LƯU HOẰNG TRÍ
(GV chuyên Anh, Trường THPT Nguyễn Thượng Hiền - TP.HCM)

NGÂN HÀNG CÂU HỎI

Cách tiếp cận đơn giản nhất để đạt điểm 10



TRẮC NGHIỆM TIẾNG ANH

Ôn thi THPT Quốc gia (2 trong 1)

NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI

LƯU HOẰNG TRÍ
(Giáo viên chuyên Anh – Trường THPT Nguyễn Thượng Hiền – TP.HCM)

NGÂN HÀNG
CÂU HỎI TRẮC NGHIỆM
TIẾNG ANH

Ôn thi THPT Quốc gia
(2 TRONG 1)

Cách tiếp cận đơn giản nhất để đạt điểm 10

NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI

NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI
16 Hàng Chuối – Hai Bà Trưng – Hà Nội
Điện thoại: Biên tập-Chế bản: (04) 39714896;
Hành chính: (04) 39714899; Tổng biên tập: (04) 39715011
Fax: (04) 39729436

Chịu trách nhiệm xuất bản:
Giám đốc - Tổng biên tập: TS. PHẠM THỊ TRÂM

Biên tập: NGUYỄN ĐỨC HẠNH
VÕ THU HIỀN

Sửa bài: NHÀ SÁCH HỒNG ÂN

Chế bản: NGUYỄN KHỞI MINH

Trình bày bìa: VÕ THỊ THỪA

Thực hiện liên kết:
NHÀ SÁCH HỒNG ÂN

SÁCH LIÊN KẾT

NGÂN HÀNG CÂU HỎI TRẮC NGHIỆM TIẾNG ANH
(Ôn thi THPT Quốc gia)

Mã số: 2L–657ĐH2014
In 2.000 cuốn, khổ 17×24cm, tại Công ti Cổ phần Văn hóa Văn Lang.
Số xuất bản: 2054–2014/CXB/6–316/ĐHQGHN, ngày 13/10/2014
Quyết định xuất bản số: 664LK-XH/QĐ-NXBĐHQGHN.
In xong và nộp lưu chiểu quý IV năm 2014.

Lời nói đầu

Cuốn sách ***Ngân hàng Câu hỏi Trắc nghiệm Tiếng Anh, ôn thi THPT Quốc gia*** được biên soạn theo cấu trúc đề thi mới nhất do Bộ Giáo dục và Đào tạo ban hành nhằm giúp các em học sinh đang học lớp 12 ôn luyện chuẩn bị cho kì thi Quốc gia chung "Tốt nghiệp Trung học phổ thông và Tuyển sinh vào các trường Đại học, Cao đẳng" môn thi Tiếng Anh theo hình thức trắc nghiệm khách quan.

Để chuẩn bị tốt nhất cho kì thi quan trọng này, các em phải nắm vững kiến thức cơ bản và nâng cao, đồng thời luyện tập theo chuyên đề các dạng câu hỏi trắc nghiệm lần lượt theo kĩ năng: nhận biết, thông hiểu, vận dụng, và vận dụng cao. Chúng tôi đem đến cho các em học sinh hệ thống các bài kiểm tra cho từng chuyên đề riêng biệt nhất với đầy đủ các hình thức kiểm tra trắc nghiệm, các dạng câu hỏi một cách hệ thống và đầy đủ nhất.

Ngân Hàng Câu hỏi Trắc nghiệm Tiếng Anh bao gồm các bài kiểm tra được chia thành các chuyên đề sau:

- Chuyên đề 1: Ngữ pháp
- Chuyên đề 2: Từ vựng
- Chuyên đề 3: Ngữ âm
- Chuyên đề 4: Chức năng giao tiếp
- Chuyên đề 5: Kĩ năng viết
- Chuyên đề 6: Kĩ năng đọc

Các bài kiểm tra được biên soạn công phu, kĩ lưỡng mang tính khái quát cao, với đáp án chính xác và lời hướng dẫn chi tiết, dễ hiểu giúp học sinh có thể hiểu thấu đáo các dạng chuyên đề trắc nghiệm khách quan nhằm nâng cao điểm số đạt được trong kì thi.

Chúng tôi hi vọng các em học sinh sẽ có một cuốn sách tham khảo bổ ích dùng làm tài liệu tự học, giúp các em tự tin hơn khi làm bài thi trắc nghiệm khách quan trong kì thi quốc gia chung.

Mặc dù chúng tôi đã rất cố gắng, song cuốn sách sẽ không tránh khỏi thiếu sót. Rất mong sự đóng góp ý kiến của quý thầy cô và các bạn.

Tác giả

Part I: GRAMMAR

I. VERB TENSES

TEST I.1.1 (Present Tenses)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. He _____ playing with his dog.
   A. is loving **B.** loves **C.** was loving **D.** love
2. Oil _____ if you pour it on water.
   A. floated **B.** floats **C.** will be floated **D.** float
3. Water _____ at 100 degrees Celsius.
   A. boils **B.** boiling **C.** is boiling **D.** boil
4. The launch of the first liquid-fuelled rocket in 1926 _____ by flight historians _____ as significant as the Wright Brothers' flight.
   A. has considered – having been **B.** was considered – being
   C. is considered – to be **D.** has been considered – has been
5. I'm afraid John will get drunk at the party no matter what his wife _____ to prevent it.
   A. would do **B.** were doing **C.** does **D.** will do
6. "Any news from Vicky?" "Yes. She _____ tomorrow on the 9:15 train."
   A. arrives **B.** will have arrived
   C. arriving **D.** will have been arriving
7. "Do you know it's Barb's birthday today?" "Yes, she _____ a party tonight."
   A. has **B.** is to have **C.** is having **D.** will have
8. Tom _____ things round the house, which is annoying.
   A. always leaves **B.** has always left
   C. is leaving **D.** is always leaving
9. Teenagers _____ photos of pop stars on their bedroom walls.
   A. are often sticking **B.** often stick
   C. will often stick **D.** have often stuck
10. At least half of the world's population _____ more than one language.
    A. speak **B.** speaks **C.** have spoken **D.** is speaking
11. "Did you have a good time at the Browns?" "Not really. I _____ I'll ever visit them again."
    A. won't be thinking **B.** am not thinking
    C. don't think **D.** think not
12. Today, universities _____ of conducting "cruel and unnecessary" tests on animals, _____ banned drugs such as amphetamines.

A. are accused – using B. have accused – to use
C. have been accused – used D. are being accused – being used

13. "George is in hospital." "Yes, I've heard he _____ good progress."
A. makes B. will make C. is making D. would make

14. My neighbor really gets on my nerves. She _____ the washing machine on late at night.
A. has always put B. had always put
C. has always been putting D. is always putting

15. The word "Olympic" _____ from Olympian in Greece.
A. has come B. came C. comes D. is coming

16. Three swimmers, Paul, Ed, and Jim, _____ now in the competition for medals.
A. is B. has been C. had been D. are

17. "Could I have a word with you, please?" "Sorry, I'm in a big hurry. My train _____ in 15 minutes."
A. is leaving B. left C. has left D. will leave

18. I _____ an important phone call from America. Could you tell me when it comes?
A. had expected B. have been expected
C. expected D. am expecting

19. The existence of many stars in the sky _____ us to suspect that there may be life on another planet.
A. lead B. leading C. have led D. leads

20. _____, insist on a full refund.
A. Whatever he will say B. Whatever he said
C. Whatever he says D. Whatever he would say

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

21. A star <u>that</u> has used up <u>its</u> energy and has lost its <u>heat</u> <u>became</u> a black dwarf.
A B C D

22. Mr. Suzuki wants <u>to know</u> where the supplies <u>are kept</u>, in case he <u>need</u> more of them while we're away.
A B C D

23. In some areas, it <u>has</u> against <u>the law</u> <u>to ride</u> a motorcycle <u>without</u> a helmet.
A B C D

24. The novel and the short story are the literary <u>forms</u> most commonly <u>called</u> "fiction", but contemporary <u>narrative</u> poetry and drama <u>were</u> also forms of fiction.
A B C D

25. When the minerals <u>needed for</u> corn <u>to grow</u> <u>are lack</u>, the husks may <u>be stunted</u>.
A B C D

A. are accused – using B. have accused – to use
C. have been accused – used D. are being accused – being used

13. "George is in hospital." "Yes, I've heard he _____ good progress."
A. makes B. will make C. is making D. would make

14. My neighbor really gets on my nerves. She _____ the washing machine on late at night.
A. has always put B. had always put
C. has always been putting D. is always putting

15. The word "Olympic" _____ from Olympian in Greece.
A. has come B. came C. comes D. is coming

16. Three swimmers, Paul, Ed, and Jim, _____ now in the competition for medals.
A. is B. has been C. had been D. are

17. "Could I have a word with you, please?" "Sorry, I'm in a big hurry. My train _____ in 15 minutes."
A. is leaving B. left C. has left D. will leave

18. I _____ an important phone call from America. Could you tell me when it comes?
A. had expected B. have been expected
C. expected D. am expecting

19. The existence of many stars in the sky _____ us to suspect that there may be life on another planet.
A. lead B. leading C. have led D. leads

20. _____, insist on a full refund.
A. Whatever he will say B. Whatever he said
C. Whatever he says D. Whatever he would say

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

21. A star <u>that</u> has used up <u>its</u> energy and has lost its <u>heat</u> <u>became</u> a black dwarf.
A B C D

22. Mr. Suzuki wants <u>to know</u> where the supplies <u>are kept</u>, in case he <u>need</u> more
A B C
<u>of them</u> while we're away.
D

23. In some areas, it <u>has</u> against <u>the law</u> <u>to ride</u> a motorcycle <u>without</u> a helmet.
A B C D

24. The novel and the short story are the literary <u>forms</u> most commonly <u>called</u>
A B
"fiction", but contemporary <u>narrative</u> poetry and drama <u>were</u> also forms of
C D
fiction.

25. When the minerals <u>needed for</u> corn <u>to grow</u> <u>are lack</u>, the husks may <u>be stunted</u>.
A B C D

TEST I.1.2 (Present Perfect)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. You _____ much recently.
   A. weren't studying **B.** don't study
   C. haven't been studying **D.** didn't study
2. "Where's Tony?" "He _____ to the travel agent's, and he hasn't come back."
   A. has been **B.** has been going
   C. has gone **D.** had gone
3. I'm sorry, but the director _____ the office.
   A. already left **B.** has left **C.** had left **D.** is leaving
4. For several years his ambition _____ to become a pilot.
   A. is **B.** has been **C.** was **D.** had been
5. She said she met you once at the Hilton last year. _____ since then?
   A. Have you met her **B.** Did you meet her
   C. Were you met her **D.** Had you met her
6. We think they _____ all that is necessary.
   A. have done **B.** doing **C.** had done **D.** would do
7. I _____ here since last September.
   A. am studying **B.** have been studying
   C. had been studying **D.** was studying
8. I think I _____ my door key. I can't find it anywhere.
   A. lost **B.** am losing **C.** have lost **D.** will lose
9. Mr. Edwards _____ history for 35 years, and is retiring soon.
   A. teaches **B.** is teaching **C.** taught **D.** has been teaching
10. I'd like to see that football match because I _____ one this year.
    A. don't see **B.** can't see **C.** hardly see **D.** haven't seen
11. Once an animal _____ from the wild, it generally cannot be returned to its place of origin for fear of disease.
    A. was taken **B.** will be taken
    C. would be taken **D.** has been taken
12. I'm tired. I _____ the house since 9 this morning.
    A. am cleaning **B.** was cleaning
    C. had been cleaning **D.** have been cleaning
13. I _____ to your excuses carefully, but I _____.
    A. listen – do not convince
    B. am listening – was not convinced
    C. had listened – have not been convinced
    D. have listened – am not convinced

14. I can't believe that you _____ all the three exercises. You just started five minutes ago.

A. have finished **B.** have been finishing
C. finished **D.** are finishing

15. Up to now, the discount _____ to children under ten years old.

A. has only applied **B.** only applies
C. was only applied **D.** only applied

16. Tom often watches TV after his parents _____ to bed.

A. had gone **B.** have gone **C.** go **D.** went

17. This is the third time James _____ the volunteer program to the village.

A. joins **B.** joined **C.** has joined **D.** has been joining

18. "How's Peter doing?" "I don't know. I _____ from him for months."

A. have to hear **B.** haven't heard **C.** didn't hear **D.** don't hear

19. "Susan is still looking for a decent flat." "How long _____ for?"

A. was she looking **B.** is she looking
C. had she looked **D.** has she been looking

20. "Has Tim come to terms with his exam results?" "Yes. He _____ the fact he'll have to resit."

A. had accepted **B.** has been accepting
C. accepted **D.** has accepted

21. "How do you like your sushi?" "Well, it's really different. It's the first time I _____ Japanese food."

A. eat **B.** am eating **C.** have eaten **D.** have been eating

22. Their children _____ lots of new friends since they _____ to that town.

A. have made – moved **B.** were making – have moved
C. made – are moving **D.** made – have been moving

23. It has been a good year. I _____ two books and several short stories, all of which are now in print.

A. have written **B.** have been writing
C. will have written **D.** had written

24. You should know that everyone in this office _____ busily planning the dance for a week.

A. is **B.** has been **C.** have been **D.** are

25. Jane is a wonderful singer. Her mother tells me that she _____ professionally since she was four.

A. has been sung **B.** was singing
C. is singing **D.** has been singing

26. That the committee members could not agree with each other about solving that problem _____ caused a serious problem.

A. is **B.** was **C.** has **D.** have

27. Prices _____ considerably since this time last year.
A. have raised B. rose C. raised D. have risen

28. The number of working women in China _____ from 49% in 1980 to nearly 65% today.
A. has been increasing B. has increased
C. is increasing D. have increased

29. She _____ two miles and a half, and now she feels exhausted.
A. runs B. was running C. has run D. has been running

30. Something tells me that you ____ to a single word I ____ in the past ten minutes.
A. haven't been listening – have said
B. haven't listened – had said
C. hadn't listened – said
D. didn't listen – was saying

31. How many of those chocolates _____ today?
A. did you eat B. do you eat
C. had you eaten D. have you eaten

32. This is the latest news from Timbuktu. Two-thirds of the city _____ in a fire.
A. has been destroyed B. were destroyed
C. was destroyed D. have been destroyed

33. Our industrial output _____ from $2 million in 2011 to $4 million this year.
A. rises B. rose C. was rising D. has risen

34. The replacement of shops such as the groceries' and chemist's by cafés _____ the housewives with insufficient facilities for shopping.
A. leave B. have left C. has left D. to have left

35. He _____ off alone a month ago, and _____ of since.
A. set – hasn't been heard B. setted – hasn't heard
C. set – hasn't heard D. setted – hadn't been heard

36. You looked tired. _____ hard all day?
A. Have you been working B. Did you work
C. Do you work D. Are you working

37. Thousands of antibiotics ____, but only about thirty are in common use today.
A. have developed B. are developing
C. have been developed D. have been developing

38. None of the students _____ to class yet.
A. are coming B. hadn't come C. haven't come D. have come

39. We _____ for three hours and are very tired.
A. are walking B. have been walking
C. were walking D. had been walking

40. I _____ badminton before. This is the first time I _____ to play it.

A. have never played – tried
B. have ever played – have tried
C. have played – have tried
D. have never played – have tried

41. "Are you learning your lesson?" "No, I _____ it."

A. finished
B. finish
C. have finished
D. have been finished

42. He is tired now. He _____ for a long time.

A. has been learning
B. learns
C. has been learned
D. learned

43. Listen, Donna, I don't care if you _____ the bus this morning. You _____ late for work too many times. You are fired!

A. have missed – have been
B. missed – have been
C. missed – were
D. were missing – were

44. "Joseph's English _____, isn't it?" – "Yes. He _____ American television programs everyday since he first arrived in San Diego. Soon he will be totally fluent."

A. is really improving – has been watching
B. has really improved – has watched
C. really improved – watches
D. is really improving – watches

45. For the last ten years, engineers _____ noise levels in Britain's cities.

A. have been measured
B. have been measuring
C. has measured
D. have been measurement

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

46. Since <u>ancient times</u>, some people <u>wore</u> amulets, objects that <u>are supposed</u> to give the wearer <u>magical</u> powers.
A B C D

47. I will <u>come to</u> <u>your</u> office as soon as I <u>prepare</u> <u>this</u> report.
A B C D

48. <u>Our lifestyle</u> <u>changed</u> since <u>running water</u> came <u>to</u> our village.
A B C D

49. As <u>soon</u> as he <u>will graduate</u>, he is <u>going</u> to return <u>to</u> his hometown.
A B C D

50. We <u>haven't</u> seen <u>each</u> other <u>from</u> we left <u>school</u>.
A B C D

TEST I.1.3 (Past Tenses)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. They went home after they _____ their work.
   A. have finished **B.** had finished **C.** finished **D.** would have finished
2. There was a knock on the door while we _____ the game show on TV.
   A. were enjoying **B.** enjoyed
   C. had enjoyed **D.** had been enjoying
3. I wondered why he _____ his job.
   A. has changed **B.** changes **C.** used to change **D.** had changed
4. After I _____ lunch, I looked for my bag.
   A. had **B.** had had **C.** have had **D.** has had
5. He _____ on his English study all yesterday evening.
   A. used to work **B.** had worked **C.** was working **D.** working
6. It is years since I _____ Tina.
   A. have seen **B.** see **C.** had seen **D.** saw
7. I asked my father why he _____ to this city, but he couldn't answer.
   A. moving **B.** had moved **C.** will move **D.** has moved
8. The phone _____ suddenly while Joanna was doing the housework.
   A. rang **B.** was ringing **C.** had rung **D.** is ringing
9. It _____ as we drove slowly along the road.
   A. has snowed **B.** had snowed **C.** was snowing **D.** is snowing
10. Peter left half an hour ago. He _____ for you for a long time then.
    A. was waiting **B.** has been waiting
    C. will be waiting **D.** had been waiting
11. The inspector noticed that not everyone _____ their safety helmet.
    A. was being worn **B.** will have worn
    C. was wearing **D.** wearing
12. John went to the post office to ask about his package but they kept saying that it _____ yet.
    A. doesn't arrive **B.** hadn't arrived
    C. is arriving **D.** was on the way
13. When the original star of the play _____ ill, Mary _____ an unexpected chance to play the leading role.
    A. fell – got **B.** has fallen – would get
    C. was falling – has got **D.** falls – has been getting
14. We _____ up the hill for half an hour when we realized we _____ in the direction of the castle.
    A. were walking – haven't been going
    B. had been walking – weren't going

C. have been walking – didn't go
D. had walked – wouldn't be going

15. Dan made a lot of friends while he _____ around America.
A. was travelling B. has travelled
C. will be travelling D. had travelled

16. David was fed up. He _____ for the bus for an hour.
A. had been waiting B. waited
C. has been waiting D. was waiting

17. Scientists examining bodies of ancient people _____ evidence of malaria in people who _____ at least three thousand years ago.
A. found – have lived B. find – had lived
C. have found – lived D. had found – would be living

18. My grandfather retired from work last month. He _____ for the same company for 40 years.
A. was working B. has been working
C. had been worked D. had been working

19. Some research _____ to show that dogs _____ from wolves as recently as 15,000 years ago.
A. has appeared – domesticated
B. appears – were domesticated
C. had appeared – would be domesticated
D. will appear – have been domesticated

20. The students were excited when they _____ that their favorite pop singer _____ them at the school.
A. had heard – has visited B. heard – was going to visit
C. would hear – visited D. hear – will be visiting

21. A fire-fighter _____ severely while he _____ to put out a fire.
A. was being injured – would help B. has been injured – helped
C. had been injured – has helped D. was injured – was helping

22. Before you asked, the letter _____.
A. was written B. had been written
C. had written D. has been written

23. They _____ running their own company in 1990.
A. started B. have started C. are starting D. start

24. "I phoned but you didn't answer it. You must have gone out." "_____."
A. I did B. I was C. I must D. I agree

25. By the time I came here all the better jobs _____ taken.
A. have been B. were C. are D. had been

26. I'm not sure who should be punished for the incident. Certainly not Nancy, since she _____ of possible dangers.

A. hasn't warned **B.** wasn't warned
C. hadn't warned **D.** wouldn't be warned

27. Since the contest _____ before the end of the school year, I was against extending the deadline.

A. must have been judged **B.** would have been judged
C. has been judged **D.** had to be judged

28. Two players _____ off the field during last Sunday's match.

A. were sending **B.** had been sent **C.** were sent **D.** were being sent

29. The price of petrol went up only a few days after the official denial that _____ an increase in the price of petrol.

A. there would be **B.** there is
C. there would have **D.** had

30. Jack _____ so lonely before he moved to Sydney.

A. has never been **B.** was never
C. wouldn't be **D.** had never been

31. The couple _____ in the castle for several months before they noticed anything odd.

A. have been living **B.** have lived
C. had been living **D.** were living

32. By the time I saved enough money, the price of the camera _____ by ten percent.

A. had risen **B.** has risen **C.** was rising **D.** rose

33. Pete _____ to the operating theater when the police arrived and arrested him.

A. was taking **B.** was being taken
C. was taken **D.** had taken

34. While Peter _____ the rose bush in the back yard, the phone rang.

A. had been watering **B.** watering
C. watered **D.** was watering

35. By the time Sam got home from school, his brother _____ all the cake.

A. had eaten **B.** was eating **C.** has been eating **D.** has eaten

36. "Why didn't Mary show up at the party last night?" "When I called her at 11:00, she _____."

A. had still been studying **B.** was still studying
C. would still study **D.** still studied

37. "You're looking miserable." "I _____ on my assignment when my computer suddenly crashed."

A. used to work **B.** was working
C. would work **D.** have been working

38. I was upset to learn that my first opponent would be Sam Muller, who _____ part in tournaments for no less than ten years.
A. was taking B. has been taking
C. had been taking D. took

39. "Wasn't sacking Mary rather harsh on his part?" "Not really; he _____ her several times in the past."
A. will warn B. was warning C. warns D. had warned

40. "It's a pity she had to pull out of the competition." "Yes, especially since she _____ such excellent progress."
A. is making B. made
C. has been making D. had been making

41. "Did you stay up late yesterday?" "Not really. I went to bed after Monica _____."
A. had left B. was leaving C. leaving D. has left

42. I got up late because my alarm clock _____.
A. hadn't gone off B. didn't go out
C. didn't go off D. hadn't gone out

43. My husband and I went to Montreal last May and greedily _____ many lobsters because they were very cheap.
A. eat B. ate C. have eaten D. had eaten

44. I _____ eagerly to go to Yellowstone, but my wife got sick three days before the departure.
A. have been planning B. had been planning
C. have planned D. was planned

45. A basket of apples, oranges, and bananas _____ sent to my husband by his grandparents last Christmas.
A. has been B. have been C. was D. were

46. I declined the offer as I _____ it was time for me to go for a swim in the sea.
A. have decided B. decided C. had decided D. would decide

47. When they _____ home from the concert, they found that somebody _____ into it.
A. came – had broken B. come – breaks
C. came – broke D. came – breaking

48. Jack _____ chess before, so I showed him what to do.
A. didn't play B. wasn't playing
C. hadn't been played D. hadn't played

49. "You went to Chile, didn't you?" "No, but I _____ to Peru, which is right next door."
A. was going B. had gone C. was gone D. did go

50. When they let us go in, we ____ outside the exam room for over half an hour.

A. had been standing **B.** have been standing

C. have stood **D.** are standing

51. I should very much like to have gone to that party of theirs, but _____.

A. I'm not invited **B.** I will not be invited

C. I have not been invited **D.** I was not invited

52. I decided to go to the library as soon as I _____.

A. finish what I did **B.** would finish what I did

C. finished what I did **D.** finished what I was doing

53. An eyewitness described how ten people _____ in the fire.

A. were killed **B.** had been killed

C. had killed **D.** had been being killed

54. _____ when Kevin and Isabel arrived.

A. We've just finished dinner **B.** We would be finishing dinner

C. We were about to finish dinner **D.** Dinner has nearly been finished

55. When the old school friends met, a lot of happy memories _____ back.

A. were brought **B.** had been brought

C. had brought **D.** brought

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

56. At the start (A) of the American Revolution, lanterns were hung (B C) in the Old North Church as a signal that the British were came (D).

57. Before he died, Linus Pauling had wins (A B) two Nobel Prizes (C); the 1954 Nobel Prize in Chemistry (D) and the 1962 Nobel Peace Prize.

58. In several of his paintings (A), Edward Hicks depicted the Quaker farm in Pennsylvania where (B) he spends (C) his (D) youth.

59. A twenty-one-year-old man became (A) the second casualty yesterday when (B) he loses (C) control (D) of his truck.

60. Most people had (A) written (B) with quill pens until pens (C) with metal points become (D) popular in the middle of the 19th century.

61. Before the newspaper became widespread, a town crier has walked throughout
A B C

a village or town singing out the news.
D

62. The Viking spacecraft has landed on Mars in July of 1976.
A B C D

63. The management team worked hard on the proposal and are disappointed
A B

to discover that their proposal wasn't chosen.
C D

64. In the whole book there was only one chapter which interesting me.
A B C D

65. There is a report in today's newspaper that the bank announces bankruptcy
A B C

late last week.
D

66. The Office of Economic Indicators reported that retail sales were declining
A B

before the national sales tax was reduced.
C D

67. We decided to stay in London until all our friends return from Liverpool.
A B C D

68. It is the first time I am visiting this town, so I am looking forward to seeing
A B C D

a lot of new things.

69. When I got to the cinema, Jack had been waiting for me.
A B C D

70. I stopped smoking because the doctor had told me that I should give it up
A B C

if I want to be healthy.
D

71. The first doctor had said that my mother suffered from asthma, but the second
A B C

one said that she had been healthy.
D

72. You should not have offended my aunt the way you have done.
A B C D

73. Not until the office phoned me had I found out about the meeting.
A B C D

74. I tried to convince him several times but I failed because he was unwilling
A
to consider what I have said.
B C D

75. During our conversation he couldn't help asking me if my sister has already
A B C
given birth to the baby.
D

76. What a relief it was for me when I found out that the police found
A B C D
my seven-year-old son.

77. Although it was the first time I was there, I seemed to know that place
A B C
somehow.
D

78. Jack had to skip breakfast; otherwise, he will be late for class.
A B C D

79. The very first night I was in the USA, I couldn't have slept until early in
A B C D
the morning.

80. The spokesman denied his factory have dumped chemical wastes into the local
A B C D
river.

TEST I.1.4 (Future Tenses)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. The population of the earth is increasing at a tremendous rate and _____ out of control.
   A. they have become **B.** are soon going to be
   C. soon will be **D.** why it will be
2. My mother _____ to stay with us next weekend.
   A. is coming **B.** would come **C.** comes **D.** will have come
3. I _____ with my aunt when I go to Hanoi next summer.
   A. stay **B.** staying
   C. will be staying **D.** will have been staying
4. I _____ until 8 o'clock, so call me after that.
   A. am sleeping **B.** sleep
   C. will be sleeping **D.** have slept

5. "When is your math exam?" "Well, this time tomorrow I _____ for it."
   A. will be sitting
   B. will sit
   C. will have been sitting
   D. sit
6. Watch out, or you _____ off the boat!
   A. are going to fall
   B. are falling
   C. fell
   D. won't fall
7. "Who volunteered to pick up the pizza for tonight's party?" "_____"
   A. I did. I'm going to get it.
   B. I was picking it up.
   C. I did. I'll get it.
   D. I was going to pick it up.
8. There's someone at the door. _____ it.
   A. I'm answering
   B. I answer
   C. I'll answer
   D. I answered
9. By the end of next year, George _____ English for 7 years.
   A. will have learned
   B. will learn
   C. has learned
   D. would learn
10. By the time you get to the theater, the play _____.
   A. will have finished
   B. will finish
   C. finishes
   D. will have been finished
11. By the time I return to my country, I _____ away from home for more than three years.
   A. will be
   B. will have been
   C. has been
   D. was
12. By December Tim _____ enough money to buy a mountain bike.
   A. saves B. will save C. has saved D. will have saved
13. I _____ the homework by the time you come back.
   A. will finish B. have finished C. finish D. will have finished
14. By December next year, we _____ in this house for twenty years.
   A. will have lived
   B. have lived
   C. will live
   D. had lived
15. In general, by the second year of production, the price of a few technologies _____ significantly.
   A. will decrease
   B. will have decreased
   C. has decreased
   D. will have been decreased
16. I expect your Chinese _____ a great deal by the time you _____ back from China.
   A. has been improving – have got
   B. will have improved – get
   C. had improved – would get
   D. improves – will be getting
17. We all hope that the dispute _____ by the end of the month.
   A. was going to settle
   B. will have been settled
   C. had been settled
   D. is supposed to settle

18. If we _____ working at this rate, we _____ all the invitations into the envelopes by 5 o'clock.
A. are keeping – will put B. have kept – will be putting
C. kept – were to put D. keep – will have put

19. "I suppose your report isn't ready yet." "Don't worry. I _____ it by tomorrow."
A. will have been finishing B. will be finishing
C. am finishing D. will have finished

20. "Well, I first came here last June." "So by the end of May you _____ with us for almost a year."
A. will have working B. are going to have worked
C. will have been working D. will work

21. By the end of this month, I _____ for this company for two years.
A. have been working B. will have been working
C. will be working D. will work

22. By the time I come back, you _____ your assignments.
A. will finish B. will be finishing
C. have finished D. will have finished

23. "Will you _____ with the equipment by 12:30 p.m.?" "Possibly, but I'll let you know beforehand."
A. finish B. have finished C. be finishing D. finished

24. "I'm getting my work permit next week." "It's about time. You _____ here for two months by then."
A. are B. will be
C. will have been D. have been

25. "How long have you been with the company?" "By next month I _____ there for a year."
A. will be working B. will have been working
C. am going to work D. have worked

26. By the time my younger son turns 26, I _____.
A. am retiring B. have retired
C. will have retired D. have been retiring

27. By the year 2050, many people currently employed _____ their jobs.
A. will be losing B. will have lost C. have lost D. are losing

28. I visit a new country every year. By the time I _____ fifty, I _____ almost all the countries in the world.
A. will be – will visit B. was – had visited
C. am – will have visited D. am – visit

29. In a few hours, we _____ the test, and we'll go home and rest.
A. are finishing B. have finished
C. will have finished D. will be finishing

30. In one year's time, she _____ in this company for 15 years.
A. will be working B. will have been working
C. will work D. has worked

31. Hurry up or the train _____ before you can catch it.
A. will leave B. leaves C. will have left D. has left

32. By the time we reach New York on Friday, we _____ over 60 hours traveling.
A. will have spent B. will be spending
C. have spent D. will spend

33. By the end of this week, my illness _____ me $100.
A. costs B. has cost C. will have cost D. will cost

34. I am reading this novel. By the time you come back from work, I _____.
A. finish B. have finished
C. will have finished D. am going to finish

35. "You'll recognize Jenny when you see her. She _____ a red hat."
A. will wear B. will be wearing
C. wears D. is wearing

36. Mary _____ the country by the time this letter reaches her.
A. is going to leave B. will leave
C. is leaving D. will have left

37. By the time you come here tomorrow, the work _____.
A. will have been finishing B. will be finishing
C. will have been finished D. will be finished

38. The zoo _____ by the time we reach there.
A. closes B. will close
C. will have closed D. is closing

39. He _____ in space for ten days by tomorrow.
A. will travel B. will be travelling
C. will have been travelling D. has travelled

40. Our government _____ a system of private schools in the new future.
A. was developing B. is going to develop
C. has developed D. would develop

TEST I.1.5 (Time Clauses)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. He will take the dog out for a walk as soon as he _____ dinner.
A. finish B. finishes C. will finish D. will have finished

2. I shall be glad when he _____.
A. had gone B. did go C. went D. has gone

3. After the test papers _____ to the students in class tomorrow, the students _____ their next assignment.
   A. will return – will be given **B.** will be returned – are given
   C. are returning – are giving **D.** are returned – will be given
4. As soon as I _____, I'm going to return to my hometown.
   A. have graduated **B.** will graduate
   C. will have graduated **D.** am going to graduate
5. Your father will be furious _____.
   A. when he will see what you do **B.** when he sees what you have done
   C. when he sees what you had done **D.** when he will see what you will do
6. _____, his assistant signs the letters.
   A. When the manager will be out **B.** Whenever the manager is out
   C. Whenever the manager had been out **D.** When the manager would be out
7. I _____ all the preparations before you _____ home tonight.
   A. have made – will have come **B.** am making – will come
   C. will have made – come **D.** have made – will come
8. After you _____ your exam, I _____ you out to eat. Is it OK?
   A. are finishing – will take **B.** were finishing – would take
   C. have finished – will take **D.** finished – had taken
9. According to estimates, there _____ no energy shortage after these large dams _____.
   A. will be – have been constructed **B.** is – will be constructed
   C. should be – had been constructed **D.** was – would be constructed
10. "Can we use the court now?" "Not yet. But as everything is ready, we can start as soon as they _____."
   A. finished **B.** will finish
   C. have finished **D.** will have finished
11. I'm sure he _____ you the moment he _____ any news about the case.
   A. has called – got **B.** called – is getting
   C. is calling – will get **D.** will call – gets
12. We _____ for a cottage to rent while we _____ our relatives in the USA next summer.
   A. have looked – were visiting **B.** have been looking – visited
   C. were looking – had visited **D.** will look – are visiting
13. During the winter months, many people make plans about what they _____ once winter _____.
   A. are doing – will arrive **B.** do – will have arrived
   C. will do – has arrived **D.** have done – arrives

14. While our car _____ tomorrow, I _____ to the shopping centre for a few items for the holiday.

A. will be repaired – go
B. has been repaired – am going
C. was repaired – have been going
D. is being repaired – will go

15. Don't try to stop him. The sooner he _____ the better. I certainly won't miss him.

A. had resigned
B. will resign
C. will have resigned
D. resigns

16. I'll call you as soon as I _____ in Paris.

A. will arrive
B. am arriving
C. arrive
D. will have arrived

17. They'll move to France when their baby _____.

A. will be born
B. is being born
C. is born
D. would be born

18. _____, the nation's capital remained in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

A. While designing Washington, D.C.
B. Washington, D.C. was designed
C. While Washington, D.C. was being designed
D. Washington, D.C. designed

19. _____ get older, the games they play become increasingly complex.

A. Children
B. Children, when they
C. As children
D. For children to

20. Carbon dioxide may be absorbed by trees or water bodies, or it may stay in the atmosphere when _____, while it is only in the atmosphere that chlorofluorocarbons find their home.

A. by releasing emissions from cars
B. cars that release emissions
C. released from car emissions
D. emissions are released from car

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

21. Mr. Jackson is worried that he won't be (A) able to find (B) a parking space when he will come (C) to the office (D) this afternoon.

22. Mr. Watson will return (A) from his vacation before his (B) assistant had to leave (C) for his business (D) trip.

23. As soon as (A) the next lecture (B) will end, (C) let's (D) leave.

24. As soon as he will come (A) back from (B) his office, tell (C) him to see (D) me.

25. The contract looks fine to me, but my lawyer would like to review it before it will be signed.
A B C D

26. By the time you will finish getting ready, we will have missed the train.
A B C D

27. As soon as he will graduate, he is going to return to his hometown.
A B C D

28. Next week when there will be a full moon, the ocean tides will be higher.
A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

29. Tina will finish typing the letter, and she will go home.
A. Going home, Tina will finish typing the letter.
B. Tina won't go home until she has finished typing the letter.
C. Tina will go home before finishing typing the letter.
D. Tina will go home though she hasn't finished typing the letter.

30. Soon after they sold their house, they were offered a better price for it.
A. No sooner they sold their house were they offered a better price for it.
B. They were offered a better price for their house, and they sold it.
C. They had no sooner sold their house than they were offered a better price for it.
D. No sooner had they sold their house and they were offered a better price for it.

II. AGREEMENT OF SUBJECTS & VERBS

TEST I.2.1

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. Five pounds _____ buy as much as it used to.
A. aren't going **B.** don't **C.** doesn't **D.** A&B are correct

2. The science classes at this _____ difficult.
A. school are **B.** schools are **C.** school is **D.** school's is

3. The English _____ strong traditions.
A. have much **B.** has much **C.** has many **D.** have many

4. The first two problems _____ very difficult but _____ is not.
A. are – the rest **B.** is – the other **C.** are – another **D.** are – the last

5. Here _____ notebook and report that I promised you last week.
A. is the **B.** are the **C.** was the **D.** were the

6. Not only Linda but also John _____ down the names for the course in French.
A. has put B. have put C. they put D. are putting

7. Half of the letters she sent him _____ in purple ink.
A. wrote B. has written C. was written D. were written

8. The number of participants of the international conference _____ still increasing.
A. are B. be C. is D. were

9. Psychologists have found that the number of social contacts we have _____ only reason for loneliness.
A. are not the B. is not the C. are not an D. is not an

10. Neither Jim nor his brothers _____ to school. Their father teaches them at home.
A. have never been B. has ever been
C. have ever been D. ever go

11. Five thousand dollars _____ big sum of money. It's worth trying.
A. are a B. are C. is a D. would be

12. The fact that the new staff members were complimented on their achievement _____ known to the whole company.
A. has B. have C. was D. are

13. Five dollars for a pair of thongs _____ expensive.
A. are too B. is not C. aren't D. be

14. Neither the students nor their lecturer _____ English in the classroom.
A. use B. uses C. are suing D. have used

15. The facilities at the new research library, including an excellent microfilm file, _____ wonderful.
A. are B. is C. has been D. was

16. Each of the 4 types of human _____ suited for a specific purpose.
A. tooth are B. teeth is C. tooth is D. teeth are

17. Not only John but his brothers _____ also in debt.
A. have B. were C. was D. is

18. The committee has met and _____.
A. they have reached a decision B. it has reached to a decision
C. its decision was reached at D. it has reached a decision

19. The number of the months in a year _____ twelve.
A. was B. were C. are D. is

20. In the hotel, the bread and butter _____ for breakfast.
A. is served B. are served C. serves D. serve

21. Neither Canada nor Mexico _____ that citizens of the United States have passports when they want to visit these countries.
A. to require B. require C. requires D. requiring

22. Winning a lottery is a rare occurrence. _____ very small.

A. A number of winners are B. The number of winners is

C. A number of winners is D. The number of winners are

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

23. Each number in a binary system are formed from only two symbols.
A B C D

24. Scientists at the medical center is trying to determine if there is a relationship
A B C
between saccharin and cancer.
D

25. On the rim of the Kilauea volcano in the Hawaiian Islands are a hotel called
A B C D
the Volcano Hotel.

26. The great digital advances of the electronic age, such as integrated circuitry
A B
and a microcomputer, has been planted in tiny chips.
C D

27. There are many frequently mentioned reasons why one out of four arrests
A B C
involve a juvenile.
D

28. More than half of the children in the 1,356-member district qualifies for
A B C
reduced-price or free lunches.
D

29. Five miles beyond the hills were a fire with its flames reaching up to the sky.
A B C D

30. The weather reports all showed that there were a tremendous storm front
A B C
moving in.
D

31. An understanding of engineering theories and problems are impossible until
A B
basic arithmetic is fully mastered.
C D

32. There is twenty-six bones in the human foot, fourteen of them in the toes.
A B C D

33. Some of the eye movements used in reading is actually unnecessary.
A B C D

34. The most common time for tornados to occur are in the afternoon or evening
A B C
on a hot, humid spring day.
D

35. A quantitative analysis, using both the computer and quantitative techniques,
A B
are used to optimize financial decisions.
C D

36. The registrar does not know how many people is already registered at
A B C
the hotel for the annual convention.
D

37. The passengers, tired after a very long trip, was relaxing in every available
A B C D
seat in the airport lobby.

38. I tried to make it clear to them that urgent action were required.
A B C D

39. Echoes occur when sound waves strike a smooth surface and bounces
A B C
backwards.
D

40. The influence of the nation's literature, art, and science have captured
A B C
widespread attention.
D

41. In 1872, the US Congress declared that Yellowstone to be the first national
A B C D
park.

42. Farming now use 10 percent of the earth's land area to produce food.
A B C D

43. In the past, some of the most highly stressed areas in education was the moral
A B C
improvement of students.
D

44. The natural conditions in the US which most affecting manufacturers are
A B C D
factory power and labor supply.

45. The result of the studies have had a strong impact on future developments.
A B C D

46. The result of the evaluations and recommendations show that more effort
A B C
. needs to go into research.
D

47. Library visitors often find that there are so few staff members available to help
A B
them, especially when funding for libraries have been reduced.
C D

48. The combination of two programmes are causing serious problems in
A B C
the technical field.
D

49. Neither the Browns nor Alice are watching the film on television.
A B C D

50. The actor, with his wife and children, were present at the opening ceremony
A B C
of the event.
D

51. Neither my traveler's cheques nor the money I had with me were sufficient
A B C
to pay the bill.
D

52. The number of students attending the seminar are smaller than registration
A B C
numbers.
D

53. The rumours about the president's death was completely unfounded.
A B C D

54. Scientists say that the Earth is unique because no other planet has conditions
A B
which enables the existence of intelligent life.
C D

55. Despite the recent industrial revolution, all the forms of traditional craft
A B
has been preserved in that museum.
C D

56. Science with its inventions and discoveries have revolutionized man's life.
A B C D

57. A number of tourists is going to return the evaluation form distributed by
A B C
the travel agent.
D

58. Getting to work on time mean I have to get up at 6:00.
A B C D

59. A lot of homes in the area has been broken into by burglars.
A B C D

60. His commercial activity, that is trading in cars, have already brought him
A B C
a fortune.
D

61. Before bridges were built, all transport across major rivers in the United States
A B
were by ferry boat.
C D

62. On the floor of the Pacific Ocean is hundreds of flat-topped mountains
A B C
more than a mile beneath sea level.
D

63. A basic knowledge of social studies, such as history and geography, are
A B C
considered a basic part of the education of every child.
D

64. Although there were a lot of opposition initially, many people now accept that
A B C
infertile couples have the right to medical help.
D

65. The rapid growth of the world's population over the past 100 years have led
A
to a great increase in the acreage of land under cultivation.
B C D

TEST I.2.2 (Tag questions)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. Let's go for a walk, _____ we?
   A. will **B.** do **C.** shall **D.** must
2. I think he will join us, _____?
   A. doesn't he **B.** won't he **C.** will he **D.** don't I
3. Scientists have found a way by which they can convert all blood types into O-type blood, _____?
   A. can they **B.** have they **C.** didn't they **D.** haven't they
4. Students who volunteer in high schools will continue to volunteer throughout their lives, _____?
   A. don't they **B.** do they **C.** won't they **D.** will they
5. "It's so noisy here. Let's go somewhere else, _____?"
   A. will we **B.** shall we **C.** aren't we **D.** do we
6. Pete used to give away some of his allowance to help others in need, _____?
   A. didn't he **B.** used not he **C.** doesn't he **D.** wasn't he
7. "Let's catch up over a cup of coffee this weekend, _____?"
   A. will you **B.** shall we **C.** won't us **D.** will they
8. I'm the only person here who went to a state school, _____?
   A. am I **B.** aren't I **C.** do I **D.** can't I
9. Open the window, _____? It's very hot in here.
   A. do you **B.** will you **C.** shall we **D.** don't you
10. I thought you said she was going away the next Sunday, _____?
    A. wasn't she **B.** didn't you **C.** didn't I **D.** wasn't it
11. "Take me some medicine from the aid kit, _____ you?"
    A. don't **B.** can **C.** do **D.** will
12. "Don't stay up late any longer, _____?"
    A. do you **B.** won't you **C.** will you **D.** should you
13. "Never say that again, _____."
    A. won't you **B.** do you **C.** don't you **D.** will you
14. No one died in the accident, _____?
    A. didn't they **B.** did he **C.** didn't he **D.** did they
15. "Buy me a newspaper on your way back, _____?"
    A. don't you **B.** can't you **C.** will you **D.** do you
16. Nobody answered the door, _____?
    A. weren't they **B.** were they **C.** did they **D.** didn't they
17. Working hours will fall to under 35 hours a week, _____?
    A. will they **B.** won't they **C.** won't it **D.** will it

18. He'd hardly finished doing his homework when you arrived, _____?
A. hadn't he B. would he C. didn't he D. had he

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

19. What you are saying shows that you are unwilling to agree with me, does it?
A B C D

20. Although he is so young, he has few problems understanding philosophy,
A B C

hasn't he?
D

21. Few people look forward to losing their jobs, don't they?
A B C D

22. He'd better not quarrel with the policemen, should he?
A B C D

23. You don't happen to have seen my pen anywhere, haven't you?
A B C D

24. You have little to boast about, haven't you?
A B C D

25. The price of crude oil used to be a great deal lower than now, wasn't it?
A B C D

III. INFINITIVES & GERUNDS

TEST I.3.1 (Infinitives)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. Would you like the doctor _____?
A. coming B. to come C. come D. comes

2. I expected them _____ me a job.
A. offer B. offering C. to be offered D. to offer

3. I would rather _____ unemployed than _____ in that factory.
A. being – work B. to be – to work C. be – work D. being – working

4. My husband wants me _____ this letter before afternoon.
A. to post B. posting C. post D. posts

5. We looked everywhere but the intruder was nowhere _____.
A. to see B. seen C. to be seen D. having seen

6. The theater failed _____ a suitable play to appeal to audience.
A. producing B. to produce
C. to have been produced D. producing of

7. No matter what Peter said he couldn't make her _____ his point.
A. to see B. see C. to be seen D. have seen

8. We expect the plan _____ by the end of the month.
A. to approve of B. to be approved
C. being approved D. to be approved of

9. The Smiths wanted _____ their son every advantage. However, they now regret _____ him by providing too many material possessions.
A. to give – having spoiled B. giving – having been spoiled
C. to have given – to have spoiled D. being given – to have been spoiled

10. He'd prefer _____ chicken soup rather than _____ milk.
A. having – having B. to have – drink
C. have – drink D. had – drank

11. Harry pretended _____ me at the meeting, which made me angry.
A. not to see B. not having seen
C. to never see D. not seeing

12. Tony pretended _____ me when I waved to him.
A. not seeing B. not to see C. not see D. to not see

13. I _____ get in through the window.
A. managed to B. succeeded to C. was able D. finished to

14. My brother _____ me to use his camera.
A. made B. let C. refused D. allowed/allows

15. I find it hard _____ Melissa after that happened.
A. trust B. to trust C. trusting D. trusted

16. In my family, my sister and I take turns _____.
A. doing the washing B. to do the washing
C. doing the washer D. having done the washing

17. His mother made him _____ his room.
A. to tidy B. tidying C. to tidying D. tidy

18. I'm sure Helen _____ to go to the concert tonight.
A. hates B. fancies C. would like D. would rather

19. It was difficult _____ interested in what he was saying.
A. pretending not being B. to pretend not being
C. to pretend not to be D. pretend not to be

20. At one moment everybody was busy looking for Tony, but the boy was _____.
A. nowhere to be found B. nowhere found
C. found nowhere D. being found nowhere

21. Although the wind has now eased, we have warned all the residents _____ all the windows shut.
A. they'd better keep B. it's been better to keep
C. they'd better kept D. they'd better have kept

22. He felt rather embarrassed at his daughter's willingness _____ in a topless costume.
A. to photograph her
B. for being photographed
C. to be photographed
D. on being photographed

23. He sold all his property and went away to America never _____ again.
A. hearing of him
B. to be heard of
C. to hear of him
D. being heard about

24. There are no problems with Dan. He seems _____ after in a proper way.
A. to be looking
B. to have looked
C. to have been looked
D. as if he were to look

25. They cannot make up their minds whether or not ____ camping in the mountains.
A. allow their teenage daughters go
B. to allow their teenage daughters to go
C. to allow their teenage daughters go
D. to allow their teenage daughters for going

26. Our teacher _____ us work very hard for the exams.
A. forces B. makes C. has had D. advises

27. Marie Curie was the first woman _____ two Nobel prizes.
A. who awarded
B. to be awarded
C. awarding
D. that was awarding

28. Many Americans have less time than ever before _____ preparing food.
A. for spending
B. by spending
C. that they spend
D. to spend

29. The captain is the last person _____ the sinking ship.
A. who left B. to leave C. that leave D. leaves

30. Everything _____ slow me down when I'm in a hurry.
A. seem to B. seems C. seems to D. is seeming to

31. Part-time workers at the company are the first _____.
A. that is laid off
B. who lay off
C. being laid off
D. to be laid off

32. E-mail allows people _____ in touch, regardless of distance.
A. staying B. stay C. to have stayed D. to stay

33. Is English the most popular language _____ in the world?
A. be spoken B. to have spoken C. to be spoken D. speaking

34. Man has set foot on the moon and he is now planning _____ to Venus and back.
A. traveling B. travel C. to travel D. to have traveled

35. New Zealand was the first country _____ women the vote.
A. who gave B. that give C. to give D. giving

36. The cut on his leg took a very long time _____.

A. to cure **B.** curing **C.** to heal **D.** for healing

37. Although the girl who was in the hall at that time tries _____ nothing, I don't think we should believe her.

A. to pretend seeing **B.** pretending to see

C. to pretend to have seen **D.** to pretend having seen

38. "I don't think he will admit his fault." "I agree. It takes courage ___ the truth."

A. to reveal **B.** reveal **C.** revealing **D.** to be revealing

39. The children were _____ to clear up the mess they had left before they could watch TV.

A. allowed **B.** made **C.** let **D.** seen

40. Do you expect him _____ treated in this way?

A. to not object to be **B.** not to object to be

C. not to object to being **D.** not object to being

41. "How is the new town planning project going?" "Oh, there is still a lot _____."

A. to be done **B.** has been done **C.** having done **D.** have done

42. "Is there any news about the ex-president of the company?" "Well, he's reported _____ the country last night."

A. to have left **B.** that he left **C.** to be leaving **D.** to leave

43. The fire-fighter ordered _____ the building at once.

A. to everyone evacuating **B.** everyone to evacuate

C. to be evacuated **D.** evacuating

44. A few months ago I moved into a very small flat after _____ for years with my parents.

A. having lived **B.** be living

C. being lived **D.** have living

45. He _____ to accept the blame for having caused the accident.

A. denied **B.** refused **C.** disagreed **D.** resigned

46. A: "Do you mind if we schedule the meeting for 11 o'clock?"

B: "Well, actually, I _____ earlier."

A. will prefer it **B.** would prefer it to be

C. am preferring it to be **D.** should prefer it will be

47. Why are you whispering to each other? If you have something important _____, say it aloud to all of us.

A. to say **B.** said **C.** saying **D.** say

48. These people _____ for the most successful company in the town.

A. are seeming to work **B.** seem working

C. seem to be working **D.** are seeming to be working

49. Nowadays, children would prefer history _____ in more practical ways.
A. to be taught B. teach C. be taught D. to teach

50. Who was the last one _____ the classroom yesterday?
A. to leave B. had left C. left D. leaving

TEST I.3.2 (Infinitives)

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

1. You aren't allowed smoking because you are too young to do it.
A B C D

2. Fred asked me help him while he was doing his homework.
A B C D

3. Peter was too selfish for helping anyone though he was very rich.
A B C D

4. After much discussion, the negotiators decided not making an offer until they
A B C
had looked over the contract.
D

5. The children forgot picking up the note from the office and now they are
A B C D
worried.

6. The memo was written to the members of the committee to remind them
A B
of bringing the progress reports to the meeting.
C D

7. Policemen made the suspect to tell the truth before he was taken to court.
A B C D

8. Since the accountant had not been informed of the meeting in advance, she
A B C
refused not to report the financial condition of the company.
D

9. With his annual income of about $36,000, he can afford travelling quite a lot.
A B C D

10. When I was a secretary, the boss often made me to work at the weekend.
A B C D

11. If I were you, I wouldn't let the kids to play out in the street.
A B C D

12. Do not hesitate to give me a ring should you need my help, but you had better
A B
not to do it at midnight.
C D

13. I told you specifically not writing your answers in pencil, Peter!
A B C D

14. In our discussion on unemployment, we should also take into account the fact
A B
that many people are just unwilling for working at all.
C D

15. Shako Suzuki is considered by many being the finest violinist of her generation.
A B C D

16. All my efforts to teach you swimming will be in vain if you yourself don't
A B C
make any effort to learn.
D

17. Your irresponsible attitude has caused that we got into trouble.
A B C D

18. Try to encourage your children for making more effort.
A B C D

19. If you keep letting your son to drive so uneconomically, we will end up
A B C
spending all our money on petrol.
D

20. Would you rather came in the morning or the afternoon?
A B C D

21. Everyone ought to know the basic steps that follow in case of an emergency.
A B C D

22. Sam doesn't let anything to go into his head and is never known to get
A B C D
aggressive.

23. The owner of the household was reluctant of allowing the tourists to put up
A B C
a tent because he was afraid that they could cause a fire.
D

24. You needn't to worry about meeting me at the station, I'll get a taxi.
A B C D

25. The students in the dormitories were forbidden for staying out after
A B
11:30 p.m., unless they have special passes.
C D

26. It is believed that in the near future robots will be used to doing things such as
A B C D
cooking.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct option to complete each of the following sentences.

27. I/ requested/ they/ carry/ suitcases/ taxi.
    A. I requested them carry suitcases to a taxi.
    B. I requested them to carrying suitcases to a taxi.
    C. I requested them to carry suitcases to a taxi.
    D. I requested them carrying suitcases to a taxi.
28. They/ arrange/ provide/ new flat/ Mary.
    A. They arranged to provide a new flat to Mary.
    B. They arranged providing a new flat to Mary.
    C. They arranged to providing a new flat to Mary.
    D. They arranged to provide a new flat for Mary.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

29. She says that it's good if I make my own decisions.
    A. She encourages me making my own decisions.
    B. She encourages me to make my own decisions.
    C. I was encouraged by her to make my own decisions.
    D. Making my own decisions is her encouraging.
30. Apparently, the car did not sustain any damage.
    A. The car seems to have sustained some damage.
    B. The car appears not to have sustained any damage.
    C. It looks as if the car did not sustain any damage.
    D. It is apparent that the damage to the car was not sustainable.

TEST I.3.3 (Gerunds)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. "Where's Ann?" "She's busy _____ the washing up."
   A. be doing **B.** doing **C.** having done **D.** to do
2. Bats avoid running into objects by _____ high-frequency sounds and listening for echoes.
   A. the emission **B.** emitted **C.** emitting **D.** they emit
3. My uncle has given up _____ recently.
   A. smoke **B.** to smoke **C.** smoking **D.** smoked
4. I finally finished _____ at 7 p.m. and served dinner.
   A. cooking **B.** being cooked **C.** to cook **D.** to be cooked
5. That film is _____. It's very interesting and the music is wonderful.
   A. worth to see **B.** worth seeing
   C. not worth seeing **D.** worthy

6. For the most part, young children spend time playing, eating, and _____ a lot.
A. sleep B. sleeping C. they sleep D. are sleeping

7. That ugly old yellow Chinese toy car is not worth _____.
A. buying B. being bought C. to buy D. having bought

8. I always find my heart _____ whenever I _____ a test or a speaking exam.
A. to thump – am doing B. thumping – am doing
C. thump – was doing D. thumped – do

9. I don't appreciate _____ when I'm speaking.
A. interrupting B. being interrupted
C. to interrupt D. to be interrupted

10. We all _____ working with you. You are so dynamic.
A. think B. judge C. believe D. appreciate

11. I cannot imagine Helen _____ a motorbike. She is just 12 years old.
A. ride B. to ride C. riding D. on ride

12. Can you imagine _____ in another country?
A. live B. to live C. living D. you live

13. We are looking forward _____ you.
A. to see B. to seeing C. see D. seeing

14. In many Eastern homes, _____ off your shoes is compulsory before entering a house.
A. the take B. taken C. take D. taking

15. Mary hates _____ waiting long.
A. keeping B. being kept C. to keep D. to be kept

16. Ann _____ going to the cinema to watching videos.
A. would rather B. rather prefers C. would prefer D. prefers

17. I can't stand _____ to rap music.
A. listening B. to listen C. to listening D. listen

18. I didn't know what to think of it, so I suggested _____ again.
A. watching her being performing
B. to watch how she performs
C. watching her perform
D. to watch her perform

19. I couldn't _____ laughing when he fell in the pool with all his clothes on; it was so funny.
A. give up B. help C. stand D. afford

20. I can't help _____ the young who set off on journeys with their rucksacks _____ the world.
A. admiring – to discover B. to admire – discovering
C. admire – discovered D. being admired – discover

21. One of the men was lying on the ground after _____ down by a piece of rock.
A. knocking B. being knocked
C. knocking him D. was knocked

22. If I suggest _____ the report yet, it's because I am aware how complex the situation is.
A. to not publish B. not publishing
C. do not publish D. not to publish

23. What about _____ for us? It might be quite interesting, I suppose.
A. to have some of them working B. making some of them to be worked
C. having some of them work D. to make some of them work

24. "I'm sure you miss the island, having lived there for so long." "Yes, I often imagine _____ it again."
A. having seen B. to see C. seeing D. to be seeing

25. "Would you mind _____ the heater, please? It's quite cold in here."
A. turning on B. to turn on C. to turn off D. turning off

26. I hope you don't mind _____ you unexpectedly like this. I just happened to be passing.
A. calling on B. my calling on C. if I call on D. me call on

27. The people had to spend the night _____ on the cold floor.
A. sleeping B. having slept C. to sleep D. slept

28. Pete spent most of his time _____ in the library and rarely went out with his friends.
A. in studying B. to study C. studying D. study

29. Children shouldn't be allowed to waste time _____ computer games.
A. playing B. to play
C. having played D. to have played

30. Tom denied _____ for speeding and drunk driving.
A. that he had fined B. having been fined
C. to be fined D. fining

31. _____ a car and having money in my pocket were the chief ambitions of my teenage.
A. The owner of B. Having owned
C. Owning D. To own

32. I wouldn't recommend _____ home alone at night.
A. you walk B. you walking C. walking D. to walk

33. Some learners of English have _____ ideas in writing.
A. trouble expressing B. difficult in expressing
C. problems with D. difficulty to express

34. It is always good to spend enough time _____ outdoor activities.
A. taking part in B. to take part in
C. taking a role in D. to participate in

35. I don't regret _____ to live in France, but I do miss New Zealand sometimes.
A. have come B. to have come C. had come D. having come

36. "Did you enjoy your graduation ceremony?" "Oh, yes. I don't like _____ photographed all the time, though."
A. it to be B. having been C. to have been D. being

37. "What did Nick suggest?" "He suggested _____ on an excursion tomorrow."
A. we to go B. us to go C. going D. to going

38. Tom made a bad mistake at work, but his boss didn't fire him. Tom's lucky _____ a second chance.
A. having given B. having been given
C. to have given D. to have been given

39. If you want to travel in July, _____.
A. I'll advise buying your ticket well in advance
B. I'll advise you buying your ticket well in advance
C. I'll advise buy your ticket well in advance
D. your ticket will be advised buying well in advance

40. _____ a famous personality has its advantages and its disadvantages.
A. To be B. Be C. Been D. Being

41. The painting was beautiful. I stood there _____ it for a long time.
A. admiring B. being admired C. admire D. for admiring

42. I'm angry because you didn't tell me the truth. I don't like _____.
A. deceiving B. to deceive
C. having deceived D. being deceived

43. _____ for director must have surprised you.
A. You nominated B. You're being nominated
C. Your being nominated D. Your nominating

44. He didn't want to risk _____ late for the interview.
A. arrive B. arriving C. to arrive D. having arrived

45. I really regret _____ him the money he needed.
A. I haven't lent B. not lending
C. not to lend D. about not lending

46. He denied _____ the shop.
A. breaking on B. to break into
C. having broken into D. to breaking

47. He has always insisted on his _____ Dr. Turner instead of Mr. Turner.
A. been calling B. called C. having called D. being called

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

48. Have you considered to move (A) to another city to find (B) a new job that uses the same (C) skills but offers a better (D) salary?

49. The staff has asked (A) the smokers to avoid to take (B) their breaks in (C) the office so the smoke won't bother (D) the non-smokers.

50. You should not avoid teaching (A) students who don't seem (B) to be capable to understand (C) as much as you do (D).

51. I wish you didn't (A) risk to damage (B) your health by (C) smoking so much (D).

52. We have (A) postponed to tell (B) anyone the (C) news until after (D) Christmas.

53. I'll be here in a moment (A) if (B) you don't mind to wait (C) for a couple of (D) minutes.

54. I was discouraged to swim (A) when I put (B) my feet in (C) the ice-cold (D) water.

55. I prefer telling jokes to be (A) told ones (B) which (C) I don't (D) understand.

56. I was thinking (A) of taking gymnastics, but I wonder (B) if there is any point to spend (C) so much money on club fees (D).

57. You will hear from (A) us when (B) we have finished to deal with (C) your complaint (D).

58. It's (A) no use to advise (B) him to stop (C) smoking (D).

59. I prefer to watch (A) a live concert to listening to (B) music on the radio (C).

60. She is looking (A) forward to see (B) her grandparents (C) again soon (D).

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

61. It is worthless to ask John for help.

A. John is worthless to help.
B. John is worth helping.
C. It is no use to ask John for help.
D. It is no good asking John to help.

62. Mary wanted all of us to drive straight home from the station.

A. We were ordered to drive straight home from the station by Mary.

B. Mary made us to drive straight home from the station by Mary.

C. Mary drove straight home from the station, which was what we wanted.

D. Mary suggested our driving straight home from the station.

63. The Minister said that he had not done anything improper.

A. The Minister denied having done anything improper.

B. The Minister denied that he would do anything improper.

C. The Minister refused to have done anything improper.

D. The Minister refused to do anything improper.

64. He now goes to work on his bicycle instead of by car.

A. He still goes to work by car but more often on his bicycle.

B. He has never gone to work in his car but always on his bicycle.

C. He has now stopped driving to work and goes by bicycle.

D. Since he bought the car, he has never used the bicycle to go to work.

65. An aspirin may help you feel better.

A. Try to take an aspirin; it may help you feel better.

B. Try taking an aspirin; you'll feel better.

C. You will feel better after you take an aspirin.

D. You should try an aspirin when you feel better.

66. "No, I can't lend you my notes, Mike," said Jane.

A. Jane denied lending Mike her notes.

B. Jane refused to accept Mike's offer to lend her his notes.

C. Jane refused to lend Mike her notes.

D. Jane told Mike why she couldn't lend him her notes.

67. "Would you like to go out for a coffee?"

A. Do you fancy going out for a coffee?

B. Do you feel like go out for a coffee?

C. What about a coffee outside?

D. What do you want for your coffee?

68. Mary knows she should not call her boyfriend so often but she can't help.

A. Mary can help her boyfriend by not calling him so often.

B. Mary should not call her boyfriend so often to ask him for his help.

C. Mary can't help her boyfriend although she calls him so often.

D. Mary can't help calling her boyfriend very often although she knows she shouldn't.

69. He was annoyed because his secretary came late to work.

A. His secretary came late to work made him annoyed.

B. His secretary's coming late to work made him annoying.
C. He objected to his secretary's coming late to work.
D. He objected to that his secretary came to work late.

70. Please don't use the shower after midnight.
A. Would you mind not to use the shower before midnight?
B. Would you like to use the shower before midnight?
C. I don't want you to use the shower.
D. Would you mind not using the shower after midnight?

TEST I.3.4 (Gerunds or Infinitives)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. "What happened after I left the meeting?" "We finished assigning tasks, and then we went _____ the budget."
A. to discuss B. for discussing C. on to discuss D. having discussed

2. If you have a headache, try _____ an aspirin.
A. to take B. taking C. take D. being taken

3. Luckily, she remembered _____ with petrol, so she didn't run out on the way there.
A. to fill up B. filled up C. filling up D. having filled up

4. After the party, they didn't remember _____ the ashtrays out. The first thing I did in the morning was to open the windows.
A. taking B. to take
C. to have taken D. having taken

5. "Did you enjoy your picnic?" "Yes, we had a great time and on the way home we stopped _____ the sunset."
A. to admire B. admiring C. for admiring D. to have admired

6. The President mentioned pension reform and went on _____ that he would reduce unemployment figures.
A. adding B. add C. to be adding D. to add

7. Jane often remembered _____ to her mother before she died.
A. to talk B. talk C. having talked D. talking

8. "She was great, wasn't she?" "Absolutely, I can recall the last time I heard her _____ such an inspiring speech."
A. has been delivering B. to deliver
C. to be delivering D. deliver

9. As we walked past, we saw John _____ his car.
A. to repair B. repaired C. in repairing D. repairing

10. Shhh, I hear someone _____ in the distance. Do you hear it, too?
A. shouting B. shouted C. to shout D. shout

11. I'm sure it's not my fault that Peter found out what we were planning. I don't remember _____ anyone about it.
A. to tell B. being told C. having told D. to be told

12. "I can't remember us ever _____," replied the stranger.
A. to meet B. to have met C. being met D. having met

13. Ann was very surprised to find the door unlocked. She remembered _____ it before she left.
A. to lock B. having locked
C. to have locked D. she locks

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

14. The manager <u>first</u> talked about <u>staffing</u> policy, <u>and then</u> went on <u>talking</u> about
A B C D
the budget.

15. <u>It is</u> worth <u>to spend</u> money <u>on</u> things <u>like</u> second-hand clothes.
A B C D

16. I <u>am sure</u> I locked <u>the</u> door when we <u>were leaving</u>. I remember <u>how I checked</u>
A B C D
it.

17. I'm sure we locked <u>the</u> door when we <u>were leaving</u>; I <u>still</u> remember <u>to lock</u> it.
A B C D

18. <u>Having watered</u> the flowers <u>in the</u> rooms, she went on <u>watering</u> <u>those</u> in
A B C D
the kitchen.

19. I have never dived <u>in</u> a twenty-metre-deep lake <u>before</u>, so I'm <u>a bit</u> afraid
A B C
<u>of doing</u> it.
D

20. <u>Do</u> you remember <u>to try</u> this <u>kind of</u> food <u>somewhere else</u> before?
A B C D

IV. MODAL VERBS

TEST 1.4.1 (Modal verbs)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Modal verbs)

1. "Don't tell anyone my new address." "_____."
A. I wouldn't B. I can't C. I don't D. I won't

2. He _____ anything because he's driving.
A. didn't have to drink B. mightn't drink
C. shouldn't drink D. can't drink

3. Although nobody can prevent you from spending your own money, you _____ save for a rainy day.
A. would better B. better C. had better D. would rather

4. You _____ 17 to get a driving license in the UK.
A. needn't be B. should be C. have to be D. ought to be

5. You _____ to come if you are tired.
A. mustn't B. can't C. don't have D. may not

6. You _____ file these documents now. It's not urgent.
A. can't B. don't have to C. mustn't D. may not

7. Since, at the very beginning, he showed some inclination towards laziness, he _____ of all his duties.
A. had to be reminded B. had to remind
C. must have reminded D. must have been reminded

8. She relies on Tom far too much. She doesn't take into account the possibility that he _____ her, in spite of his willingness to do so.
A. may not want to help B. may not have helped
C. can't have helped D. might not be able to help

9. You _____ touch electrical wires with wet hands.
A. needn't B. mustn't C. don't have to D. aren't allowed to

10. "Nancy brought some food for the party." "She _____, we have plenty."
A. needn't have brought B. doesn't have to
C. didn't need to D. needn't

11. What Jim says _____ true but I very much doubt it.
A. should be B. will be C. must be D. may be

12. By the year 2030, it _____ possible to travel faster than the speed of light.
A. may be B. must be C. should be D. might have been

13. Final-year students _____ attend lectures. It is optional.
A. mustn't B. don't have to C. shouldn't D. ought to

14. In the future, global warming _____ a level at which human life will become impossible.
A. will be increasing at B. increases in
C. may increase to D. will increase

15. Before anyone steps on that stage, you _____ make sure that it is secure.
A. would better B. had better C. would rather D. would prefer to

16. You _____ finish your homework now. You can always do it after dinner.
A. couldn't B. mustn't C. don't have to D. shouldn't

17. Sam _____ his collection. I can imagine his wife's anger if he does.
A. may have to sell B. may have sold
C. could have sold D. must have sold

18. _____ I post that letter for you on the way to the office?
A. Would B. Will C. Do D. Shall

19. "Shall I tell John about it?" "No, you _____. I've told him already."
A. needn't B. wouldn't C. mustn't D. shouldn't

20. "Do you need this paintbrush?" "Ah, yes. _____ it to me, please?"
A. Do you pass B. Will you pass
C. Are you passing D. Are you going to pass

21. You're going to set up the equipment in a minute. _____ give you a hand?
A. Shall I B. Will I C. Would I D. Do I

22. "_____ you hand that book, please?" "Sure. Here it is."
A. Would B. Should C. Must D. May

23. "Are these gloves necessary?" "Yes. You _____ use this chemical without gloves. It will burn your skin."
A. must not B. don't have to C. could not D. need not

24. You _____ so fast, or you might have an accident.
A. don't have to drive B. shouldn't have driven
C. had better not drive D. mustn't have driven

25. When you have a small child in the house, you _____ leave small objects lying around. Such objects _____ be swallowed, causing serious injury or even death.
A. needn't – may B. should not – might
C. should – must D. mustn't – can't

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Perfect modal verbs)

26. I got lost very often when I was in Hanoi. I _____ a street map while I was living there.
A. needn't have bought B. have to buy
C. should have bought D. would have bought

27. She _____ for her parents' support during her university education, but she preferred to work part-time and support herself.
A. should have asked B. could have asked
C. must have asked D. ought to ask

28. You know how upset she was that night. You _____ her that everything was all right. Why were you so cruel?
A. should tell B. ought to tell
C. must have told D. should have told

29. Why are you still here? You _____ been helping Dianna in the yard.
A. must have B. would have C. might have D. should have

30. After a number of incidents with the police, we decided to close down the club. But now I think that maybe we _____ it open.
A. ought to keep B. should have kept
C. should keep D. should rather keep

31. As the repair turned out to be so complicated, they _____ much earlier. But nobody expected it would be so time-consuming.
A. ought to have started B. should start
C. might start D. must have started

32. "You _____ your temper like that, Sue. It was inexcusable."
A. shouldn't have lost B. shouldn't lost
C. can't have lost D. mightn't have lost

33. You _____ so much money at the weekend. It was wasteful.
A. can't have spent B. shouldn't spend
C. shouldn't have spent D. mustn't spend

34. It's your own fault. You _____ them to go out on their own; they are still new here.
A. mustn't have allowed B. can't allow
C. shouldn't allow D. shouldn't have allowed

35. They only invited 12 people to the ceremony but they bought up to 30 helpings. They _____ that much.
A. can't buy B. were buying
C. shouldn't have bought D. should not buy

36. I don't know why you're doing that now. You know it _____ finished yesterday.
A. should be B. must have been
C. should have been D. ought to be

37. They were travelling on the same train so they _____. But, of course, we don't know if they did.
A. could meet B. may have met
C. might meet D. should probably meet

38. Carl _____ have been here by now. Maybe he got stuck in traffic.
A. might B. must C. should D. can't

39. "Is that Paul? He must _____ from Australia."
A. have returned B. returning C. had returned D. return

40. Jessica looks very tired. She _____ have stayed late to finish her assignment last night.
A. would B. must C. will D. should

41. You look so tired! You _____ out too late last night.
A. had to be B. should have been
C. had been D. must have been

42. He said that the plane had already left and that I _____ an hour earlier.
A. must have arrived B. had to arrive
C. should have arrived D. was supposed to arrive

43. James didn't come to see us as planned and he didn't even phone us. He _____ about the appointment.
A. can have forgotten B. might have forgotten
C. should have forgotten D. must forget

44. You _____ the washing up. I could have done it to you.
A. hadn't to do B. needn't have done
C. couldn't have done D. mustn't have done

45. You shouldn't _____ to your teacher like that. It was very rude.
A. have talked B. talk C. have be talked D. talked

46. You _____ out yesterday without a coat. No wonder you caught a cold.
A. hadn't gone B. didn't go
C. shouldn't have gone D. mustn't have gone

47. "You missed a good chance in your career." "Yes, I _____ that job when Mr. Johnson offered."
A. shall take B. shall have taken
C. should take D. should have taken

48. "Did you finally paint your house?" "Yes. It should _____ a long time ago."
A. have done B. be done C. have been done D. been done

49. It turned out that we _____ rushed to the airport as the plane was delayed for several hours.
A. hadn't B. should have C. needn't have D. mustn't

50. You _____ me when I struggled. All you ever did was to stand and watch.
A. could have helped B. must have helped
C. might have helped D. can have helped

TEST 1.4.2 (Modal verbs)

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

1. Will I help you with this suitcase, madam?
A B C D

2. The student now realizes that he should ask more questions when he was
A B C
in training for this job.
D

3. We needed to go on foot because the car wouldn't start.
   A B C D
4. You didn't have to write the letter; it was a waste of time because we have it in
   A B C D
   our computer.
5. Carol couldn't break her leg yesterday; she is always very careful.
   A B C D
6. Is there enough wine to go round or will I bring another bottle?
   A B C D
7. Could you mind telling me the way to the nearest restaurant?
   A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

8. A new law may soon be passed to deal with the problem.
   A. There's a possibility that a new law will soon be passed to deal with the problem.
   B. It is said that a new law will soon be passed to deal with the problem.
   C. To deal with the problem, a new law must be passed soon.
   D. The problem will soon be dealt with by a new law.
9. It is possible that we won't have to take an entrance exam this year.
   A. Perhaps we don't have to take an entrance exam this year.
   B. We mustn't take an entrance exam this year.
   C. We mightn't take an entrance exam this year.
   D. It is likely that we will take an entrance exam this year.
10. It would have been better if she had bought some sugar.
   A. She should have bought some sugar.
   B. She must have bought some sugar.
   C. She might buy some sugar.
   D. She might have bought some sugar.
11. Tom went on and on apologizing about it, which was quite unnecessary.
   A. Tom can't have apologized. I quite understand.
   B. Tom shouldn't have apologized. I quite understand.
   C. Tom wouldn't have apologized. I quite understand.
   D. Tom needn't have apologized. I quite understand.
12. It's possible that she didn't hear what I said.
   A. She might have not heard what I said.
   B. She might not hear what I said.
   C. She may not hear what I said.
   D. She may not have heard what I said.

13. It was a mistake for her to marry Peter.

A. She shouldn't have married Peter.

B. She and Peter weren't married in the right way.

C. Peter didn't want to get married, so it was his mistake.

D. She ought to think again before she marries Peter.

14. We could have helped her out.

A. We didn't help her when she had difficulty.

B. We succeeded in helping her out.

C. Although we didn't help her, she managed to go out.

D. We could, so we helped her out.

15. The father needn't have given the daughter too much money.

A. The father shouldn't have given the daughter too much money.

B. The father knew that he didn't have to give the daughter much money, so he didn't.

C. The father didn't have to give the daughter much money because he didn't have to.

D. The daughter needed more money than the father gave her.

16. You shouldn't have allowed them to watch too much TV.

A. You were wrong to let them watch too much TV.

B. You allowed them to watch too much TV which is wrong.

C. It was not interesting to allow them to watch too much TV.

D. Watching too much TV is not good for them.

17. We expected her to be here hours ago.

A. She ought to have been here hours ago.

B. She might have been here hours ago.

C. She is expected to be here hours ago.

D. She shouldn't have been here hours ago.

18. Tom wished he had studied harder for his graduation exam.

A. Tom should have studied harder for his graduation exam.

B. Tom might have studied hard for his graduation exam.

C. Tom must have studied harder for his graduation exam.

D. Tom studied hard for his graduation exam but he failed.

19. It was wrong of you not to call the fire brigade at once.

A. The fire brigade was called at the wrong time.

B. You should have called the fire brigade at once.

C. You didn't call the fire brigade and it was wrong.

D. Calling the fire brigade must be done at once.

20. I'm sure it wasn't Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.

A. It mustn't have been Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.

B. It can't have been Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.

C. It mightn't be Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.

D. It couldn't be Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.

21. James should have been told the news a long time ago.

A. James did not tell the news a long time ago.

B. James had not told the news for a long time.

C. James was not told the news although it was necessary for him.

D. James has not been told the news for a long time although he should know it.

22. Francis ought to have made more effort to locate his brother.

A. It is necessary for Francis to try harder if he wants to locate his brother.

B. Francis must have worked hard in order to locate his brother.

C. Francis didn't try as hard as he should have to find his brother.

D. Francis has to make the effort himself if he wishes to find his brother.

23. It couldn't have been Mary that you heard shouting last night, as she is vacationing in Vermont at the moment.

A. I think Mary is on holiday in Vermont now, so you may be wrong in thinking that you heard her yelling last night.

B. Right now, she is having a holiday in Vermont, so it is nearly impossible that it was Mary whose shouting you heard last night.

C. Are you sure it was Mary who shouted to you last night, because, as far as I know, she is on vacation in Vermont at the moment?

D. If it was Mary that you heard yelling last night, then she can't be taking a vacation in Vermont at the moment.

24. Jane was supposed to have taken her laptop to work this morning – she must have forgotten it.

A. Jane possibly forgot that she had to take her laptop with her to work this morning.

B. It is probable that Jane accidentally left her laptop here, as she had to take it to work this morning.

C. Jane really needs to remember to bring her laptop with her to work this morning.

D. Jane may not have to remember to bring her laptop with her to work this morning although she should have done so.

25. Mike should have listened to your advice.

A. It was essential that Mike listen to your advice but he didn't.

B. Mike shouldn't listen to your advice.

C. Mike didn't want to take your advice.

D. Mike has listened to your advice.

TEST 1.4.3 (Deduction)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. Tony _____ a university lecturer; he's too young.
   A. must be **B.** mustn't be **C.** can't be **D.** shouldn't be
2. That _____ be my mobile – mine is silver and that one is black.
   A. can't **B.** shouldn't **C.** wouldn't **D.** mustn't
3. I didn't hear you come in last night. You _____ very quiet.
   A. must have been **B.** must be
   C. should have been **D.** could have
4. How very lucky you were! You _____ in the crowd.
   A. could get lost **B.** could have got lost
   C. didn't lose **D.** could have lost
5. The boys we met on the train _____ soldiers on leave. They were young with very short haircuts.
   A. could be **B.** may be
   C. had had to be **D.** may have been
6. Look at these photos. They ____ in Brazil or Columbia. Certainly not in Cuba.
   A. could be taken **B.** might possibly have taken
   C. may have been taken **D.** might possibly be taken
7. Tom had a lucky escape. He _____ killed.
   A. could have been **B.** must have been
   C. should have been **D.** had been
8. George won 5 medals at the competitions. His parents _____ very proud of him.
   A. can't be **B.** can't have
   C. must have been **D.** couldn't have been
9. You _____ have seen Jeff in the street because he is in Paris.
   A. won't **B.** couldn't **C.** shouldn't **D.** mustn't
10. According to the fire chief, it still isn't clear where the fire _____ but he believes that it _____ in the storeroom.
    A. starts – has started **B.** was starting – ought to start
    C. started – might have started **D.** has started – would be starting
11. I can't find my wallet. _____ it at home.
    A. I must leave **B.** Might I have left
    C. Maybe I leave **D.** I might have left
12. Bob was absent; he _____ sick again.
    A. must be **B.** must be being
    C. mustn't have been **D.** must have been

13. She could _____ in the garage when we came around, which would explain why she didn't hear the bell.
A. work B. be working
C. have been worked D. have been working

14. They _____ have seen the play last night as they went to a football match instead.
A. could B. must C. might D. can't

15. Jane wasn't in when I arrived. I supposed she _____ I was coming.
A. must have forgotten B. must forget
C. may forget D. can't have forgotten

16. Tom: "I saw you studying at the library last night."
Mary: "You _____ seen me; I wasn't there."
A. wouldn't have B. shouldn't have
C. couldn't have D. mightn't have

17. "Why is the ground so wet?" "It _____ last night."
A. would rain B. would have rained
C. should have rained D. must have rained

18. My wallet _____ at the station while I _____ for the train.
A. must have been stolen – was waiting
B. should have stolen – had been waiting
C. will be stolen – am waiting
D. had to steal – would be waiting

19. Jack _____ yet, otherwise he would have telephoned me.
A. mustn't have arrived B. shouldn't have arrived
C. can't have arrived D. needn't have arrived

20. That style of dress _____ have been designed by Titian, because it wasn't worn till after his death.
A. wouldn't B. can't C. shan't D. oughtn't

21. I can't find my purse anywhere; I must _____ it at the cinema.
A. leave B. have left
C. be leaving D. have been leaving

22. "Why wasn't your boyfriend at the party last night?" - "He _____ the lecture at Shaw Hall. I know he very much wanted to hear the speaker."
A. should have attended B. can have attended
C. was to attend D. may have attended

23. They laughed a lot last night. The film _____ have been very funny.
A. can B. would C. ought D. must

24. Her car's outside so I suppose she _____ have arrived.
A. must B. can C. should D. ought

25. That cannot be a true story. He _____ it up.

A. can have made **B.** must have made

C. would have made **D.** should have made

26. From that distance he _____ have made out who was involved in the incident.

A. mustn't **B.** shouldn't **C.** couldn't **D.** oughtn't to

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

27. Andy can't be having a bath.

A. Andy is not able to have a bath.

B. Andy is not allowed to have a bath.

C. Andy will not be having a bath.

D. It is impossible that Andy is having a bath.

28. I am sure that they are hungry now.

A. It's possible that they are hungry now.

B. They must be hungry now.

C. They must have been hungry now.

D. They are told to be hungry now.

29. It's impossible that John is at school right now.

A. John can't be at school right now.

B. John mustn't be at school right now.

C. John mustn't have been at school right now

D. John can't have been at school right now.

30. Nam was not at home either. Perhaps he went out with his girlfriend.

A. Nam must go out with his girlfriend.

B. Nam probably goes out with his girlfriend.

C. Nam might have gone out with his girlfriend.

D. It is sure that Nam went out with his girlfriend.

31. I am certain he finished all his exercises and went shopping.

A. He finishes all his exercises and goes shopping.

B. He must have finished all his exercises and gone shopping.

C. He might have finished all his exercises and gone shopping.

D. He can finish all his exercises and go shopping.

32. I am sure that Tina didn't steal the money.

A. Tina couldn't steal the money.

B. Tina couldn't have stolen the money.

C. Tina mustn't have stolen the money.

D. Tina shouldn't have stolen the money.

33. The article must have been written by Kate.

A. Kate must write the article.

B. It was Kate who writes the article.

C. The article must be written by Kate.

D. Certainly Kate wrote the article.

34. I am sure Helen is playing the guitar now.

A. It is certainly for Helen to play the guitar now.

B. Helen's playing the guitar is now certain.

C. Helen must have played the guitar.

D. Helen must be playing the guitar.

35. He could pay you a rise before the end of this year.

A. He would have enough money to give you a rise then.

B. He had the capacity to give you a rise.

C. He should not give you a rise before the end of the year.

D. I am not so sure but I think it is possible that he would give you a rise then.

36. He must have forgotten to come.

A. He is ordered to come later than others.

B. It's almost certain that he forgot to come.

C. It is impossible that he is late.

D. He always forgets to come in time.

37. It couldn't have been Joe you saw in town.

A. It was impossible that you saw Joe in town.

B. Joe mustn't have been in town.

C. You shouldn't have seen Joe in town.

D. Joe was not in town; you must have seen someone else.

38. It is possible that Mary has got lost.

A. There's possibility that Mary will get lost.

B. Mary may well have got lost.

C. Mary is likely to get lost.

D. Mary must have got lost.

39. I'm sure it isn't the engine; it's just been checked.

A. It mustn't be the engine; it's just been checked.

B. It mightn't be the engine; it's just been checked.

C. Perhaps it's not the engine; it's just been checked.

D. It can't be the engine; it's just been checked.

40. I'm sure it wasn't Mr. Phong you saw because he's in Hanoi.

A. It couldn't be Mr. Phong you saw because he's in Hanoi.

B. You mustn't have seen Mr. Phong because he's in Hanoi.

C. It can't have been Mr. Phong you saw because he's in Hanoi.

D. Mr. Phong mightn't see you because he's in Hanoi.

V. USED TO & BE/ GET USED TO

TEST I.5

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. When I was young, I _____ always walk to school in the morning.
   A. would **B.** could **C.** will **D.** did
2. In the ages before the arrival of refrigeration, people _____ food for the winter by salting it.
   A. used to preserve **B.** have preserved
   C. preserve **D.** were preserved
3. The youth of today are better off than we _____.
   A. did before **B.** used to be **C.** had been **D.** would be
4. "I loved Christmas as a child." "So did I. Every Christmas Eve all the family _____ the tree together."
   A. would have decorated **B.** would decorate
   C. had been decorating **D.** used to decorating
5. "Have you ever played majong?" "Yes, as a matter of fact, we _____ all the time when I worked in Tokyo."
   A. would have played **B.** should have played
   C. used to play **D.** must have played
6. Unlike most Europeans, many Americans _____ a bowl of cereal for breakfast every day.
   A. used to eating **B.** are used to eat
   C. are used to eating **D.** use to eat
7. The Westerners are not _____ using chopsticks.
   A. used by **B.** used to **C.** accustomed **D.** familiar
8. "Did you like Mexico City?" "Once we _____ used to the noise we found it really interesting."
   A. are **B.** were **C.** were being **D.** would be
9. Jim _____ care of himself. He left home when he was 16 and has been on his own since.
   A. used to take **B.** is used to take
   C. is used to taking **D.** was using to take
10. Nowadays many tribal people do not wear clothes made from animal skins as they _____ before.
    A. should **B.** used to **C.** served as **D.** worked
11. As a small boy he was used to _____ in the house for an hour or two.
    A. being left alone **B.** leaving alone
    C. leaving alone **D.** be left alone

12. At first I found it difficult to get _____ on the other side of the road.
A. used to drive B. used to driving
C. use of driving D. used to being driven

13. It was difficult at first, but she soon got _____ in a flat.
A. used to living B. used to live C. use to live D. used to

14. "Mary has difficulty fitting in." "Well, I guess she _____ to this type of work."
A. didn't use B. has been used
C. didn't get used D. isn't used

15. Kevin just can't _____ working shift.
A. used to B. get used to C. be used D. used to be

16. "Helen moved to London last week." "Well, I suppose she'll find it difficult to _____ on the left."
A. be used to driving B. use to drive
C. get used to driving D. be used to drive

17. I must warn you I am not used to _____ so rudely.
A. speak B. be spoken to C. speak to me D. being spoken to

18. A teacher _____ questions. Students, especially good students, always have a lot of questions.
A. used to answer B. used to answering
C. is used to answer D. is used to answering

19. When Linda was a little girl, she _____ be very shy. Whenever a stranger came to her house, she _____ hide behind the door.
A. used to – was used to B. used to – used to
C. was used to – was used to D. was used to – used to

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

20. The mother <u>used to taking</u> (A) her son <u>to school</u> (B) but today <u>the kid</u> (C) walked to school <u>by himself</u> (D).

21. <u>When</u> (A) we were <u>younger</u> (B), we <u>were used</u> (C) to sit <u>up late</u> (D) at night.

22. <u>When</u> (A) you lived in London, <u>did you</u> (B) use to <u>travelling</u> (C) <u>by</u> (D) bus?

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

23. Tony used to play the guitar in a band.
A. Tony does not play the guitar in a band no more.
B. No longer does Tony play the guitar in a band.
C. Tony has stopped to play the guitar in a band.
D. Tony doesn't like to play the guitar in a band.

24. We are getting used to writing a diary in English every day.

A. We are becoming more comfortable about writing a diary in English everyday.

B. We found it easy to write a diary in English every day.

C. In the past, we wrote a diary in English but we don't do it any more.

D. We are very comfortable about writing a diary in English every day.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct option to complete each of the following sentences.

25. He/ used/ play football/ friends/ small.

A. He used playing football to friends when small.

B. He used to play football with friends when he was small.

C. He used to playing football with friends since he was small.

D. He used to play football to friends he was small ago.

VI. REPORTED SPEECH

TEST I.6.1

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. "What did you ask him that upset him so much?" "I asked him _____ to get married again."

A. was he planning B. if did he plan

C. if he plans D. if he was planning

2. Having finished her presentation, the speaker asked _____ anyone had any questions.

A. if B. that C. what D. why

3. The MP asked _____ the Prime Minister was aware of the growing social problem.

A. that B. him C. if D. what

4. Peter said that if he _____ rich he _____ a lot.

A. is – will travel B. were – would travel

C. had been – would have travelled D. was – will travel

5. I asked him whose car _____ the previous night.

A. he had borrowed B. had he borrowed

C. he borrowed D. did he borrow

6. They asked me _____ in London then.

A. is my brother working B. if my brother is working

C. was my brother working D. if my brother was working

7. He asked the children _____ too much noise.

A. not to make B. not making

C. don't make D. if they don't make

8. The woman asked _____ get lunch at school or not.
   A. can the children **B.** whether the children could
   C. even if the children could **D.** could the children
9. Laura said that when she _____ to school she saw an accident.
   A. was walking **B.** has walked
   C. had been walking **D.** has been walking
10. Julia said that she _____ there at noon.
   A. is going to be **B.** was going to be
   C. will be **D.** can be
11. I wondered _____ the right thing.
   A. whether I was doing **B.** if I am doing
   C. was I doing **D.** am I doing
12. He _____ that he was leaving that afternoon.
   A. told me **B.** told to me **C.** said me **D.** says to me
13. Bill asked Tom _____ in London.
   A. does the train arrive **B.** did the train arrive
   C. whether the train arrives **D.** if the train had arrived
14. I asked them when _____ changed.
   A. was the timetable **B.** the timetable is
   C. the timetable has been **D.** the timetable had been
15. She warned me _____ late-night horror films.
   A. don't watch **B.** shouldn't watch
   C. not to watch **D.** not watching
16. They asked me how many children _____ in the school.
   A. there are **B.** are there
   C. there were **D.** were there
17. The scientist said the earth _____ the sun.
   A. goes around **B.** is going around
   C. had gone around **D.** was going around
18. Tom said, "I must leave at eight!"
   Tom said that he _____ leave at eight.
   A. must **B.** had **C.** had to **D.** has to
19. Mary said, "I should go to the library."
   Mary said that she _____ to the library.
   A. should go **B.** should have gone
   C. ought go **D.** better go
20. She said, "I ought to help him."
   She said that she _____ help him.
   A. should to **B.** ought to **C.** had to **D.** better

21. They said, "We might come early."
They said that they _____ come early.
.**A.** might **B.** may **C.** must **D.** had to

22. They said, "We may come early."
They said that they _____ come early.
A. may **B.** probably **C.** might **D.** will

23. He asked, "Why didn't she take the final exam?"
He asked why _____ the final exam.
A. she took **B.** did she take **C.** she hadn't taken **D.** she had taken

24. I asked my sister to tell me what she _____ at the museum.
A. had seen **B.** has seen **C.** had been seeing **D.** was seeing

25. "What does she like?" he asked me.
A. He asked me what she likes. **B.** He asked me what she liked.
C. He asked me what do I like. **D.** He asked me what did I like.

26. She said, "Don't tease at me, John."
A. She said not to tease at me to John. **B.** She said John not to tease at me.
C. She told John not to tease at her. **D.** She told John do not tease at her.

27. He asked me what _____.
A. time was it **B.** time is it **C.** time it was **D.** None is correct

28. He told me that _____.
A. his father has sold the house **B.** his father had sold the house yesterday
C. his father will sell the house **D.** his father don't sell the house

29. He told me to rest for a while.
"_____ for a while," he said.
A. To rest **B.** Rest **C.** Do you rest **D.** Resting

30. He asked, "Why did she take my pen?"
He asked why _____.
A. she took his pen **B.** did she take his pen
C. she had taken his pen **D.** she has taken his pen

TEST I.6.2

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

1. He said, "Hurrah! We have won the match!"
A. He said, "Hurrah" that they had won the match.
B. He said with joy that they have won the match.
C. He exclaimed with joy that they had won the match.
D. He said that they have won the match.

2. My father said to me, "Why are you late? Did you miss the train?"
   A. My father told me why was I late and did I miss the train.
   B. My father asked me why was I late and did I miss the train.
   C. My father asked me why you were late and if you missed the train.
   D. My father asked me why I was late and whether I had missed the train.
3. I said to him, "I'm very angry with you. Go away."
   A. I said that I am very angry with you and go away.
   B. I said that I was very angry with you and went away.
   C. I said that I was very angry with him and told him to go away.
   D. I said that he was very angry with me and told me to go away.
4. "What do you want?" he asked me.
   A. He asked me what I want. **B.** He asked me what I wanted.
   C. He asked me what do I want. **D.** He asked me what did I want.
5. She said, "Don't smile, John. Be serious."
   A. She said not to smile and be serious.
   B. She said John not to smile and be serious.
   C. She told John not to smile and asked him to be serious.
   D. She told John do not smile and be serious.
6. Miss White said to him, "Why are you so late? Did your car have a flat tire?"
   A. Miss White told him why was he so late and did your car have a flat tire.
   B. Miss White asked him why he was so late and did your car have a flat tire.
   C. Miss White asked him why he was so late and if your car have a flat tire.
   D. Miss White asked him why he was so late and whether his car had a flat tire.
7. His friend said to Peter, "I'm sad. Let me alone."
   A. His friend said that I am sad and let me alone.
   B. His friend said that I was sad and let me alone.
   C. His friend said that he was sad and told Peter to let him alone.
   D. His friend said that he was sad and if Peter let him alone.
8. "You have not done your work well," said the teacher to me.
   A. The teacher told me I hadn't done my work well.
   B. The teacher told me I haven't done my work well.
   C. The teacher told me I hadn't done your work well.
   D. The teacher told me I hadn't done his work well.
9. "This man spoke to me on the road," said the woman.
   A. The woman said that man had spoken to me on the road.
   B. The woman said that man has spoken to her on the road.
   C. The woman said that man spoke to her on the road.
   D. The woman said that man had spoken to her on the road.

10. "I can't explain this rule to you," said my classmate to me.

A. My classmate told me he/she can't explain that rule to me.

B. My classmate told me he/she couldn't explain that rule to me.

C. My classmate told me he/she couldn't explain that rule to you.

D. My classmate said me he/she couldn't explain that rule to me.

11. The teacher said to class, "We shall discuss this subject tomorrow."

A. The teacher told the class they would discuss that subject the next day.

B. The teacher told the class they will discuss that subject the next day.

C. The teacher said the class they would discuss that subject the next day.

D. The teacher told the class they discussed that subject the next day.

12. The woman said to her son, "I am glad I am here."

A. The woman told her son I was glad she was there.

B. The woman told her son she was glad I was there.

C. The woman told her son she was glad she was there.

D. The woman told to her son she was glad she was there.

13. Mike said, "We have bought these books today."

A. Mike said they bought those books that day.

B. Mike said they had bought those books that day.

C. Mike said they have bought those books that day.

D. Mike said they had bought those books today.

14. Sarah said, "I read *Jane Eyre* last year."

A. Sarah said she had read *Jane Eyre* the previous year.

B. Sarah said she read *Jane Eyre* the previous year.

C. Sarah said she has read *Jane Eyre* the previous year.

D. Sarah said she would read *Jane Eyre* the previous year.

15. Tony said, "I have never been to London. I think I shall go there next year.

A. Tony said he has never been to London and he thinks he would go there the following year.

B. Tony said he had never been to London and he thought he would go there the following year.

C. Tony said he had never been to London and he thinks he will go there the following year.

D. Tony said he would have never been to London and he thought he would go there the following year.

16. Barbara said, "I saw them at my parents' house last year."

A. Barbara said I had seen them at my parents' house the previous year.

B. Barbara said she saw them at her parents' house the previous year.

C. Barbara said she had seen them at her parents' house the previous year.

D. Barbara said they had seen her at her parents' house the previous year.

17. He said, "I haven't seen my cousin today."
A. He said he hasn't seen his cousin that day.
B. He said he hadn't seen my cousin that day.
C. He said he hadn't seen his cousin that day.
D. He said I hadn't seen his cousin that day.

18. "Please don't make such a mess in your room," his mother said.
A. His mother asked him not to make a mess in his room.
B. His mother asked him that he did not to make a mess in his room.
C. His mother asked him didn't make such a mess in his room.
D. His mother asked him please not to make a mess in his room.

19. "Be sorry for sending the wrong information, Kate" said Rita.
A. Rita was sorry about Kate's sending the wrong information.
B. Kate sent the wrong information, and she was sorry.
C. Rita was sorry for not sending Kate the information.
D. Rita apologized to Kate for sending her the wrong information.

20. "Let's go to the cinema tonight," he suggested.
A. He suggested that they went to the cinema that night.
B. He suggested them to go to the cinema that night.
C. He suggested their going to the cinema that night.
D. He suggested that let's them go to the cinema that night.

21. "Never borrow money from friends," my father said.
A. My father advised me not borrow money from friends.
B. My father suggested me never borrowing money from friends.
C. My father told me to never borrow money from friends.
D. My father told me never to borrow money from friends.

22. "Explain to me how to solve this problem," said my friend to me.
A. My friend told me to explain to him how to solve this problem.
B. My friend told me to explain to me how to solve that problem.
C. My friend told me explain to him how to solve that problem.
D. My friend told me to explain to him how to solve that problem.

23. "Would you like some coffee?" Peter asked me.
A. Peter asked me if I liked coffee.
B. Peter offered to give me some coffee.
C. Peter asked me to make him some coffee.
D. Peter, do you like some coffee?

24. "Sure, I'll lend you my car this afternoon," Paul said to me.
A. Paul asked me to lend him my car.
B. Paul refused to lend me his car.

C. Paul suggested lending me his car.

D. Paul agreed to lend me his car.

25. Our teacher said, "The Second World War broke out in 1939".

A. Our teacher told us that the Second World War had broken out in 1939.

B. Our teacher told that the Second World War had broken out in 1939.

C. Our teacher said that the Second World War broke out in 1939.

D. Our teacher said us that the Second World War had broken out in 1939.

26. Charles said, "I saw Jack at a party a few months ago and he seemed fine."

A. Charles said he had seen Jack at a party a few months before and he had seemed fine.

B. Charles said I saw Jack at a party a few months before and he seemed fine.

C. Charles said he had seen Jack at a party a few months before and he seemed fine.

D. Charles said he saw Jack at a party a few months before and he seemed fine.

27. "I will let you know the answer by the end of this week," Tom said to Janet.

A. Tom promised to give Janet the answer by the end of the week.

B. Tom insisted on letting Janet know the answer by the end of the week.

C. Tom offered to give Janet the answer by the end of this week.

D. Tom suggested giving Janet the answer by the end of the week.

28. My friend told me, "If I were you, I would not smoke so much."

A. My friend prohibited me from smoking so much.

B. My friend warned me against smoking so much.

C. My friend advised me not to smoke so much.

D. My friend suggested not smoking so much.

29. "I wasn't in the shop when the robbery happened," the suspect exclaimed.

A. The suspect said that he was in the shop when the robbery had happened.

B. The suspect denied having been in the shop when the robbery took place.

C. The suspect said he wished he was in the shop when the robbers came.

D. The suspect said he didn't see any robbers in the shop.

30. Alfred said to John, "I didn't use your computer! Someone else did, not me."

A. Alfred told John that he hadn't used his computer, saying that someone else had.

B. Alfred denied having used John's computer, saying that someone else had.

C. Alfred refused to use John's computer, saying that someone else had.

D. Alfred said to John that he hadn't used his computer, saying that someone else had.

31. The teacher gave us permission to leave the room.

A. "You must leave the room," the teacher told us.

B. "You ought to leave the room," the teacher told us.

C. "I give you permission leaving the room," the teacher told us.

D. "You may leave the room," the teacher told us.

32. "Why didn't you send me the brochure?" Mr. William asked the agent.

A. Mr. William asked the agent why she didn't send him the brochure.

B. Mr. William asked the agent to send him the brochure.

C. Mr. William asked the agent not to send him the brochure.

D. Mr. William asked the agent why she had not sent him the brochure.

33. "Why don't you reply to the President's offer right now?" said Mary to her husband.

A. Mary suggested that her husband should reply to the President's offer without delay.

B. Mary told her husband to reply to the President's offer right now.

C. Mary ordered her husband to reply to the President's offer right now.

D. Mary wondered why her husband didn't reply to the President's offer then.

34. "No, no, you really must stay a bit longer!" said the boys.

A. The boys denied my staying a bit longer.

B. The boys refused to let me stay a bit longer.

C. The boys didn't agree to let stay a bit longer.

D. The boys insisted on my staying a bit longer.

35. "Why don't you ask your parents for advice?" said Tom.

A. Tom wanted to know the reason why I don't ask my parents for advice.

B. Tom advised me asking my parents for advice.

C. Tom suggested that I ask my parents for advice.

D. Tom said to me to ask my parents for advice.

36. "Why don't you get your hair cut, Gavin?" said Adam.

A. Adam advised Gavin to cut his hair.

B. Gavin was suggested to have a haircut.

C. It was suggestible that Adam get Gavin's haircut.

D. Adam suggested that Gavin should have his haircut.

37. The doctor said, "You really ought to rest for a few days, Janet."

A. Janet's doctor insisted that she should rest for a few days.

B. The doctor suggested that Janet should rest for a few days.

C. It is the doctor's recommendation that Janet rested shortly.

D. The doctor strongly advised Janet to take a few days' rest.

38. "I'll return it tomorrow," said Sarah.

A. Sarah offered to return it the following day.

B. Sarah said she would return it tomorrow.

C. Sarah agreed to come back the following day.

D. Sarah promised to return it the following day.

39. The suspect denied having been present at the bank when the robbery took place.

A. The suspect said that he was not present at the bank when the robbery took place.

B. The suspect refused to be present at the bank when the robbery took place.

C. The suspect refused to say where he was when the robbery took place.

D. The suspect confirmed that he was around the bank at the time of the robbery.

40. "If I were you, I would never turn the television up late at night," the man told his daughter.

A. The man ordered his daughter not to turn the television up when it's late at night.

B. The man wished his daughter didn't turn the television up late at night.

C. The man advised his daughter not to turn the television up when it's late at night.

D. The man said if he was his daughter, he would turn the television down at night.

41. "I'll pay back the money, Gloria," said Ivan.

A. Ivan suggested paying back the money to Gloria.

B. Ivan promised to pay back Gloria's money.

C. Ivan apologized to Gloria for borrowing her money.

D. Ivan offered to pay back Gloria the money back.

42. Tom told his girlfriend, "Let me tell him if you can't".

A. Tom volunteered to tell him if his girlfriend couldn't.

B. Tom advised his girlfriend to tell him if you couldn't.

C. Tom suggested that I should tell him if his girlfriend couldn't.

D. Tom asked his girlfriend to tell him if you couldn't.

43. "You're always making terrible mistakes," said the teacher.

A. The teacher asked his students why they always made terrible mistakes.

B. The teacher realized that his students always made terrible mistakes.

C. The teacher complained about his students making terrible mistakes.

D. The teacher made his students not always make terrible mistakes.

44. "Why I haven't thought of this before," Dung said to himself.

A. Dung advised himself not to have thought of that before.

B. Dung suggested himself not thinking of that before.

C. Dung said that why he hadn't thought of that before.

D. Dung wondered why he hadn't thought of that before.

45. "I claim that you took my money," she said to the housekeeper.

A. She insisted on the housekeeper taking her money.

B. She admitted the housekeeper having taken her money.

C. She warned the housekeeper against taking her money.

D. She accused the housekeeper of having taken her money.

46. "No, I didn't tell Jim our plan," said Tom.

A. Tom refused to tell Jim their plan.

B. Tom denied having told Jim their plan.

C. Tom denied to tell Jim their plan.

D. Tom didn't agree to tell Jim their plan.

47. Trust me! Do not invest all your money in one business," said Adam.

A. Adam ordered me to invest all my money in one business.

B. Adam persuaded me not to invest all my money in one business.

C. Adam offered to help me to invest all my money in one business.

D. Adam encouraged me to invest all my money in one business.

48. "If I were in your shoes, I would try to finish the pre-lab report before carrying out the experiment," said the professor to his research student.

A. The professor advised his research student to try to finish the pre-lab report before carrying out the experiment.

B. The professor complained that his research student didn't finish the pre-lab report before carrying out the experiment.

C. The professor told his research student that he wished he could finish the pre-lab report before carrying out the experiment.

D. The professor regretted that his research student didn't try to finish the pre-lab report before carrying out the experiment.

49. "Would you like to have lunch with me on Sunday?" he said to me.

A. He invited me to have lunch with him on Sunday.

B. He offered me to have lunch with him on Sunday.

C. He suggested me to have lunch with him on Sunday.

D. He reminded me to have lunch with him on Sunday.

50. "You'd better apologize for being late," said my mother.

A. My mother advised me to apologize for being late.

B. My mother suggested me to apologize for being late.

C. My mother suggested apologizing for being late.

D. My mother warned me to apologize for being late.

TEST I.6.3

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

1. Father said to me, "Don't stay there long."

A. Father told me not stay there long.

B. Father told to me not to stay there long.

C. Father told me not to stay there long.

D. Father said to me not to stay there long.

2. Peter said to them, "Don't leave the room until I come back."
   A. Peter told them not to leave the room until he came back.
   B. Peter told them not to leave the room until he comes back.
   C. Peter told them not to leave the room until they came back.
   D. Peter told them not to leave the room until they come back.
3. "Take my luggage to Room 145," he said to the porter.
   A. He told the porter take his luggage to Room 145.
   B. He said the porter to take his luggage to Room 145.
   C. He told the porter to take his luggage to Room 145.
   D. He said to the porter to take his luggage to Room 145.
4. He said to me, "Ring me up tomorrow."
   A. He told me to ring him up the following day.
   B. He told me ring him up the following day.
   C. He said me to ring him up the following day.
   D. He told me to ring me up the following day.
5. "Bring me a cup of black coffee," she said to the waiter.
   A. She told the waiter to bring me a cup of black coffee.
   B. She told the waiter to bring her a cup of black coffee.
   C. She told the waiter bring her a cup of black coffee.
   D. She told the waiter bring me a cup of black coffee.
6. The teacher said to me, "Hand this note to your parents, please."
   A. The teacher asked me to hand that note to my parents.
   B. The teacher asked me hand that note to my parents.
   C. The teacher asked me to hand that note to his parents.
   D. The teacher asked me hand that note to his parents.
7. "Please help me with this work, Henry," said Robert.
   A. Robert asked Henry help him with that work.
   B. Robert asked Henry to help me with that work.
   C. Robert asked to help Henry with that work.
   D. Robert asked Henry to help him with that work.
8. "Please bring me some fish soup," he said to the waitress.
   A. He asked the waitress to bring him some fish soup.
   B. He asked the waitress bring him some fish soup.
   C. He asked the waitress to bring her some fish soup.
   D. He asked the waitress bring her some fish soup.
9. "Don't worry over such a small thing," she said to me.
   A. She told me not worry over such a small thing.

B. She told me to not worry over such a small thing.
C. She told me not to worry over such a small thing.
D. She told not to worry over such a small thing.

10. "Please don't mention it to anybody," Mary said to her friend.
A. Mary asked her friend not to mention it to anybody.
B. Mary asked her friend not mention it to anybody.
C. Mary asked her friend to not mention it to anybody.
D. Mary asked her friend did not mention it to anybody.

11. "Don't forget to clean your teeth," said Granny to Helen.
A. Granny told Helen not to forget to clean her teeth.
B. Granny told Helen to not forget to clean her teeth.
C. Granny said to Helen not to forget to clean her teeth.
D. Granny told Helen not forget to clean her teeth.

12. "Don't sit up late," said the doctor to Mary.
A. The doctor told Mary not sit up late.
B. The doctor told Mary not to sit up late.
C. The doctor said to Mary not to sit up late.
D. The doctor told Mary to not sit up late.

13. The doctor said to Pete, "Don't go for a walk today."
A. The doctor told Pete not to go for a walk today.
B. The doctor told Pete not go for a walk today.
C. The doctor said to Pete not to go for a walk that day.
D. The doctor told Pete not to go for a walk that day.

14. "Don't eat too much ice-cream," said Nick's mother to him.
A. Nick's mother said him not to eat too much ice-cream.
B. Nick's mother told him not to eat too much ice-cream.
C. Nick's mother told him not eat too much ice-cream.
D. Nick's mother told him to eat not much ice-cream.

15. "Explain to me how to solve this problem," said my friend to me.
A. My friend told me to explain to him how to solve that problem.
B. My friend told me to explain to me how to solve that problem.
C. My friend told me explain to him how to solve that problem.
D. My friend told me to explain to him how to solve that problem.

16. The woman doctor said to Peter, "Open your mouth and show me your tongue."
A. The woman doctor told Peter open his mouth and show her his tongue.
B. The woman doctor said Peter to open his mouth and show her his tongue.
C. The woman doctor told Peter to open his mouth and show her his tongue.
D. The woman doctor told Peter to open her mouth and show him his tongue.

17. "Don't be afraid of my dog," said the man to Kate.
    A. The man said to Kate not to be afraid of his dog.
    B. The man told Kate not be afraid of his dog.
    C. The man told Kate not to be afraid of her dog.
    D. The man told Kate not to be afraid of his dog.
18. "Take this book and read it," said the librarian to the boy.
    A. The librarian told the boy to take that book and read it.
    B. The librarian told the boy to take this book and read that.
    C. The librarian said to the boy to take that book and read it.
    D. The librarian told the boy take that book and read it.
19. He said to us, "Come here tomorrow."
    A. He told us go there the next day.
    B. He told us to go here the next day.
    C. He told us to go there the next day.
    D. He said to us to go there the next day.
20. I said to Mike, "Send me a telegram as soon as you arrive."
    A. I told Mike to send me a telegram as soon as he arrived.
    B. I told Mike to send me a telegram as soon as he arrives.
    C. I told Mike to send me a telegram as soon as I arrived.
    D. I told Mike to send me a telegram as soon as I arrive.
21. The children are playing in the yard. (She thought)
    A. She thought the children are playing in the yard.
    B. She thought the children were playing in the yard.
    C. She thought the children was playing in the yard.
    D. She thought the children would be playing in the yard.
22. Her friend will come to see her. (She hoped)
    A. She hoped her friend will come to see her.
    B. She hoped her friend would come to see her.
    C. She hoped her friend comes to see her.
    D. She hoped her friend came to see her.
23. Father has repaired his bicycle. (He thought)
    A. He thought Father had repaired his bicycle.
    B. He thought Father has repaired his bicycle.
    C. He thought Father was repaired his bicycle.
    D. He thought Father repaired his bicycle.
24. She knows English very well. (I supposed)
    A. I supposed she knows English very well.
    B. I supposed she knew English very well.

C. I supposed she would know English very well.

D. I supposed she'll know English very well.

25. Our sportsmen will win the game. (We were sure)

A. We were sure our sportsmen would be won the game.

B. We were sure our sportsmen win the game.

C. We were sure our sportsmen would win the game.

D. We were sure our sportsmen will win the game.

26. She dances better than anybody else. (I was told)

A. I was told she dances better than anybody else.

B. I was told she danced better than anybody else.

C. I was told she would dance better than anybody else.

D. I was told to dance better than anybody else.

27. You will fall and break your leg. (I was afraid)

A. I was afraid you will fall and break your leg.

B. I was afraid you would fall and break your leg.

C. I was afraid you would fall and broke your leg.

D. I was afraid you will fall and broke your leg.

28. "Go home," said the teacher to us.

A. The teacher told us to go home. **B.** The teacher said us to go home.

C. The teacher told us go home. **D.** The teacher told to us to go home.

29. "Buy some meat in the shop," said my mother to me.

A. My mother said to me to buy some meat in the shop.

B. My mother told to me to buy some meat in the shop.

C. My mother told me to buy some meat in the shop.

D. My mother said me to buy some meat in the shop.

30. "Sit down at the table and do your homework," said my mother to me.

A. My mother said to me to sit down at the table and do my homework.

B. My mother told to me to sit down at the table and do her homework.

C. My mother told me to sit down at the table and do your homework.

D. My mother told me to sit down at the table and do my homework.

31. I said to them, "I can give you my uncle's address."

A. I told them I could give them my uncle's address.

B. I told them I could give you my uncle's address.

C. I told them I could give them their uncle's address.

D. I said to them I could give them my uncle's address.

32. "You are an excellent cook. Everything is so tasty," said my guest to me.

A. My guest told me he was an excellent cook and that everything was so tasty.

B. My guest told me I am an excellent cook and that everything is so tasty.

C. My guest told me I was an excellent cook and that everything was so tasty.

D. My guest told me I was an excellent cook and that everything is so tasty.

33. The student said, "I can't answer this question. I don't understand it."

A. The student said he can't answer that question and that he didn't understand it.

B. The student said he couldn't answer that question and that he doesn't understand it.

C. The student said he can't answer that question and that he doesn't understand it.

D. The student said he couldn't answer that question and that he didn't understand it.

34. The mother said, "The children are in the nursery, doctor."

A. The mother told the doctor the children were in the nursery.

B. The mother said to the doctor the children were in the nursery.

C. The mother told the doctor the children are in the nursery.

D. The mother told the children the doctor was in the nursery.

35. "I have no time for lunch today," said the boy to his mother.

A. The boy said his mother he had no time for lunch that day.

B. The boy told his mother he had no time for lunch that day.

C. The boy told his mother he has no time for lunch that day.

D. The boy told to his mother he had no time for lunch that day.

36. "I don't go to this shop very often," she said.

A. She said she didn't go to that shop very often.

B. She said I didn't go to that shop very often.

C. She said she wouldn't go to that shop very often.

D. She said I wouldn't go to that shop very often.

37. Tom said, "I have already had breakfast, so I am not hungry."

A. Tom said he had already had breakfast, so he is not hungry.

B. Tom said he has already had breakfast, so he is not hungry.

C. Tom said he has already had breakfast, so he was not hungry.

D. Tom said he had already had breakfast, so he was not hungry.

38. "I am going to the theater tonight," he said to me.

A. He told me he was going to the theater that night.

B. He told me I was going to the theater that night.

C. He told me he is going to the theater that night.

D. He told me I am going to the theater that night.

39. Mike said, "I spoke to Mr. Brown this morning."

A. Mike said he spoke to Mr. Brown that morning.

B. Mike said he had spoken to Mr. Brown that morning.

C. Mike said he has spoken to Mr. Brown that morning.

D. Mike said I had spoken to Mr. Brown that morning.

40. He said to her, "I shall do it today if I have time."

A. He told her he would do it that day if he had time.

B. He told her he would do it that day if he has time.

C. He told her I would do it that day if I had time.

D. He told her he would do it that day if I had time.

41. He said that while crossing the English Channel they had stayed on deck all the time.

A. "While crossing the English Channel we stayed on deck all the time," he said.

B. "While crossing the English Channel we have stayed on deck all the time," he said.

C. "While crossing the English Channel we stay on deck all the time," he said.

D. "While crossing the English Channel we had stayed on deck all the time," he said.

42. The woman said she had felt sick while crossing the Channel.

A. "I had felt sick while crossing the Channel," the woman said.

B. "I was feeling sick while crossing the Channel," the woman said.

C. "I feel sick while crossing the Channel," the woman said.

D. "I have felt sick while crossing the Channel," the woman said.

43. She said she was feeling bad that day.

A. "I'm feeling bad that day," she said.

B. "She's feeling bad today," she said.

C. "I was feeling bad today," she said.

D. "I'm feeling bad today," she said.

44. Tom said he would go to see the doctor the next day.

A. "He'll go to see the doctor tomorrow," said Tom.

B. "I'll go to see the doctor tomorrow," said Tom.

C. "I'll go to see the doctor the day after tomorrow," said Tom.

D. "I'll go to see the doctor today," said Tom.

45. He told me he was ill.

A. "He's ill," he said to me.

B. "He was ill," he said to me.

C. "I'm ill," he said to me.

D. "I was ill," he said to me.

46. They told me that John had not come to school the day before.

A. "John didn't come to school yesterday," they said to me.

B. "John hadn't come to school yesterday," they said to me.

C. "John hasn't come to school yesterday," they said to me.

D. "John doesn't come to school yesterday," they said to me.

47. The old man told the doctor that he had pain in his right side.
A. "I had pain in my right side," said the old man to the doctor.
B. "He has pain in his right side," said the old man to the doctor.
C. "I have pain in his right side," said the old man to the doctor.
D. "I have pain in my right side," said the old man to the doctor.

48. He said he had just been examined by a good doctor.
A. "I've just been examined by a good doctor," he said.
B. "I was just been examined by a good doctor," he said.
C. "I'd just been examined by a good doctor," he said.
D. "He's just been examined by a good doctor," he said.

49. He said he would not come to school until Monday.
A. "I won't come to school until Monday," he said.
B. "He won't come to school until Monday," he said.
C. "I don't come to school until Monday," he said.
D. "He doesn't come to school until Monday," he said.

50. The man said he had spent a month at a health-resort.
A. "I spend a month at a health-resort," the man said.
B. "I was spending a month at a health-resort," the man said.
C. "I have spent a month at a health-resort," the man said.
D. "I had spent a month at a health-resort," the man said.

VII. CAUSATIVE FORMS

TEST I.7

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. I don't know French, but I'll _____.
A. get Tom to translate it
B. have it translate
C. have Tom to translate it
D. make it to be translated

2. I must go to the dentist and _____.
A. get my teeth to take care of
B. take care of my teeth
C. my teeth be taken care of
D. get my teeth taken care of

3. They are not buying any coal because they expect _____ in their home by the end of September.
A. having gas heating to be installed
B. to have gas heating installed
C. to have been installed gas heating
D. having gas heating installed

4. John explained to the police that he had _____ and asked them to find it for him.
A. had his car steal
B. had his car stolen
C. stolen his car
D. had his car to steal

5. Kate often _____ her cousin to look after the cat when she is away.
A. has
B. makes
C. gets
D. keeps

6. We rarely have our luggage _____ by porters.
A. carried B. carry C. to carry D. been carried

7. Kelly wanted to have a live band _____ at her wedding.
A. to be played B. play C. played D. been playing

8. You should _____ a professional to check your house for earthquake damage.
A. have B. make C. take D. get

9. We _____ today and I got into trouble because I hadn't done it.
A. had checked our homework B. had our homework checked
C. were checked our homework D. have our homework checking

10. We are considering having _____ for the coming New Year.
A. redecorated our flat B. to redecorate our flat
C. our flat to be redecorated D. our flat redecorated

11. I will have your car _____ by the end of the day.
A. to repair B. repair C. repaired D. repairing

12. The students got the librarian _____ books for them.
A. buy B. to buy C. bought D. buying

13. He couldn't afford to _____ his car repaired.
A. pay B. make C. do D. get

14. On Sundays, many people take their cars to service stations _____.
A. to get the oil refilled B. to get the oil refill
C. to refill the oil D. to make the oil refilled

15. We had a professional photographer _____ pictures of everyone who participated in our wedding.
A. take B. to take C. took D. takes

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

16. It is always <u>a good idea</u> to have your <u>expensive</u> suit <u>wash</u> by <u>laundry staff</u>.
A B C D

17. I would enjoy <u>myself</u> more <u>if we could</u> have all problems <u>to solve</u> before we <u>start</u> our holiday.
A B C D

18. I got her <u>take</u> <u>an</u> umbrella <u>in case</u> it <u>rained</u>.
A B C D

19. The house <u>is being</u> <u>redecorated</u> and I am having the walls painted <u>and</u> the floors <u>to be replaced</u>.
A B C D

20. I am short of money because I am building a house; the experts who are doing
A B
it are pretty expensive.
C D

21. The grass needs cutting, so let us have one of the men to take a lawn-mower
A B C
and do it.
D

22. If someone feels faint, you should have him lay flat, keep his head low,
A B C
and make him breathe deeply.
D

23. Unless you get your son doing the work, you will have to do it all by yourself.
A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

24. My shoes need cleaning.

A. I need to clean my shoes. **B.** I have to clean my shoes.
C. Cleaning is needed for my shoes. **D.** I need to have my shoes cleaned.

25. Somebody repaired her bicycle last week.

A. She had to repair her bicycle last week.
B. She had her bicycle to repair last week.
C. She had her bicycle repair last week.
D. She had her bicycle repaired last week.

26. When I am busy, I often get my sister to wash my clothes.

A. My sister and I take turns washing my clothes.
B. I often have my clothes washed when my sister is busy.
C. My sister helps me wash my clothes when I am busy.
D. I often have my sister's clothes washed.

27. Someone stole Jim's bike yesterday.

A. Jim's bike has been stolen yesterday.
B. Jim had someone steal his bike yesterday.
C. Jim's bike is stolen.
D. Jim had his bike stolen yesterday.

28. I'm having the garage fix my car at the moment.

A. I'm getting the garage fix my car at the moment.
B. The garage is going to fix my car at the moment.
C. I'm having my car fixed by the garage at the moment.
D. My car is fixed by the garage at the moment.

29. The manager often has his documents sorted out by his personal assistant.
A. The personal assistant asked the manager to sort out the documents for him.
B. The manager sorts his documents out with the help of his personal assistant.
C. The manager often places his documents next to his personal assistant.
D. The manager usually asks his personal assistant to sort out his documents.

30. His car has just been stolen.
A. He has just had his car stolen. B. He has his car stolen.
C. He has got someone steal his car. D. He had had his car stolen.

VIII. PASSIVE VOICE

TEST I.8.1 (Passive)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. I _____ with you on that subject.
A. am agree B. am agreed C. agreeing D. agree

2. Many American automobiles _____ in Detroit, Michigan.
A. manufacture B. have manufactured
C. are manufactured D. are manufacturing

3. Let's go ahead and do it now. Nothing _____ by waiting.
A. accomplishes B. accomplished
C. has accomplished D. will be accomplished

4. "When _____?" – "In 1928."
A. penicillin was invented B. did penicillin invented
C. was penicillin invented D. did penicillin invent

5. In recent years, the government has imposed pollution controls on automobile manufacturers. Both domestic and imported automobiles must _____ anti-pollution devices.
A. equip with B. be equipped with
C. equip by D. be equipped by

6. The first draft resolution _____ yesterday; it _____ long before the beginning of the meeting.
A. has not been discussed – had been withdrawn
B. was not discussed – has been withdrawn
C. was not discussed – had been withdrawn
D. had not been discussed – was withdrawn

7. He is not in town; he _____ on a special mission.
A. is sending B. will be sent C. has sent D. has been sent

8. Don't come into the compartment; the berth _____ now.
A. is being fixed B. has been fixed C. is fixed D. is being fixing

9. A new underground line _____ now. They say one of its stations _____ in my street.
   A. is constructed – will be built
   B. is being constructed – has been built
   C. is being constructed – will be built
   D. will be constructed – to be built

10. He wants to know when the final decision _____. The activities of the committee and their delays already _____ about.
   A. has been taken – have spoken **B.** will be taken – have been spoken
   C. will be taken – will be spoken **D.** is taken – have been spoken

11. It was three o'clock. We _____ to hurry up because we _____.
   A. were told – were being waited **B.** had been told – were waited
   C. were told – were waiting **D.** told – were being waited

12. Do you believe that such a problem can _____?
   A. solve **B.** be solving **C.** is solved **D.** be solved

13. It must _____ without delay.
   A. be done **B.** have been done
   C. do **D.** be doing

14. On September 9, 1850, California _____ to the United States as the thirty-first state.
   A. has been admitted **B.** was admitted
   C. was admitted **D.** admitted

15. When I came, an experiment _____ in the lab.
   A. was being holding **B.** has been held
   C. was being held **D.** has held

16. I still cannot believe it! My bicycle _____ some minutes ago.
   A. was stolen **B.** was stealing **C.** stolen **D.** stole

17. The current constitutional problem is _____ by the top legal minds in the country.
   A. studying **B.** being studying
   C. being studied **D.** been studied

18. Something funny _____ in class yesterday.
   A. happened **B.** was happened **C.** happens **D.** is happened

19. The child's arm was swollen because he _____ by a bee.
   A. stung **B.** had stung
   C. had been stung **D.** had being stung

20. Today many serious childhood diseases _____ by early immunization.
   A. are preventing **B.** can prevent **C.** prevent **D.** can be prevented

21. Sally gave such a good speech that I couldn't resist _____ loudly when she finished.
A. applauding B. being applauded
C. to applaud D. to be applauded

22. Not all the necessary things _____ for our trip that's why the departure _____.
A. will have been bought – has been postponed
B. have been bought – has been postponed
C. has been bought – had been postponed
D. had been bought – has been postponed

23. If you want to develop inner tranquility, you have to stop _____ by every little thing that happens.
A. bothering B. being bothered
C. to bother D. to be bothered

24. Richard really didn't mind _____ by the party to celebrate his fortieth birthday although he told his friends that they shouldn't have done it.
A. surprising B. being surprised C. to surprise D. to be surprised

25. Ann hoped _____ to join the private club. She could make important business contacts there.
A. inviting B. being invited C. to invite D. to be invited

26. Are you sure you told me? I don't recall _____ about it.
A. having told B. having been told
C. to have told D. to have been told

27. David appears _____ some weight. Has he been ill?
A. having lost B. having been lost
C. to have lost D. to have been lost

28. Tom made a serious mistake at work, but his boss didn't fire him. He's lucky _____ a second chance.
A. having given B. having been given
C. to have given D. to have been given

29. Dr. Nguyen is a brilliant and dedicated scientist who had expected to be selected as the director of the institute. She was very surprised not _____ the position.
A. having offered B. having been offered
C. to have offered D. to have been offered

30. By the time their baby arrives, the Johnsons hope _____ painting and decorating the new nursery.
A. having finished B. having been finished
C. to have finished D. to have been finished

31. The money_____ to him two months ago, but it _____ back yet.
A. was lent – had not been given B. has been lent – was not given
C. was lent – has not given D. was lent – has not been given

32. The new students hope _____ in many of the school's social activities.
A. including B. being included
C. to include D. to be included

33. The owner of the building's supply store doesn't mind _____ his customers discounts when they buy in large quantities.
A. giving B. being given C. to give D. to be given

34. Jack got into trouble when he refused _____ his briefcase for the customs officer.
A. opening B. being opened C. to open D. to be opened

35. Fortunately, the hospital's new air-conditioning system _____ when the first heat wave of the summer arrived.
A. had installed B. installed
C. had been installed D. had been installing

36. The City Parks Department is putting in several miles of new trails because so many people have said that they enjoy _____ on them.
A. walking B. being walked C. to walk D. to be walked

37. You'd better save some money for a rainy day. You can't count on _____ by your parents every time you get into financial difficulty.
A. rescuing B. being rescued C. to rescue D. to be rescued

38. The man died because medical help was not summoned. A doctor should _____ immediately.
A. have called B. be called C. called D. have been called

39. I don't remember _____ of the decision to change the company policy on vacations. When was it decided?
A. telling B. being told C. to tell D. to be told

40. Ms Clark expects _____ about any revisions in her manuscript before it is printed.
A. consulting B. being consulted C. to consult D. to be consulted

TEST I.8.2 (Passive)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. What he has done to me cannot _____.
A. forgive B. forgiven C. be forgiven D. be forgave

2. _____ discussed by the board of directors when it was proposed again by the supervisors.
A. The problem had already B. The problem is already
C. The problem had already been D. The problem has already

3. The X-ray treatments _____ up to the time that he was dismissed from the hospital.
   A. gave daily **B.** were given daily
   C. basically have given **D.** daily had been given
4. Presidential _____ held every four years on the first Tuesday after the first Monday in November.
   A. electing **B.** elections are **C.** is elected **D.** elected and
5. The university _____ by private funds as well as by tuition income and grants.
   A. supports **B.** is supporting **C.** is supported **D.** has supported
6. The department store _____ by the Dickinson for many years.
   A. has been run **B.** is run **C.** runs **D.** has run
7. The examination papers _____ by machine. The students _____ of their results next week.
   A. can be scored – can be told **B.** are scored – will be informed
   C. should be scored – are told **D.** will score – will be said
8. The Boston Marathon _____ every April on Patrick's Day to commemorate the Battles of Lexington and Concord.
   A. is run **B.** ran **C.** run **D.** running
9. When is that letter _____?
   A. going to be sent **B.** going to send
   C. be sent **D.** to send
10. Recent evidence makes it possible for the investigations to conclude that ____.
   A. some paintings by Rembrandt to be faked
   B. Rembrandt was attributed to some paintings
   C. some paintings by Rembrandt must be faked
   D. some paintings by Rembrandt were faked
11. In many big cities, traditional markets _____ by supermarkets.
   A. are replacing **B.** are being replaced
   C. are disappeared **D.** disappearing
12. Stories of fish dying from oil spills _____.
   A. is being reported **B.** have been reported
   C. will report **D.** has been reported
13. Readers _____ when they are reading blogs on the Internet that _____ crude language.
   A. should be warned – may contain
   B. are warned – must be contained
   C. use to warn – should contain
   D. have been warned – may be contained
14. Usually mobile phones _____ into class, as they _____ with the lesson.
   A. are not allowed – can interfere **B.** do not allow – are interfering
   C. won't be allowed – had interfered **D.** were not allowed – have interfer

15. Stem cells, which _____ the ability to grow into different kinds of tissue, _____ for their potential use in medicine.
A. had – investigated B. are having – are investigated
C. have – are being investigated D. may have – have investigated

16. When I got there, the bins _____ emptied.
A. had already been B. had already
C. has already been D. were already

17. Most headaches can _____ with aspirin unless they are severe.
A. treat B. cure C. be cured D. be treated

18. A new law _____ to ban smoking in public places.
A. has passed B. will pass C. is passing D. has been passed

19. Many kinds of flowers _____ to grow best in tropical weather.
A. seem to believe B. are believed C. don't believe D. believe

20. "How was your first day in your new job?" "We were _____ present ourselves and talk about our previous work experience."
A. been asked to B. asked to C. being asked D. asked

21. Those two pictures hanging on the gallery wall _____ in France, and they are very well-known.
A. were painted B. were paint C. painted D. were painting

22. Nancy's dress is really beautiful. I hear it _____ especially for her by a French designer.
A. made B. has made C. is made D. was made

23. I _____ a better job, and I am going to accept it.
A. was offering B. have been offered
C. was going to be offered D. am offering

24. He objected to _____.
A. his mistakes being laughed at B. laughing his mistakes at
C. his mistakes laughing at D. his mistakes at laughing

25. That's the car _____ engine needs _____.
A. whose – to be repaired B. of which – repairing
C. which – repaired D. that – to be repairing

26. The equipment in our office needs _____.
A. modernization B. modernized C. modernizing D. modernizer

27. Can you see these letters first, please? The others _____.
A. aren't answered immediately
B. haven't to be answered immediately
C. don't have to been answered immediately
D. don't have to be answered immediately

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

28. To determine (A) an object's force, the mass and (B) speed of the (C) object must be measure. (D)

29. Particular issues (A) that concern (B) teenagers were covering (C) in the half-hour (D) programme.

30. The report could not be (A) turned (B) in on time because all the needed (C) work lost. (D)

31. In English these questions have formed (A) by changing (B) the word order of a statement, whereas (C) in some languages the word order remains (D) the same.

32. He was not (A) able to define (B) the process by which (C) the body had protected (D) by the immunologic system.

33. The idea of using (A) pure nicotine to help (B) smokers stop (C) was first tries (D) in the mid-1980s with the nicotine-laced chewing gum Nicotette.

34. During this period, $206 was (A) spend (B) annually on food (C) by families in (D) the developing countries.

35. Her money gave back (A) as soon as (B) she threatened (C) to take (D) the matter to court.

36. Tungsten has the highest (A) melting point of all metals, and for this reason it is often use (B) in equipment (C) that must withstand (D) high temperatures.

37. When Mr. Conway promoted (A) to vice president, he was trying (B) to avoid being (C) transferred to another (D) district.

38. If the country's (A) economy were to (B) improve, many of these (C) social problems would be disappeared (D).

39. Generally (A), a credit check required (B) before you can open (C) an account like (D) this one at Northern Savings.

40. The old man said to have left all his money to an old people's house when
A B C D
he died.

41. Today with highly advanced technology, surgeons are operated with
A B C
a precision undreamed of twenty years ago.
D

42. I can tell you if your request has approved just when the report arrives.
A B C D

43. Bats are often used their own sound to locate food and to avoid obstacles
A B C
when they fly at night.
D

44. Our chemistry professor is believed to meet President Kennedy when he was
A B C D
a student.

45. He was seen enter the house at midnight, so he shouldn't say he didn't do it.
A B C D

46. It announced today that an enquiry would be held into the collapse of a high-rise
A B C D
apartment block in the capital.

47. Raw materials that used to make cars include iron ore, rubber, and petroleum.
A B C D

48. Peter couldn't understand what had decided because too many people
A B
were talking at a time.
C D

49. As I drove south, I could see that the old road was rebuilding.
A B C D

50. There are still a few details which need being seen to before the wedding.
A B C D

TEST I.8.3
(Passive & Passive of reporting verbs)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. His brother Ken is _____ to have made a fortune by composing songs.
A. said **B.** spoken **C.** told **D.** talked

2. According to this newspaper, John is said _____ a new record for the long jump.
A. to have established **B.** establishing
C. to establish **D.** established

3. Efforts to provide equal opportunities for minorities in the United States _____ from the Civil Rights Act of 1964.
   A. may be said to date **B.** dating
   C. may say to date **D.** to date to be said
4. About six million years ago, the Mediterranean Sea is said _____, _____ thick layers of salt in southern France.
   A. to be evaporating – deposit **B.** to evaporate – deposited
   C. having evaporated – to deposit **D.** to have evaporated – depositing
5. "Who wrote the poem?" "It is said _____ written by one of the Brown sisters."
   A. to be **B.** to being **C.** to have been **D.** to having been
6. It _____ since the third century that coffee has a stimulating effect.
   A. is known **B.** has known **C.** was known **D.** has been known
7. The Roman people are believed _____ to Europe around the beginning of the last millennium.
   A. to have migrated **B.** having migrated
   C. migrating **D.** to be migrating
8. _____ the breakthrough in genetics will lead to a cure for cancer.
   A. It is believed that
   B. Many scientists are believed that
   C. Scientists are reported to have made
   D. It is widely announcing that
9. It is believed _____ causes weight loss.
   A. much stress is **B.** much stress that
   C. it is much stress **D.** that much stress
10. _____ that the company has shown rapid growth in the last two years.
   A. It is reported **B.** They are reported
   C. The report was **D.** It was reported
11. The rumors go that Jack will be arrested. He is said _____ a bloody robbery.
   A. to have taken part in **B.** to have joined in
   C. to join in **D.** to take part in
12. _____ broken several world records in swimming.
   A. She is said that she has **B.** People say she had
   C. It is said to have **D.** She is said to have
13. It _____ that to be a good musician, you have to learn to play when you are very young.
   A. is said **B.** says **C.** is saying **D.** has said
14. The bank is reported in the local newspaper _____ in broad daylight yesterday.
   A. to be robbed **B.** robbed
   C. to have been robbed **D.** having been robbed

15. "Are you starting a club?" "Yes, do you want _____?"

A. to get consider B. to be considered

C. to consider D. be considered

16. _____ all citrus fruit originated with the Chinese orange.

A. That the belief B. The belief that

C. To believe that D. It is believed that

17. The prisoner is thought _____ by climbing over the wall.

A. to escape B. has been escaped

C. to have escaped D. has escaped

18. The Norman is said _____ England in 1066.

A. to have invaded B. to have been invaded

C. to invade D. to be invaded

19. More than five thousand people _____ in the earthquake in Indonesia last year.

A. was said to be died B. were said to be died

C. was said to die D. were said to die

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

20. They say that the doctor has made a serious mistake.

A. The doctor is said to have made a serious mistake.

B. It is said that the doctor has been made a serious mistake.

C. The doctor is said to have been made a serious mistake.

D. The doctor is said to make a serious mistake.

21. People say that Cameron was the best director of his time.

A. It was said that Cameron was the best director of his time.

B. Cameron is said to be the best director of his time.

C. Cameron was said to have been the best director of his time.

D. Cameron is said to have been the best director of his time.

22. They say that many people are homeless after the tsunami.

A. They say many people to have been homeless after the tsunami.

B. They say many people to be homeless after the tsunami.

C. Many people are said to have been homeless after the tsunami.

D. Many people are said to be homeless after the tsunami.

23. They believe that the director is well over seventy.

A. The director is believed that he is well over seventy.

B. It is believed that the director is well over seventy.

C. The director is well over seventy.

D. It is believed to be over seventy for the director.

24. According to a journalist's report, there was a heavy loss of lives in the disaster.

A. It is reported that there was a heavy loss of lives in the disaster.

B. There reported to have a heavy loss of lives in the disaster.

C. A journalist reports that the lives were lost heavily in the disaster.

D. A heavy loss of lives is reported to be in the disaster.

25. It is believed that the man escaped in a stolen car.

A. The man is believed to be escaped in a stolen car.

B. The man was believed to be escaped in a stolen car.

C. The man is believed to have escaped in a stolen car.

D. The man believed to have been escaped in a stolen car.

26. It is reported that two people were seriously injured in that accident.

A. Two people reported to have been seriously injured in that accident.

B. Two people are reported to have been seriously injured in that accident.

C. Two people are reported to be seriously injured in that accident.

D. Two people are reported to have seriously injured in that accident.

27. The newspaper reports that James was awarded the first prize.

A. It's reported that James wins the first prize.

B. It's reported that James to be awarded the first prize.

C. James is reported to have been awarded the first prize.

D. The first prize is reported to award to James.

28. They think the owner of the house is abroad.

A. It is thought that the owner of the house to be abroad.

B. The owner of the house is thought to be abroad.

C. The owner of the house is thought by them that he will be abroad.

D. It is thought to be abroad by the owner of the house.

29. People found these keys in the hall.

A. The hall was found these keys in.

B. These keys were found in the hall.

C. People found the hall with these keys.

D. These keys were founded in the hall.

30. They will build a factory in this area.

A. This area will be built a factory.

B. A factory will build in this area.

C. This area will build a factory.

D. A factory will be built in this area.

31. The carpet still needs cleaning.

A. The carpet hasn't been cleaned yet.

B. The carpet hasn't cleaned yet

C. The carpet has been cleaned

D. The carpet has cleaned.

32. People warned us not to go out alone at night.

A. We were warned not going out alone at night.

B. We were warned not to go out alone at night by they.

C. We weren't warned to go out alone at night.
D. We were warned not to go out alone at night.

33. No one has ever asked me that question before.
A. That question has ever been asked by no one before.
B. That question has never been asked me before by anyone.
C. I have ever been asked that question before.
D. I have never been asked that question before.

34. Who is going to paint the house?
A. Who is the house going to painted by?
B. Who is going to be painted the house?
C. By whom is going to the house be painted?
D. By whom is the house going to be painted?

35. All the students must not use the dictionaries.
A. The dictionaries must not being used by students.
B. The dictionaries must not be used by students.
C. The dictionaries must be not used by students.
D. The dictionaries are not being used by students.

36. Mike's parents are making him study hard for the exams.
A. Mike's parents are making it hard for him to study for the exams.
B. Mike is being made to study hard for the exams.
C. Mike is being made study hard for the exams.
D. Mike made to study hard for the exams by his parents.

37. Many things are easily said than done.
A. It is easy to say than to do. **B.** What is easily said will be easily done.
C. What is done easily is easily said. **D.** What is easily said is hard to do.

38. It is widely believed that hard work makes success.
A. People think that success is when you work hard.
B. Believers of success think that we should work hard.
C. Many people think that success at work is hard widely in the world.
D. Many people believe that if you want to succeed, you should work hard.

39. The army don't let anyone cross the border.
A. No one is allowed to cross the border by the army.
B. Not anyone is let to cross the border by the army.
C. None of us is allowed crossing the border by the army.
D. No one is let cross the border by the army.

40. The police were told that the use of unnecessary force was forbidden.
A. The police were forbidden not to use unnecessary force.
B. The police were forbidden to use unnecessary force.
C. The police were instructed not use unnecessary force.
D. The police were instructed to use unnecessary force.

IX. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

TEST I.9.1

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. If I _____ to the store later, I'll get you some milk.
   A. will go **B.** went **C.** go **D.** was going
2. If I'm tired in evenings, _____.
   A. I went to bed early **B.** I go to bed early
   C. I'd go to bed early **D.** I'd have gone to bed early
3. Don't forget to ring me up if _____ any changes in the timetable.
   A. they are **B.** it will be **C.** there are **D.** there will be
4. If you _____ very tired, shall we go to the concert tonight?
   A. didn't feel **B.** aren't feeling **C.** won't feel **D.** hadn't felt
5. As a rule you shouldn't argue with your hosts unless they _____ something openly offensive.
   A. had said **B.** will say **C.** have said **D.** would say
6. If I _____ hear from Nigel, I'll tell him you were asking after him.
   A. happened **B.** should happen to
   C. should to **D.** will happen to
7. Study harder _____.
   A. if you will pass the exam **B.** and you pass the exam
   C. unless you pass the exam **D.** or you won't pass the exam
8. If services are increased, taxes _____.
   A. probably go up **B.** will probably go up
   C. probably went up **D.** going up probably
9. What _____ if there _____ a serious nuclear accident?
   A. will happen – was **B.** happens – were
   C. would happen – were **D.** would happen – had been
10. If all the ice in glaciers and ice sheets _____, the sea level _____ by about 80 meters.
    A. were melted – can rise **B.** has melted – has risen
    C. melts – could have risen **D.** melted – would rise
11. If some endangered species _____ in zoos, it _____ to ensure their future survival.
    A. had been kept – helped **B.** will be kept – has helped
    C. are kept – could have been **D.** were kept – would help
12. If I were you, I _____ a car and have a look around the country.
    A. hired **B.** will hire **C.** would hire **D.** could have hired

13. "What is the matter with Tim and Sarah?" "They said that if the business continued to do so badly they _____ sell the house."
A. had to B. would have C. would have to D. would be

14. "Are you going to buy it or not?" "If it _____ so expensive, I would."
A. were B. weren't C. hadn't been D. isn't

15. "Why do you have to get a train to work?" "If I didn't live so far away, I _____ to."
A. wouldn't have B. didn't have C. hadn't had D. wouldn't have had

16. "Why don't we ask Michael to chair the meeting?" "Suppose _____ to ask him, do you think he would accept?"
A. were we B. we were C. we had been D. had we been

17. If I could speak Spanish, I _____ next year studying in Mexico.
A. will spend B. had spent
C. would spend D. would have spent

18. _____ so aggressive, we'd get on much better.
A. She was not B. Had she not
C. Were not she D. If she weren't

19. I _____ down your number if I _____ right now. Can you call me back in half an hour?
A. could be writing – am not driving B. would write – weren't driving
C. were writing – wouldn't drive D. had written – hadn't been driving

20. I don't know you were asleep. Otherwise, I _____ so much noise when I came in.
A. didn't make B. wouldn't have made
C. won't make D. don't make

21. I took a taxi to the hotel but the traffic was very heavy. It _____ quicker if I _____.
A. would be – walked B. would be – had walked
C. would have been – had walked D. was – walked

22. "I thought you'd get here much earlier." "I know. We _____ it without our flight _____ almost two hours late."
A. could make – taking off B. would have made – took it off
C. must have made – taking off D. could have made – taking off

23. _____ to the last Christmas party, she _____, but nobody invited her.
A. Had she been invited – would have come
B. If she had been invited – would come
C. If she had invited – would come
D. Had she invited – would have come

24. If he had tried his best, he _____ accepted to that university.
A. would have B. would have been
C. would be D. would had been

25. I would have cooked something special if I _____ you were coming.
A. knew B. know C. have known D. had known

26. The French hikers who were lost in a jungle _____ for seven weeks if they _____ turtle meat and river water.
A. wouldn't survive – hadn't been consuming
B. aren't able to survive – didn't consume
C. couldn't have survived – hadn't consumed
D. didn't survive – wouldn't be consuming

27. If I _____ you were going to the post office, I would have asked you to buy me some stamps.
A. knew B. have known C. had known D. know

28. Susan would never have talked to you again if you _____.
A. didn't apologize B. hadn't apologized
C. wouldn't have apologized D. haven't apologized

29. If we _____ the flight, our holidays wouldn't have been spoilt.
A. hadn't missed B. didn't miss C. haven't missed D. don't miss

30. You should be very glad that John didn't recognize you that night. Can you imagine his anger if he _____?
A. had B. did C. did not D. would have

31. Don't blame me for what I did. _____ differently in my place?
A. Would you have acted B. Wouldn't you act
C. Would you act D. Would you acted

32. If it _____ their encouragement, he could have given it up.
A. had been for B. hadn't been
C. hadn't been for D. wouldn't have been for

33. If you hadn't thrown away the receipt, you _____ your money back.
A. could get B. can get C. could have got D. could be able to get

34. If you had told me you like modern art, I _____ given you our invitations to the opening of his exhibition.
A. would have B. would C. had D. have

35. "Luckily, we met that policeman when we were robbed." "Oh, yes. What _____ if you hadn't?"
A. were you to have done B. would you have done
C. had you done D. will you have done

36. We _____ won the game if we'd had a few more minutes.
A. have **B.** will **C.** had **D.** could have

37. If Thang hadn't quarreled with the bad boys at school, he _____ a black eye.
A. would have had **B.** wouldn't have had
C. won't have had **D.** hadn't had

38. Jane _____ in such a trouble if she had been more careful.
A. will not be **B.** wouldn't have been
C. wouldn't be **D.** would have been

39. Will you be home to let them in, just in case I _____ late?
A. am **B.** was **C.** were **D.** will be

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

40. If I had finish a course on computer programming, I would have
A B C D
a better salary now.

41. If we had more time last week, we would certainly have finished the project
A B C
on time.
D

42. Were you to win a huge sum of money, what would you have bought?
A B C D

43. Had the teacher realized that the students couldn't understand him, he
A B
would speak louder.
C D

44. If they took their language lessons seriously, they would be able to
A B
communicate with the locals now.
C D

45. The guests could have had their lunch outside if it weren't so cold.
A B C D

46. What would you have done five years ago if you won a million dollars?
A B C D

47. If not his father's help, Bill couldn't have repaired the roof.
A B C D

48. If I had eaten lunch, I wouldn't have been hungry now.
A B C D

49. Unless I don't go home early, please go shopping and buy some food for lunch.
A B C D

50. Had I been interested in that subject, I would try to learn more about it.
A B C D

TEST I.9.2

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Mixed conditional)

1. If Lucy's car _____ down, she would be here by now.
   A. didn't break **B.** hadn't broken
   C. wouldn't have broken **D.** doesn't break
2. If I had listened to my parents, I _____ at this job now.
   A. don't have to work **B.** am not working
   C. wouldn't be working **D.** wouldn't have worked
3. If he _____ as honest as you believe, he wouldn't have done that.
   A. would be **B.** were **C.** have been **D.** would have been
4. If you _____ to my advice in the first place, you wouldn't be in this mess right now.
   A. listen **B.** had listened **C.** will listen **D.** listened
5. If I had taken his advice, I _____ rich now.
   A. would have been **B.** would be
   C. am **D.** will be
6. If you hadn't lost the pieces, we _____ a game of chess.
   A. couldn't have had **B.** can't have
   C. may have **D.** could have
7. If you had taken my advice, you _____ in such difficulties now.
   A. wouldn't have been **B.** hadn't been
   C. wouldn't be **D.** won't be
8. If Jack had tried hard the last season, _____.
   A. he will now be in the national team
   B. he has never been in time for the match
   C. he would now be in the national team
   D. he is never in time for the match

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Inversion with conditionals)

9. _____ of economic cycles been helpful in predicting turning points in cycles, they would have been used more consistently.
   A. Psychological theories **B.** Psychological theories have
   C. Had psychological theories **D.** Psychological have theories
10. "I'm surprised no one tried to help Mary." "_____ us sooner, we might have been able to do something."
   A. Having asked **B.** Asking
   C. Had she asked **D.** She had asked

11. _____, we would have to put off the visit to the Marble Mountains.
A. Did it rain tomorrow B. Should it rain tomorrow
C. Were it to rain tomorrow D. Had it rained tomorrow

12. _____ any employee be ill, they must call the office to inform their head of department.
A. Were B. Should C. Had D. If

13. _____ advised on what and how to prepare for the interview, he might have got the job.
A. If he had B. Unless he had been
C. Had he been D. Were he to be

14. _____ you to be offered that job, would you have to move to another city?
A. Should B. Were C. Had D. Provided that

15. "What would you do in my place?" "Were _____ treated like that, I would complain to the manager."
A. I to had been B. I to be C. I have been D. to I be

16. _____ you to be offered that job, would you have to move to another city?
A. Provided that B. Should C. Were D. Had

17. _____ the government fall, the stock market will crash.
A. Had B. Provided C. In case D. Should

18. _____ we invested in telecommunication industry, we would be rich by now.
A. Were B. Should C. Will D. Had

19. The book would have been perfect _____ the ending.
A. it hadn't been for B. hadn't it been for
C. it had not been for D. had it not been for

20. George wouldn't have met Mary _____ to his brother's graduation party.
A. had he not gone B. had not he gone
C. if he has not gone D. if he shouldn't have gone

21. _____ be needed, the water basin would need to be dammed.
A. Hydroelectric power should B. When hydroelectric power
C. Hydroelectric power D. Should hydroelectric power

22. _____ the book, please return it to me.
A. Should you find B. Will you have found
C. Will you be finding D. Will you find

23. The manual coming with the appliance says "_____ any problem with merchandise, contact your local dealer."
A. You should have B. Had you have
C. Do you have D. Should you have

24. Had the drought not lowered the reservoir, the ancient village _____.
A. wouldn't be discovered B. wouldn't have been discovered
C. can't have been discovered D. can't be discovered

25. Were she ten years younger, she _____ to dance.

A. will learn B. had learned

C. would learn D. would have learned

26. _____ his assistance in those days, I would not be so successful now.

A. If it had not for B. Had it not been for

C. If there were not D. Unless I had

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Conditionals with other words than "If" – Reduced forms of conditionals)

27. You can stay here _____ you keep things in order.

A. as long as B. until C. because D. so

28. She will be ill _____.

A. unless she takes a few days' rest B. provided she takes a few days' rest

C. in case she takes a few days' rest D. if she takes a few days' rest

29. John feels that he owes a lot to his father, without whose support he _____ up his own business.

A. wasn't setting B. couldn't have set

C. hadn't set D. shouldn't have set

30. Some scientists say that it is still not too late to minimize the effects of climate change _____ enough money and effort are invested in correct projects.

A. so that B. in case C. even if D. provided that

31. Now I know we were just too tired. Even with your help, we _____ it.

A. shouldn't finish B. wouldn't have finished

C. wouldn't be able to finish D. wouldn't finish

32. _____ people are still uncertain, we cannot really predict the outcome of the election.

A. Though B. How many C. As long as D. Whether

33. _____ your motorbike broke down in the desert, would you be able to mend it yourself?

A. Unless B. Supposing C. In case D. Given

34. John's father agreed to buy him a new bike _____ he took lessons.

A. in case B. supposing that C. as long as D. unless

35. "_____ you were lost, how could you find your way home?"

A. Supposing that B. On condition that

C. If only D. Providing that

36. _____ a person is good at his job, it shouldn't matter what he or she wears.

A. In case B. On condition that

C. Unless D. As long as

37. What would you buy provided _____ the money?

A. had you B. have you C. you had D. you would have

38. But for his help, she _____.

A. wouldn't have failed **B.** would have failed

C. has failed **D.** has not failed

39. But for his help, I _____.

A. should not have succeeded **B.** had not succeeded

C. did not succeed **D.** would succeed

40. Take your money with you _____.

A. in case you'll see any good souvenirs to buy

B. unless you see any good souvenirs to buy

C. in case you see any good souvenirs to buy

D. provided that you'll see any good souvenirs to buy

41. Suppose flights _____ on that day, which other day could we go?

A. are fully booked **B.** will be fully booked

C. would be fully booked **D.** have been fully booked

42. _____ the storm, the ship could have reached its destination on time.

A. In case of **B.** In spite of **C.** Because of **D.** But for

43. She will be ill _____.

A. unless she takes a few days' rest **B.** provided she takes a few days' rest

C. in case she takes a few days' rest **D.** if she takes a few days' rest

44. _____ without animals and plants?

A. What would life on earth be like **B.** How would life on earth be for

C. What will life on earth be like **D.** How will life on earth be like

45. _____ heat from the sun there would be no life on earth.

A. Except **B.** Without **C.** If there is no **D.** Despite

46. I won't lend you this money _____ you promise to pay it back.

A. if **B.** unless **C.** or **D.** or else

47. Provided that he _____ the car, we _____ able to drive to the country.

A. services – are **B.** services – will be

C. will service – will be **D.** services – would be

48. Without your help, we _____ in such a short time.

A. will not do it **B.** did not do it

C. cannot have done it **D.** wouldn't have done it

49. But for his help, I _____.

A. would not have succeeded **B.** had not succeeded

C. did not succeed **D.** have not succeeded

50. I didn't know you were asleep. Otherwise, I _____ so much noise when I came in.

A. didn't make **B.** wouldn't have made

C. won't make **D.** don't make

TEST I.9.3

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence tha is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

1. But for your carelessness, you could have been a partner in the firm.
   - **A.** If it hadn't been your carelessness, you could have been a partner in the firm
   - **B.** Your carelessness was the only thing to prevent being a partner in the firm.
   - **C.** It was your carelessness that made you impossible to be a partner in the firm
   - **D.** You could have been a partner in the firm, but you were so careless.
2. Without skilful surgery he would not have survived the operation.
   - **A.** With skilful surgery, he would have survived the operation.
   - **B.** Had it not been for skilful surgery, he would have survived the operation
   - **C.** But for skilful surgery, he would not have survived the operation.
   - **D.** He wouldn't have survived the operation if he hadn't skilful surgery.
3. We could not handle the situation without you.
   - **A.** You didn't help us handle the situation.
   - **B.** If you had not helped us, we could not have handled the situation.
   - **C.** If you did not help us, we could not handle the situation.
   - **D.** We will handle the situation if you help.
4. Unless you have tickets you can't come in.
   - **A.** You can't come in provided that you have tickets.
   - **B.** You can come in provided that you have tickets.
   - **C.** If you didn't have tickets, you couldn't come in.
   - **D.** Unless you don't have tickets, you can come in.
5. I didn't speak to Anita because I didn't see her.
   - **A.** If I saw Anita, I would speak to her.
   - **B.** If I had seen Anita, I would have spoken to her.
   - **C.** Although I spoke to Anita, I didn't see her.
   - **D.** I saw Anita so that I could speak to her.
6. Unless I had seen him doing it, I wouldn't have accused him.
   - **A.** I could accuse him because I saw him doing it.
   - **B.** I didn't see him doing it, so I couldn't accuse him.
   - **C.** I accused him, but I didn't see him doing it.
   - **D.** He was accused though I didn't see him doing it.
7. If you had arrived, you would have had the chance of meeting the chairman.
   - **A.** You hadn't arrived so you hadn't had the chance of meeting the chairman.
   - **B.** You didn't have the chance of meeting the chairman because you didn arrive.
   - **C.** If you arrived, you would the chance of meeting the chairman.
   - **D.** You don't arrive so you don't have the chance of meeting the chairman.

8. Had we left any later, we would have missed the train.
   A. We left too late to catch the train.
   B. The train left late.
   C. We almost missed the train.
   D. Because the train was late we had no trouble catching it.
9. I can't sign the paper until I read it all carefully.
   A. I won't sign the paper unless I have read it carefully.
   B. I am not allowed to read the paper before I sign it.
   C. The paper is not read until I am allowed to sign it.
   D. It is impossible to sign the paper while you are reading it.
10. Alice would be happier if she won the first prize.
   A. Alice doesn't win the first prize.
   B. Alice is trying win the first prize.
   C. Alice is dreaming about winning the first prize.
   D. Alice won the first prize once.
11. If your flight is delayed, call me from the airport.
   A. Call me only if your flight is delayed.
   B. Don't call me until you arrive at the airport.
   C. Give me a ring if your flight was delayed.
   D. Give me a ring if your flight is delayed.
12. But for two minor mistakes, I would have got full marks for the test.
   A. If I didn't make these two minor mistakes, I would have got full marks for the test.
   B. I would have got full marks for the test if there hadn't been these two minor mistakes.
   C. Had I made two minor mistakes, I would have got full marks for the test.
   D. If the mistakes hadn't been minor, I could have got full marks for the test.
13. Tigers are under threat of extinction and something must be done quickly.
   A. Nothing is done and tigers are in danger of extinction.
   B. Tigers would have become extinct if nothing had been done.
   C. Tigers will become extinct unless something is done quickly.
   D. Although something must be done quickly, tigers are in danger of extinction.
14. Get in touch with me as soon as possible if you change your mind about the trip.
   A. Should you change your mind about the trip, contact me as soon as possible.
   B. If you changed your mind about the trip, get in touch with me as soon as possible.
   C. You would call me whether you changed your mind about the trip.
   D. Having changed your mind about the trip, you should get in touch with me soon.

15. If it hadn't been for the goalkeeper, our team would have lost.

A. Our team didn't lose the game thanks to the goalkeeper.

B. Our team lost the match because of the goalkeeper.

C. Without the goalkeeper, our team could have won.

D. If the goalkeeper didn't play well, our team would have lost.

16. The driver survived the car crash because he was wearing the seatbelt when the accident happened.

A. The accident occurred because the driver was trying to wear the seatbelt while driving.

B. When the car crashed, the driver was going to wear the seatbelt.

C. The driver would not have survived if he hadn't worn the seatbelt.

D. The driver didn't wear the seatbelt until the accident happened.

17. If I had known about their wedding plan earlier, I would have been able to make time to attend the reception party.

A. I knew their wedding would be planned earlier so I made some time to attend the reception party.

B. I wish I had known their wedding plan earlier so that I could arrange time to attend the reception party.

C. I don't know their wedding plan earlier so I can't make time to attend the reception party.

D. When I knew their wedding party, it was too late to attend the reception party.

18. If Janet was here, we would not have to worry about accommodation.

A. Janet was not here, so nobody could arrange accommodation for us.

B. We wouldn't be worried about accommodation with Janet here.

C. Janet is not here and she is very worried about accommodation.

D. We often rely on Janet for accommodation arrangements.

19. I didn't know you were coming, so I didn't wait for you.

A. If I had known you wee coming, I would wait for you.

B. I would have waited for you if I knew you were coming.

C. Had I known you were coming, I would have waited for you.

D. If you had known you had been coming, I would have waited for you.

20. My friends rang me at the office because they didn't know that I was away.

A. If my friends rang me at the office, they knew that I was away.

B. My friends didn't ring me because they knew that I was away.

C. Had my friends known that I was away, they wouldn't have rung me at the office.

D. Were my friends not to ring me, they knew that I was away.

21. Please let me know if you wish to keep the books any longer.

A. If you should wish to keep the books any longer, please let me know.

B. Should you wish to keep the books any longer, please let me know.

C. Should you wish keep the books any longer, please let me know.

D. Wish you to keep the books any longer, please let me know.

22. If there had been fewer people in the queue, we would have waited.

A. There were too many people in the queue that we decided not to wait.

B. There were such many people in the queue that we decided not to wait.

C. There was such many people in the queue that we decided not to wait.

D. There were so many people in the queue that we decided not to wait.

23. It's my opinion that you should take more exercises.

A. If I were you, you would take more exercises.

B. If I were you, I would take more exercises.

C. Had I been you, I would take more exercises.

D. If I were you, I will take more exercises.

24. Kara will turn James down if he asks her to marry him.

A. Kara has indicated that she would not marry James even if he asked her to.

B. Kara will marry James, but only if he asks her to.

C. Should James make a marriage proposal to Kara, he will be rejected.

D. James should have better sense then to ask Kara to marry him.

25. I see no reason to change my clothes so long as they are not excessive dirty.

A. I will have to change my clothes if they get any less clean than they currently are.

B. If my clothes were a bit dirty, then probably I would think about changing them.

C. It is illogical to change my clothes when they are not actually dirty.

D. Provided my clothes are not very dirty, I do not think it necessary to change them.

26. Had the advertisement for our product been better, more people would have bought it.

A. Not many people bought our product because it was so bad.

B. Our product was of better quality so that more people would buy it.

C. Fewer people bought our product due to its bad quality.

D. Since our advertisement for our product was so bad, fewer people bought it.

27. If I hadn't had so much work to do, I would have gone to the movies.

A. I never go to the movies if I have work to do.

B. I would go to the movies when I had done so much work.

C. A lot of work couldn't prevent me from going to the movies.

D. Because I had to do so much work, I couldn't go to the movies.

28. If it hadn't been for his carelessness, we would have finished the work.

A. He was careless because he hadn't finished the work.

B. If he was careful, we would finish the work.

C. If he had been more careful, we would have completed the work.

D. Because he wasn't careless, we didn't finish the work.

29. If I were in your shoes, I would let him go.

A. I suggest that you let him go.

B. I was wearing your shoes and would like to let him go.

C. I advise you to wear your shoes and let him go.

D. I would like to be in your shoes, so you could let him go.

30. I've always regretted not having learned English at school.

A. I wish I had learned English at school.

B. I've always whished I hadn't learned English at school.

C. If I had learned English at school, I would have regretted.

D. I didn't learn English when I was at school, I would have regretted.

31. This conference wouldn't have been possible without your organization.

A. Had you not organized this conference, it wouldn't be possible.

B. Your organization made it possible for this conference to take place.

C. But for your organization, this conference would have been possible.

D. If you didn't organize, this conference wouldn't have taken place.

32. Thanks to his support, I was able to finish the project.

A. If there weren't his support, I wasn't able to finish the project.

B. Had it not been for his support, I wouldn't have been able to finish the project.

C. Unless he had helped me, I would have been able to finish the project.

D. If it were not for his support, I wouldn't be able to finish the project.

33. At no time did the two sides look likely to reach an agreement.

A. The two sides had no time to reach an agreement.

B. The two sides never looked likely to reach an agreement.

C. If the two sides had had time, they would have reached an agreement.

D. The two sides never look like each other.

34. It was only because I owed Bill a favor that I agreed to help him.

A. I agreed to do Bill a favor by helping him.

B. I only agreed to help Bill because I owed him some money.

C. If I hadn't owed Bill a favor, I wouldn't have agreed to help him.

D. I agreed to help Bill only as a favor.

35. She is so busy that she can't come to the party.

A. If she were not so busy, she must come to the party.

B. If she were not so busy, she need to come to the party.

C. If she were not so busy, she could come to the party.

D. If she were not so busy, she should come to the party.

36. We couldn't have managed our business successfully without my father's money.

A. Hadn't it been for my father's money, we couldn't have managed our business successfully.

B. We could have managed our business successfully with my father's money.

C. If we could manage our business successfully, my father would give us his money.

D. If we couldn't have managed our business successfully, we would have had my father's money.

37. But for his father's early retirement, Richard would not have taken over the family business.

A. Richard's father didn't want him to take over the family business despite his retirement.

B. His father retired early, but he still ran the family business.

C. Richard only took over the family business because his father decided to retire early.

D. Richard didn't take over the family business because his father didn't retire.

38. If my brother had worn warm clothes, he would not have caught a cold.

A. My brother did not wear warm clothes, but he did not catch a cold.

B. My brother wore warm clothes, so he did not catch a cold.

C. My brother wore warm clothes, but he caught a cold.

D. My brother did not wear warm clothes, so he caught a cold.

39. If you had gone to class yesterday, you would understand what the teacher is saying at the moment.

A. What the teacher was saying was not comprehensible to you because you didn't go to class yesterday.

B. You were not here yesterday, so you didn't understand what the teacher was saying.

C. You were not here yesterday, so you don't understand what the teacher is saying at the moment.

D. You went to class yesterday and now understand what the teacher is saying at the moment.

40. You should take a torch because the car might break down at night.

A. If the car breaks down at night, you should take a torch.

B. If the car will break down at night, you should take a torch.

C. In case the car breaks down at night, you should take a torch.

D. In case the car will break down at night, you should take a torch.

X. PAST SUBJUNCTIVE – PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

TEST I.10.1 (Past Subjunctive)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. I'd rather you _____ say anything to John about this conversation.
   A. don't **B.** won't **C.** didn't **D.** can't
2. I would rather you _____ to school so late last Tuesday.
   A. wouldn't have got **B.** wouldn't get
   C. didn't get **D.** hadn't got
3. I wish Paul worked as hard as Mary _____.
   A. did **B.** does **C.** will **D.** can
4. John left without a word. If only he _____ something.
   A. says **B.** had said **C.** was saying **D.** to say
5. It has been raining for days now. I wish it _____ soon.
   A. would stop **B.** will stop **C.** stops **D.** has stopped
6. Vicky was very surprised to see us there. I wish you _____ her face.
   A. have been **B.** saw
   C. could have seen **D.** would have seen
7. Frankness is a great thing, but I'd rather you _____ to Miss White what I think about her.
   A. not repeat **B.** won't repeat **C.** don't repeat **D.** didn't repeat
8. I left my office at four because I was sure Mr. Andrews wouldn't come. Now I wish I _____ for him.
   A. had waited **B.** did wait
   C. would have waited **D.** would wait
9. I'm afraid very few people know about the concert and almost no one will come. If only the posters _____ on time.
   A. were hanging **B.** were hung
   C. were hanged **D.** had been hung
10. Jack, the security guard at the factory, _____ the robbery _____ on his shift.
    A. was wishing – hasn't been occurring **B.** had wished – shouldn't occur
    C. wishes – hadn't occurred **D.** wished – hasn't occurred
11. I wish I _____ to that party last night.
    A. didn't go **B.** wouldn't have gone
    C. hadn't gone **D.** wouldn't go
12. I wish I _____ able to accept that role, but I was preparing for another play at the time.
    A. have been **B.** would be **C.** was **D.** had been

13. What a pity I was away! If only the fax _____ me an hour earlier.
A. did reach B. would reach C. reached D. had reached

14. The situation was a little embarrassing when Mary served roast beef for dinner. I wish I _____ her that Nick was a vegetarian.
A. had told B. told C. better told D. would tell

15. "If only we _____ about this service before!"
A. had known B. knew C. could know D. could have known

16. "I'd rather you _____ me the truth now."
A. tell B. told C. talked D. say

17. I'd rather you _____ the tickets before they are all sold out.
A. bought B. not buy C. to buy D. should buy

18. I wish I _____ time to see more exhibitions.
A. was having B. had C. have had D. would have had

19. I'm really sleepy today. I wish I _____ Bob to the airport late last night.
A. weren't taking B. hadn't had to take
C. didn't have to take D. didn't take

20. I'd rather you _____ absent from the meeting yesterday. Things might have been different.
A. not be B. weren't C. hadn't been D. haven't been

21. Frankly, I'd rather you _____ anything about it for the time being.
A. don't do B. hadn't do C. didn't do D. haven't done

22. He talks as if he _____ everything about me.
A. knows B. has known C. had known D. knew

23. I'd rather you _____ too much time surfing the Internet.
A. not spend B. not to spend C. didn't spend D. don't spend

24. Tom has never been to Madrid, but he talks as if he _____ there himself.
A. were B. is C. has been D. had been

25. I didn't see anyone but I felt as though _____.
A. I have been watched B. I be watched
C. I am watched D. I was being watched

26. The children sing loudly _____.
A. as though they are the winners B. though they are the winners
C. as if they were the winners D. were they the winners

27. You talk as though it _____ a small thing to leave your country forever.
A. is B. were C. will be D. would be

28. Everybody feels sorry for him and says that "If only he _____ more time revising."
A. should have spent B. would have spent
C. had spent D. spent

29. He looks as though he _____ a square meal in his life, but in fact his wife feeds him very well.
A. has never got B. never gets
C. never got D. had never got

30. If only he _____ accept some help with the work instead of trying research.
A. can B. may C. would D. were

31. If only he _____ told us the truth in the first place, things wouldn't have gone so wrong.
A. had B. has C. would have D. should have

32. I wish I _____ to rewrite my essay. I only made it worse.
A. wouldn't have tried B. wouldn't try
C. hadn't tried D. didn't try

33. I wish I _____ you some money for your rent, but I'm broke myself.
A. can lend B. would lend C. could lend D. will lend

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

34. I wish I <u>didn't speak</u> <u>to</u> him <u>so</u> <u>severely</u> yesterday.
A B C D

35. I have <u>a lot of</u> work <u>to do</u>. <u>I wish</u> I <u>have</u> more time.
A B C D

36. If only I <u>have done</u> the test better <u>than</u> <u>other</u> students <u>did</u>.
A B C D

37. Sean wishes he <u>didn't take part</u> in <u>the</u> play yesterday because he <u>forgot</u> <u>the lines</u>.
A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

38. They regret ever moving into that house.
A. They hoped they wouldn't move into that house.
B. They wish they had not moved into that house.
C. If only they didn't move into that house.
D. They think that they should have moved into that house.

39. The police are supposed to do something about these people.
A. I wish the police would do something about these people.
B. The police should have done something about these people.
C. Supposedly, the police do something about these people.
D. The police suppose that these people do something.

40. I wish I didn't have to get up early tomorrow.
A. I don't have to get up early tomorrow.
B. I will have to get up early tomorrow.

C. Getting up early tomorrow is not necessary.
D. It is my wish to get up early tomorrow.

41, I regret not telling the truth.
A. If only I could tell the truth. **B.** Telling the truth means regret.
C. I have never regretted telling the truth. **D.** I wish I had told the truth

42. They think that they shouldn't have lent Jack the car.
A. They regret having lent the car to Jack.
B. They should not borrow the car from Jack.
C. Jack is not the person they lend the car.
D. Jack doesn't return the car to them on time.

43. I find you smoking in here very annoying.
A. I wish you wouldn't smoke in here.
B. I'd rather you not smoke in here.
C. If only you hadn't smoked in here.
D. Your smoking in here makes me annoy.

44. I regret agreeing to do the extra work.
A. I'm sorry to say that I agreed to do the extra work.
B. I wish I didn't take on the extra work.
C. I feel regret now because I have done the extra work.
D. If only I hadn't taken on the extra work.

45. I wish I had come to the party earlier.
A. If only I came to the party earlier.
B. I regret having come to the party early.
C. I feel regretted because I didn't come to the party early enough.
D. I was supposed to come to the party earlier, and I did.

46. I can't find my shoes.
A. My shoes can't have been found.
B. I wish I knew where my shoes were.
C. If I could have my shoes found.
D. I hope someone will know the place of my shoes.

47. Susan didn't apply for the job in the library and regrets it now.
A. Susan wishes that she applied for the job in the library.
B. Susan wishes for applying for the job in the library.
C. Susan wishes she had applied for the job in the library.
D. Susan wishes she wouldn't apply for the job in the library.

48. I regret giving Dennis my phone number.
A. I should have given Dennis my phone number.
B. If only I had given Dennis my phone number.
C. If only I had not given Dennis my phone number.
D. I wish I could give Dennis my phone number.

49. It is such a pity that your sister can't come as well.
A. If only your sister could come as well.
B. I wish your sister can come as well.
C. But for your sister can come as well.
D. Your sister not coming as well is such a pity.

50. He would prefer you to pay him immediately.
A. He'd rather to be paid immediately.
B. He'd rather you paid him immediately.
C. He'd rather you to pay him immediately.
D. He'd rather you pay to him immediately.

TEST I.10.2
(It's about/ high time that...)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. It's about time you _____ whether to enter university or get a job.
A. decided B. decide C. have to decide D. are deciding

2. "It's high time the children _____ to bed."
A. should go B. go C. went D. would rather go

3. It's _____ we both found jobs that paid better. I always seem to be in debts these days.
A. soon B. nice C. time D. suggested

4. You smell awful! It's about time you _____ a bath.
A. have B. will have C. had D. to have

5. It's high time we _____.
A. to leave B. were leaving C. leave D. had left

6. It's high time you _____ to study seriously.
A. began B. would begin C. did begin D. begin

7. It's about time we _____ something to stop road accidents.
A. do B. did C. had done D. have done

8. Paul: "It's already half past six." Ellen: "Good heavens, so it is! It's time we _____."
A. are gone B. are going C. went D. go

9. I strongly believe that it is time the government _____ more effective actions to reduce the current unemployment rate.
A. take B. will take C. took D. has taken

10. It was _____ time we did something about the case, but we had no idea how to react.
A. main B. latest C. high D. approximate

11. It was _____ time we went home after having spent the whole afternoon in the neighbor's garden.

A. only **B.** just **C.** near **D.** about

12. It's high time _____ after herself.

A. she looked **B.** she looks **C.** her look **D.** her looking

13. It is high time you _____ your idea.

A. change **B.** changed **C.** need change **D.** are to change

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

14. It's high time the government does something about air pollution.

A **B** **C** **D**

15. You had better tell Tom that it's high time he should start learning.

A **B** **C** **D**

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

16. You ought to make up your mind now.

A. It is time you made up your mind.

B. Making up your mind is necessary

C. You should have made up your mind.

D. It is possible to make up your mind.

17. I should really be starting my own business.

A. It's about time I be starting my own business.

B. It's high time I was starting my own business.

C. It's time for me to have started my own business.

D. I'd rather be starting my own business.

18. You should give up smoking before it is too late.

A. It's too late for you to give up smoking.

B. It's never late to stop smoking.

C. It's high time you gave up smoking.

D. Your smoking is too late to stop.

19. You are supposed to dress yourself now.

A. It is time you dressed yourself now. **B.** It is supposed that you dress yourself.

C. You must dress yourself now. **D.** You are going to dress yourself.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is best built from the prompts given.

20. High time/ someone/ tell/ him/ stop/ behave/ child.

A. It's high time someone told him to stop behaving like a child.

B. It's high time someone tells him to stop behaving like a child.

C. It's high time someone telling him to stop behaving like a child.

D. It's high time someone told him stop behaving like a child.

TEST I.10.3 (Present subjunctive)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. The police suggested that anyone who saw the accident _____ in touch with them.
   A. get **B.** got **C.** had to get **D.** would get
2. It's my wish that he _____ here at this room at 5 p.m. tomorrow.
   A. will be **B.** is **C.** be **D.** is going to be
3. It is essential that he _____. His illness seems worse.
   A. need an operation **B.** needs an operation
   C. need to operate **D.** needed operating
4. It is essential _____.
   A. for everyone know what to do in case of fire
   B. that everyone know what to do when there is a fire
   C. that everyone to know what to do when there is a fire
   D. for everyone knows what to do in case of fire
5. "How much time does John have to make his choice?" "I suggest he _____ a quick decision."
   A. having made **B.** make **C.** made **D.** to make
6. Professor Alan insisted that every student _____ their report by Friday.
   A. finished **B.** finish **C.** finishes **D.** had finished
7. The teacher insists _____ homework regularly.
   A. that the student do **B.** that the student does
   C. the student to do **D.** that the student is doing
8. The teacher always _____ that the student make an outline before writing the complete essay.
   A. reports **B.** tells **C.** says **D.** recommends
9. It is critical that the researcher _____ everything clearly to the participants before asking them to complete the questionnaire.
   A. must explain **B.** explains **C.** explain **D.** is explained
10. They _____ that the theater be demolished to make way for the new shopping center.
    A. proposed **B.** promised **C.** hoped **D.** tendered
11. The US Postal service policy for check approval includes a requirement that two pieces of identification _____.
    A. for presentation **B.** be presented
    C. presented **D.** must present
12. To solve this problem, it is advisable _____.
    A. a drastic measure to be adopted **B.** that to adopt a drastic measure
    C. that a drastic measure be adopted **D.** that a drastic measure is adopted

13. The doctor recommended _____.
A. that my father eat more fish and not drink wine
B. my father that eating more fish and no drinking wine
C. my father that to eat more fish and not to drink wine
D. that my father eating more fish and no drinking wine

14. The chairman requested that _____.
A. with more carefulness the problem could be studied
B. the members study the problem more carefully
C. the members studied more carefully the problem
D. the problem was more carefulness studied

15. It's essential that every student _____ the exam before attending the course.
A. pass B. passes C. would pass D. passed

16. Last time the doctor _____ that she _____.
A. had suggested – should not smoke B. suggested – should not smoked
C. suggested – did not smoke D. suggested – not smoke

17. It is important that _____.
A. an exact record should be kept B. an exact record to be kept
C. to keep an exact record D. keeping an exact record

18. His father left New York. The doctor suggested he _____ there.
A. not stayed B. won't stay C. not stay D. not go to stay

19. Congress has decreed that the gasoline tax _____.
A. should be abolished B. should abolish
C. be abolished D. is abolished

20. It is imperative that this letter _____ immediately.
A. were sent B. sent C. was sent D. be sent

21. It was essential that we _____ the lease before the end of the month.
A. sign B. signed C. had signed D. were signing

22. Her doctor suggested that she _____ a short trip abroad.
A. will take B. would take C. take D. took

23. It is desirable that the plane _____ as light as possible.
A. be B. is C. was D. were

24. The chairman requested that _____.
A. the members study the problem carefully
B. with more carefulness the problem could be studied
C. the problem was more carefully studied
D. the members studied more carefully the problem

25. It is recommended that he _____ his course.
A. taking B. take C. takes D. took

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

26. The government suggested that small businesses gave their own ideas on
A B C D
the law.

27. The teacher suggests that the students have to work hard in order to pass the
A B C
final exam.
D

28. My wife always suggests I can check the labels before buying food.
A B C D

29. During that terrible snowstorm, the police demanded that people stayed
A B
away from Highway 101 except cases of emergency.
C D

30. It was suggested that Pedro studied the material more thoroughly before
A B
attempting to pass the exam.
C D

XI. COMPARISONS

TEST I.11.1

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. New York City's Central Park is nearly twice as large _____ second smallest country, Monaco.

A. as **B.** is the **C.** as is **D.** as the

2. The speed of light is _____ the speed of sound.

A. faster **B.** much faster than
C. the fastest **D.** as fast

3. The use of detail is _____ method of developing a controlling idea, and almost all students employ this method.

A. more common **B.** common
C. most common **D.** the most common

4. _____ in Stevenson's landscapes, the more vitality and character the paintings seem to possess.

A. The brushwork is loose **B.** The looser brushwork
C. The loose brushwork is **D.** The looser the brushwork is

5. Don't be too hard on him, he's doing the job _____.

A. he can as best **B.** as he can best
C. as best as he can **D.** best as he can

6. Prices for bikes can run _____ $250.
   A. so high as **B.** as high to **C.** so high to **D.** as high as
7. The relative size of an insect's wing is much greater than _____.
   A. that of a bird's wing **B.** of a bird's wing
   C. that wing of a bird **D.** a wing of a bird is
8. The richer you are, _____.
   A. you may become more worried **B.** you more worried may become
   C. the more worried you may become **D.** the more worry you may become
9. Ann works _____ than most of her friends.
   A. much harder **B.** a lot more hardly
   C. more hardly **D.** more harder
10. Keith is _____ taller than her brother.
   A. lightly **B.** delicately **C.** sparely **D.** slightly
11. Which of the following is _____ title for the passage?
   A. the best **B.** better **C.** best **D.** good
12. Total weight of all the ants in the world is much greater than _____.
   A. all human beings **B.** total human beings
   C. that of all human beings **D.** those of all human beings
13. Normally, in order for a political party to form a government, it has to have _____ number of seats in Parliament.
   A. the largest **B.** as large as **C.** larger than **D.** so large
14. On the way to the mountains, it was impossible to see _____ a few meters ahead because of the heavy fog.
   A. rather than **B.** how far **C.** more than **D.** so large
15. Some animals serve as models in the study of human health because they suffer from almost _____ types of diseases _____ humans.
   A. such – that **B.** either – or **C.** as – as **D.** the same – as
16. According to a study, women blink almost twice _____ men.
   A. more than **B.** as much as **C.** much than **D.** so much that
17. Ozone depletion has been _____ at the poles, especially over Antarctica, where a seasonal ozone layer "hole" appears.
   A. as severe as **B.** so severe as
   C. more severe than **D.** the most severe
18. I was relieved to see that the new computer software was _____ complicated to use than I had thought it would be.
   A. much less **B.** far too **C.** the most **D.** so much
19. The 1665 plague in London took almost _____ lives _____ the Great Fire of London the year after.
   A. the same – as **B.** as many – as
   C. much more – than **D.** such a lot – that

20. Cotton shirts feel _____ than polyester ones.

A. much softer **B.** more softly

C. far more softer **D.** far more softly

21. Of the three courses I did, this one is _____ interesting.

A. the hardest and more **B.** harder but more

C. the harder but more **D.** the hardest but most

22. Of the two films we watched yesterday, Titanic is _____.

A. the more interesting **B.** the most interesting

C. better interesting **D.** as interesting

23. This car is _____ of the two models in the showroom.

A. more modern **B.** the most modern

C. the more modern **D.** one of the most modern

24. The tickets for the play weren't nearly as expensive _____ we thought.

A. so **B.** than **C.** that **D.** as

25. Why don't we go on the coach? It is _____ cheaper than the train.

A. a bit quite **B.** quite bit **C.** quite a bit **D.** a quite bit

26. A quick look would reveal that France has twice _____ computers.

A. as many televisions as **B.** more televisions than

C. as many as televisions **D.** many as televisions as

27. The _____ source of power in 1970 was from natural gas with almost 25%.

A. most second important **B.** second most important

C. second important most **D.** most important second

28. Staying in a hotel costs _____ renting a room in a dormitory for a week.

A. as much as twice **B.** twice as much as

C. twice more than **D.** twice as

29. Tom: "Which is more important? Luck or effort?"

Mary: "Luck is _____ effort."

A. on the same importance **B.** of the same importance as

C. the same importance as **D.** as the same importance as

30. Tom: "Is your government salary good?"

Mary: "Yes, but I don't make as much _____ worked in private industry."

A. as I would if I **B.** if I would have

C. I would if **D.** as I

31. Please cut my hair _____ the style in this magazine.

A. the same length as **B.** the same length like

C. the same long like **D.** the same long as

32. This factory produced _____ motorbikes in 2014 as in the year 2012.

A. as twice as many **B.** twice as many

C. as twice many **D.** as many as twice

33. Potential dehydration is _____ that a land animal faces.
A. the often greatest hazard B. the greatest often hazard
C. often the greatest hazard D. often the hazard greatest

34. The curriculum at the public school is as good _____ of any private school.
A. or better than B. as or better than that
C. as or better that D. as or better than those

35. Why don't you buy bananas when they are much _____ apples?
A. less expensive than B. not expensive than
C. expensive than D. lesser expensive than

36. Marine reptiles are among the few creatures that are known to have a possible life span greater than _____.
A. man B. the man's C. the one of man's D. that of man

37. This one is prettier, but it costs _____ as the other one.
A. twice as many B. as many C. twice as much D. so much

38. Terylene shirts are _____ to wear, but cotton shirts are much _____.
A. harder – most comfortable B. hardest – more comfortable
C. harder – more comfortable D. more hard – more comfortable

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

39. Certain types (A) of snakes have been known (B) to survive fasts (C) more as (D) a year long.

40. The grizzly bear, which (A) can grow up to eight feet (B) tall, has been called (C) a more (D) dangerous animal of North America.

41. The dangers of noise are (A), unfortunately, not as clear-cut than (B) those (C) from most other (D) health hazards.

42. Climate, soil type, and availability (A) of water are (B) the most critical factors than (C) selecting the best (D) type of grass for a lawn.

43. Peter Abelard, a logician and theologian (A), was the (B) controversialist (C) teacher of his age (D).

44. Protein molecules are (A) the most (B) complex than (C) the molecules of (D) carbohydrates.

45. The widely (A) used (B) natural fiber (C) of all is (D) cotton.

46. Helium has the most low boiling point of all substances.
A B C D

47. Plant proteins tend to have few amino acids than proteins from animal sources.
A B C D

48. The new office building is much farthest away than the one we used to work in.
A B C D

49. Walking up the stairs is not quick as taking the elevator, but it provides more
A B C D
exercise.

50. Ms Chang always gets a lot done, but yesterday she did more work
A B
that I've ever seen before.
C D

51. This concert is more worse than I expected it to be.
A B C D

52. We tested several printers at the trade show, and the new Canon 3500
A
seemed to be the good one for our purposes.
B C D

53. Our trainees found the product demonstration at this meeting difficult to
A B C
understand than in previous years.
D

54. I don't believe there is anyone best suited for the job than Mrs. Smith.
A B C D

55. There is fewer rainfall in the central area than in the north of the country.
A B C D

56. Fruits and vegetables provide few protein in relation to their weight and size.
A B C D

57. There is still more pollution in the air because its level is increasing all the time.
A B C D

58. Your brother spoke in a more interesting way even though he mentioned
A B C
less details.
D

59. Of the two lecturers, the first was by far the best, partly because the person
A B C
who delivered it had such a dynamic style.
D

60. She is an efficient employee; she does twice as more work as other people do.
A B C D

61. The United States has a younger population as most other major industrial
A B C
countries.
D

62. Of all outdoor activities, Paul likes fishing best of all, but he doesn't enjoy
A B C
cleaning the fishing rods afterwards.
D

63. The rate of stomach cancer is lowest in countries where people don't eat
A B C
processed meat products than in nations where such foods are consumed.
D

64. After the critics see the two plays, they will, as a result of their experience and
A B
background, judge which is the most effective and moving.
C D

65. Usually the climate in mountainous areas becomes much windy at higher
A B C D
altitudes.

66. The diameter of the Sun is more than one hundred times greater than the Earth.
A B C D

67. The most great trumpet player, Louis Armstrong, went from New Orleans in
A
1922 to join a band that helped spread jazz through phonograph recordings.
B C D

68. The life in the city is more comfortable than in the country.
A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is best built from the prompts given.

69. My opinion/ unfair/ women/ more duties/ husbands.

A. According to my opinion, it is unfair when women have more duties than their husbands.

B. In my opinion, it is unfair that women have more duties than their husbands.

C. My opinion, it is unfair for women to have more duties than their husbands.

D. My opinion, which seems to be, is that women should have more duties than their husbands.

70. Person's choice/ occupation/ probably/ most important/ ever have/ make.

A. A person's choice of occupation is probably the most important one that ever has to be made.

B. A person's choice about occupation is probably most important one to have ever made.

C. A person's choice from occupation is probably the most important one ever has to be made.

D. A person's choice among occupation is probably most important ever having made.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

71. Lee talks to people more politely than Ben.

A. Ben doesn't talk to people as politely as Lee.

B. Ben doesn't talk to people politely as Lee.

C. Ben doesn't talk to people more politely than Lee.

D. Ben doesn't talk to people less politely than Lee.

72. No student in my class can run as fast as Jack.

A. Jack is faster than no student in my class.

B. Jack is the fastest runner in my class.

C. All students in my class don't run faster than Jack.

D. No student in my class runs fast as Jack.

73. She is the most intelligent woman I have ever met.

A. I have never met a more intelligent woman than her.

B. She is not as intelligent as the women I have ever met.

C. I have ever met such an intelligent woman.

D. She is more intelligent than I am.

74. The original version of that song sounds much better.

A. That version of the song doesn't sound as well as the original one.

B. That version of the song doesn't sound as good as the original one.

C. The last version of the song sounds the best.

D. No other song sounds as good as the original version of that song.

75. I haven't seen a worse film than this one.

A. This is the worst film I have ever seen. **B.** This film is the worst in the world.

C. Thee is no film better than this one. **D.** The film I have seen is the worst.

76. This question is harder than the last one.

A. The last question is not difficult.

B. This question is the most difficult one.

C. The last question is difficult but this one is more difficult.

D. This question is hard but the last one is not.

77. I have done many exercises and this is the most difficult.
A. This exercise is by far the most difficult to do.
B. I have ever done any exercises as difficult as this.
C. All the exercises I have done are difficult.
D. This is the most difficult exercise I ever do.

78. Mary loves her mother more than her father.
A. Mary loves her mother more than her father does.
B. Her father loves her mother but Mary loves her more.
C. Her father doesn't love her mother as much as Mary.
D. Mary's love for her mother is greater than that for her father.

79. Twice as many men as women are insurance agents.
A. More men than women have insurance.
B. Male insurance agents outnumber female agents.
C. Women are twice as likely as men to have sold insurance.
D. Insurance is twice as difficult to sell to women as to men.

80. Most people get fewer colds in summer than in winter.
A. A person is more likely to get a cold in winter than in summer.
B. More people have summer colds than winter colds.
C. People get colder in summer than in winter.
D. Winter is much colder than summer.

TEST I.11.2 (Double comparison)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. _____ a person gets, _____ the chance they will develop a disease that harms the brain.
A. So old – greater than
B. Too old – a lot greater
C. The older – the greater
D. The oldest – the greatest

2. People are becoming _____ aware of healthy eating, exercise, and relaxation, and want to incorporate them into their daily lives.
A. hardly ever
B. rather than
C. more and more
D. much as

3. The more she practises, _____ she becomes.
A. the greater confidence
B. more confidently
C. the more confident
D. the most confident

4. The more you talk about the situation, _____.
A. it seems worse
B. the worse it seems
C. the worse does it seem
D. it seems the worse

5. The older you are, _____.
   A. the more you may become worried **B.** the more worried you may become
   C. the more worry you may become **D.** you may become more worried
6. Sound comes in waves, and the higher the frequency, _____.
   A. higher is the pitch **B.** the pitch is higher
   C. the higher the pitch **D.** pitch is higher
7. The more you have tried to edit the article, _____.
   A. it becomes better **B.** the more it has become
   C. the better it becomes **D.** it has becomes better and better
8. Hubble's law states that the greater the distance between any two galaxies, _____ is their relative speed of separation.
   A. the greatest **B.** the greater **C.** greater than **D.** as great as
9. The better the weather is, _____.
   A. the beaches get the more crowded **B.** the beaches get the most crowded
   C. the most crowded the beaches get **D.** the more crowded the beaches get
10. The country is rapidly losing its workers as _____.
   A. people are emigrating more
   B. more and more people are emigrating
   C. people emigrating are more and more
   D. more emigrating people are
11. _____ you study for these exams, _____ you will do.
   A. The harder – the better **B.** The more – the much
   C. The hardest – the best **D.** The more hard – the more good
12. The more waste paper we recycle, _____.
   A. the least trees we preserve **B.** the most trees we preserve
   C. the fewer trees we preserve **D.** the more trees we preserve

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

13. We do not need much furniture because the room is small.
   A. The smaller the room is, the less furniture we need.
   B. The smaller the room, the fewer furniture we need.
   C. The small room makes the furniture less and less.
   D. Much furniture is needed for a small room.
14. As Elton John became more famous, it was more difficult for him to avoid reporters.
   A. The most famous Elton John became, the more difficult for him to avoid reporters.
   B. The more famous Elton John became, the more difficult it was for him to avoid reporters.

C. The more famous Elton John had become, the more difficult for him to avoid reporters.

D. The more Elton John became famous, the more difficult for him to avoid reporters.

15. We cut down many forests. The Earth becomes hot.

A. The more forests we cut down, the hotter the Earth becomes.

B. The more we cut down forests, the hotter the Earth becomes.

C. The more forests we cut down, the Earth becomes hotter.

D. The more we cut down forests, the Earth becomes hotter.

16. As he earned more money, Mike bought more clothes.

A. When Mike earned a lot of money, he bought more and more clothes.

B. The more money Mike earned, the better clothes he bought.

C. The more money Mike earned, the best clothes he bought.

D. The more money Mike earned, the more clothes he bought.

17. Success in the academic field depends on your number of qualifications.

A. You are successful in the academic field, so you have more qualifications.

B. Your number of qualifications is a result of your success in the academic field.

C. The more success you are in the academic field, the more qualifications you have.

D. The more qualifications you have, the more successful you are in the academic field.

18. The traditional phone is far from convenient compared to the smart one.

A. Smart phones are almost as convenient as traditional ones.

B. Smart phones are much more convenient than traditional ones.

C. The traditional phone is far more convenient than the smart one.

D. The traditional phone is as convenient as the smart one.

19. As he grows older, he becomes increasingly intelligent.

A. The more old he grows, the more he becomes intelligent.

B. The older he grows, the more he becomes intelligent.

C. The older he grows, the more intelligent he becomes.

D. The more he grows old, the more he becomes intelligent.

20. When the unemployment rate is high, the crime rate is usually also high.

A. The unemployment rate and the crime rate are both higher.

B. The higher the unemployment rate is, the higher the crime rate is.

C. The unemployment rate is as high as the crime rate.

D. The high rate of unemployment depends on the high rate of crime.

XII. CLAUSES

TEST I.12.1

(Sentence structures- general)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. Without the proper card installed inside the computer, _____ impossible to run a graphical programme.
   A. is definitely **B.** because of **C.** it is **D.** is
2. Radioactive _____ provides a powerful way to measure geologic time.
   A. it **B.** dates **C.** dating **D.** can
3. _____ contained in the chromosomes, and they are thought of as the units of heredity.
   A. Genes which are **B.** Genes are
   C. When genes **D.** Because of genes
4. In the United States _____ approximately four million miles of roads, streets, and highways.
   A. there **B.** is **C.** they **D.** there are
5. _____ twelve million immigrants entered the United States via Ellis Island.
   A. More than **B.** There were more than
   C. Of more than **D.** The report of
6. _____ variety of flowers in the show, from simple carnations to the most exquisite roses.
   A. A wide **B.** Was there **C.** Many **D.** There was a wide
7. _____ producing many new movies for release after the new season begins.
   A. His company is **B.** His companies
   C. The company **D.** Why the company is
8. The growth of hair _____ cyclical process, with phases of activity and inactivity.
   A. it is **B.** is a **C.** which is **D.** a regular
9. The fire _____ to have started in the furnace under the house.
   A. is believed **B.** that is believed
   C. they believe **D.** that they believe
10. In Roman numerals, _____ symbols for numeric values.
    A. are letters of the alphabet **B.** letters of the alphabet are
    C. which uses letters of the alphabet **D.** in which letters of the alphabet are
11. The legal systems of most countries are classified _____ common law or civil law.
    A. as either **B.** either as **C.** either to **D.** to either

12. _____ varieties of dogs at the show, including spaniels, poodles, and collies.
A. The several **B.** Those **C.** Several **D.** There were several

13. _____ separates Manhattan's Upper East Side from the Upper West Side.
A. Central Park **B.** Where Central Park
C. Where is Central Park **D.** Central Park which

14. Bioluminescent animals _____ the water or on land.
A. live **B.** are living either
C. they are found in **D.** can be found in

15. _____ in the United States declined from 20 million in 1910 to 9 million in the 1970s.
A. For a number of horses **B.** The number of horses
C. When the number of horses **D.** That the number of horses

16. Because of his reservation about the issue, _____ refused to vote for it.
A. who **B.** and
C. which the senator **D.** the senator

17. _____ impressive chapter in the book is the chapter on Stuart's scientific theory.
A. It was the most **B.** The most
C. Most **D.** Most of the

18. _____ cause extensive damage to Pacific island nations each year.
A. Because of the high tides and winds during hurricanes
B. The high tides and winds of hurricanes
C. The high hurricane tides and winds which
D. That the high tides and winds of hurricanes

19. One purpose _____ to make up for money spent in building roads in the nation.
A. of the law which was **B.** of the law
C. the law **D.** of the law was

20. It is not easy _____ a high-paid job.
A. find **B.** finding **C.** finds **D.** to find

21. Ann was not _____ to think that the test was too difficult.
A. who **B.** the one who **C.** the only one **D.** among the people

22. The benefit _____ the study is that it provides necessary information to anyone who needs it.
A. of **B.** which **C.** that **D.** because

23. _____ several unsuccessful attempts, Robert Peary reached the North Pole on April 6, 1909.
A. After **B.** He made **C.** When **D.** His

24. It was very good _____ you to help Dave with his homework.
A. of **B.** to **C.** with **D.** for

25. It has been estimated that if we intend to stay above the starvation level, _____ the food supply.
A. so we will have to double B. and it must double
C. which it must be doubled D. we must double

26. It is six years _____ we moved to Chicago.
A. when B. that C. since D. after

27. Not only knowledge and skills, but also attitudes _____ in school for students' future adjustment to society.
A. when cultivated B. cultivated
C. which need to be cultivated D. need to be cultivated

28. They didn't find _____ in a foreign country.
A. it easy to live B. it easy live C. it to live easy D. easy to live

29. _____ that increasing numbers of Blu-ray players will be bought in the years to come.
A. They are anticipated B. In anticipation
C. It is anticipated D. Anticipating

30. If ultraviolet radiation enters the atmosphere, _____ generally blocking the ozone concentrated in the atmosphere.
A. it B. it is C. so it is D. then it

31. In a 1988 advanced officers' training programme, Sampson developed a plan to incorporate police in enforcing environmental protection laws whenever _____ feasible.
A. it is B. is C. has D. it has

32. Potassium has a valence of positive one because it usually loses one electron when _____ with other elements.
A. does it combine B. it combines
C. it combining D. combination

33. "Did Sarkozy win the election?" "I'm not sure _____ or not."
A. he won B. that he won C. if he won D. whether he won

34. "What did you do yesterday?" "After _____ a job at home, some friends came over for lunch."
A. me finishing B. I've finished C. finishing D. to have finished

35. An important part of conservation is the prevention of waste. _____ important is the fight against pollution.
A. As B. Such C. The D. And

36. It is difficult for you _____ if you can't speak his native language.
A. getting acquainted to a foreigner
B. getting acquainted with a foreigner
C. to get acquainted to a foreigner
D. to get acquainted with a foreigner

37. "Is this sweater easy to care for?" "Being made of cashmere, _____ only."
A. it can be dry-cleaned B. you can dry-clean it
C. being dry-cleaned D. to be dry-cleaned

38. Research has shown that high school and university students can learn as much as from their classmates as they _____ from teachers and textbooks.
A. do B. should C. will D. would

39. The idea that smoking helps reduce stress _____ make sense to me.
A. is B. not C. doesn't D. don't

40. Movies are _____ for entertainment but also for educational purpose.
A. just B. only C. both D. not only

41. It _____ me more than an hour to download your photos you uploaded to your Facebook site.
A. took B. gave C. sent D. forwarded

42. I found the idea _____ identical dresses very eccentric.
A. to make them all wear B. of making them all wearing
C. of making them all wear D. to make them all to be wearing

43. It was not _____ 1944 that the first effective sunscreen was invented.
A. until B. when C. while D. since

44. It _____ us only a quarter of an hour to reach the residence from the bus stop.
A. needed B. lasted C. took D. required

45. _____ amino acids that serve as the basic building blocks of all proteins.
A. It was about twenty B. For about twenty of
C. About twenty are D. There are about twenty

46. It was _____ he had gone to bed that he remembered he had some homework to do.
A. not until B. only before C. until D. not after

47. It wasn't _____ the 1940s that UFO sightings began to appear in the newspapers.
A. when B. since C. until D. by the time

48. It was _____ that I bought those books.
A. this shop B. this shop where
C. at this shop D. the shop

49. Heavy snowfalls made _____ planes to land or take off.
A. it impossible B. impossible for
C. it impossible for D. impossible

50. Doing this exercise may _____ you to pass the exam.
A. make easier for B. make it easier for
C. make easy that D. be easy for

51. _____ many things in the universe that are incomprehensible and inexplicable.
A. There have B. There are C. There is D. Have

52. You will see it is not a very difficult job. All ____ is to keep the guests interested.
A. what matters really B. that really matters
C. what really matters D. which will really matter

53. "What did the doctor say to Angela?" "He advised _____ down on fats, otherwise she would develop heart problems in later life."
A. to cut B. that she cuts C. her to cut D. her cut

54. _____ is a poison when ingested above trace amounts.
A. Lead B. It is lead C. The lead D. That lead

55. The PTA _____ parents and teachers who support the school by fund raising and other activities.
A. which group of B. that is a group of
C. it is a group of D. is a group of

56. A few animals sometimes fool their enemies _____ to be dead.
A. have been appearing B. to be appearing
C. to appear D. by appearing

57. The lawyer told his clients that _____.
A. the case had a minimum chance to be won by him
B. they had little chance of winning the case
C. the case was of a small chance to win
D. it was nearly impossible to win him the case

58. It was ten years ago _____ Mr. Thang returned from America.
A. when B. that C. since D. when that

59. Newspaper publishers in the United States have estimated _____ reads a newspaper every day.
A. nearly 80 percent of the adult population who
B. it is nearly 80 percent of the adult population
C. that nearly 80 percent of the adult population who
D. that nearly 80 percent of the adult population

60. In the West, the birth of a girl is welcomed with an enthusiasm _____ to that of a boy.
A. equally B. equal C. they are equal D. and equal

61. _____ she could not say anything.
A. Therefore upset was she that B. However upset was she that
C. So upset was she that D. So upset was that

62. Because it was so closely related to communication, _____ art form to develop.
A. drawing was probably the earliest B. to draw early was probably
C. early drawing probably D. the earliest drawing

63. Doing exercises may _____ you to pass the exam.
A. make it easier for B. make easier for
C. be easy for D. make easy that

64. Hair colour is _____ characteristics to use in identifying people.
A. one of the most obvious that are B. obviously one of the most
C. one of the most obvious D. most obvious one of

65. Not all historical sites that are found _____.
A. highly publicized B. of high publicity
C. to be highly publicized D. are highly publicized

66. Temperature inversions often occur when _____ in the late afternoon.
A. the earth's surface is cooled B. the earth's surface is cooling
C. the surface of earth cooled D. cooling the earth's surface

67. Many of the current international problems we are now facing _____.
A. linguistic incompetencies
B. are the results of misunderstandings
C. are because of not understanding themselves
D. lack of the intelligent capabilities of understanding each other

68. Issues from price, promotion, and product are _____ of marketing strategies' planning, despite growing calls to expand the range of issues in today's more complex world.
A. these that are among the most conventional concerns
B. among the most conventional concerns
C. they are among the most conventional concerns
D. those are among the most conventional concerns

69. The population of the Earth is increasing at a tremendous rate and _____ out of control.
A. they have become B. are soon going to be
C. soon will be D. why it will be

70. _____ patient, and you will succeed.
A. To be B. Are C. Be D. Being

71. _____ or would you prefer one with a shower?
A. Is this room doing B. Does this room do
C. Has this room done D. Will this room do

72. Some snakes lay eggs, but others _____ birth to live offspring.
A. give B. giving C. they give D. to have given

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

73. When a <u>country in</u> an early stage of development, <u>investments</u> in <u>fixed</u> capital
A B C
<u>are vital</u>.
D

74. More people <u>living</u> in Shanghai <u>than</u> in <u>any other</u> city <u>in China</u>.
A B C D

75. Tom isn't enough old to go to the cinema by himself.
A B C D

76. If there hadn't the church bell, I would sleep.
A B C D

77. She told me to shut the door but don't lock it.
A B C D

78. Had I realized how she was upset, I would have given her some advice.
A B C D

79. Helen has never met such good person who is ready to help others.
A B C D

80. My father wants that I go to college when I finish high school.
A B C D

81. I would like that you give me a hand with this exercise because it is
A B
too difficult for me to do.
C D

82. I don't know either to do my homework or read a book.
A B C D

83. Under the present circumstances, we can't hope the situation to improve.
A B C D

84. I won't manage to finish this unless it is some help from your men.
A B C D

85. It will be trouble if the police find out about their illegal activity.
A B C D

86. Whoever told you all this he must have been a liar.
A B C D

87. It rained so heavily that many of the city streets flooded.
A B C D

88. The good thing about this knife is such that the blade can be replaced.
A B C D

89. There was more than a month before I realized what had happened.
A B C D

90. It wasn't up to last year that my family could afford to take a holiday abroad.
A B C D

91. An itch resulting when a nerve that can carry pain is only slightly stimulated.
A B C D

92. No matter how young are you, you should take responsibility to do some
A B C
housework to help your parents.
D

93. Irrigation <u>often studied</u> together with drainage, <u>which</u> is the natural or artificial
A B
<u>removal</u> of the surface and sub-surface water <u>from a given</u> area.
C D

94. Studies of Mars <u>indicate that</u> enough <u>water might</u> be collected <u>on</u> the planet's
A B C
surface <u>sustain prolonged</u> missions by human space crews.
D

95. <u>The</u> new computer <u>made easier</u> <u>for</u> the students <u>to finish</u> the project.
A B C D

96. Robots in <u>the home</u> might not be <u>enough creative</u> to <u>do</u> the cooking, <u>plan</u>
A B C D
the meal and so on.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

97. It's no use asking her for help.

A. It's not worth asking her for help.

B. There's not point in asking her for help.

C. It's no good to ask her for help.

D. We have no trouble asking her for help.

98. We lost the game because of my mistake.

A. It was because of my mistake that we didn't win the game.

B. If I had made a mistake, the game would not have been lost.

C. The game was lost, which was a mistake.

D. My mistake was to lose the game.

99. I had no idea Clark spoke French until we went to Bordeaux.

A. I first realized that Clark knew French when we were in Bordeaux.

B. Before we went to Bordeaux, Clark had never tried to speak French.

C. While we were travelling to Bordeaux, Clark suddenly stared to speak French.

D. It was difficult to understand French that Clark was speaking in Bordeaux.

100. As Jane and I are going to Leeds by car, why don't you join us?

A. Will you come to Leeds with Jane and me if we decide to take the car?

B. How about going to Leeds with Jane and me since we're taking the car?

C. If you and Jane decide to go to Leeds, couldn't we go by car?

D. Why don't you want to go to Leeds by car with Jane and me?

TEST I.12.2 (Parallel structures)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. Vitamin C is necessary for the prevention and _____ of scurvy.
   A. it cures **B.** cures **C.** cure **D.** for curing
2. A baby's development is influenced by both heredity and _____.
   A. by environmental factors **B.** environmentally
   C. the influence of the environment **D.** environment
3. The purpose of a labor union is to improve the working condition, _____, and pay of its members.
   A. jobs are secure **B.** to be secure
   C. job security **D.** the job's security
4. Our division is responsible for making and _____ frozen foods.
   A. delivered **B.** delivers **C.** deliverer **D.** delivering
5. Campers often participate in fishing, hunting, swimming, and _____.
   A. to watch wildlife **B.** watch wildlife
   C. wildlife watching **D.** wildlife watcher
6. It is more easily said than _____.
   A. do **B.** did **C.** act **D.** done
7. One's fingerprints are _____ other person.
   A. different from **B.** different from any
   C. differ from any **D.** different from those of any
8. Children love playing in the mud, _____.
   A. running through paddles, and they get very dirty
   B. running through paddles, and getting very dirty
   C. running through paddles, and get very dirty
   D. run through paddles, and get very dirty
9. As coal mines became deeper, the problems of draining water, bringing in fresh air, and _____ to the surface increased.
   A. ore is transporting **B.** to transport ore
   C. how ore is transported **D.** transporting ore
10. Research has shown that there is no difference at all between the brain of the average woman and _____ of the average man.
    A. what **B.** which **C.** one **D.** that
11. In a hot, sunny climate, man acclimatizes by eating less, drinking more liquids, wearing lighter clothing, and _____.
    A. skin changes that darken **B.** his skin may darken
    C. experiencing a darkening of the skin **D.** darkens his skin

12. To relieve pain caused by severe burns, prevent infection, and treat for shock, _____.

A. taking immediate steps B. to take immediate steps
C. taken steps immediately D. take immediate steps

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

13. Fire extinguishers can contain liquefied gas, dry chemicals, or watery.
A B C D

14. The US Congress consists of both the Senate as well as the House of
A B C D
Representatives.

15. The prison population in this state, now at an all time high, is higher than any
A B C D
other state.

16. Manufacturers may use food additives for preserving, to color, or to flavor foods.
A B C D

17. A bankruptcy may be either voluntary nor involuntary.
A B C D

18. The study demonstrates that neither experience or awareness will improve
A B C
chances of success.
D

19. Operas can be broadly classified as either comedies or they are tragedies.
A B C D

20. Sleeping, resting, and to drink fruit juice are the best ways to care for a cold.
A B C D

21. The trap door spider makes a hole in the ground, lines it with silk, and
A B C
closing it with a hinged door.
D

22. The scientific method consists of forming hypotheses, collect data, and testing
A B C
results.
D

23. I like travelling by air because it is fast, safe, and it is convenient.
A B C D

24. You should stop wasting your time and doing something useful instead.
A B C D

25. After teaching English in Vietnam for ten years, Nicolas decided to buy
A B
a house and spending the rest of his life there.
C D

26. After he had researched his paper and wrote it, he found some additional data
A B C
that he should have included.
D

27. The examination will test your ability to understand spoken English, to read
A B
non-technical language, and writing correctly.
C D

28. The mountain sheep is known for its incredible agility, timid and ability
A B C
to withstand severe cold.
D

29. The Concorde can fly across the Atlantic without re-fueling and carrying
A B C
11 tons of freight.
D

30. Perhaps the most popular film in the movie history, Star Wars, was written
A B C
and direction by George Lucas.
D

31. Some animal activities, such as mating, migration, and hibernate have a yearly
A B C D
cycle.

32. All nations may have to make fundamental changes in their economic,
A B
political ,and the technological institutions if they are to preserve environment.
C D

33. Below are some pieces of advice that can help you reduce the feeling of
A B
pressure and creating a good impression on your interviewer.
C D

34. The duties of the secretary are to take the minutes, mailing the
A B C
correspondence, and calling the members before the meetings.
D

35. In recent years, automobile emissions have disfigured stone carvings,
A B C
corroded bronze monuments, and spoil ancient buildings.
D

36. Clouds, foggy, and dust in the atmosphere absorb ultra-violet rays.
A B C D

37. For thousands of years, man (A) has created sweet-smelling (B) substances from wood, herbs, and flowers and using them (C) for perfume or (D) medicine.

38. During (A) the basic training, I was not only told (B) what to do (C) but also what to think (D).

39. We admire Lucy for (A) her intelligence (B), cheerful disposition (C) and she is honest (D).

40. Many young people lack (A) skills, good education, and financial (B) to settle in the urban areas (C) where many jobs are found (D).

TEST I.12.3
(Inversion of subjects and verbs)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. Only when you grow up _____ the truth.
   A. you will know **B.** you know **C.** do you know **D.** will you know
2. Rarely _____ located near city lights or at lower elevations.
   A. observatories are **B.** are
   C. in the observatories **D.** are observatories
3. Only for a short period of time _____ run at top speed.
   A. cheetahs **B.** do cheetahs **C.** can **D.** that a cheetah can
4. Not until 1856 _____ across the Mississippi River.
   A. the first bridge was built **B.** was the first bridge built
   C. the first building bridge **D.** the first bridge building was
5. _____ he arrived at the bus stop when the bus came.
   A. No longer has **B.** No sooner had
   C. Not until had **D.** Hardly had
6. Not until after midnight _____.
   A. the noise next door stopped **B.** that the noise next door stopped
   C. did the noise next door stop **D.** had the noise next door stopped
7. "Did you get much studying done last night?" "Only for a few minutes _____ when some friends turned up."
   A. was I studying **B.** had I been studying
   C. I had studied **D.** I was studying
8. Hardly _____ at the station _____.
   A. he had arrived – when the train left
   B. had he arrived – when the train left

C. had he arrived – than the train left
D. he had arrived – then the train left

9. Nowhere in the northern part of the United States _____ for growing citrus crops.
A. the climate is suitable B. where the climate is suitable
C. is the climate suitable D. is there suitability of the climate

10. Not until _____ home _____ that he had taken someone else's bike.
A. did he get – he realized B. he got – did he realize
C. he got – he realized D. he got – he did realize

11. _____ our interference with the environment decreases will more species survive.
A. If B. When C. Even if D. Only when

12. _____ does Peter go home before 11 p.m. because he doesn't want to hear his mother complain.
A. Always B. Often C. Never D. Frequently

13. _____ a long and tense meeting did the committee members eventually sign the agreement.
A. Rather than B. Unless C. As a result of D. Only after

14. Only when you become a parent _____ what true responsibility is.
A. you will understand B. will you understand
C. you understand D. don't you understand

15. _____ had he finished his dinner when he realized he had forgotten his wallet.
A. No sooner B. Not until C. No longer D. Scarcely

16. Only if you do what you tell others _____ as they are told.
A. they will not do B. they will do
C. will they do D. won't they

17. _____ Mary and John bought the house than they signed a contract to have it refurnished.
A. Hardly had B. No sooner had
C. No longer has D. Not until had

18. In no circumstances _____ on campus.
A. smoking should be allowed B. we shoud allow smoking
C. should smoking be allowed D. should allow smoking

19. Only by working hard _____ your goal.
A. you can achieve B. will help you achieve
C. can you achieve D. you will achieve

20. _____ has John left without saying goodbye to everyone in the house.
A. Never B. Only is C. Often D. Just

21. Only later _____ how much damage had been caused.
A. I realized B. I had realized C. did I realize D. I would realize

22. _____ that we all went for a picnic.
A. It was such a fine weather B. So fine the weather
C. Such a fine weather was it D. So fine was the weather
23. Only during the early twentieth century _____ in the United States.
A. alcohol was prohibited then B. that alcohol was prohibited
C. when alcohol was prohibited D. was alcohol prohibited
24. _____ have playing cards been used for card games but also for fortune telling.
A. Not as much B. Not only C. But also D. Never
25. Only when I _____ my exams next month _____ the book.
A. have finished – I read B. will finish – I will read
C. finished – did I read D. have finished – will I read
26. Not one _____ his promises.
A. he is keeping B. has he kept C. did he keep D. he keeps
27. _____ that she burst into tears.
A. Her anger was such B. So angry was she
C. She was so anger D. Such her anger was
28. _____ down to dinner than the telephone rang again.
A. No sooner I sat B. No sooner had I sat
C. Not only I sat D. Not only had I sat
29. Not until the late 1960s _____ on the moon.
A. that Americans walked B. did Americans walk
C. when did Americans walk D. when Americans walked
30. She listened so attentively that not a word _____.
A. she had missed B. she missed
C. she didn't miss D. did she miss
31. So little _____ about mathematics that the lecture was completely beyond me.
A. I have known B. I knew C. do I know D. did I know
32. _____ will Mr. Thanh be able to regain control of the company.
A. Only with hard work B. Only if he works hardly
C. No matter how does he work hardly D. Not until his work hard
33. _____ Paul realize that he was on the wrong flight.
A. Only after the plane had taken off
B. It was not until the plane had taken off that
C. Not until the plane had taken off did
D. No sooner had the plane taken off than
34. _____ was the tea that we couldn't drink it.
A. No longer B. So strong C. Hardly ever D. How strong
35. _____ we went swimming.
A. So hot was the day B. It was a hot day
C. Being a hot day D. Due to a hot day

36. Not for a moment _____ the truth of the case.

A. he doubted **B.** was he doubting

C. he did doubt **D.** did he doubt

37. Not until a monkey is several years old _____ to exhibit signs of independence from its mother.

A. beginning **B.** does it begin **C.** and begin **D.** it begins

38. Not only _____ much bigger than any other planets, but unlike the planets, it consists completely of gaseous material.

A. Sun is **B.** the Sun, which is

C. is the Sun **D.** that the Sun

39. _____ he _____ hard last year, he would have lost the first prize.

A. Had – studied **B.** Hadn't – studied

C. Didn't – study **D.** If – has studied

40. Only if you pay cash _____.

A. and you'll get the car **B.** you'll get the car

C. will you get the car **D.** you won't get the car

41. He _____ home than his friend _____.

A. has no sooner left – came **B.** is going to leave – comes

C. will no sooner leave – comes **D.** had no sooner left – came

42. Not only _____ air pollution but it also does harm to our health.

A. car exhaust causes **B.** car exhaust cause

C. does car exhaust cause **D.** do car exhaust cause

43. Hardly _____ the captain of the team when he had to face the problems.

A. had he been appointed **B.** was he being appointed

C. did he appoint **D.** was he appointing

44. Under no circumstances _____ to play with fireworks without parental supervision.

A. should a child be allowed **B.** a child be allowed

C. a child should be allowed **D.** a child shouldn't be allowed

45. Nowhere _____ more skewed than in the auto industry.

A. that retail trade figures **B.** retail trade figures

C. are retail trade figures **D.** is retail trade figures

46. Under the tree _____ of food.

A. was a basket full **B.** a basket was full

C. a basketful was **D.** was full a basket

47. Four miles off the southeastern coast of Massachusetts _____, a popular summer resort.

A. lies the island of Martha's Vineyard

B. the island of Martha's Vineyard lies there

C. does lie the island of Martha's Vineyard
D. where the island of Martha's Vineyard lies

48. Up _____ when it saw its master.
A. jumped the dog B. did the dog jump
C. the dog jump D. does the dog jump

49. On the battle field _____.
A. lay the tanks B. the tanks lay C. lied the tanks D. did the tanks lie

50. A little farther down the street _____.
A. is the inn I used to stay at
B. there is an inn where I used to stay in
C. the inn is the place where I used to stay
D. is there an inn in which I used to stay

TEST I.12.4
(Inversion of subjects and verbs)

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

1. Seldom cactus plants are found outside of North America.
A B C D

2. Only rarely sound waves are of a single frequency encountered in practice.
A B C D

3. No sooner had the secretary hang up than the phone rang again.
A B C D

4. Never before I have seen a man who enjoyed being lied to.
A B C D

5. Not until yesterday I met them for the first time in my life.
A B C D

6. Hardly had we arrived at the hotel that there was a power cut.
A B C D

7. No sooner had I turned out the light when I heard a noise outside.
A B C D

8. Not only Jack broke his leg, but he also injured his shoulders.
A B C D

9. Hardly had we settled down in our seats than the lights went out.
A B C D

10. Only after checking three times I was certain of the answer.
A B C D

11. No sooner it had stopped raining than the sun came out.
A B C D

12. Only when Pete has arrived that we can begin the programme.
A B C D

13. On no condition that they are to open fire without a warning.
A B C D

14. Not until I was on my way to the airport that I realized I had left my passport
A B C D
at home.

15. Hardly had the train left the station than there was an explosion.
A B C D

16. At no time she could understand what he really wanted to say.
A B C D

17. When is a flag hung upside down, it is an internationally recognized symbol
A B C D
of distress.

18. Seldom Antarctic icebergs will move far enough north to disturb South Pacific
A B C
shipping lanes.
D

19. Not until it was too late that I remembered to call Susan.
A B C D

20. No sooner had they returned home from the holiday when Tony had to leave
A B C
for a business trip.
D

21. Not until did I get home did I notice that I had the wrong umbrella.
A B C D

22. No sooner I had reached the door than I realized it was locked.
A B C D

23. So extensive the lakes are that they are viewed as the largest bodies
A B C
of fresh water in the world.
D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

24. My uncle didn't recognize me until I spoke.
A. My uncle recognized me not until I spoke.
B. Only when my uncle recognized me did I speak.
C. Not until I spoke did my uncle recognize me.
D. When I spoke, my uncle didn't recognize me.

25. They delayed going on holiday until they had finished the project.

A. It was not until they had finished the project did they go on holiday.

B. They didn't go on holiday after they had finished the project.

C. Only after they had finished the project did they go on holiday.

D. After having finished the project, they delayed going on a holiday.

26. Tom couldn't say a word as he was so shocked at what he heard.

A. Tom who was so shocked at what he heard couldn't say a word.

B. Tom was so shocked at what he heard to say a word.

C. Tom so shocked at what he heard couldn't say a word.

D. So shocked at what he heard, Tom couldn't say a word.

27. The play started as soon as we arrived at the theater.

A. No sooner we had arrived at the theater than the play started.

B. Hardly had we arrived at the theater when the play started.

C. Scarcely had we arrived at the theater than the play started.

D. Not until we arrived at the theater did the play start.

28. The writer usually can't write well until he is fully inspired.

A. When the writer writes well, he is inspired

B. Only when the writer is full inspired can he do good writing.

C. By writing the writer is inspired.

D. Only by writing well can the writer be fully inspired.

29. Besides painting in oil, he also paints in water color.

A. Not only does he paint in oil, but he paints in water color as well.

B. Not only can he paint in oil, but also he paints in water color.

C. Not only he paints in oil, but also does he paint in water color.

D. Not only does he paint in oil, but he paints in water color also.

30. No sooner had gold been discovered in California than thousands of people set out for the west coast of North America.

A. It was not soon after the time that gold had been uncovered in California that thousands of people departed for North America's west coast.

B. The west coast of North America became the destination of thousands of people the moment that gold was found in California.

C. Thousands of people had already begun their journey to the west coast of North America by the time gold was found in California.

D. Thousands of people were heading for California on the west coast of North America when the news of the discovery of gold there reached them.

31. No sooner had Alice registered for the course than she received the scholarship.

A. Alice registered for the course after receiving the scholarship.

B. Rather than receiving the scholarship, Alice registered for the course.

C. As soon as Alice registered for the course, she received the scholarship.
D. Registering for the course helped Alice receive the scholarship.

32. She had only just begun to speak when people started interrupting.
A. She hardly had begun to speak when people started interrupting.
B. Hardly she had begun to speak when people started interrupting.
C. Hardly had she begun to speak when people started interrupting.
D. She hadn't begun to speak when people started interrupting.

33. I had only just put the phone down when the boss rang back.
A. I put the phone down when the boss rang back.
B. Hardly had I put the phone down when the boss rang back.
C. No sooner had I put the phone down when the boss rang back.
D. Scarcely had I put the phone down than the boss rang back

34. The government does not know what to do with household rubbish in large cities.
A. Little does the government know what to do with household rubbish in large cities.
B. It is unknown what to do with household rubbish in large cities by the government.
C. Rarely the government knows what to do with household rubbish in large cities.
D. Hardly any government knows what to do with household rubbish in large cities.

35. Invitations were sent out as soon as the date of the conference was chosen.
A. After choosing the date of the conference, invitations were sent out.
B. Before sending out invitations, the date of the conference was chosen.
C. Hardly had the date of the conference been chosen when invitations were sent out.
D. Choose the date of the conference before sending out invitations.

TEST I.12.5 (Noun clauses)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. Scientists are now beginning to conduct experiments on _____ trigger different sorts of health risks.
A. noise pollution can
B. that noise pollution
C. how noise pollution
D. how noise pollution can

2. _____ have at least four hours of hazardous materials response training is ordered by federal law.
A. All police officers
B. All police officers must
C. That all police officers
D. For all police officers

3. _____ will be carried in the next space payload has not yet been announced to the public.
A. It B. What C. When D. That

4. _____ in the first draft of the budget will not necessary be in the final draft.
A. Although it appears B. It appears
C. What appears D. Despite its appearance

5. If a food label indicates that a food is mostly carbohydrate, it does not mean _____ is a good food to eat.
A. and it B. and C. that it D. when

6. One problem with all languages _____ they are full of irregularities.
A. when B. so C. is that D. in case

7. She wondered _____ her father looked like now, after so many years away.
A. how B. whose C. what D. that

8. "Why didn't he report the incident to the boss?" – "He probably thought _____ not his responsibility."
A. it to report was B. being reported it
C. reporting it was D. to have it reported

9. _____ had worsened so quickly surprised the doctor.
A. Which the patient's condition B. The patient's condition
C. That the patient's condition D. As the patient's condition

10. _____ as taste is really a composite sense made up of both taste and smell.
A. That we refer to it B. What we refer to
C. To which we refer D. What do we refer to

11. _____ finds the missing child will be rewarded.
A. Whom B. Whoever C. Those who D. The people who

12. I asked the new friend what _____.
A. languages was spoken by her B. she could speak languages
C. languages was spoken by her D. languages she could speak

13. I don't know _____.
A. when was this house built B. when this house was built
C. whom does this house belong to D. who does this house belong to

14. Botanists are not sure where the first plants was grown or even _____.
A. what plant was B. it was what plant
C. what plant it was D. what plant was it

15. The guitarist said that when he was young, _____ he wanted to do was to practice the guitar the whole day.
A. when B. how C. why D. all

16. I don't think I might agree _____ you have said.
A. with that what B. with what
C. with that D. that which you

17. "_____ spend my money is not your business," Sam said angrily.
A. What I B. How do I C. How I D. However I

18. In developing agricultural countries, crops depend heavily on _____ the weather is.
A. how often B. how well C. ∅ D. how good

19. _____ you were driving thirty miles per hour above the speed limit at the time of the accident will count against you.
A. The fact that B. Whether C. Whom D. Whenever

20. "I'm always willing to help you. Just tell me what _____ me to do."
A. want B. you do want C. do you want D. you want

21. Could you please tell me _____?
A. where does my uncle's room B. where is my uncle's room
C. where my uncle's room is D. where my uncle's room

22. _____ that has happened is a waste of time.
A. Something B. Regretting something
C. Something regretted D. Something to regret

23. I did not want to believe them, but, in fact, _____ was true.
A. who they said B. what has said
C. that they were said D. what they said

24. _____ appears considerably larger at the horizon than it does overhead is merely an optical illusion.
A. The Moon B. The Moon which
C. When the Moon D. That the Moon

25. _____ in the atmosphere is the temperature falling below freezing.
A. Frost is produced B. Frost produces
C. What produces frost D. What is frost produced

26. All _____ is a continuous supply of the basic necessities of life.
A. what is needed B. for our needs
C. the thing needed D. that is needed

27. _____ provided a living for nearly 90 percent of the population of the American colonies.
A. What was farming B. Farming was
C. Farming was what D. What farming

28. The policeman explained to us _____ get to the market.
A. how B. how could C. how we could D. how could we

29. _____ seemed a miracle to us.
A. His recover after so soon B. That he recovered so soon
C. His being recovered so soon D. When he had recovered so soon

30. When _____ is not known.

A. it was invented the wheel **B.** the wheel was invented
C. the invention of the wheel **D.** was the wheel invented

31. _____ is not clear to researchers.

A. Did dinosaurs become extinct **B.** Why dinosaurs having become extinct
C. Dinosaurs became extinct **D.** Why dinosaurs became extinct

32. The incredible thing about telephone _____ across the continents, but that you can recognize the other person's voice.

A. is not that people can instantly talk to each other
B. is it allows people to talk instantly
C. is that people can talk instantly
D. is it provides instant talking to each other

33. _____ is the price of this car.

A. What interested in us **B.** That we are interested in
C. That interested us **D.** What we are interested in

34. For me, _____ is not important.

A. what a person wearing **B.** what does a person wear
C. what a person wears **D.** what will a person wear

35. It is _____ around the world.

A. soccer that play **B.** soccer that is played
C. soccer which has been played **D.** soccer that have been played

36. They all passed _____ is considered as a very difficult exam.

A. what **B.** that **C.** this **D.** which

37. _____ of all modern domestic poultry is the red jungle fowl is widely believed.

A. The ancestor **B.** The ancestor is
C. How the ancestor **D.** That the ancestor

38. Do you know _____?

A. what wrong was it with **B.** what's wrong with it
C. what wrong was with it **D.** what wrong is it with

39. Peter asked me _____.

A. what time does the film start **B.** what time the film starts
C. what time the film started **D.** what time did the film start

40. He wondered _____ his sister looked like, because they hadn't seen each other for a long time.

A. why **B.** which **C.** how **D.** what

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

41. <u>What</u> rayon <u>is made</u> <u>from</u> cellulose <u>is</u> a little-known fact.

A **B** **C** **D**

42. <u>A vast quantity</u> of <u>radioactive material</u> <u>is</u> made when

A **B** **C**

<u>does a hydrogen bomb explode</u>.

D

43. She wanted to know how long would it take her to get there.
A B C D

44. She wanted to know when was the last staff meeting so that she could plan
A B C
the next one.
D

45. I wanted to know where did your friend live; you ought to have told me.
A B C D

46. Could you tell me how your new friend looks like?
A B C D

47. Whether he approves of our plan or not it will depend on what impression we
A B C
make on him.
D

48. The text is completely incomprehensible for me; I just can't make out what
A B C
is the point.
D

49. She asked why did Mathew look so embarrassed when he saw Carole.
A B C D

50. What I love most about the book that was the close-knit friendship of the three
A B C D
friends.

TEST I.12.6 (Clauses & phrases of purpose)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. They gave me their address _____ send them a brochure.
   A. so that I **B.** in order to
   C. so that I could **D.** in order that I will
2. Speak slowly _____ everybody can understand you.
   A. so as to **B.** seeing that **C.** such that **D.** so that
3. Nam tries to study English well _____ he can enter a university in the United States.
   A. in order to **B.** so as that **C.** so that **D.** so as to
4. _____ finish on time, Joe stayed up all night.
   A. In order that he **B.** In order to
   C. So as not to **D.** So that he can

5. John is training hard _____ he will do well in next month's marathon.
   A. because that **B.** in order that **C.** that **D.** even though
6. "Whose fault was it? Jane's or Brian's?" "_____ fair, they were both partly to blame."
   A. Being **B.** To have been **C.** Having been **D.** To be
7. He had to explain the lessons very clearly _____.
   A. in order that his students might understand it
   B. so that his students to understand it
   C. in order to his students to understand it
   D. for his students in order to understand it
8. _____, he took his seat quietly.
   A. So as to disturb our conversation
   B. So that not disturbing our conversation
   C. In order not to disturb our conversation
   D. Not to disturb our conversation
9. I am studying hard _____ get a place at a good university.
   A. in order that **B.** so that **C.** so as **D.** in order to
10. She built a high wall round her garden _____.
   A. to enable people not taking her fruit
   B. so that her fruit would be stolen
   C. to prevent her fruit from being stolen
   D. in order that her fruit not be stolen
11. _____ for farming purposes, soil must contain the minerals plants require.
   A. To be good **B.** Being good **C.** Be good **D.** That's good
12. She came in quietly _____ not to wake the baby.
   A. as if **B.** so as **C.** such as **D.** if so
13. I bought this grammar book _____ I could go over all the things we have studied this year.
   A. that **B.** seeing that **C.** so that **D.** so far as
14. The boy always does his homework before class _____ by the teacher.
   A. so as not to be punished **B.** so as to be punished
   C. so that not to be punished **D.** in order that not to be punished
15. Mary worked in a vineyard last summer _____ money for school expenses.
   A. because to earn **B.** so she earns
   C. for she earned **D.** so that she could earn
16. He had to borrow a little money from his brother _____ he could finish his education without working.
   A. so **B.** so that **C.** that **D.** in order so
17. I hurried _____ I wouldn't be late for class.

A. since B. so that C. as if D. unless

18. Speak to him slowly _____ he may understand you better.

A. since B. for C. because D. so that

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

19. We have bought a few pieces (A) of furniture in order (B) your stay here (C) may be more (D) comfortable.

20. My sister was tiptoeing (A) so as making (B) no noise (C) along the (D) corridor.

21. Shops often reduce prices (A) so that (B) to encourage customers to buy (C) their (D) goods.

22. My friend worked (A) many hours a day (B) last week so (C) he could finished (D) the assignment on time.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

23. They left early because they didn't want to get caught in the traffic.

A. They left early so that not to get caught in the traffic.

B. They left early to avoid getting caught in the traffic.

C. They left early so as to not get caught in the traffic.

D. They left early in order to not get caught in the traffic.

24. I whispered because I didn't want anyone to hear our conversation.

A. I whispered so that I wouldn't want anyone to hear our conversation.

B. I whispered so that no one would hear our conversation.

C. I whispered so that no one wouldn't hear our conversation.

D. I whispered so that I wanted no one to hear our conversation.

25. To get to work on time, they have to leave at 6 a.m.

A. They always leave for work at 6 a.m.

B. Getting to work on time, for them, means leaving at 6 a.m.

C. They have to leave very early to catch a bus to work.

D. Leaving at 6 a.m., they have never been late for work.

TEST I.12.7

(Clauses & phrases of result/ reason)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. She was _____ she couldn't say anything.

A. so surprised of the news that B. such surprised at the news that

C. so surprised at the news that D. so that surprised for the news

2. The house was _____ badly damaged in the fire to be repaired.
A. very B. extremely C. so D. too

3. I got on so well with my tutor _____ I treated him as my elder brother.
A. because B. when C. so that D. that

4. He has _____ to do that he can't go to the cinema with us.
A. so many work B. so much work C. such a work D. such much work

5. _____ that I have no time to go with him.
A. I have so many things to do B. I have so much things to do
C. I have too many things to do D. I have such many things to do

6. I'm sorry, but I've got _____ much work to do to come to the beach today.
A. so B. such C. enough D. too

7. She told us _____ story that we all forgot about the time.
A. so interesting a B. such interesting a
C. so an interesting D. such the interesting

8. I've never seen _____ festival in my life.
A. such spectacular B. so spectacular a
C. a so spectacular D. a such spectacular

9. It was _____ a simple question that everyone answered it correctly.
A. so B. such C. much D. too

10. It is _____ that I can't put it down.
A. so interesting a book B. so interesting book
C. such interesting book D. too interesting book

11. _____ that many hospitals wanted his service.
A. He was so good a doctor B. He was a such good doctor
C. He was so good doctor D. He was such a doctor good

12. I know Jimmy _____ him.
A. too well so as to trust B. so well as to trust
C. well enough to trust D. well enough as to trust

13. The instructions from air traffic control were not fully explicit, and _____.
A. as a result, the pilot made an error and crashed
B. so that the pilot made an error and crashed
C. therefore the pilot made it crash
D. resulting from the pilot crashing the plane

14. My mouth is burning! This is ____ spicy food that I don't think I can finish it.
A. such B. so C. very D. too

15. The teacher explained _____ clearly that _____ students had questions after the lessons.

A. such – a few B. so – few C. such – few D. so – a few

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

16. Although I was quite a good boxer, the Russian was too strong for me to beat him.
A B C D

17. I think that the exercise is not too difficult to do it.
A B C D

18. This stone is too heavy for me to carry it because I am not strong enough.
A B C D

19. He is a so smart boy that you stand no chances of winning with him.
A B C D

20. The novel was such interesting that I read it from the beginning to the end in 4 hours.
A B C D

21. Such devastating were the floods that some areas may never recover.
A B C D

22. The stars are such far away that they can't be seen without a telescope.
A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

23. It was such a big meal that we couldn't finish it.
A. The meal was too very big for us to finish.
B. The meal was too big for us to finish it.
C. The meal was too big for us to finish.
D. The meal was such big that we couldn't finish it.

24. The roses are so beautiful that everyone seeing them pays compliments.
A. The roses are too beautiful to compliment.
B. They are such beautiful roses that everyone admires them.
C. If the roses are beautiful, everyone will like them.
D. People only compliment beautiful roses.

25. The training course is too expensive; I can't afford it.
A. The training course is such expensive that I can't afford it.
B. The training course is too expensive for me to attend.
C. It was such an expensive course that I couldn't afford it.
D. The training course is not enough cheap for me to attend.

26. Tim is too young to attend the course.
A. Tim is not old enough for attending the course.

B. Tim is very young that he can't attend the course.
C. Tim is not young enough to attend the course.
D. Tim is not allowed to attend the course because of his age.

27. His story was so funny that it made us all laugh.
A. His story was too funny to laugh.
B. His story couldn't make us laugh.
C. His story was very funny and we couldn't help laughing.
D. We all laughed at him for his story.

28. His handwriting is so small that I can hardly read it.
A. His handwriting is too bad to read.
B. He is used to small writing so I can hardly read it.
C. His handwriting is the smallest I have ever read.
D. He has such small writing that I can hardly read it.

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

29. _____ extremely bad weather in the mountains, we're no longer considering our skiing trip.
A. Due to **B.** Because **C.** Since **D.** Due to the fact that

30. Barbara is motivated to study _____ she knows that a good education can improve her life.
A. therefore **B.** because of **C.** because **D.** so

31. I can't ride my bicycle _____ there isn't any air in one of the tires.
A. despite **B.** because **C.** although **D.** but

32. I got to class on time _____ I had missed my bus.
A. even though **B.** nevertheless **C.** because **D.** despite

33. Mike used to be an active person, but now he has to limit his activities _____ problems with his health.
A. nevertheless **B.** because of **C.** although **D.** in spite of

34. It should be easy for Peter to find more time to spend with his children _____ he no longer has to work in the evenings and on weekends.
A. even though **B.** now that **C.** due to **D.** but

35. _____ Daisy has a new car, she no longer takes the commuter train to work. She drives to work every day.
A. Now that **B.** While **C.** Although **D.** In case

36. I ask Mary to run the office while I'm away ____ I know I can depend on her.
A. unless **B.** since **C.** although **D.** therefore

37. I turned on the fan _____ the room was hot.
A. due to **B.** despite **C.** even though **D.** because

38. Robert will enjoy skiing more the next time he goes to Mt Helens _____ he has had skiing lessons.

A. so that B. before C. now that D. and

39. _____, the sails of a distant ship are visible before the body of the ship.
A. Because the curve of the Earth B. The curve of the Earth makes
C. The Earth, in that it curves, makes D. Because of the curve of the Earth

40. The prisoners were prevented from speaking to reporters because _____.
A. not wanting the story in the papers
B. the story in the papers the superintendent did not want
C. the public to hear the story
D. the superintendent did not want the story in the papers

TEST I.12.8
(Clauses & phrases of concession)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. _____ show the relations among neurons, they do not preclude the possibility that other aspects are important.
A. Neural theories B. A neural theory
C. Although neural theories D. However neural theories

2. Although _____, he has been to more than 30 countries in the world and gained a lot of experience.
A. his young age B. young C. been young D. he was young

3. _____ cold and exhausted, Andrew managed to walk home.
A. Despite B. Although C. In spite of D. Whatever

4. The young woman, _____, was visibly very happy after the birth of her child.
A. despite tired B. though tired
C. tired although she was D. she was tired

5. We got on well when we shared a flat, _____.
A. in spite of the difference in our old
B. although the difference in our age
C. in spite of the fact I was much older than her
D. despite her being much older than me

6. _____ I love you, I can't let you do whatever you like.
A. Whatever B. Whether C. Despite D. Much as

7. "The teacher said the test would be easy." – "Despite _____, we'd better study hard."
A. what she said B. she said it C. she said D. that she said

8. Busy _____ he was, Bob's father still played with him.
A. like B. though C. although D. however

9. _____, I was pleased it was over.
   A. Though strange it was **B.** Despite it may sound strange
   C. Strange though it may sound **D.** Even though being very strange
10. _____, we tried our best to complete it.
   A. Difficult as the homework was
   B. Thanks to the difficult homework
   C. As though the homework was difficult
   D. Despite the homework was difficult
11. Tom: "Do you know where Barb is?"
   Mary: "Strange _____ sound, she is in South Africa."
   A. may it **B.** as it may **C.** like it may **D.** does it
12. Kimberly missed the meeting without a good reason _____ she had been told that it was critical that she be there.
   A. despite **B.** despite the fact that
   C. even **D.** however
13. _____ Nancy is an honest person, I still wonder whether she's telling the truth about the incident.
   A. In spite of **B.** Since **C.** Though **D.** In the event that
14. Although born in Germany, _____ a citizen of the United States in 1940.
   A. but Albert Einstein became **B.** that Albert Einstein became
   C. Albert Einstein became **D.** since became Albert Einstein
15. _____ the history of the United States is not long, it is interesting.
   A. Although **B.** Despite of **C.** Despite **D.** In spite of
16. _____, she continued to carry out her duties.
   A. Although in poor health **B.** Although she is in good health
   C. Despite her good health **D.** No matter how poor her health

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

17. Despite Jack studied hard, he did not pass the test.
   A **B** **C** **D**
18. Even she had never seen him before, she immediately identified him when he
   A **B** **C**
   stepped off the plane.
   D
19. Although I arrived in class late, but I still did well on the test.
   A **B** **C** **D**
20. Although many people claim that they like classical music, but not all of them
   A **B** **C**
   understand it.
   D

21. Although Tim always have a very tight schedule, but he can manage time well
A B C
to complete everything as planned.
D

22. My brother went to see a movie in spite of he had a lot of things to do.
A B C D

23. Although the increases in airfares, most people still prefer to travel by plane.
A B C D

24. However small, the sitting room is well designed and nicely decorated.
A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

25. Even though some events were cancelled, thousands of people attended the festival.
   A. No matter how many people attended the festival, some events were cancelled.
   B. In spite some cancelled events, thousands of people attended the festival.
   C. As some events were cancelled, thousands of people attended the festival.
   D. Despite the cancellation of some events, thousands of people attended the festival.

26. "I have tried hard but I cannot earn enough money."
   A. Although I have tried hard, I cannot earn enough money.
   B. I have tried hard and so I cannot earn enough money.
   C. I have tried hard so that I cannot earn enough money.
   D. I have tried so hard that I cannot earn enough money.

27. Although the dog appeared harmless, it was, in fact, quite dangerous.
   A. Contrary to its harmless appearance, the dog is hardly dangerous.
   B. Harmless as it appeared, the dog is quite dangerous.
   C. The dog's harmless appearance prevented people to realize it was quite dangerous.
   D. Because of its harmless appearance, people thought the dog was dangerous.

28. Although he had a good education, he wasn't able to get a job.
   A. In spite of his good education, he wasn't able to get a job.
   B. He wasn't able to get a job because he had a good education.
   C. it was difficult for him to get a job owing to his good education.
   D. Whatever education he had, he couldn't get a job.

29. Many people are afraid of sharks, but they rarely attack people.
   A. Many people are afraid of sharks because they are dangerous.
   B. Sharks rarely attack people because many people are afraid of them.

C. Although sharks rarely attack people, many people are afraid of them.

D. Rarely attacked by sharks, many people are, therefore, afraid of them.

30. Despite the weatherman's forecast of rain for tomorrow, they will go camping.

A. They planned to go camping, but the weatherman said it would rain.

B. The weatherman forecasted rain for tomorrow even though they are going camping.

C. They decided to go camping because it might rain tomorrow.

D. Even though the weatherman predicted rain, they will go camping tomorrow.

31. Although the result was not as good as expected, the runner-up was very calm when it was announced.

A. When the runner-up was announced the result, he was very calm despite the fact the result was not very good.

B. The runner-up found his performance very low when they announced the result.

C. When the result was announced, the runner-up was quite calm although the result was not as high as expected.

D. Instead of bad result, the runner-up was very calm when announcing the news.

32. Much as George loved traveling in Asia, he decided not to go to Indonesia because of his fears of terrorism.

A. Although George like touring Asia, ever since the threat of terrorism started, he hadn't been to Indonesia.

B. George would have gone to Indonesia if he hadn't been scared to terrorism so much because Asia was his favorite travel spot.

C. As Indonesia had become a high-risk terrorism spot, George, who normally loved Asia, was afraid to go there.

D. Even though George liked touring Asia very much, he was afraid of the terrorism in Indonesia, so he chose not to go there.

33. Albrecht Durer created a fairly good picture of a rhinoceros without even having seen one.

A. Despite not having seen a rhinoceros, Albrecht Durer created a pretty good picture of one.

B. Had he not looked at a rhinoceros first, Albrecht Durer wouldn't have made a quite good picture of one.

C. Albrecht Durer didn't even bother to look at a rhinoceros before he made his excellent picture of one.

D. Before Albrecht Durer saw a rhinoceros, he had already made a pretty good picture of one.

34. Despite having few passengers, the coach to Dover will still leave according to schedule.
A. The coach that goes to Dover only carries a small number of passengers.
B. There are quite a few people travelling on the coach to Dover, so it will be departing soon.
C. The coach to Dover is going to depart as planned even though there aren't many people on it.
D. If the bus for Dover leaves right now, there won't be a lot of people travelling on it.

35. Friendly though he may seem, he is not to be trusted.
A. He's too friendly to be trusted.
B. However he seems friendly, he's not to be trusted.
C. He may have friends, but he's not to be trusted.
D. However friendly he seems, he's not to be trusted.

36. While I strongly disapprove of your behavior, I will help you this time.
A. Despite of my strong disapproval of your behavior, I will help you this time.
B. Although I strongly disapprove of your behavior, I will help you this time.
C. Because of your behavior, I will help you this time.
D. Despite my strong disapproval of your behavior, I will help you this time.

37. Strong as he is, he still can't lift that box.
A. He's very strong, but he still can lift that box.
B. However strong he is, he still can't lift that box.
C. He still can't lift that box because he's not strong.
D. The box was too heavy for him to lift.

38. As the luggage was so heavy, we had to take a taxi.
A. We had to take a taxi because of the heavy luggage.
B. We had to take a taxi so that we can have heavy luggage.
C. Although the luggage was heavy, we took a taxi.
D. We had to take a taxi, so we had heavy luggage.

39. Although he was very tired, he agreed to help me with my homework.
A. Tired as he was, he agreed to help me with my homework.
B. Despite being very tired, but he agreed to help me with my homework.
C. Tired though he was, but he agreed to help me with my homework.
D. As tired as was he, he agreed to help me with my homework.

40. Impressed as we were by the new cinema, we found it rather expensive.
A. We weren't as much impressed by the new cinema's look as its cost.
B. We were very impressed by the new cinema, but found it rather expensive.
C. We were not impressed by the new cinema at all because it looked rather expensive.
D. The new cinema was more expensive than we expected.

TEST I.12.9 (Relative clauses)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. Can you find a place _____ is suitable for all of us?
   A. which **B.** where **C.** in which **D.** when
2. The *Apollo 11* astronauts _____ of the Earth's inhabitants witnessed on the famous first moonwalk on July 20, 1969 were Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin.
   A. whom **B.** whom millions **C.** were some **D.** whom some were
3. At the end of the nineteenth century, Binet developed a test for measuring intelligence _____ served as the basic modern IQ tests.
   A. has **B.** it has **C.** and **D.** which has
4. The television, _____ so long been a part of our culture, has an enormous influence.
   A. has **B.** it has **C.** which **D.** which has
5. There are geographic, economic, and cultural reasons why _____ around the world.
   A. diets differ **B.** do diets differ
   C. are diets different **D.** to differ a diet
6. The girl _____ mother I was talking to has left the room.
   A. whose **B.** who **C.** whom **D.** that
7. There was a storm _____ I had never experienced before.
   A. such as **B.** as which **C.** which **D.** for which
8. I have not found the book, _____ us to read.
   A. what our teacher advised **B.** which our teacher advised
   C. our teacher advised **D.** of which our teacher advised
9. Dr. Watson is a person _____.
   A. in who I don't have much confidence
   B. in that I don't have much confidence
   C. I don't have much confidence in him
   D. I don't have much confidence in
10. _____ was a liar.
    A. Anyone that told you that story **B.** Those who told you that story
    C. Who told you that story **D.** Someone who told you
11. Kate, with _____ I studied in the secondary school, is now a famous surgeon.
    A. that **B.** who **C.** whose **D.** whom
12. Dry farming is a type of agriculture used in areas _____ less than 20 inches of rainfall.
    A. there are **B.** in which is **C.** where there is **D.** which has
13. By 1890, there were over 60 steamboats on the Mississippi River, _____ were quite luxurious.
    A. many of them **B.** many of which **C.** which many **D.** many of those

14. Colin told me about his job, _____.
A. that he's enjoying B. he's enjoying
C. which he's enjoying D. he's enjoying it

15. The people _____ must be willing to commute a long distance to work.
A. wished to live in rural areas B. wished they live in rural areas
C. those wishing to live in rural areas D. who wish to live in rural areas

16. There are several reasons _____ Adam is not chosen for the National Rugby League.
A. from then B. why C. for what D. explaining

17. The plumber couldn't remember where he'd left the box _____ he kept his tools.
A. for whom B. in what C. in which D. of which

18. For some people, the reason _____ they move to cities from rural areas is _____ their children do not want to live deprived of the facilities of a large city.
A. ∅ – how B. that – what C. why – that D. as – for

19. The laws limit the speed _____ motorists are permitted to drive.
A. at which B. which C. that D. where

20. Biochemists have solved many of the mysteries about photosynthesis, the process _____ plants make food.
A. by which B. in that C. which D. through it

21. Most of the diseases are caused by the unhygienic surroundings _____ people live.
A. which B. in that C. in where D. in which

22. That is the librarian _____ I got the information.
A. whom B. from who C. from him D. from whom

23. There are _____ believe that our lives and health are influenced by the moon.
A. some people B. some that C. people D. those who

24. The boy band made a profit of $100,000 from their hit song, _____ went to charity organizations.
A. much B. half of which C. that D. whose many

25. "Andover? Never heard of that town before." – "Well, actually it is the town _____ I spent my teen years."
A. when B. who C. where D. which

26. Children always want to know the reason _____ things are as they are.
A. why B. whom C. which D. who

27. "Is there a problem with the letter?" – "The person _____ this letter is addressed no longer lives here."
A. who B. for whom C. to whom D. whom

28. India is the country _____ he spent the early years of his life.
A. at which B. on which C. that D. where

29. The girls and flowers _____ he painted were vivid.
A. who B. that C. whose D. which

30. There was a small room into _____ we all crowded.
A. it B. where C. that D. which

31. There were two small rooms in the beach house, _____ served as a kitchen.
A. the smaller of which B. the smallest of which
C. the smaller of them D. smallest of that

32. Venice, _____ was built on water, is a city in Italy.
A. where B. that C. who D. which

33. Anyone _____ about the environment cannot ignore the facts _____ the speaker was referring.
A. who's concerned – to which B. who's concerning – which
C. whose concern – to which D. whose concerned – to that

34. "What do you want to do this summer?" – "I think we should go somewhere _____ has plenty of sun and sand."
A. who B. where C. when D. that

35. Daisy's marriage has been arranged by her family. She is marrying a man _____.
A. she hardly knows him B. who she hardly know
C. she hardly knows D. that she hardly knows him

36. That book is written by a famous anthropologist. It's about the people in Samoa _____ for two years.
A. that she lived B. that she lived among them
C. among whom she lived D. where she lived among them

37. Did you apologize to Mary, _____?
A. who you spilt some coffee on her dress
B. you spilt some coffee on her dress
C. whose dress you spilt some coffee
D. whose dress you spilt some coffee on

38. A good friend is _____ will stand by you when you are in trouble.
A. the one who B. a person that C. people who D. who

39. Mr. Brown is the landlord _____ we rent the house.
A. who B. from whom C. whom D. whose

40. Fire safety in family houses, _____ most fire deaths occur, is difficult.
A. where B. why C. how D. when

41. This picture book, _____ the few pages are missing, is my favorite.
A. for which B. of which C. of that D. to which

42. Modern skyscrapers have a steel skeleton of beams and columns _____ a three-dimensional grid.
A. forms B. from which forming
C. and forming D. that forms

43. Designers are experimenting with a new material _____ flexibility and lightness.
A. is combining B. has combined
C. that combines D. combination of

44. They asked me a lot of questions, _____ I couldn't answer.
A. all of which B. that C. all of whom D. who

45. Birds make nests in trees _____ hide their young in the leaves and branches.
A. can where they B. where can they
C. where they can D. where can them

46. No one cares about the starving people _____.
A. whose aid is intended for B. whom the aid is intended
C. that aid is intended for D. for the aid is intended

47. The assembly line, _____ by Henry Ford, has brought about many significant changes in automobile production.
A. that invented B. what was invented
C. was invented D. which was invented

48. _____ in the street yesterday was very friendly.
A. The mounted police, who I saw B. Who is the mounted police I saw
C. The mounted police I saw whom D. The mounted police whom I saw

49. Elderly people, _____, require constant attention.
A. a large number's depending on government aid
B. and many of them depend on the government to finance them
C. who are dependent many of them on the financing from the government
D. many of whom are financially dependent on the government

50. We went to different places _____ you find people _____ language was hard to understand.
A. where – which B. where – whose
C. that – whose D. which – whose

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

51. Kettledrums, what were first played on horseback, were incorporated into the orchestra in the eighteenth century.
A B C D

52. In a basketball game a player what is fouled receives one or two free throws.
A B C D

53. We live in Ho Chi Minh City, is a big cultural and industrial city.
A B C D

54. All her children have graduated from university, that is the reason for her to be proud.
A B C D

55. This is the car which its engine uses only 4 liters of petrol per 100 kilometers.
A B C D

56. A warning sign "Overheat" may come on, in that case turn off the appliance
A B C
at once.
D

57. This is the store in where you can buy anything you need for your project.
A B C D

58. Dad discovered I went out with Nick last night, for which I wasn't supposed
A B C
to do.
D

59. In recent years, educated women have been marrying later, that means that
A B
they have fewer years in which to produce offspring.
C D

60. When you look in the mirror, you see your own face in the glass, that is
A B C
a reflection of the true image.
D

61. The earth was flat, was believed by most people in the fifteenth century.
A B C D

62. Physicists are scientists whose study matter and energy, as well as their
A B C
patterns of interaction.
D

63. The water temperature in a spring depends on that of the soil through where
A B C
the water flows.
D

64. One of the features of London is the number of big stores, most of them are
A B C
to be found in or near the West End.
D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

65. A thermometer is an instrument and we use it to measure the temperature.

A. We use it to measure the temperature which is a thermometer.

B. A thermometer is an instrument which is used to measure the temperature.

C. We use thermometer which measure the temperature.

D. A thermometer is an instrument which we use it to measure the temperature.

66. John Carter is a farmer. I bought his land.
A. John Carter, whose land I bought, is a farmer.
B. John Carter, whom I bought his land, is a farmer.
C. John Carter, who is a farmer, whose land I bought.
D. John Carter, who is a farmer, bought his land.

67. They are my two sisters. They aren't teachers like me.
A. They are my two sisters, both of those are teachers like me.
B. They are my two sisters, neither of whom are teachers like me.
C. Unlike me, neither of my two sisters aren't teachers.
D. They are my two sisters who neither are teachers like me.

68. I waited for them until 7 p.m. and then gave up.
A. I waited for them until 7 p.m., which then I gave up.
B. Waiting for them until 7 p.m., and then I gave up.
C. I waited for them until 7 p.m., at which point I gave up.
D. I gave up waiting for them until 7 p.m.

69. She never lets her daughter participate in an activity unless it is under the supervision of an adult.
A. She always takes her daughter to activities which are supervised by grown-ups.
B. As long as she herself is present at the activity, she permits her daughter to join in.
C. The only activities in which she allows her daughter to take part in are those watched over by a grown-up.
D. If an older person is in attendance, she usually agrees to her daughter's participation in activities.

70. They bought a gift that was very expensive for their son.
A. Their son bought an expensive gift for his birthday.
B. Although the gift was inexpensive, they didn't buy it for their son.
C. They gave their son a gift that was very expensive.
D. The gift was so expensive that they didn't buy it for their son.

TEST I.12.10

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Wh- questions)

1. The bank sent Tim the instructions on _____ he should pay for the car he had just bought.
A. what B. why C. how D. which

2. _____ you didn't phone me?
A. How come B. Why C. What for D. A and B are correct

3. _____ fish are there in that bowl?
   A. How much number of **B.** How many
   C. Do you know how **D.** What is the number of
4. "_____?" – "About ten miles before we met him."
   A. How fast did he drive **B.** How long did he drive
   C. How often did he drive **D.** How far did he drive

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting. (Wh- questions)

5. I don't know how your sister looks like because I have never seen her.
   A **B** **C** **D**
6. I have never seen him before, so I don't know what he looks.
   A **B** **C** **D**
7. Scientists are still uncertain of what the universe originated millions of years
   A **B** **C** **D**
   ago.
8. However jobs he has applied for, he never gets a good salary because he has
   A **B** **C** **D**
   no diploma or certificate.

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (-ever words)

9. _____ many times I tell him, he always forgets to pass on phone messages.
   A. Wherever **B.** Whatever **C.** However **D.** Whenever
10. Linda says that her parents can't dissuade her from becoming an actress, _____ how hard they try.
   A. only if **B.** no matter **C.** whereas **D.** more than
11. _____ many times I read my essays before handing them in to the teacher, she always finds spelling mistakes in them.
   A. Much as **B.** However **C.** No matter **D.** More than
12. _____ where he tried to hide his favorite jacket, Jack's brother always managed to find it.
   A. Much as **B.** However **C.** Even though **D.** No matter
13. Make sure you get enough for the whole family to use, _____ shampoo you're going to buy.
   A. whenever **B.** whomever **C.** whichever **D.** however
14. _____ told you that Mr. Turner could cure insomnia was sadly mistaken.
   A. Whoever **B.** Wherever **C.** Whatever **D.** Whomever
15. _____ how carefully you drive, you may still have a few minor accidents in the city traffic.
   A. Even if **B.** No matter **C.** Whenever **D.** Although
16. _____ she says, we won't believe her any more.
   A. However **B.** Whatever **C.** Wherever **D.** Whoever

17. _____ smart he was, he couldn't figure out how to solve the puzzle.
A. Although B. Much as C. However D. Despite

18. No _____ how long it takes, I will keep trying to find an answer.
A. way B. worry C. matter D. mind

19. He doesn't seem to be successful _____ hard he works.
A. whatever B. although C. but D. however

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions. (-ever words)

20. No matter what your requirement is, the Volvo answers it admirably.
A. The Volvo meets all your needs in life.
B. Whatever your requirement is, the Volvo meets it admirably.
C. The Volvo gives admirable answer to all your needs.
D. The Volvo meets none of your requirements admirably.

21. I won't sell the painting, no matter how much you offer me.
A. Whatever price you offer me for the painting, I won't sell it.
B. The painting costs much money, so I don't sell it.
C. The painting is so expensive that I can't sell it.
D. I won't sell it no matter what painting you offer me.

22. No matter how hard Fred tried to start the car, he didn't succeed.
A. It's hard for Fred to start the car because he never succeeded.
B. Fred tried very hard to start the car, and succeeded.
C. However hard Fred tried, he couldn't start the car.
D. Fred tried hard to start the car, and with success.

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Neither/ either/ so/ too)

23. "I can't see the stage very well from here." – "_____."
A. Neither can't I B. Neither I can
C. I can't neither D. Neither can I

24. "I won't go camping next year." – "I won't _____."
A. too B. neither C. either D. also

25. The two cars for sale were in poor condition, so I didn't buy _____.
A. either of them B. both of them
C. neither of them D. each of them

26. Nobody in the team seemed to be exhausted when we arrived at the camp, _____.
A. and I hadn't, either B. and so was I
C. and I did, too D. but I was

27. The new location of the company headquarters hasn't been cleverly chosen, _____ has it been properly planned.
A. nor B. so C. either D. or

28. "I can hardly see the stage well from here." – "_____"
A. Neither can I. B. Neither can't I. C. I can't neither. D. So can I.

29. John never comes to class on time and _____.
A. neither does Peter B. so does Peter
C. so doesn't Peter D. neither doesn't Peter

30. Charlotte Bronte died of tuberculosis, _____.
A. either did all her sisters B. and all her sisters did
C. and so were all her sisters D. as did all her sisters

XIII. PHRASES

TEST I.13.1

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. When he returned home, he found the door _____.
A. unlocking B. unlocked
C. to be unlocked D. have unlocked

2. _____ Hale Telescope at the Palomar Observatory in southern California, scientists can photograph objects several billion light years away.
A. The B. With the C. They use the D. It is the

3. _____ that Emily Dickinson wrote, two were given titles and seven were published during her lifetime.
A. Of the 1,800 poems B. There were 1,800 poems
C. Because the 1,800 poems D. The 1,800 poems

4. Instead of _____ about the good news, Peter seemed to be indifferent.
A. exciting B. being excited C. to excite D. to be excited

5. Since ___ to a warmer and less humid climate, I've had no trouble with my asthma.
A. I move B. I moving C. upon moving D. moving

6. _____ women, men are much more muscular.
A. Comparison with B. Comparing with
C. Compared with D. To compare

7. Air is a combination of nitrogen and oxygen _____ in place by gravity.
A. are holding B. being held C. held D. holding

8. _____ will Mr. Forbes be able to regain control of the company.
A. With hard work B. In spite of his hard work
C. Only if he works hardly D. Only with hard work

9. Mary expected _____ at the airport by her family but nobody came.
   A. to welcome B. to meet
   C. to be picked up D. to be watched
10. _____ is known to be good for our health.
   A. Having taken exercise B. Exercises
   C. Exercise taken D. Taking exercise
11. He came to Nairobi _____.
   A. with a view to climb Mt. Kenya
   B. so for climbing Mt. Kenya
   C. intended to climb Mt. Kenya
   D. with the intention of climbing Mt. Kenya
12. "_____ patient and you will succeed."
   A. Being B. Are C. To be D. Be
13. A few months ago I moved into a very small flat after _____ for years with my parents.
   A. be living B. having lived C. being lived D. have living
14. Geometry is the branch of mathematics _____ the properties of lines, curves, shapes, and surfaces.
   A. that concerned with B. it is concerned with
   C. concerned with D. its concerns are
15. _____ in the morning has become my habit for years.
   A. Having had a cold bath B. Having a cold bath
   C. Have a cold bath D. Having cold bath
16. During the course of its growth, a frog undergoes a true metamorphosis _____ with fishlike larval stage.
   A. begin B. began C. beginning D. is begun
17. The onion is characterized by an edible bulb composed of leaves rich in sugar and a pungent oil, _____ the vegetable's strong taste.
   A. which the source of B. that the source is
   C. the source of D. of the source is
18. Relative humidity is the amount of water vapor the air contains at a certain temperature _____ with the amount it could hold at that temperature.
   A. to compare B. compared C. comparing D. compares
19. On September 9, 1850, California was admitted to the Union _____.
   A. being thirty-first state B. as the thirty-first state
   C. for the thirty-first state D. the thirty-first state
20. I've just bought a television set _____ in Japan.
   A. which they make B. who is made
   C. which made D. made

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

21. Halley's comet, viewing through a telescope, was quite impressive.
A B C D

22. Inside the Lincoln Memorial is a large statue of Lincoln make from
A B C
white marble.
D

23. In an essay writing in 1779, Judith Sergeant Murray promoted the cause of
A B C D
women's education.

24. He was so careless that he left the work half doing and went to the cinema.
A B C D

25. Workers training for a specific job have a strong possibility of being replace
A B C D
by a machine.

TEST I.13.2 (Reduced clauses)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. When _____ nests during spring nesting season, Canadian geese are fiercely territorial.
A. building **B.** are building **C.** built **D.** are built

2. _____ artifacts from the early Chinese dynasties, numerous archeologists have explored the southern Silk Road.
A. They were searching for **B.** It was a search for
C. Searched for **D.** Searching for

3. Small companies may take their goods abroad for trade shows without paying foreign value-added taxes by acquiring _____ an ATA carnet.
A. a document calls **B.** a document called
C. calls a document **D.** called a document

4. The musical instrument _____ is six feet long.
A. is called the bass **B.** it is called the bass
C. called the bass **D.** calls the bass

5. _____ in 1939, the Borne Bridge is one of the many grand projects of the Depression era.
A. Completing **B.** Completed **C.** Complete **D.** Completes

6. Candles _____ from beeswax burn with a very clean flame.
A. are made **B.** making **C.** which make **D.** made

7. I was woken by a bell _____.
A. ringing **B.** being ringing **C.** rang **D.** to be rung

8. "What made you suspicious?" – "When we arrived at the cabin, we saw signs of someone, _____ there before us."
   A. was being **B.** had been **C.** was **D.** having been
9. "What was your reaction to the announcement?" – "Not _____ in prior discussions, I was completely taken aback."
   A. having been involved **B.** to be involved
   C. involving **D.** I was involved
10. During the flood in 1972, the Red Cross, _____ out of emergency headquarters in Mississippi, set up temporary shelters for the homeless.
   A. operated **B.** is operating **C.** has operated **D.** operating
11. He was the only visitor _____ into the sick room.
   A. admission **B.** admittedly **C.** admitted **D.** admitting
12. "It's a shame your team didn't qualify." – "_____ so much success last season, I'm very disappointed."
   A. Had **B.** We had **C.** Having had **D.** Having to
13. We should participate in the movements _____ the natural environment.
   A. organizing to conserve **B.** organized conserving
   C. which organize to conserve **D.** organized to conserve
14. "Everybody Loves Raymond" is an American comedy _____ many people.
   A. loving to **B.** love of **C.** loved by **D.** interested in
15. _____ hearing that olive leaves are good for the treatment of cancer, many people didn't hesitate _____ almost fifty euros for a kilo of these "magic" leaves.
   A. For – paying **B.** Upon – to pay
   C. When – to be paid **D.** While – to have paid
16. Danielle Steel is one of the most widely read authors in history, _____ more books than any other living author _____ so far.
   A. to have sold – will have sold **B.** selling – managed
   C. having sold – has managed **D.** to sell – manages
17. It is claimed that new nuclear power plants _____ to be safer than the current ones are soon _____.
   A. designing – being built **B.** designed – to be built
   C. to be designed – building **D.** to design – built
18. More than a mile of roadway has been blocked with trees, stones and other debris _____ the explosion.
   A. causing **B.** caused by
   C. which caused by **D.** which caused
19. _____ on the bus the other day, I bumped into Alice.
   A. Travelling **B.** Having travelled
   C. I was travelling **D.** When I travelled

20. Young people _____ to succeed in life should work hard.
A. who wanting **B.** want **C.** wanting **D.** wanted

21. _____ one day by a passing car, the dog never walked properly again.
A. Being injured **B.** Injuring **C.** Injured **D.** To be injured

22. There was a huge crowd _____ the station _____ for the game to start.
A. in – to wait **B.** at – waiting **C.** at – who wait **D.** in – waiting

23. Hamlet, _____ Shakespeare in 1600, is considered by many to be his greatest work.
A. which written by **B.** that was written by
C. written by **D.** writing by

24. The police officer, _____ the thief, was pushing him into a police vehicle to be taken to the station.
A. to catch **B.** to have caught
C. having caught **D.** caught

25. The police don't know who _____ for the accident.
A. will blame **B.** blames **C.** be blamed **D.** to blame

26. _____, 70 percent alcohol is more effective than 100 percent alcohol.
A. An antiseptic used **B.** How an antiseptic is used
C. When used as an antiseptic **D.** An antiseptic when used

27. The name 'Canada' is derived from the Iroquoian word 'Kanata' _____ a village or community.
A. meaning **B.** to mean **C.** means **D.** it means

28. Inexpensive air fares _____ about by the "Visit ASEAN Pass" have facilitated traveling in ASEAN countries.
A. brought **B.** taken **C.** taking **D.** bringing

29. It is great to watch sportsmen in their national costumes _____ into the stadium.
A. marching **B.** marched **C.** having marched **D.** to march

30. The barn, _____ with hay, went up in flames.
A. loaded **B.** loading **C.** it was loaded **D.** which loaded

31. _____ in the hospital for 4 years, he had decided to give up his work.
A. To work **B.** Working **C.** Being working **D.** Worked

32. On being told about her sack, _____.
A. her boss felt sorry for Mary **B.** Mary was shocked
C. Mary's face turned pale **D.** All are correct

33. On _____ he had won, he jumped for joy.
A. he was told **B.** having told **C.** being told **D.** telling

34. Can you please tell me some information _____ to the job?
A. that indicates **B.** that are relating
C. that relate **D.** relating

35. Anyone _____ to another country needs special papers.
A. travelled B. is travelled C. travelling D. is travelling

36. _____ Ann by phone, James decided to email her.
A. Having failed to contact B. Having failed contacting
C. He failed to contact D. That he failed contacting

37. _____ to the national park before, Sue was amazed to see the geyser.
A. Being not B. Not having been
C. Have not been D. Having not been

38. _____, "Alice in the Wonderland" appeals to many adult readers, too.
A. Though for children written B. Though written for children
C. Though its written for children D. It was written for children

39. Having been served lunch, _____.
A. the problem was discussed by the members of the committee
B. the committee members discussed the problem
C. it was discussed by the committee members the problem
D. a discussion of the problem was made by the committee

40. Having been selected to represent the Association of American Engineers at the International Convention, _____.
A. the members applauded him B. a speech had to be given by him
C. the members congratulated him D. he gave a short acceptance speech

41. I would rather stay at home _____.
A. more than going to see that film B. than go to see that film
C. to going to see that film D. as I go to see that film

42. The bride and the groom entered the wedding hall _____ by four nice children.
A. preceding B. precede C. precedes D. preceded

43. Coming unexpectedly into the room, _____.
A. so she made the intruder get surprised
B. her appearance took the intruder a surprise
C. it surprised the intruder with her appearance
D. she took the intruder a surprise

44. As a little boy, _____.
A. I used to take my father to the circus
B. my father used to take me to the circus
C. I used to be taken to the circus
D. my father used to be taken me to the circus

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

45. The hospital <u>destroying</u> <u>by</u> the storm <u>is being</u> <u>rebuilt</u> now.
A B C D

46. After <u>had read</u> <u>the</u> book, I <u>was</u> a bit <u>disappointed</u>.
A B C D

47. Having our car repaired by the mechanic whose phone number you had given
A B C D
us, we continued our journey.

48. Finished her household chores, Mary decided to do some shopping.
A B C D

49. To save money, John decided to live with his grandparents while attended
A B C D
college.

50. Follow vaporization, a reduction in temperature will result in condensation.
A B C D

51. Having hoped to be first in line when they opened the doors, we arrived
A B C
an hour early for the concert.
D

52. We slept in tents, covering with blankets which were too thin; we got pretty cold.
A B C D

53. Drying food by means of solar energy is an ancient process applying wherever
A B C
climatic conditions make it possible.
D

54. Justice is often personified as a blindfolded woman to hold a pair of scales.
A B C D

55. To turn on the light, I was surprised at what I saw.
A B C D

56. Had washed her face in cold water, she came up to the window and shut it.
A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

57. When I picked up my book, I found that the cover had been torn.
A. Picking up my book, the cover had been torn.
B. On picking up my book, I saw that the cover had been torn.
C. The cover had been torn when my book picked up.
D. Picked up, the book was torn.

58. The postman realized I was on holiday, so he left the parcel next door.
A. The postman left the parcel next door though I was on holiday.
B. I was on holiday, sent a parcel to the postman who left it next door.
C. The parcel was from my holiday and was left next door by the postman.
D. Realizing that I was on holiday, the postman left the parcel next door.

59. She broke down the moment she heard the news.
A. She was broken for a moment when she heard the news.
B. She broke her leg when hearing the news.
C. On hearing the news, she broke down
D. When she heard the news, she was sick.

60. My sister worries so much about fitness that she wastes a lot of time and money.
A. My sister wastes a lot of time and money though she worries so much about fitness.
B. My sister worries so much about fitness so that she wastes a lot of time and money.
C. Worrying so much about fitness, my sister wastes a lot of time and money.
D. Fitness worried, my sister wastes a lot of time and money.

XIV. LINKING CONJUNCTIONS & ADVERBS

TEST I.14.1

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. The President of the US appoints the cabinet members, _____ appointments are subject to Senate approval.
A. their B. with their C. because their D. but their

2. There was nothing they could do _____ leave the car at the roadside where it had broken down.
A. but B. instead of C. than D. unless

3. Nancy is dancing down the street _____ she is so happy.
A. because of B. because C. therefore D. due to

4. I usually enjoy attending amateur productions in small community theaters. The play we attended last night, _____, was so bad that I wanted to leave after the first act.
A. therefore B. however C. whereas D. consequently

5. I love swimming, _____ my partner won't go near the water.
A. nevertheless B. whereas C. even so D. on the other hand

6. I will send my application to Harvard _____ you recommend another university.
A. when B. because C. as D. unless

7. _____ I said very clearly that I preferred to pay by cheque, the shop assistant insisted that I should pay the bill in cash.
A. Because B. If C. Although D. However

8. _____ hardship, the firemen managed to save many people who were caught in the fire.
A. Because of B. However C. Despite D. As a result

9. Aware of how expensive it is to raise a child, future parents will have to choose _____ having fewer children and reducing the money they spend on each child.
A. between **B.** either **C.** from **D.** whether

10. They had no sooner moved in the house _____ they had the garage repaired.
A. when **B.** while **C.** then **D.** than

11. Crash diets are not a recommended means of weight loss, _____ they can lead to malnutrition.
A. once **B.** for **C.** how much **D.** in order that

12. Rapid population growth will continue to create new problems _____ immediate measures are taken worldwide.
A. as long as **B.** so that **C.** in case **D.** unless

13. Jo won't be able to understand the speakers _____ there is an interpreter.
A. if **B.** if only **C.** provided **D.** unless

14. We'll be late for the class _____ we run.
A. even though **B.** even if **C.** even without **D.** even

15. The soldiers attacked the town _____ the danger of causing large numbers of civilian casualties there.
A. despite **B.** in addition to **C.** besides **D.** for fear of

16. I was just about to ring up his office _____ he arrived home.
A. when **B.** although **C.** then **D.** as

17. He had to act immediately; _____, it would have been too late.
A. nevertheless **B.** still **C.** consequently **D.** otherwise

18. We really want to book another holiday in Cotswold _____ the last trip was not a success.
A. which **B.** because **C.** although **D.** despite

19. I prefer to buy engine parts at Auto World _____ they always have every reliable part on hand.
A. so **B.** which **C.** because **D.** but

20. _____ Norway has tidy cities, historic buildings, and distinctive art, nature is clearly its prime attraction.
A. What if **B.** Even though **C.** Otherwise **D.** If only

21. _____ not openly, I disagree with him, as I didn't want to quarrel.
A. Since **B.** Although **C.** In spite of **D.** Unless

22. I don't think we can afford such a high rent _____ you find a better-paying job.
A. because **B.** otherwise **C.** if only **D.** unless

23. _____ you stop playing loud music, I'll call the police.
A. Unless **B.** If not **C.** When **D.** If

24. _____ the apples we were growing in the orchard _____ the grapes on our vines were affected by the extreme heat.
A. Such – that **B.** So – and **C.** Both – and **D.** Whether – or

25. Melanie is retiring from her job next summer _____ she can devote more time to photography.
A. in case B. until C. in order that D. whenever

26. Everyone wondered what Tom's reaction to the accident would be; _____, it was his bicycle that was in pieces.
A. therefore B. so that C. after all D. all at once

27. _____ out of the water, penguins are almost found in groups, and are quite sociable.
A. Before B. Just as C. By the time D. While

28. _____ an oil fire in your kitchen, make sure not to throw water on the fire, as this will only make it worse.
A. As well as B. Even if C. On account of D. In case of

29. _____ the fact that we are suffering a shortage of trained staff, we have had to decline a number of contracts.
A. Since B. As C. For D. Due to

30. _____ home schooling is apparently very successful, many people still believe in the benefits of traditional schooling.
A. Despite that B. Because C. Even though D. In spite of

31. Put all the toys away _____ someone slips and falls on them.
A. provided that B. unless C. in case D. so long as

32. Fast food is very popular. _____, a diet of burgers, pizzas and fried chicken is not very healthy.
A. Consequently B. Moreover C. Unfortunately D. In contrast

33. _____ its popularity, the book was quickly sold out.
A. Because B. On the account of
C. In spite of D. Owing to

34. It is probably impossible for life to ever exist on Venus _____ its intense surface heat.
A. because B. in spite of C. although D. because of

35. The ozone layer is becoming depleted; _____, there are more cases of skin cancer every year.
A. however B. therefore
C. in contrast D. on the other hand

36. Women are more verbal than men, _____ men are better than women at visual-spatial activities.
A. however B. therefore C. although D. while

37. Fred stayed in bed too long and, _____, arrived late for school.
A. as a result B. however C. in addition D. even though

38. She took a pullover _____ it turned chilly in the evening.
A. unless B. as long as C. in case D. whether

39. You should unplug the washing machine before removing its contents; _____ it may hurt your fingers.
A. otherwise B. but C. although D. so
40. _____ I were well off; I would pay off the house.
A. Only when B. If C. Only if D. If only
41. I didn't understand the problem _____ she explained it to me.
A. until B. as soon as C. before D. at once
42. I am not against the plan at all; _____, I think it is marvelous.
A. nevertheless B. on the other hand
C. in contrast D. on the contrary
43. Don't be late for the interview, _____ people will think you are a disorganized person.
A. unless B. otherwise C. if not D. or else not
44. _____ he took off his dark glasses, I recognized him.
A. Whenever B. As soon as C. Then D. While
45. _____ the weather forecast, it will rain heavily later this morning.
A. On account of B. Due to C. According to D. Because of
46. "You'd better stop spending money, _____ you'll end up in debt."
A. if B. in case C. unless D. otherwise
47. "Give her a telephone number to ring _____ she gets lost."
A. whether B. perhaps C. in case D. unless
48. Sue hadn't seen her brother for thirty years and _____ they recognized each other instantly.
A. so B. despite C. also D. yet
49. The child was told to eat his vegetables, or _____ he would get no ice cream.
A. in fact B. instead C. in case D. else
50. People will be able to work from home; _____, they may still choose to go to work.
A. therefore B. however C. so D. although

TEST I.14.2

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. I have told her that I am not going to go ahead with my plans _____ she may think.
A. whether B. despite C. however D. whatever
2. I'll get my dad a book for his birthday _____ I find something better.
A. although B. until C. if D. unless
3. Remind Tony about the party _____ he forgets.
A. in case B. unless C. provided that D. except

4. We'll play tennis and _____ we'll have lunch.
   A. after **B.** then **C.** so **D.** immediately
5. _____ air is essential to man, so is water to fish.
   A. As **B.** Just **C.** Since **D.** Like
6. Ancient Egyptians mummified their dead through the use of chemicals, _____ ancient Peruvians did through natural processes.
   A. because **B.** whereas **C.** even though **D.** whether or not
7. I studied English for four years in high school. _____ had trouble talking with people when I was travelling in the US.
   A. Therefore, I **B.** Otherwise, I **C.** Although I **D.** However, I
8. He always did it well at school _____ having his early education disrupted by illness.
   A. in spite of **B.** on account of
   C. in addition to **D.** even though
9. The instructions must be followed exactly; _____.
   A. however, the outcome can be very bad
   B. furthermore, the outcome may be very good
   C. otherwise, the outcome will be very bad
   D. in contrast, the outcome will be very bad
10. You will not succeed _____ working harder.
    A. unless **B.** if **C.** without **D.** although
11. It sounds incredible; it's true _____.
    A. yet **B.** though **C.** although **D.** because
12. _____ he got top marks at high school, he never went to university.
    A. Nevertheless **B.** Despite **C.** Meanwhile **D.** Although
13. Joe seemed to be in a good mood, _____ he snapped at me angrily when I asked him to join us.
    A. for **B.** yet **C.** and **D.** so
14. She has to pass all her exams or _____ she would have no holiday.
    A. instead **B.** else **C.** therefore **D.** though
15. I had to get up early, _____ I'd have missed the train.
    A. if not **B.** but **C.** otherwise **D.** so that
16. My sister told me to pack some trousers and shirts for the trip, _____, not to forget my toothbrush.
    A. after all **B.** but more or less
    C. before long **D.** but above all
17. The sun was warm, _____ a cool breeze blew in from the sea.
    A. if **B.** so that **C.** but **D.** however

18. An earlier typewriter produced letters quickly and neatly, the typist, _____, couldn't see his work on this machine.
A. therefore B. however C. yet D. although

19. I always keep candles in the room _____ there is a power cut.
A. if B. unless C. in case D. even though

20. It's strange. His sisters are blonde, _____ he is very dark.
A. therefore B. in order to C. whereas D. however

21. She failed the test _____ she studied hard.
A. although B. despite of the fact that
C. as D. A and B are correct

22. _____ I get your call, I'll leave.
A. By the time B. As soon as C. Now that D. Although

23. Everyone thought she would accept the offer. _____, she turned it down.
A. However B. Moreover C. So D. Too

24. Halley's Comet had its first documented sighting in 240 B.C. in China and _____ it has been seen from the Earth 29 times.
A. after B. because of C. since then D. that is

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

25. Admiral Byrd commanded airplane expeditions over both the Arctic or
A B C D
the Antarctic.

26. Plans for both the IMF or the World Bank were drawn up at the Breton Woods
A B C D
Conference.

27. George Gershwin not only composed popular songs for musicals, also wrote
A B C
more serious concerts.
D

28. Powdered instant coffee was on the market, in some form and another, long
A B C D
before the World War II.

29. Florence Sabin is recognized not only for her theoretical research in anatomy
A B
and physiology and for her work in public health.
C D

30. Insects appeared on the earth before long the earliest mammals.
A B C D

31. The insurance programme often includes not only employees but our families
A B C
also.
D

32. My brother was watching TV during I was doing my homework.
A B C D

33. The wedding was postponed according to the bride's illness; it took place
A B C
two weeks later.
D

34. Kimberly has registered for both the afternoon economics class as well as
A B C
the evening sociology lecture.
D

35. Tom likes to gossip about other people, so he doesn't like them to gossip
A B C
about him.
D

36. In spite of their size, multinational corporations often make products at lower
A B C
costs than local industries can.
D

37. Either an apple and an orange a day is good for your health.
A B C D

38. American's first satellite exploded before it had risen three and a half feet off
A B C D
the ground.

39. Life expectancy has increased a great deal in spite of modern medicine and
A B C
technology.
D

40. I hadn't understood his directions; however, I asked him to repeat what he'd said.
A B C D

XV. ARTICLES & PREPOSITIONS

TEST I.15.1 (Articles)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. My neighbor is _____ photographer; let's ask him for _____ advice about color film.
   A. a – ∅ **B.** the – the **C.** a – the **D.** the – an
2. Because of electronic publishing, _____ will disappear in the next 25 years.
   A. a book **B.** book **C.** the books **D.** books

3. Socially, Dan was a gregarious person who enjoyed _____ of others enormously.
A. the company **B.** company **C.** a company **D.** the companies

4. The research may make it possible for people to live for _____ of years.
A. a hundred **B.** a hundreds **C.** the hundred **D.** hundreds

5. Not every student is aware of _____ of the English language.
A. importance **B.** an importance **C.** its importance **D.** the importance

6. Did you read _____ news about the Sukhoi Superjet crash in Indonesia?
A. a **B.** the **C.** some **D.** ∅

7. Where do you keep _____ knives and forks?
A. the **B.** some **C.** a **D.** ∅

8. After he left _____ University of Massachusetts, he went to _____ Indiana State University.
A. the – ∅ **B.** the – the **C.** ∅ – the **D.** ∅ – ∅

9. In most _____ developed countries, up to 50% of _____ population enters higher education at some time in their lives.
A. the – ∅ **B.** ∅ – ∅ **C.** the – a **D.** ∅ – the

10. _____ non-verbal language is _____ important aspect of interpersonal communication.
A. ∅ – an **B.** A – the **C.** The – ∅ **D.** The – a

11. He spent part of _____ afternoon telling them _____ news he could not tell them by _____ telephone.
A. the – the – ∅ **B.** an – ∅ – the **C.** an – the – the **D.** the – ∅ – the

12. He teaches _____ piano and _____ violin.
A. the – the **B.** a – the **C.** the – a **D.** ∅ – ∅

13. Those men are paid by _____.
A. an hour **B.** hour **C.** every hour **D.** the hour

14. _____ Professor Johns, _____ man whose new drug everyone is talking about refused _____ interview.
A. ∅ – the – an **B.** ∅ – a – the **C.** The – a – the **D.** The – a – an

15. There isn't _____ airport near where I live. _____ nearest airport is 70 miles away.
A. an – A **B.** an – The **C.** the – A **D.** the – The

16. Tom sat down on _____ chair nearest _____ door.
A. a – a **B.** a – the **C.** the – a **D.** the – the

17. Would you rather live in _____ town or in _____ country?
A. a – a **B.** a – the **C.** the – a **D.** the – the

18. I tried to park my car but _____ was too small.
A. space **B.** spaces **C.** a space **D.** the space

19. "Did you have _____ nice holiday?" – "Yes, it was _____ best holiday I've ever had."
A. a – a **B.** a – the **C.** the – a **D.** the – the

20. I lay down on _____ ground and looked up at _____ sky.
A. a – a **B.** a – the **C.** the – a **D.** the – the

21. Yesterday I met _____ who said he knew you.
A. the men **B.** man **C.** a man **D.** one man

22. Don't drive into that street. It is _____ one-way street.
A. a **B.** an **C.** the **D.** ∅

23. Sir Humphrey has been _____ MP for five years.
A. a **B.** an **C.** the **D.** ∅

24. I think everyone wants to make friends with John. He is _____ honest person.
A. a **B.** an **C.** the **D.** ∅

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

25. On a trip down to the bottom of the Grand Canyon, the equipment will in all
A B C
probability be carried by a burros.
D

26. Henry Ford designed the first large-scale assembly line at factory in Michigan.
A B C D

27. In the human body, blood flows from a heart through the arteries, and it
A B C
returns through the veins.
D

28. The scholarship that Wilson received to study history at Cambridge presented
A B C
an unique opportunity.
D

29. Observations from Earth indicate that at the solar surface, the outward
A B
magnetic field is a strongest at the polar regions.
C D

30. An human ear responds to a wide range of frequencies.
A B C D

31. In 1958, a largest recorded wave, with a height of 500 meters, occurred in
A B C D
Alaska.

32. This is such a good tea that I think I'll have another cup.
A B C D

33. The messenger had the receipt signed before he left an office.
A B C D

34. New shopping mall is being planned for the residential area where new houses
A B C
are being built at a rapid rate.
D

35. Tim would be more popular in an office if he didn't try so hard to ingratiate
A B C
himself with the boss.
D

36. Like his brother, Mike has chosen the economics as his major in the
A B C D
university.

37. All data in computer are changed into electronic pulses by an input unit.
A B C D

38. My brother said that he didn't feel like overworking because he could end up
A B C
in the hospital.
D

39. We should also take into consideration a fact that unemployment causes
A B C D
poverty.

40. If you need help, put your hand up and I or Mrs. White, support teacher, will
A B C
come to you.
D

41. The invention of telephone made people communicate more easily.
A B C D

42. While electric cars eliminate auto pollution, limited power of the car's battery
A B C D
is a serious problem.

43. As we all know, a change in the economy of a country such as the US
A B
can affect the people all over the world.
C D

44. The judge asked the suspect to explain reason why he was present at the
A B C
place of the crime.
D

45. Most of time, while I am watching TV, I have a packet of crisps.
A B C D

46. We advertised the house widely but only the handful of people have shown
A B C D
interest.

47. It is said that Los Angeles can be very dangerous city.
A B C D

48. The judge said the man was guilty of committing the crime and sent him
A B C
to the prison.
D

49. The watt is named after James Watt, the British engineer, who developed
A B
the steam engine in 1760s.
C D

50. There was a very interesting news on the radio this morning about the
A B C D
earthquake in Italy.

TEST I.15.2
(Prepositions of time/ place/ direction)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Prepositions of time)

1. The party starts exactly _____ midnight.
A. at B. in C. on D. during

2. England began to deal with its hooligan issues _____ serious problems a few months ago _____ a football match.
A. upon – over B. since – toward C. on – for D. after – during

3. I'll give them a call – they should be back home _____ now.
A. by B. until C. for D. from

4. I don't think playing ball _____ weather is much fun.
A. during the wet B. in wet
C. in a wet D. through a wet

5. James stays at home every evening _____ Friday.
A. but for B. except C. apart D. without

6. "How would you like your meal, sir? All courses at one time or _____?"
A. on time B. one at a time C. in time D. all at once

7. Just think, _____ two years' time, we'll be 20!
A. in B. over C. after D. under

8. The progress made in computer technology _____ the early 1960s has been remarkable.
A. in B. for C. since D. during

9. John was amazed when the train arrived exactly _____ time.
A. at B. in C. on D. by

10. He hasn't been playing the guitar _____ two years now.
A. since B. during C. in D. for

11. We met a lot of people _____ our holiday.
A. for B. during C. with D. of

12. We watched television _____ two hours last night.
A. for B. during C. on D. in

13. I posted the letter today, so they should receive it _____ Monday.
A. in B. at C. by D. for

14. Hurry up! We've got to go _____ five minutes.
A. in B. at C. on D. to

15. The price of electricity is going up _____ October.
A. in B. at C. on D. of

16. We traveled overnight to London and arrived _____ 4 o'clock _____ the morning.
A. at – on B. in – on C. at – in D. in – on

17. I must hurry. I want to get home _____ to see the football match on TV.
A. on time B. in time C. by time D. at time

18. The bus was late this morning but it's usually _____.
A. for times B. at times C. on time D. in time

19. _____ of the concert, there was great applause.
A. In the end B. At the end C. At finish D. In the stop

20. We had a lot of problem with our car. _____, we sold it and bought another one.
A. At finish B. By the end C. At the end D. In the end

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Prepositions of place/ direction)

21. Would you like to live _____ an island?
A. in B. at C. on D. over

22. After the storm, efforts to pull human and animal survivors _____ the floods became a real race _____ time.
A. away – with B. into – in
C. out of – against D. outside – to

23. Because John grew up _____ a farm in Wyoming, he has a strong connection _____ the land.
A. on – with B. from – by C. at – to D. in – on
24. The collision occurred about two miles _____ the Spanish coast.
A. from B. of C. off D. out of
25. I think there's a picture of the hotel _____ the first page.
A. on B. at C. in D. to

TEST I.15.3
(Prepositions following adjectives)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. I am well _____ with the problems encountered in starting a business.
A. aware B. informed C. acquainted D. knowledgeable
2. Even though he was bored _____ doing the same thing every day, he was nervous _____ making a change.
A. about – at B. with – for C. in – about D. with – about
3. There's no need to be nervous. You're quite capable _____ your final exam.
A. of passing B. passing C. to pass D. pass
4. I am a bit anxious _____ going to Hong Kong for Christmas.
A. of B. for C. by D. about
5. I am not very _____ with the subject you are mentioning.
A. keen B. aware C. acquainted D. interested
6. When he graduated _____ university, he had been famous _____ his first novel.
A. from – for B. ∅ – for C. from – as D. ∅ – as
7. Many studies have shown that even university students are unfamiliar _____ searching for materials for their study.
A. about B. with C. to D. about
8. Peter has never been very _____ on football.
A. fond B. keen C. enthusiastic D. interested
9. Brad Pitt is very _____ with young people in Greece.
A. popular B. well known C. liked D. famous
10. Mr. Harris is a good employer. He is renowned _____ his even temper and patience.
A. for B. about C. of D. to
11. You mustn't be jealous _____ your sister.
A. for B. with C. of D. to
12. It is unusual _____ him to go out on a Monday night.
A. of B. for C. to D. with
13. He feels that his book may make people more aware _____ the role our emotions play in everyday life.
A. of B. with C. about D. in

14. As far as I can judge, she was completely unaware _____ the seriousness of the situation.
A. with B. about C. in D. of

15. I'm afraid he couldn't help being jealous _____ his brother's good fortune.
A. of B. about C. at D. over

16. After so many years of work, I'm really tired _____ people's lack of consideration.
A. with B. by C. from D. of

17. He agreed with my opinion that we should not be fully satisfied _____ what we had.
A. with B. of C. about D. from

18. It was _____ of Harry to arrive late and then try to dominate the meeting.
A. common B. usual C. ordinary D. typical

19. We were rather surprised _____ this job. We thought she still lacked the experience.
A. at Mary to be given B. by giving Mary
C. Mary to be given D. for Mary to be given

20. John seemed to be _____ of remembering anything I told him.
A. unable B. unwilling C. inefficient D. incapable

21. It took the court a long time to decide who was _____ for the accident.
A. guilty B. blame C. responsible D. reprehensible

22. Women have proved repeatedly that they are equal and often superior _____ men in almost every field.
A. to B. than C. with D. over

23. Our new coach is popular _____ the whole team.
A. for B. to C. by D. with

24. I believe that judges should be independent _____ the government.
A. to B. from C. with D. on

25. It was clear that the young couple were _____ of taking charge of the restaurant.
A. able B. reliable C. capable D. responsible

TEST I.15.4
(Prepositions following verbs)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. "Why is Janet upset?" – "She's disappointed because her son's low test scores prevented _____ to the university."
A. him from being admitted B. him to admit
C. to admit him D. him from admitting

2. The car collided _____ a van before crashing _____ the wall.
A. with – into **B.** to – with **C.** on – into **D.** at – ∅

3. The millionaire is advertising for someone to care _____ his baby daughter. He wants someone _____ whom he can rely.
A. for – on **B.** about – on **C.** of – in **D.** to – with

4. Wine is made _____ grapes.
A. out of **B.** of **C.** from **D.** with

5. The area _____ considerable benefit from the setting up of a new factory.
A. merited **B.** derived **C.** achieved **D.** earned

6. Don't regard it _____ a failure, but recognize it _____ a chance to learn more.
A. as – as **B.** as – to **C.** by – on **D.** to – as

7. The hospital owes _____ for the construction of the new wing.
A. the government twenty million dollars
B. to the government twenty million dollars
C. for the government twenty million dollars
D. twenty million of dollars to the government

8. The scientist is searching _____ a topic _____ which he can research in the coming year.
A. for – into **B.** into – for **C.** ∅ – ∅ **D.** for – for

9. The total expense amounts _____ a big sum of money, which results _____ the use of the best material.
A. at – in **B.** to – from **C.** on – of **D.** at – by

10. "There's a problem with the Sanderson account." – "Could you _____? I'm very busy right now."
A. deal with **B.** deal with it **C.** deal it with **D.** it deal with

11. He was able to rise _____ his fears and enter the competition.
A. over **B.** up **C.** above **D.** on

12. The ship tossed and turned as it crashed _____ the waves.
A. with **B.** against **C.** away **D.** behind

13. She blamed _____ me _____ not explaining the lesson _____ her carefully.
A. on – for – to **B.** for – on – for **C.** ∅ – about – for **D.** ∅ – for – to

14. "Were you involved in the accident?" – "Yes, but I wasn't to _____ for it."
A. blame **B.** accuse **C.** charge **D.** apologize

15. Think _____ our problem! It's time to do something _____ it.
A. of – to **B.** about – for **C.** of – with **D.** about – about

16. I have not heard _____ my brother _____ ages.
A. of – since **B.** for – in **C.** from – for **D.** to – at

17. For some subjects, face-to-face interaction can result _____ better learning outcomes.
A. in B. from C. about D. of

18. Studies have shown that when a mobile phone is used near a person using a pacemaker to regulate his heartbeat, radio waves from the phone may _____ with the functioning of the pacemaker.
A. come up B. put up C. interfere D. bring up

19. Airline passengers are always requested to _____ mobile phones while they are aboard.
A. switch off B. turn silent C. interfere with D. sell off

20. Due to poisonous chemicals, the Baltic Sea will be exposed _____ a major threat to humans and wildlife _____ the years to come.
A. as – to B. with – by C. to – in D. at – over

21. The romance associated _____ Valentine's Day may have come from the medieval belief that birds select their mates _____ 14 February.
A. with – on B. to – at C. for – in D. by – up to

22. _____ his long life, John met hundreds of people , but he never truly found a person to share his life _____.
A. For – about B. In – on
C. Throughout – with D. At – between

23. Betty gets up very early to prepare _____ work.
A. of B. to C. in D. for

24. She wasn't injured but it took her two hours to recover _____ the shock.
A. for B. at C. over D. from

25. The teacher glared _____ the students who kept talking.
A. on B. for C. at D. in

26. There have been many studies linking a healthy diet ____ longer life expectancy.
A. on B. with C. of D. in

27. It is not right to separate wild animals _____ their natural habitats.
A. for B. about C. from D. on

28. Both of them are very busy and cannot devote _____.
A. enough time to their children B. their children lot of time
C. much time for their children D. their children enough time

29. As the whole crew battled _____ the wind, the ship drifted dangerously close _____ the rocks.
A. for – into B. on – towards C. with – out D. against – to

30. I'm sorry, he's at lunch; can you call _____ after half an hour?
A. off B. back C. out D. for

31. "Did he plead guilty?" – "Yes, he admitted _____ the crime."
A. to being committed B. committed
C. to have committed D. to having committed

32. She admitted _____ the anonymous letter.
A. to sending B. that she sends C. to send D. have sent

33. He decided to go _____ a diet.
A. for B. to C. on D. by

34. It was Tony who _____ in asking for another glass of brandy and got drunk in the end.
A. endured B. kept C. maintained D. persisted

35. If you go on insisting _____ a copy of every report, you'll end up buried under a pile of paper.
A. on being given B. on giving you
C. to be given D. to give you

36. The old lady _____ on going to court to give evidence.
A. demanded B. insisted C. begged D. urged

37. Jenny is an early riser and she doesn't object _____ the trip before 7 a.m.
A. to have to start B. to starting
C. against starting D. to start

38. The school authorities _____ the child's untruly behavior on his parents' lack of discipline.
A. attribute B. accuse C. blame D. describe

39. A special committee was set up to _____ on the problem of football hooliganism.
A. research B. investigate C. report D. inform

40. The teacher complimented a grade 1 pupil _____ his good achievement.
A. on B. for C. due to D. about

41. This book, which was about the American Civil War, was made _____ a famous film.
A. from B. for C. as D. into

42. "Did they find out who had taken the money?" – "Yes. Robert finally admitted _____ it all."
A. to spend B. have spending C. to have spent D. to having spent

43. Her parents don't approve _____ away from home.
A. with her living B. for her living
C. of her living D. on her living

44. We were angry about the situation and insisted _____ by the manager.
A. to see B. on being seen C. on seeing D. to be seen

45. After World War I, Hollywood emerged _____ the movie capital of the world.
A. such as B. in C. like D. as

46. He had suffered _____ loss of memory before he died.
A. from B. about C. with D. along
47. I have only had time to dip _____ the report.
A. into B. down C. through D. in
48. The newspapers congratulated the writer _____ producing a very funny show.
A. with B. for C. on D. of
49. Sam confessed _____ all the cookies.
A. eat B. eating C. to eating D. to eat
50. Kate is committed to _____.
A. buying goods from that shop B. buy good from that shop
C. that shop for buying goods D. that shop to buy goods

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

51. The university I graduated of last year sent me this letter.
A B C D
52. It is nobody else's fault and you are yourself to blame by it.
A B C D
53. Tell me how old your sister is; she reminds me about my elder sister.
A B C D
54. The captain accused me that I neglected my duties, which made me very angry.
A B C D
55. His boss has asked him to respond immediately this fax.
A B C D

TEST I.15.5
(Prepositions following nouns)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. We should impose restrictions _____ media advertising of alcohol.
A. in B. with C. from D. on
2. My colleague has always had bad luck _____ investments.
A. throughout B. among C. with D. to
3. You should write _____ ink, not _____ your pencil.
A. in – with B. with – in C. by – with D. with – with
4. Thank you for your compliment _____ my achievements.
A. to B. with C. from D. on
5. Susan is so successful because she has complete confidence _____ herself.
A. at B. of C. in D. for
6. My younger brother has a real talent _____ painting.
A. in B. for C. at D. with

7. She has experience _____ dealing with difficult situations.
A. on B. in C. for D. with

8. People are _____ the pressure that they must drink eight glasses of water a day, but they don't realize that they get water _____ other sources in their diet.
A. out of – at B. of – onto C. under – from D. over – inside

9. Were there many people _____ board of the train when it derailed?
A. on B. in C. at D. off

10. It seems as if there was nothing the doctors could do _____ the patient except hope _____ a miracle.
A. with – with B. about – from C. off – in D. for – for

11. The main _____ to the plan was that it would cost too much.
A. problem B. complaint C. difficulty D. objection

12. Archeologists are constantly searching for an answer _____ the question of what is actually _____ the ground we walk on.
A. of – along B. for – to C. on – for D. to – beneath

13. Betty was _____ pain, but she couldn't use the painkiller she had at home because it was _____ date.
A. in – out of B. at – outside C. for – under D. with – up to

14. Two young men were arrested on suspicion of setting fire _____ a police van.
A. to B. on C. with D. in

15. There is almost no place _____ that isn't affected by pollution.
A. on Earth B. on the world C. in globe D. in the earth

16. Only people _____ of 18 can see this film, because it is very violent.
A. of the age B. at the years C. at the age D. aged

17. The pictures of seals being killed in the Arctic had a tremendous impact _____ public opinion.
A. over B. with C. on D. against

18. From my children's point of view, our new home was clearly a change _____ better.
A. to the B. for the C. on D. on the

19. He put his own life at _____ in an attempt to save his dying friend.
A. risk B. threat C. hazard D. danger

20. Living in Singapore has had great influence _____ her work.
A. to B. at C. for D. on

21. There has been a significant reduction _____ the number of deaths since wearing a helmet came obligatory.
A. of B. to C. in D. from

22. _____ the manager, she has to make many important decisions.
A. Likes B. Alike C. Like D. As

23. Dick tried to place the _____ on others for his mistakes.
A. blame B. denial C. complaint D. hurt

24. His sister was full of _____ for the way in which he had learned to drive a car so quickly.
A. pride B. admiration C. surprise D. jealousy

25. She nearly lost her own life _____ an attempt to save the child from drowning.
A. at B. with C. in D. for

26. Nobody can approve of his _____ to work. He is so irresponsible.
A. character B. behaviour C. attitude D. manner

27. The children were all upset, and some were _____ tears.
A. with B. on C. in D. at

28. The increase _____ unemployment is a characteristic feature of a crisis.
A. for B. of C. by D. in

29. The accident was my fault, so I had to pay for the damage _____ the other car.
A. of B. for C. to D. on

30. "Can I borrow some money from you?" – "You're already in debt _____ me for sixty dollars."
A. for B. to C. from D. by

TEST I.15.6
(Prepositions - general)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. The English were _____ the first Europeans to settle _____ what is now the United States.
A. of – at B. in – down C. out of – on D. among – in

2. China, which has been producing cars _____ joint ventures with foreign partners, is now launching its own brand _____ the global market.
A. through – on B. to – along
C. of – throughout D. among – for

3. To protect _____ hackers, security experts advise longer passwords _____ combinations of upper and lowercase letters, as well as numbers.
A. on – between B. from – to C. against – with D. about – inside

4. _____ the contestant before him, Colin sang a song he had written especially for this competition.
A. As B. Either C. Even D. Like

5. _____ the World Cup and Olympic competitions, FIFA also organizes World Championships for players at the under-17 and under-20 levels.
A. In addition to B. Just as C. Rather than D. Aside from

6. During his lifetime, _____ his famed artwork, Michelangelo also wrote many excellent poems.
A. despite **B.** besides **C.** rather **D.** as

7. The fishing grounds _____ the coast of Norway are _____ some of the best managed in Europe.
A. off – among **B.** over – out of **C.** of – from **D.** on – with

8. On the last day we went to see the show, which, contrary _____ the critics' opinions, was fairly amusing.
A. of **B.** to **C.** from **D.** against

9. ___ the advent of the Industrial Revolution, pollution was virtually unheard of.
A. Previously **B.** Earlier than **C.** Formerly **D.** Prior to

10. _____ any other child, Peter loves all kinds of sweets and chocolate.
A. Dislike **B.** Like **C.** Dissimilar to **D.** Unlikely

11. Lora is very thin, _____ her younger sister, who is quite heavy.
A. dissimilar to **B.** unlikely **C.** unlike **D.** dislike

12. I'd much prefer to read the book _____ than see the film.
A. sooner **B.** better **C.** rather **D.** more

13. We went to see the play last night, and _____ for Tony, we all enjoyed it very much.
A. apart **B.** aside **C.** except **D.** unless

14. In many countries, there are national companies belonging to the state _____ private companies.
A. including **B.** as well **C.** together with **D.** but also

15. Since our flight is at 10:00 _____ tomorrow morning, we are leaving _____ at 7:00 because we have to be _____ the airport two hours before the plane takes _____.
A. by – the house – at – up **B.** ∅ – the house – at – off
C. ∅ – from the house – at – up **D.** around – from the house – in – off

16. I wish you wouldn't call him _____ that insulting name.
A. by **B.** with **C.** in **D.** under

17. _____ from Bill, all the students said they would go.
A. Except **B.** Only **C.** Apart **D.** Separate

18. She ran a comb _____ her hair.
A. on **B.** through **C.** in **D.** above

19. The old man is _____ of walking 100 metres by himself.
A. inexperienced **B.** incapable **C.** unable **D.** immature

20. Bob has left home and is independent _____ his parents.
A. on **B.** of **C.** from **D.** in

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

21. The body depends in food as its primary source of energy.
A B C D

22. Exercise in swimming pools is particularly helpful because of the buoyant
A B C
effect water.
D

23. Alike all other mammals, dolphins have lungs.
A B C D

24. Paychecks are distributed to all employees on Friday afternoons in 3 p.m.
A B C D

25. We were at trouble because we had entered the building without permission.
A B C D

26. It has been known since the 18th century that the adrenal glands are essential
A B C
of life.
D

27. Since everyone prefers an apartment near to the university, there are few
A B C
vacancies in the area.
D

28. Bored of his job, he made an appointment to see an advisor at the counseling
A B C D
centre.

29. Whenever Tim or another friend of mine mention about playing chess, all the
A B C D
others get interested.

30. The current director is different than the previous one in many respects.
A B C D

31. I can see by what you say that your mornings are very busy.
A B C D

32. The high prices discouraged me to visit the shop again.
A B C D

33. Unless we prevent him to find out about it, he is very likely to report it to
A B C D
the police.

34. The effects of wind and water in rock surfaces can often cause erosion.
A B C D

35. I strongly object the idea of students in the final year working part-time jobs.
A B C D

36. The film was a bit boring but at the end, the main characters had a happy
A B C
ending.
D

37. Our new history teacher greatly differs with the ones we have got.
A B C D

38. We are proud about our parents who have been trying very hard to offer us
A B C
the best education.
D

39. I long knew that Barcelona was famous about its fantastic architecture.
A B C D

40. Heavy snow has fallen in the mountains and many villages have been cut off
A B C
during the past two days.
D

41. I was having a bath during the time, so I didn't hear the doorbell.
A B C D

42. Sarah paid everyone's lunch yesterday as she had just won some money on the
A B C D
lottery.

43. Please don't cut in when I am speaking; it's impolite to interrupt as this.
A B C D

44. I have got into the habit to turn on the TV as soon as I get home.
A B C D

45. Not until much later did she realize her long-known partner had been lying her.
A B C D

46. I'd prefer to do it on myself because other people make me nervous.
A B C D

47. Geographers were once concerned largely with exploring areas unknown
A B
to them and from describing distinctive feature of individual places.
C D

48. The chance about lightning striking a building depends on its height.
A B C D

49. People today use aspirin to relieve pain, alike past generations, who used the
A B C
bark of the white willow tree in powder form.
D

50. Harry, alike his colleagues, is trying to finish his work early.
A B C D

XVI. DETERMINERS & QUANTIFIERS

TEST I.16.1

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. There's no need to take two _____ for a day's climbing.
   A. pair of boots **B.** pair of boot **C.** pairs of boot **D.** pairs of boots
2. There are several means of mass communication. The newspaper is one, and television is _____.
   A. others **B.** other **C.** another **D.** the other
3. It is widely believed that _____ human beings are descended from one common ancestor.
   A. every **B.** all **C.** every of **D.** all of
4. I hope I haven't got _____ luggage.
   A. too many **B.** so many **C.** too much **D.** so much
5. _____ young men do not have good preparation for the job interview.
   A. Most **B.** Much
   C. A great amount of **D.** A great deal of
6. _____ fruits are now in season in the south.
   A. Much **B.** Many **C.** Any **D.** Less
7. The trainees helped _____ out during the seminar.
   A. another **B.** the other **C.** each other **D.** other
8. Indonesia has had more bird flu deaths than _____ other country, and _____ variants of the H5N1 virus still circulate there.
   A. any – several **B.** all – more
   C. each – plenty **D.** some – some of
9. Although _____ the tricks David Copperfield performs on stage are _____ old, people still wonder how he does them.
   A. plenty of – more **B.** most – very
   C. the whole – too **D.** some of – rather
10. Among its _____ other uses, fresh water is required by humans for drinking and agriculture.
    A. many **B.** more **C.** less **D.** each
11. In the developed world, there are hardly _____ jobs left which don't use computers to carry out _____ daily tasks.
    A. some – much **B.** any – many
    C. none – several **D.** much – plenty of
12. In general, I find it quite difficult to concentrate on questions during the first _____ minutes of an exam.
    A. few **B.** some **C.** many **D.** any

13. It was a very difficult question and _____ got it right.
A. little student B. few students C. a few students D. many students

14. "We were ten minutes late." – "Well, it's _____ surprise to me."
A. none B. hardly C. no D. not

15. During the course, you will be given a test _____ other week and a final exam at the end.
A. every B. some C. either D. several

16. The damage caused by earthquakes and volcanoes is usually great because _____ event is predictable.
A. either B. neither C. any D. both

17. My father has got a cupboard full of souvenirs from just about _____ city he has been to.
A. all B. many C. the whole D. every

18. I'm not lazy but I think we have _____ public holidays. We ought to have more.
A. too little B. too few C. rather a few D. fairly little

19. Fighting against pollution or trying to save endangered species is not _____ if there is _____ strategy to help protect the global environment.
A. many – a little B. enough – no
C. so – much D. as much – hardly

20. Only three of the students in my class are girls; _____ are all boys.
A. others B. other students C. the others D. the other

21. _____ people know that cigarette smoking is harmful to their health.
A. Mostly B. Almost C. Most D. The most

22. A person of _____ age may suffer from defects of vision.
A. every B. certain C. some D. any

23. As forests are being destroyed, there are _____ available to absorb the carbon dioxide and recycle it into oxygen.
A. fewer trees B. less trees C. more trees D. little trees

24. _____ of the two restaurants provides facilities for the handicapped.
A. Both B. Neither C. None D. Not either

25. Unemployment, reduced buying capacity, and over-production are _____ the most obvious problems.
A. only some of B. just several C. just any of D. none of

26. Mary has only one eye; she lost _____ years ago after falling on some broken glass.
A. another one B. the other C. other D. other ones

27. Laura was born in Australia, but she has spent _____ of her life there.
A. very little B. a little C. only a few D. a few

28. Very _____ people went to the show but it still started on time.
A. much B. few C. little D. great number

29. We always tell students that there are two things leading to success: one is the computer, and _____ the communication skill.
A. another B. other C. the others D. the other

30. It is strange that for the past few days we haven't heard _____ news about that accident.
A. many B. a lot C. much D. much of

31. The report concluded that _____ man, woman, and child in the US should wear a seat belt when driving or riding in a car.
A. all B. each of C. no D. every

32. The problem is difficult, therefore, _____ students could answer it.
A. a great number of B. a lot of
C. few D. a few

33. "What did you think of the book?" – "_____ the books I've read, it was the most interesting."
A. Of all B. All C. From all D. All of

34. Of the two new teachers, one is experienced and _____.
A. another is experienced B. the other is not
C. the others are not D. other lacks experience

35. I don't know much about computers, so I asked the assistant for _____ advice.
A. a little B. many C. a lot D. a few

36. All the boys are good at cooking, but _____ is as good as the girls.
A. either B. neither C. every D. none

37. The students who do best in examinations are not always _____ with the best brains.
A. the ones B. ones C. that D. one

38. When his alarm went off, he shut it off and slept for _____ 15 minutes.
A. other B. others C. another D. the others

39. _____ my friends has watched the film yet.
A. No B. Not any of C. None D. None of

40. I have told you not to do it _____.
A. hundreds of times B. many hundred times
C. hundred times D. a hundred time

41. I have English classes _____ day – on Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays.
A. all other B. each other
C. every other D. this and the other

42. I can't go with you today; I have _____ things to do.
A. a great deal B. many a great C. great many D. a great many

43. "When will we meet: at 7:30 or 8:00?" – "I don't mind. _____ is convenient for me."
A. Either time B. Neither of them C. Both time D. Neither time

44. _____ the students here are serious about studying.
A. Most B. Almost C. Almost of D. Most of

45. "Which of the two boys is a boy scout?" – "_____ of them is."
A. All B. None C. Neither D. Both

46. Are there any interesting _____ in the paper?
A. news B. pieces of news C. piece of news D. new

47. _____ students in our class is 40.
A. A large amount of B. A lot of
C. A number of D. The number of

48. A teacher's equipment usually includes _____.
A. a few chalks B. a few pieces of chalk
C. a little number of chalk D. a small number of chalk

49. _____ a difficult problem can only be tackled over a number of years.
A. Such a B. Such C. So that D. So

50. I think you should choose _____ colour. This one is too dark.
A. other B. another C. the other D. others

TEST I.16.2

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

1. Many of the food consumed by penguins consists of fish obtained from
A B C D
the ocean.

2. Most oxygen atoms have eight neutrons, but a small amount have nine or ten.
A B C D

3. Bacteria that live in soil and water play a vital role in recycling carbon,
A B
nitrogen sulfur, and another chemical elements used by living things.
C D

4. Among the world's 44 richest countries, there has been not war since 1945.
A B C D

5. Not understanding how many glue would be necessary to mend the broken pot,
A B
he applied an extraordinary amount to each piece.
C D

6. Hair is made of the same basic material as both the nails, claws and hooves of
A B C
mammals are made of.
D

7. Almost lemons sold here come from farms in the South.
A B C D

8. Almost students completed the test and returned their test papers before the
   A B C
   time finished.
   D
9. The amount of women earning Doctoral Degree has risen sharply in
   A B C
   recent years.
   D
10. Having had a good rest, the cowboy set out to cover other 20 miles.
    A B C D
11. None from my students find it difficult to solve such exercises.
    A B C D
12. The quantity of parking space available here is no longer adequate.
    A B C D
13. There are a few works of Hugo in this museum because he is relatively
    A B C
    unknown in this country.
    D
14. She has as much as six brothers but she easily copes with them, even though
    A B C
    they are sometimes a nuisance.
    D
15. I'll give you one interesting news: scientists have invented a cure for cancer.
    A B C D
16. I don't mind waiting for other ten minutes, but will you please keep me
    A B C
    company?
    D
17. Most young people prefer the city, as there wasn't many to do in the country.
    A B C D
18. Some of the earth's most valuable resources are found in only few places.
    A B C D
19. There are less infectious diseases these days thanks to medical advances.
    A B C D
20. Tom bought two books, one about Captain Cook and another about
    A B C D
    Christopher Columbus.
21. I have three brothers, one is a farmer, another is a dentist and other a teacher.
    A B C D
22. I suppose I have had a fair number of experience in making speeches.
    A B C D

23. Some pop stars have not privacy at all, which is the price of fame.
A B C D

24. The most coral islands develop from reefs that grow up around volcanic islands.
A B C D

25. Generally speaking, proteins that come from animal sources are complete
A B
whereas those that come from another sources are incomplete proteins.
C D

26. In China, Japan and other Oriental countries, where tea is the national drink,
A B
people almost use never sugar in their tea.
C D

27. The Victorian constructions of Haight-Ashbury are among the fewer
A B
architectural survivors of the San Francisco earthquake in 1906.
C D

28. All of the mammals, dolphins are undoubtedly among the friendly to humans.
A B C D

29. Bacteria are one of the most abundant life forms on Earth, growing on and
A B
inside another living things, in every type of environment.
C D

30. The amount of women earning Master's degree has risen sharply in
A B C
recent years.
D

XVII. PHRASAL VERBS

TEST I.17.1

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. Please _____ off your shoes when you come in the house.
A. bring **B.** take **C.** remove **D.** put

2. She was very ill but now she's got _____ it.
A. off **B.** over **C.** out of **D.** away from

3. His girlfriend left him last month and he still hasn't got _____ it.
A. over **B.** by **C.** off **D.** past

4. She's gradually getting _____ a bad cold, which kept her _____ work for several weeks.
A. over – off **B.** on – of **C.** over – from **D.** up – away from

5. She's a very good child. She always _____ her toys.
A. puts up B. takes down C. brings on D. puts away

6. The report suggested _____ up links with local companies.
A. joining B. making C. doing D. setting

7. Don't worry about me – just _____ on with what you're doing.
A. stay B. rest C. carry D. hurry

8. He leaves work early to _____ his daughter up from school.
A. put B. pick C. take D. collect

9. I suggest you _____ up a list of things to be done.
A. draw B. do C. put D. make

10. The situation calls _____ prompt action. Let's call _____ our teacher and ask him _____ some advice.
A. for – on – for B. on – for – about
C. on – on – for D. up – in – ∅

11. The story she told you wasn't true. She _____.
A. gave them back B. crossed it out
C. filled it in D. made it up

12. I ran in a marathon last week, but I wasn't fit enough. I _____ after 15 kilometers.
A. dropped out B. moved in C. showed off D. closed down

13. Sue was offered a job as a translator but she _____.
A. gave it away B. made it up C. turned it down D. filled it in

14. The baby is crying! Will you _____ while I prepare his milk?
A. look him up B. look after him C. care about him D. make him up

15. I had my doubts about her when I took her on, but now I'm pleased to say that she has _____ to be a talented executive.
A. taken up B. made out C. turned out D. carried on

16. The boy stands _____ from others because of his height.
A. in B. out C. up D. for

17. Thank you for your support, which _____ me through the hard time I had last month.
A. pulled B. went C. led D. jumped

18. If you don't _____ that bike, it won't last very long.
A. look after B. look out for C. look into D. look over

19. What my grandfather said ten years ago about my future career _____ to be true.
A. turned down B. turned in C. turned out D. turned up

20. It was twenty years before the whole story _____.
A. came B. came off C. came out D. came through

21. He took _____ the business after his father passed _____.
A. over – away B. on – by C. away – down D. in – through

22. We are doing so well that we'll soon have to _____ on new staff to help us.
A. take B. keep C. pay D. hire

23. As its sales have increased, that computer company is going to _____ more staff.
A. take in B. take on C. take over D. take up

24. After graduating from university, you still have to _____ studying.
A. get on B. go on C. go over D. get up

25. Everybody in the building woke up when the alarm _____.
A. went out B. went off C. got off D. got

26. She's gradually getting _____ a bad cold which kept her _____ work for several weeks.
A. over – off B. up – away from
C. over – from D. on – off

27. The government have tried to _____ the price of petrol, but they failed.
A. bring on B. put on C. get over D. bring down

28. I am so tired that I can't _____ what you are saying.
A. give up B. carry out C. take in D. insist on

29. No matter how often I explain, he doesn't seem to _____.
A. put it through B. take it in C. take it on D. put it in

30. The class members told the monitor that she could _____ on their support for the party.
A. depend B. count C. base D. concentrate

31. After standing in the sun for more than an hour, two of the people in the queue passed ____ and they came _____ after some women threw water in their faces.
A. away – round B. out – back C. away – by D. out – to

32. I wonder when I will have to _____ our assignment.
A. fill out B. apply for C. hand in D. look up

33. Nancy is a very careful person. Usually, Nancy doesn't submit her test paper until she has _____ her answer twice.
A. gone through B. signed up C. thought D. copied down

34. Before I send this article to the editor, I'd be grateful if you could _____ it for me.
A. go through B. break through C. take over D. look up

35. The fire burned _____ more than 15 houses in the area last night.
A. down B. out C. off D. away

36. Lisa is so excited about her 6th birthday that she keeps practicing blowing _____ birthday candles!
A. off B. out C. on D. away

37. It is necessary for a foreign centre to _____ up an English club.
A. turn B. look C. set D. get

38. The new student was very shy at the beginning, but then he _____ well with everybody.
A. caught up B. got on C. recovered D. make friends

39. After you have _____ the costume you like best, it'll take a week to get it done.
A. kept away B. turned down C. picked out D. put off

40. Julie was very upset because her job application was _____ twice.
A. turned off B. turned on C. turned down D. turned out

41. Her brother was offered the manager's job, but he _____. He said he didn't want the responsibility.
A. turned it off B. threw it away C. turned it down D. put it off

42. When she heard the bad news, she broke _____ and cried.
A. up B. into C. down D. in

43. We can't just _____ up at the party without an invitation.
A. turn B. go C. arrive D. reach

44. Sam liked making _____ stories to tell to his children.
A. off B. up C. for D. out

45. Joe is an orphan. He was brought _____ by his aunt.
A. about B. up C. around D. on

46. Can you look _____ a number in your telephone directory?
A. into B. up C. through D. after

47. It took ages to _____ her round when she fainted.
A. bring B. come C. take D. look

48. In the end, the detective managed to _____ down the dangerous criminal.
A. find B. track C. get D. hit

49. If I put _____ this essay any longer, I doubt the teacher will let me even hand it _____ any more.
A. back – off B. on – along C. over – up D. off – in

50. Peter and Julie had to _____ their farewell party until next weekend because of the awful weather.
A. put off B. pick up C. put aside D. cancel

TEST I.17.2

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. It was his ideas that brought _____ changes in the village.
A. about B. back C. up D. round

2. The police believe the attacks were _____ by criminals.
A. carried out B. carried on
C. carried through D. brought about

3. This magazine article has to do _____ environmental problems.
A. up B. with C. out D. on
4. After days of trying to persuade my parents to allow me to go on the field trip, they finally gave _____ and agreed to let me go.
A. out B. up C. off D. in
5. The thieves broke _____ the jeweler's shop during the night.
A. up B. down C. into D. out
6. Thieves broke _____ their house while they were on holiday.
A. down B. into C. off D. up
7. Before he leaves for work he looks _____ his newspapers.
A. up B. through C. into D. after
8. Some children manage to get _____ disobedience.
A. away B. over C. by D. away with
9. She set _____ some money each month for her holidays.
A. aside B. about C. back D. up
10. Tony and Toby has their little differences at the beginning of their work but now they seem to be _____ quite nicely.
A. getting through B. getting along
C. doing up D. doing by
11. I can't make _____ what it says; it's a very old book.
A. for B. up C. out D. of
12. Thankfully, the fire brigade managed to _____ out the fire in the South Hai Van forest.
A. make B. put C. carry D. hold
13. The police are looking _____ the mysterious disappearance of three mountaineers.
A. after B. into C. up D. for
14. I came _____ this old book while I was tidying up my room.
A. into B. up C. across D. out
15. Could you tell me how you came _____ this unknown letter?
A. across B. through C. to D. along
16. The woman looked _____ the photos carefully to identify the pickpocket, bu there were so many that it was soon hard to distinguish one _____ another.
A. at – of B. in – onto C. for – with D. over – from
17. I can't speak French very well, but I always manage to get _____ with a dictionary and a few gestures.
A. by B. over C. across D. through
18. Although I spent only two months learning Chinese, I could _____ when was there last summer.
A. get over B. get through C. get up D. get by

19. It is not fair to put somebody _____ in front of their friends.
A. out **B.** up **C.** through **D.** down

20. However much he tries to persuade you, please do not give _____.
A. up **B.** in **C.** down **D.** to

21. Police gave _____ all hope of finding the child.
A. off **B.** out **C.** in **D.** up

22. I _____ an old friend yesterday. It was really nice to see her after all this time.
A. ran after **B.** ran up **C.** ran over **D.** ran into

23. She managed to _____ university the first time she tried.
A. come into **B.** get into **C.** pass to **D.** enter to

24. I have given _____ all my old books. We just didn't have enough space in the apartment.
A. out **B.** away **C.** in **D.** of

25. The robbers packed the money into a suitcase and _____ in a van that waited for them in the street.
A. put through **B.** rolled over **C.** carried away **D.** made off

26. I've borrowed the money from the bank, but I have to pay it _____ by the end of the year.
A. out **B.** down **C.** up **D.** back

27. Don't expect that the changes brought _____ by the new law will make everyone happy.
A. around **B.** over **C.** up **D.** about

28. This news is too good to be true. I'm afraid Mark has _____ it up himself.
A. brought **B.** made **C.** put **D.** did

29. We don't want our father to know about the trip. Please don't give us _____.
A. off **B.** in **C.** on **D.** away

30. I am rather reluctant to use methods which have not been tried _____ before.
A. on **B.** up **C.** out **D.** for

31. "These trousers look nice. Can I _____, please?"
A. try them **B.** try it on **C.** try on them **D.** try them on

32. Dreams are commonly _____ both visual and verbal images.
A. made up of **B.** made of **C.** made from **D.** consisted of

33. We _____ on our close friend on the way here. That's why we are a bit late.
A. visited **B.** dropped in **C.** paid a visit **D.** came across

34. It was so foggy that the drivers couldn't _____ the traffic signs.
A. make out **B.** break out **C.** keep out **D.** take out

35. I need you to give 100% effort out there – so don't _____ me down.
A. put **B.** let **C.** sit **D.** have

36. The old car is reliable; so far it hasn't let me _____.
A. in **B.** down **C.** up **D.** through

37. The meeting was _____ off at the last minute because the papers were not ready.
A. stopped B. broken C. turned D. called

38. My plans to travel around the world have _____ through because I couldn't save enough money.
A. fallen B. dropped C. given D. put

39. I was wondering if you could _____ me up at your place for the night.
A. give B. put C. live D. take

40. If too many species _____ out, it will upset the ecosystem.
A. die B. go C. pass D. get

41. He is not exactly rich but he certainly earns enough to _____.
A. get through B. get by C. get on D. get up

42. If the world's tropical forests continue to disappear at their present rate, many animal species will be extinct.
A. die out B. die from C. die of D. die for

43. I _____ on George on my way home school. That's why we are a bit late.
A. came across B. visited C. paid a visit D. dropped in

44. What's _____ here? What's happened to my desk?
A. going on B. going along
C. going to happen D. gone on

45. The noise of the typewriter really _____ me off. I just couldn't concentrate.
A. put B. pulled C. set D. took

46. Before you finish this project, check _____ the work _____ your supervisor for further instructions.
A. on – to B. out – with C. back – with D. up – to

47. He'll be very upset if you turn _____ his offer.
A. away B. from C. down D. against

48. I find that my work _____ so much of my time that I don't have any free time.
A. takes over B. takes after C. takes up D. takes off

49. I don't believe a word he said; I think he just made _____ the story.
A. up B. down C. out D. off

50. He _____ so much harm on the nation during his regime that it has never fully recovered.
A. indicted B. inferred C. induced D. inflicted

TEST I.17.3

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. It _____ out that the mayor had bribed several councilors to vote for him.
A. resulted B. pointed C. broke D. turned

2. Hello. Is that 22103575? Please put me _____ to the manager.
A. across B. up C. over D. through

3. The weather was fine, and everyone was _____ the coast.
A. going for B. making for C. joining in D. seeing about
4. After failing his driving test four times, he finally _____ trying to pass.
A. gave up B. gave away C. gave off D. gave in
5. All his plans for starting his own business fell _____.
A. in B. through C. down D. away
6. The man who lives opposite us sometimes comes _____ for a cup of coffee.
A. over B. off C. on D. to
7. The child was _____ by a lorry on the safety crossing in the main street.
A. knocked B. run across C. run out D. knocked down
8. The price they offered my car was so low that I _____ it down.
A. brought B. called C. turned D. shouted
9. I _____ across this book about the moon in the library. It's really interesting!
A. found B. came C. went D. looked
10. Let me just add _____ what I'm buying to see if I've got enough money.
A. in B. on C. up D. over
11. I'm saving all my pocket money _____ to buy a new PlayStation.
A. out B. down C. up D. away
12. I'm going to stay at university and try to _____ off getting a job for a few years.
A. stay B. put C. move D. set
13. I know we had an argument, but now I'd quite like to _____.
A. look down B. make up C. fall out D. bring up
14. What chemical is this? It's _____ a horrible smell.
A. giving over B. giving off C. giving down D. giving up
15. Learning English isn't so difficult once you _____.
A. get down to it B. get off it
C. get on it D. get down with it
16. On hearing the news, she fainted and it was half an hour before she came _____ again.
A. round B. up C. over D. forward
17. We _____ with a swim in the lake.
A. got out B. took up C. cooled off D. gave in
18. Deborah is going to take extra lessons to _____ what she missed while she was away.
A. catch up on B. cut down on C. put up with D. take up with
19. I haven't come _____ any name for my little puppy.
A. up with B. up against C. upon D. away
20. We expected her at nine but she finally _____ at midnight.
A. came to B. came off C. turned up D. turned out

21. Lucy was late for school this morning because the alarm didn't _____ as usual.
A. ring off B. get off C. go off D. take off

22. Sometimes a postman _____ some terrible handwriting and didn't know where the letter should go.
A. ran away with B. ran up with C. ran up against D. run without

23. When Sarah walked into the room and greeted everyone with a cheery "hello", it seemed as if all the gloom in that place was _____.
A. expelled B. vanished C. ejected D. driven out

24. It is vital that we _____ a change in people's attitude.
A. bring down B. bring back C. bring about D. bring away

25. Beaches were _____ as police searched for canisters of toxic waste from the damaged ship.
A. sealed off B. cut off C. washed up D. kept out

26. The fact that trade links were well-developed at this time _____ some plausibility to his opinion.
A. provides B. supplies C. lends D. offers

27. She isn't _____ well with the new manager.
A. getting on B. keeping on C. taking on D. going on

28. She went _____ a bad cold just before Christmas.
A. over B. down with C. through D. in for

29. Mary was surprised when her guests _____ late for the party.
A. turned up B. came up C. looked up D. put up

30. He was completely _____ by her tale of hardship.
A. taken away B. taken down C. taken in D. taken up

31. The new manager _____ very strict rules as soon as he had _____ the position.
A. laid down – taken over B. put down – taken over
C. lay down – taken up D. wrote down – come over

32. I think I should have _____ your mother while I was passing.
A. dropped in on B. come up with
C. got on with D. run into

33. The electronics company failed to make a profit and was eventually _____ over by a larger one.
A. brought B. taken C. set D. turned

34. Look _____! There's a bus coming!
A. on B. up C. out D. at

35. Mary is a friendly girl who _____ everyone she meets.
A. gets up B. gets on with C. gets over D. gets out of

36. She was very proud of her qualifications and _____ down on people she thought were uneducated.
A. looked B. put C. took D. came

37. Because of an increase in orders, the factory manager took _____ a hundred new workers.
A. on B. up C. over D. into

38. I'm sorry I offended you. I _____ what I said.
A. take back B. get back C. come back D. get away

39. I don't think he will get _____ the shock in a short period of time.
A. over B. through C. by D. off

40. I want to lose weight so I am _____ on cakes and sweets.
A. cutting down B. keeping down C. turning off D. giving up

41. We'll have to call the barbecue _____. It's going to rain.
A. for B. cross C. up D. off

42. Your grades are coming down. You should try to _____ the other students in your class.
A. get out of B. get along with
C. keep away from D. keep up with

43. I can't understand how your father managed to _____ that man. He had deceived all the rest of us.
A. see off B. see through C. see to D. see out

44. The smell was so bad that it completely _____ us off our food.
A. set B. took C. got D. put

45. They thought they could deceive me but they were wrong. I could _____.
A. see them off B. see off them
C. see through them D. see them through

46. I applied for the job but was _____.
A. taken away B. turned down C. got over D. turned off

47. Did Mr. Pike _____ the class while Miss White was ill in hospital?
A. take over B. take away C. take off D. take up with

48. The concert didn't come _____ our expectations.
A. up with B. up against C. up to D. round

49. If you need any support, you can rely on me to _____.
A. set you down B. face up to you
C. back you up D. put you through

50. Don't _____! They can be recycled.
A. throw your empty wine bottles down
B. put your empty wine bottles out
C. throw your empty wine bottles away
D. put your empty wine bottles down

TEST I.17.4

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. We didn't like John when we first met him, but he has turned _____ to be a good friend to us.
   A. down **B.** up **C.** on **D.** out
2. "Have you _____ this contract yet?" – "Not yet. I'll try to read it this weekend."
   A. looked over **B.** looked into
   C. looked up **D.** looked out
3. After ten minutes, the students _____ in their quizzes to the instructor.
   A. gave **B.** had **C.** held **D.** handed
4. I was talking to my aunt when suddenly my cousin George _____ in on our conversation.
   A. interrupted **B.** broke **C.** went **D.** intervened

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Three-word verbs)

5. She found it hard to _____ up to the fact that she would never be famous.
   A. come **B.** get **C.** face **D.** keep
6. While Peter was driving home last night, he _____ petrol.
   A. was running out **B.** was running out of
   C. ran out of **D.** ran out
7. In an effort to _____ the rate of inflation, many banks have raised their interest rates.
   A. run out of **B.** keep up with **C.** watch out **D.** stand by
8. Julia has _____ out of playing with dolls.
   A. developed **B.** moved **C.** removed **D.** grown
9. We did have a terrible quarrel, but we've _____ it up now.
   A. turned **B.** cleaned **C.** sorted **D.** made
10. We intend to _____ with the old system as soon as we have developed a better one.
    A. do up **B.** do away **C.** do down **D.** do in
11. Jim makes a lot of money by buying old houses, _____ them up and then selling them again.
    A. doing **B.** making **C.** putting **D.** setting
12. Mike _____ in for sailing after he made friends with Harry.
    A. got **B.** went **C.** put **D.** came
13. Drive faster! They are _____ us.
    A. keeping with **B.** getting on with
    C. catching up with **D.** going along with

14. I tried to write the second essay as well, but I _____ time.
A. ran out of **B.** ran up **C.** ran off **D.** ran into

15. I need to check _____ a few things before I can decide.
A. up on **B.** upon **C.** out of **D.** on to

16. Teachers need patience, as they have to put _____ all sorts of problems.
A. down into **B.** up with **C.** down by **D.** up to

17. I decided that I couldn't put _____ their thoughtless behavior any longer.
A. up **B.** off **C.** up with **D.** through to

18. Pete knew he wouldn't get _____ with cheating in the exam.
A. along **B.** on **C.** up **D.** away

19. Mark _____ out of college and got a job.
A. founded **B.** dedicated **C.** proved **D.** dropped

20. While I was waiting for the bus, I fell _____ conversation with a friendly old woman.
A. into **B.** over **C.** in **D.** for

21. I broke _____ with my boyfriend because he didn't like any of my friends.
A. down **B.** in **C.** up **D.** out

22. I'll give you ten minutes to come _____ with a better idea.
A. up **B.** in **C.** through **D.** out

23. In spite of her research, she couldn't come _____ a good explanation for the strange events.
A. across as **B.** away with **C.** up with **D.** over with

24. The concert didn't come _____ our expectations.
A. up against **B.** up with **C.** up to **D.** round

25. Laura found it difficult to live _____ to her parents' expectations.
A. up **B.** in **C.** down **D.** out

26. It's sometimes tiring to live _____ the expectations of your loved ones.
A. up to **B.** far away from **C.** according to **D.** above

27. It's time to say goodbye. Well, I'm looking forward _____ you all again soon.
A. to be seeing **B.** on seeing **C.** to see **D.** to seeing

28. As Joe's roommate, I find him a fairly nice fellow, even if at times it is not easy to _____ his noisy behavior.
A. put down for **B.** put up with **C.** put off with **D.** put in for

29. Although Jane is a newcomer, she gets _____ with her colleagues in the department.
A. on quite well **B.** off well **C.** away **D.** into

30. Yesterday my father asked me to fill up his car for him as it ran _____ petrol.
A. all **B.** off **C.** out **D.** out of

31. She should have been here, but she's _____ a terrible cough.
A. gone down with **B.** gone through with
C. come for **D.** come up against

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

32. Don't reject my offer, think over it carefully.
A B C D

33. I was trying to get into touch with you all day yesterday.
A B C D

34. As a child grows on, its physical health is affected by many elements in
A B C D
the air, water, and food.

35. Some predictions by early science fiction writers about the future of
A B
electronic communication have turned to be extraordinarily accurate.
C D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

36. I was offered to work for IBM, but I rejected.
- **A.** I turned down the offer to work for IBM.
- **B.** I rejected to offer to work for IBM.
- **C.** IBM refused my offer to work.
- **D.** I was refused by IBM at work.

37. There's no water left I'm afraid.
- **A.** I'm afraid we have run out of water.
- **B.** I'm afraid we are running out water.
- **C.** Water is running out of, I'm afraid.
- **D.** Only water is left, I'm afraid.

38. Paula turned up when everyone had gone home.
- **A.** Paula came after everyone had gone home.
- **B.** Paula turned back when everyone had gone home.
- **C.** Paula returned home with everyone.
- **D.** Everybody came before Paula went home.

39. Derek ran into his former teacher on the way to the stadium yesterday.
- **A.** Derek caused an accident to his former teacher while he was going to the stadium yesterday.
- **B.** Derek's car ran over his former teacher on the way to the stadium yesterday.
- **C.** Derek happened to meet his former teacher while he was going to the stadium yesterday.
- **D.** Derek's teacher got run over while he was on the way to the stadium yesterday.

40. Steve came across some of his high school friends while he was waiting outside the shop.

A. Steve passed some of his high school friends while waiting outside the shop.

B. While Steve was waiting outside the shop, some of his high school friends went past.

C. Steve met some of his high school friends while he was waiting outside the shop.

D. Steve met some of his high school friends while they were waiting outside the shop.

41. Mr. Roberts will return your call as soon as he arrives.

A. Mr. Roberts will call you back when he comes.

B. When he calls, you should be here.

C. Mr. Roberts arrives here first and then return to your phone later.

D. Mr. Roberts will return to you after he comes here.

42. Ann takes after her mother.

A. Ann resembles her mother in action.

B. Ann looks alike her mother.

C. Ann and her mother are alike.

D. Ann likes her mother very much.

43. We should not make an important decision until we have thought carefully about it.

A. It is important to think carefully about our decision.

B. We thought carefully about the decision we made.

C. We'd better think it over before we made an important decision.

D. We made an important decision after we had thought carefully about it.

44. Laura has ruled out any meeting with Roger in the near future.

A. Laura has decided never to meet Roger again.

B. Laura says that coming together with Roger is presently out of the question.

C. A future meeting between Laura and Roger doesn't seem very likely.

D. In all probability, Laura will never get together with Roger again.

45. The company turned down Hung's offer.

A. The company offered Hung a job.

B. The company accepted Hung's offer.

C. The company discussed Hung's offer.

D. The company rejected Hung's offer.

46. The students did not take to their lecturer.

A. The students did not understand what the lecturer said.

B. The new lecturer was unpopular with his students.

C. The new lecturer did not care his students.

D. The students did not follow the new lecturer.

47. I'm like my mum, whereas my brother looks like my dad.

A. I'm like my mum, whereas my brother takes after my dad.

B. I'm like my mum, whereas my brother takes over my dad.

C. I'm like my mum, whereas my brother takes on my dad.

D. I'm like my mum, whereas my brother takes in my dad.

48. She has always had a good relationship with the children.

A. She has got a lot of children.

B. The children have had her as their friends.

C. She has always got away well with the children.

D. She has always got on well with the children.

49. I was going to leave, but because of what she said, I didn't.

A. She talked me into not leaving.

B. I was said not to leave by her.

C. It was said that I was not going to leave.

D. I said that I was not going to leave because of her.

50. We had to put off our wedding until September.

A. It was not until September that our wedding had to be put off.

B. Not until September did we have to put off our wedding.

C. Our wedding until September had to be postponed.

D. Our wedding had to be postponed until September.

Part II: VOCABULARY

TEST II.1.1

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that is closest in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following questions.

1. I will not <u>stand for</u> your bad attitude any longer.
A. like **B.** mean **C.** tolerate **D.** care

2. The twentieth century saw a rapid rise in life <u>expectancy</u> due to improvements in public health, nutrition and medicine.
A. expectation **B.** span **C.** prospect **D.** anticipation

3. The tiny <u>irrigation</u> channels were everywhere and along some of them the water was running.
A. flushing out with water **B.** washing out with water
C. supplying water **D.** cleaning with water

4. The use of lasers in surgery has become <u>relatively</u> commonplace in recent years.
A. absolutely **B.** relevantly **C.** almost **D.** comparatively

5. The <u>workforce</u> is generally accepted to have the best conditions in Europe.
A. gang **B.** working class **C.** crew **D.** personnel

6. For a decade, that scientist has studied <u>centenarians</u>, looking for genes that contribute to longevity.
A. people who live to be 100 or older **B.** people who are vegetarians
C. people who want to be fruitarians **D.** people who are extraordinary

7. As children we were very close, but as we grew up we just <u>drifted apart</u>.
A. not as friendly as before **B.** not as serious as before
C. not as sympathetic as before **D.** not as childlike as before

8. The notice should be put in the most <u>conspicuous</u> place so that all the students can be well-informed.
A. easily seen **B.** beautiful **C.** popular **D.** suspicious

9. I prefer to talk to people <u>face to face</u> rather than to talk on the phone.
A. facing them **B.** in person **C.** looking at them **D.** seeing them

10. The washing machine I have just bought is very <u>simple</u> to use.
A. boring **B.** interesting **C.** easy **D.** difficult

11. The famous racehorse Secretariat had to be destroyed because of a painful, <u>incurable</u> hoof disease.
A. disabling **B.** vexatious **C.** dangerous **D.** irreparable

12. In most countries, <u>compulsory</u> military service does not apply to women.
A. superior **B.** mandatory **C.** beneficial **D.** constructive

13.Scientists warn of the impending extinction of many species of plants and animals.
A. irrefutable B. imminent C. formidable D. absolute

14. The aircraft carrier is indispensable in naval operation against sea or shore based enemies.
A. unique B. novel C. exotic D. vital

15. Setting off on an expedition without thorough preparation and with inadequate equipment is tempting fate.
A. taking a risk B. losing heart
C. having panic D. going round in circles

16.Peter didn't mean to disrespectful to his teacher. He just couldn't control his temper.
A. showing lack of trust B. showing nervousness
C. showing impolite behaviour D. showing lack of attention

17. Don't be chicken-hearted; ask her to the party.
A. humble B. tumid C. cowardly D. shy

18. She still has an awful lot to learn.
A. a great desire B. a terrible thing
C. a great pleasure D. a large amount

19. The US Congress office building is adjacent to the Capitol building.
A. far from B. behind C. next to D. within

20. "You've eaten all the chocolate cake!" "What of it?"
A. What's happened to it? B. Where is the rest?
C. You mean I've eaten all of it? D. What does it matter?

21. "Have you done anything interesting lately?" "Nothing to speak of."
A. Not particularly.
B. You wouldn't believe me if I told you
C. I don't want to talk about it.
D. I'm afraid I can't answer that question.

22. The medical community continues to make progress in the fight against cancer.
A. speed B. expect more C. do better D. treat better

23. As all of us cannot be available today, let's put off the discussion till later.
A. present for the event B. scheduled for the event
C. arranged for the event D. appointed for the event

24. Fallout from a nuclear power station damaged in the tsunami may endanger the vegetation.
A. stimulate B. harm C. inhibit D. benefit

25. To prepare for a job interview, you should jot down your qualifications, work experience as well as some important information about yourself.
A. what you have experienced B. your bio data and special qualities
C. your own qualities in real life D. what you have earned through study

26. The activists were accused of contaminating the minds of our young people.
A. providing healthy ideas B. nurturing
C. harming D. keeping in the dark

27. You shouldn't wear casual clothes to an interview. As this may give your interviewers wrong impression.
A. formal B. informal C. elegant D. nice

28. During a job interview, it is advisable to give clear and honest answers.
A. frank B. polite C. correct D. interesting

29. Our new teacher has a good sense of humour.
A. ability to amuse people B. ability to frighten people
C. responsibility D. commitment

30. Creating a good impression on the interviewer is very important.
A. appearance and manner B. pressure and facial expressions
C. deep, strong effect D. compliments and promises

31. "Remember to bring a letter of recommendation from your previous employer."
A. advice B. reference C. introduction D. suggestion

32. It is common practice to look at the person you are talking to.
A. exercise B. policy C. skill D. habit

33. She will neither accept the terms nor give in to your demands.
A. surrender and accept B. hand in strongest requests
C. give up her hopes D. stand up against

34. Before the danger of the collapse, the dictatorial regime is buying time.
A. delaying the collapse B. paying bribes
C. counting its existence D. timing the collapse

35. This college emphasizes the primacy of teaching over research.
A. give it a primary stress B. make it most important
C. make it important at first D. make it most importance

36. Think about the interviewer's comments because they may help you prepare better when you are called for the next job interview.
A. compliments B. criticism C. remarks D. character

37. It is really too easy to point the finger at parents who protect their children from life's obstacles.
A. examinations B. exercises C. experiences D. changes

38. Many students today lack resilience and are unable to summon strategies to cope.
A. use B. master C. study D. ask

39. Greg and Jody met in their <u>freshman</u> year at college and married soon after they graduated.

A. new counselor **B.** first-year student
C. new student **D.** young professor

40. <u>College</u> has always been demanding.

A. the gate **B.** the entrance **C.** the study **D.** the fee

41. You should <u>concentrate</u> on what the interviewer is saying and make a real effort to answer all the questions.

A. look at **B.** listen to
C. try your best **D.** focus your attention

42. Show <u>enthusiasm</u> or keenness when the job is explained to you.

A. interest **B.** reluctance **C.** unwillingness **D.** responsibility

43. Billy, come and give me a <u>hand</u> with cooking.

A. help **B.** prepared **C.** be busy **D.** attempt

44. What may happen if John does not <u>arrive</u> in time?

A. turn up **B.** count on **C.** keep away **D.** go along

45. Paid employment has <u>undoubtedly</u> brought economic and social gains to many women.

A. independently **B.** hardly **C.** freely **D.** certainly

46. The repeated <u>commercials</u> on TV distract many viewers from watching their favourite films.

A. businesses **B.** advertisements **C.** economics **D.** contests

47. As tourism is more developed, people worry about the damage to the <u>flora and fauna</u> of the island.

A. flowers and trees **B.** plants and animals
C. mountains and forests **D.** fruits and vegetables

48. It is such a prestigious university that only excellent students <u>are entitled to</u> a full scholarship each year.

A. have the right to refuse **B.** are refused the right to
C. are given the right to **D.** have the obligation to

49. Even though the mountain was very steep and the climb was <u>hazardous</u>, several adventurous tourists managed to reach the top.

A. causing a lot of risks **B.** bringing excitement
C. costing a lot of money **D.** resulting in depression

50. Thanks to the invention of the microscope, biologists can now gain <u>insights</u> into the nature of the human cell.

A. deep understanding **B.** in-depth studies
C. spectacular sightings **D.** far-sighted views

TEST II.1.2

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that is closest in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following questions.

1. Although they hold similar political views, their religious beliefs present a striking contrast.
   A. minor comparison **B.** interesting resemblance
   C. significant difference **D.** complete coincidence
2. These were the people who advocated using force to stop school violence.
   A. openly criticised **B.** publicly said
   C. publicly supported **D.** strongly condemned
3. Within a week on display at the exhibition, the painting was hailed as a masterpiece.
   A. an expensive work of art **B.** a down-to-earth work of art
   C. an excellent work of art **D.** a large work of art
4. Those children who stay longer hours at school than at home tend to spend their formative years in the company of others with similar aims and interests.
   A. being separated from peers **B.** forming a new business company
   C. being together with friends **D.** enjoying the care of parents
5. Many parents may fail to recognize and respond to their children's needs until frustration explodes into difficult or uncooperative behavior.
   A. slowly reaches the boiling point **B.** remains at an unchanged level
   C. suddenly becomes uncontrollable **D.** stays under pressure

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Nouns)

6. VAT stands for _____.
   A. Value Adding Tax **B.** Value Added Tax
   C. Value Added Taxes **D.** Valued Added Tax
7. Pilots are supposed to ask for _____ in English at any international airport.
   A. instructions which land **B.** instruction landing
   C. landing instructions **D.** landing with instructions

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting. (Nouns)

8. Through aquaculture, or fish farming, more than 500 million tons of fish
   A **B**
   are produced each years.
   C **D**
9. The Song of Hiawatha, by Longfellow, tells the story of the Indian heroism
   A **B**
   who married Minnehaha.
   C **D**
10. Uranus is the seventh planets from the Sun.
    A **B** **C** **D**

11. The first of two such investigation requires the students to read continuously
A B
over a period of four hours.
C D
12. All of NASA's manned spacecraft project are headquartered at the Space
A B C D
Center in Houston.
13. Genes have several alternative form, or alleles, which are produced by
A B C D
mutations.
14. The central banking system of the United States consists of twelve
A B C
banks district.
D
15. The Colorado River reaches their maximum height during April and May.
A B C D
16. The state of deep asleep is characterized by rapid eye movement.
A B C D
17. US census figures indicate that people with only an elementary education can
A B
earn just half as much as college graduations.
C D
18. Regular programming was interrupted to broadcast a special news bulletins.
A B C D
19. Because the plan that was made yesterday is no longer feasible, the manager
A B
had to choose another alternatives.
C D
20. In the 1840s, Joseph Henry made important discovery in electromagnetism.
A B C D
21. Cocoa pods grow on the trunk and branch of the tree.
A B C D
22. Children learn primarily by experiencing directly of the world around them.
A B C D

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Pronouns)

23. All the athletes taking part in the international games should be proud of _____.
A. oneself B. themselves C. himself D. yourself
24. People in my office exchange cards with _____ during the holidays.
A. ourselves B. themselves C. the others D. one another

25. All work is better than _____ at all.

A. not **B.** no **C.** none **D.** no one

26. Theater helps us get acquainted with cultures quite different from _____.

A. us **B.** ours **C.** our **D.** we

27. _____ living in the more isolated communities of Canada create music that reflects _____ local cultural identity.

A. Those – their **B.** Who – its **C.** As – those **D.** There – that

28. The southern coast is receiving a lot of rain, while _____ else in the country is enjoying warm and sunny weather.

A. wherever **B.** whatever **C.** everywhere **D.** anything

29. This is not a formal gathering, you know, so you can wear _____ you like.

A. anything **B.** whenever **C.** which **D.** any

30. _____ who wish to ask for the writer's signature stand in a line, please.

A. These **B.** Those **C.** They **D.** There

31. A multilingual person, in the broadest definition, is _____ who can communicate in more than one language.

A. wherever **B.** anyone **C.** whoever **D.** something

32. Many of _____ who fought in the world wars recorded their experiences in diaries; most of _____, however, remained unpublished.

A. there – whom **B.** them – which

C. that – their own **D.** those – them

33. In the 1960s _____ was concerned about pollution.

A. hardly everyone **B.** rarely anyone

C. hardly anyone **D.** rarely someone

34. You have a good feeling about yourself and _____ when you do voluntary work.

A. others **B.** other **C.** the other **D.** the others

35. If you want a ticket, I can get _____ for you.

A. some **B.** one **C.** another one **D.** this one

36. Seals can _____ because they have a thick layer of blubber under their fur.

A. keep them warm **B.** keep themselves warm

C. they keep warm **D.** keep their warm

37. She was singing an old Spanish folksong, a favourite of _____.

A. her **B.** her own **C.** hers **D.** herself

38. They got lost in the forest, and _____ made matters worse was that night began to fall.

A. which **B.** that **C.** what **D.** it

39. In life _____ can make a mistake; we're all human.

A. anyone **B.** someone **C.** some people **D.** not anybody

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

40. Commercial letters of credit are often used to finance export trade, but them
A B C
can have other uses.
D

41. Ozone is extremely active chemically and succeeds in damaging any
A B C
vegetation they comes in contact with.
D

42. The doctor will be giving you a lot of information; if you have questions
A B
about them, let us know.
C D

43. Everyone in class has to choose a topic of your own to write an essay of 500
A B C D
words.

44. Even though my dog is stronger than your, I doubt whether it could win in
A B C D
a fight.

45. I wasn't sure what to address the letters to, so I put "The Manager".
A B C D

46. In my country, we have to do nine core subjects and then we can choose
A B C
several other.
D

47. No matter how much they quarrel, they are faithful to themselves.
A B C D

48. Yesterday John came with a friend of him and asked us out.
A B C D

49. There are many different ways of comparing the economy of one nation with
A B
those of another.
C D

50. Birds and bats can hear the sounds by insects and distinguish between
A
desirable and undesirable species by the number of wing beats per second that
B C
each makes itself.
D

TEST II.1.3

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Order of adjectives)

1. During our stay in Venice, we bought a _____ bottle.
   A. glass lovely perfume **B.** lovely glass perfume
   C. lovely perfume glass **D.** glass perfume lovely
2. This is a picture of a _____ bus.
   A. London bright red **B.** London red bright
   C. red bright London **D.** bright red London
3. Jack went to the party, wearing a _____ tie.
   A. lovely red bow woolen **B.** red lovely woolen bow
   C. woolen lovely red bow **D.** lovely red woolen bow
4. "Where's that _____ dress that your grandma gave you?"
   A. long pink silk lovely **B.** pink long lovely silk
   C. lovely long pink silk **D.** lovely pink long silk
5. The coastguard boarded the ship and found _____.
   A. alive four men injured **B.** four injured men alive
   C. four injured alive men **D.** injured four alive men
6. We bought some _____.
   A. German lovely old glasses **B.** German old lovely glasses
   C. lovely old German glasses **D.** old lovely German glasses
7. Sarah is a young girl with _____ and a straight nose.
   A. almond-shaped eyes **B.** almond-eyed shape
   C. eyes shaped almond **D.** almond-shape eyed

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Possessive adjectives)

8. More than one person _____ going to lose _____ jobs.
   A. is – there **B.** are – his **C.** are – their **D.** is – his
9. Since sharks do not have mineralized bones, it is only _____ teeth _____ are commonly found as fossils.
   A. any – where **B.** theirs – those **C.** some – there **D.** their – that
10. The training office consists of 5 sections, each of which has _____ staff members.
    A. their own **B.** theirs **C.** its own **D.** itself
11. Every state in the United States makes _____ own laws about education, marriage, divorce, and so on.
    A. their **B.** his/her **C.** its **D.** his

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting. (Possessive adjectives)

12. Because the architects wanted to finish the project, they decided not to take its break until later.
    A B C D

13. At the moment the company is in the process of reorganizing their departments.
    A B C D

14. Because they are so secretive, blind snakes are seldom seen, and its habits are not well known.
    A B C D

15. A beaver uses its strong teeth to cut down trees and peel off its bark.
    A B C D

16. In America, state universities bear the name of their state and its achievements are recognized as state achievements.
    A B C D

17. The International Red Cross, which has helped so many nations, won the Nobel Prize three times for their efforts to reduce human suffering.
    A B C D

18. Kate Hudson is my favourite American actress and she is also my sisters.
    A B C D

19. Commercial airliners do not fly in the vicinity of volcanic eruptions because even a small amount of volcanic ash can damage its engine.
    A B C D

20. In his animated films, Walt Disney created animals that talk and act like people while retaining its animal traits.
    A B C D

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Adverbs)

21. Edward _____ goes to bed before midnight.
    A. hardly never **B.** seldom never **C.** hardly ever **D.** almost ever

22. I am _____ tired to think about that problem at the moment.
    A. simply **B.** nearly **C.** far too **D.** much more

23. He had changed so much since the last time we met that I _____ him.
    A. could recognize **B.** could hardly recognize
    C. couldn't have recognize **D.** don't recognize

24. The saying that "problems don't come _____" means that many problems can happen at the same time.

A. singly **B.** single **C.** at once **D.** soon

25. _____ every candidate has their own strong points.

A. Much **B.** Many **C.** Most **D.** Almost

26. The bus was so late reaching the station that I _____ missed my train.

A. already **B.** soon **C.** almost **D.** entirely

27. If you book in advance, you will _____ certainly have a better table at our restaurant.

A. mostly **B.** almost **C.** most **D.** the most

28. _____ after trying three times, he passed the examination.

A. Last of all **B.** Lastly **C.** Last **D.** At last

29. The Pacific is _____ the largest ocean in the world.

A. far **B.** by far **C.** much more **D.** nearly

30. Her garden has improved, but only _____.

A. some **B.** very slightly **C.** in a small amount **D.** minimum

31. My nephew is _____ more polite than my niece.

A. too **B.** better **C.** far **D.** very

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Adjectives or adverbs)

32. Some people in the long queue looked _____ at their watches.

A. impatient **B.** impatiently **C.** patient **D.** patiently

33. "Which do you prefer – the blue dress or the red dress?" – "The blue dress is _____."

A. definitely better **B.** better definitely

C. definite better **D.** better definite

34. "What a nice fireplace you have!" – "I like my house really _____ during the winter."

A. warmly and comfortably **B.** warmly and comfortable

C. warm and comfortably **D.** warm and comfortable

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting. (Adverbs)

35. Nora <u>hardly never</u> misses an opportunity <u>to play</u> <u>in</u> the tennis <u>tournament</u>.

A **B** **C** **D**

36. That man <u>was</u> an <u>easy</u> recognized <u>figure</u> with his long, white beard and a <u>wide-brimmed</u> hat.

A **B** **C** **D**

37. A <u>healthy</u> person snores <u>most</u> because the membrane <u>in</u> the nose <u>becomes</u> dry.

A **B** **C** **D**

38. The children were playing last night outdoors when it began to rain very hard.
A B C D

39. With the development of the Internet and the World Wide Web, businessmen
A B
do not hardly have as much traveling as they used to.
C D

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting. (Adjectives or adverbs)

40. If you want to borrow my car, promise to drive careful.
A B C D

41. Modern art is on display at the museum, a building with an unusually design.
A B C D

42. Heart attacks are fatally in 75 percent of occurrences.
A B C D

43. Telegraph service across the Atlantic was successful established in 1866.
A B C D

44. The advertising campaign will be based on the recent completed study.
A B C D

45. He drives so careless that he is sure to have an accident.
A B C D

46. The buffalo and the bison are like except for the size and shape of the head
A B C D
and shoulders.

47. Sarah has not rarely missed a play or concert since she was seventeen years old.
A B C D

48. We were sacked due to Bill's carelessly schedule, and we all blamed him for that.
A B C D

49. I try hardly but I can never catch up with him because he is so smart.
A B C D

50. Caricature, a type of comic exaggeration, is common used in political cartoons.
A B C D

51. The Franklin stove, which became common in the 1780s, burned wood more
A B
efficiency than an open fireplace.
C D

52. Without the light of the stage, the actress looked differently from when she
A B C
was on the stage.
D

53. Although this cake tastes well, we shouldn't eat too much of it because we
A B
would risk eating too much cholesterol.
C D

54. Because of the light, the city looked differently from the way that I
A B C
had remembered it.
D

55. I don't like doing the same exercises all the time; I like variety – each time
A B C
something differently.
D

56. Even on the most careful prepared trip, problems will sometimes happen.
A B C D

57. When one intentional takes the property of another without legal notification,
A B C
the crime is called theft.
D

58. The more frequent you exercise, the greater physical endurance you will have.
A B C D

59. Editing a technical article is difficulty for most editors unless they are
A B C
familiar with the topic.
D

60. It is becoming extremely difficult to grow enough to feed the world's rapidly
A B C
increased population.
D

TEST II.1.4 (Do - Make)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. He doesn't use that car any more, so I am going to _____ him an offer for it.
   A. give **B.** make **C.** do **D.** take
2. The maid _____ the beds every morning.
   A. has **B.** does **C.** takes **D.** makes
3. This car was the most expensive purchase I've ever _____.
   A. done **B.** taken **C.** made **D.** bought
4. I wonder if you could _____ me a small favour, John.
   A. do **B.** give **C.** make **D.** bring

5. A man in his forties often begins to think about _____ the world and not just about himself.
   A. making a contribution to **B.** contribution to
   C. contributing **D.** making contribution
6. I have to assure myself that I _____ the best possible decision.
   A. have leapt **B.** have made **C.** have done **D.** have reached
7. I have no idea how to _____ this kind of business.
   A. make **B.** turn **C.** take **D.** run
8. He just can't _____ without cigarettes.
   A. make **B.** do **C.** pass **D.** go
9. Martin paints pictures, but he doesn't make his _____ that way. He works in a big store.
   A. living **B.** live **C.** lively **D.** life
10. You should make a(n) _____ to overcome this problem.
    A. apology **B.** impression **C.** effort **D.** trial
11. The old houses were knocked down to _____ for a block of flats.
    A. make way **B.** do way **C.** make ways **D.** do ways

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

12. I am very glad that you have done lots of progress this semester.
    A B C D
13. Only about 3 percent of oil wells actually do a profit.
    A B C D
14. Up to World War II almost all important research in physics had been made in
    A B
    universities, with only university funds for support.
    C D
15. The main rotor and tail rotor of a helicopter make the same job as the wings,
    A B C D
    propellers, and rudder of an airplane.
16. In order to do a profit, the new leisure centre needs at least 2,000 visitors
    A B C
    a month.
    D
17. Foreign students who are doing a decision about which school to attend may
    A B C
    not know exactly where the choices are located.
    D
18. Experiments show that, for a bird, doing a bird nest is as instinctive as feeding.
    A B C D

19. Putting together a toy can be made easier by looking at the diagram, reading
A B
the instructions, and then making what is required step by step.
C D

20. The discovery of gold in the Klondike attracted thousands interested in doing
A B C D
a fortune.

TEST II.2.1 (Word forms - nouns)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. His _____ and good work led to his promotion to Sales Manager.
A. punctual **B.** punctuality **C.** punctually **D.** punctuate
2. What do you think is more important in the person you marry – intelligence or _____?
A. attractively **B.** attraction **C.** attractiveness **D.** attracted
3. I hope the new year will bring you _____, health, and prosperity.
A. success **B.** succeed **C.** successful **D.** successfully
4. Taxation has been used to increase the price and reduce the _____ of cigarettes.
A. consumer **B.** consuming **C.** consumed **D.** consumption
5. What I like best of him is his _____.
A. dependence **B.** dependable **C.** independence **D.** dependency
6. We hung coloured lights around the room for _____.
A. decorator **B.** decorative **C.** decoration **D.** decorate
7. The students noticed the _____ of the desk.
A. moving **B.** movement **C.** moved **D.** movingly
8. The professor checks _____ every day.
A. attendance **B.** attendant **C.** attendants **D.** attending
9. Flu is a minor _____ but it can get serious if not cured immediately.
A. sickly **B.** sickliness **C.** sick **D.** sickness
10. I want to become a _____ story writer.
A. detective **B.** detect **C.** detection **D.** detected
11. The land loses its protective cover of _____ and soon turns into desert.
A. vegetables **B.** vegetative **C.** vegetation **D.** vegetal
12. The decision to hire her rests ultimately with the director of human _____.
A. resource **B.** resources **C.** resourcing **D.** resourceful
13. During the festival _____ were hanging from every tree.
A. decorator **B.** decorative **C.** decorations **D.** decorativeness
14. Madonna made a phone call to make a _____ with her favorite hotel but all the rooms had been booked.
A. reservation **B.** preservation **C.** conservation **D.** toleration

15. How many people were on _____ the ship?
A. board B. abroad C. deck D. top
16. The _____ about the weather was incorrect. There was no rain last night.
A. predict B. prediction C. predictable D. predicted
17. The polar bear's _____ depends on its ability to catch fish.
A. survival B. survive C. surviving D. survivor
18. Flooding in April is an unusual _____ in this area.
A. occur B. occurrence C. occurring D. occurred
19. The manager of the restaurant always puts a _____ on the service quality.
A. stressful B. stressed C. great stress D. pressure
20. The bridge will remain closed until essential _____ work has been carried out.
A. repair B. repairing C. repaired D. preparation
21. There is too much _____ in this world.
A. greediness B. greed C. greedy D. greedily
22. Please accept this cheque as a _____ of the services.
A. recognisement B. recognition
C. recognizing D. recognisation
23. We've decided to interview only ten _____ for the job.
A. applicants B. applicable C. appliances D. applications
24. My main _____ to the new motorway is that it will spoil the countryside.
A. objection B. object C. objective D. objecting
25. _____ disliked the play because the story was weak and the acting terrible.
A. Critiques B. Critics C. Criticism D. Criticize

TEST II.2.2
(Word forms – verbs – adjectives)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Word forms - verbs)

1. Could you _____ your name here, please?
A. signing B. signal C. signature D. sign
2. Children must be taught to _____ between right and wrong.
A. distinguishable B. distinguishing
C. distinguished D. distinguish
3. I find my boss difficult to work with – he is always _____ my idea.
A. critical B. critic C. criticizing D. criticism
4. Many modern refrigerators never need _____.
A. frosting B. frosty C. defrosting D. defrosted
5. In some areas, water has to be boiled to _____ it.
A. purity B. impure C. purify D. purely

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Word forms - adjectives)

6. The film was so _____ that I left asleep in the middle.
A. bore **B.** bored **C.** boring **D.** bores

7. John is _____ in reading books on science.
A. interested **B.** interests **C.** interesting **D.** interest

8. The child became _____ and started to twist his chair during the long movie.
A. bore **B.** boredom **C.** boring **D.** bored

9. In the ever _____ world of computers, it is necessary to be adaptable.
A. advanced **B.** advance **C.** advancing **D.** advances

10. The girl felt _____ after she took the pills; she no longer vomited.
A. unwell **B.** better **C.** the best **D.** best

11. The ship came to the kingdom on a _____ day.
A. stormed **B.** storm **C.** stormy **D.** storming

12. I think being a policeman is _____.
A. interested **B.** interest **C.** interestingly **D.** interesting

13. "John's remark was very strange." – "Yes, I was completely _____ by what he said."
A. amaze **B.** amazing **C.** amazingly **D.** amazed

14. The closer we are to our trip, the more _____ my students become.
A. exciting **B.** excited **C.** excitement **D.** excite

15. I found the lecture about environment very _____.
A. informing **B.** informative **C.** informational **D.** informant

16. The shop assistant gave an _____ smile to customers.
A. invited **B.** inviting **C.** invitation **D.** invitee

17. The Prime Minister is to consider changes to sexually _____ laws to enforce equal opportunities.
A. discriminate **B.** discrimination
C. discriminatory **D.** discriminated

18. I'm _____ you liked the film. I thought it was rather _____.
A. surprise – disappoint **B.** surprised – disappointed
C. surprising – disappointed **D.** surprised – disappointing

19. _____ reforms are the most important condition for the development of a country.
A. Economist **B.** Economical **C.** Economic **D.** Economics

20. We never eat at that restaurant. We think the food is _____.
A. disgust **B.** disgusting **C.** disgusted **D.** disgustedly

21. More people have come to realize the _____ benefits of a healthy diet.
A. nutrition **B.** nutritionist **C.** nutritionally **D.** nutritional

22. Come in. What are you doing, standing out there in the _____ cold?
A. frozen B. froze C. freeze D. freezing

23. I wasn't properly dressed for the party and felt _____ about my appearance.
A. embarrass B. embarrassment C. embarrassing D. embarrassed

24. A cold environment can slow down the worm's _____ cycle.
A. reproduce B. productive C. reproduction D. reproductive

25. I was most _____ of his efforts to help me during the crisis.
A. appreciable B. appreciate C. appreciative D. appreciation

26. The situation has become acutely _____.
A. embarrassing B. embarrassed C. embarrass D. embarrassment

27. The number of students _____ was much lower than expected.
A. presence B. present C. to present D. in presence

28. They hope to mount the first _____ expedition to Mars by 2015.
A. manned B. manly C. man D. human

29. I am _____ of living in the dormitory. I would love a place of my own.
A. sick B. sickened C. sicken D. sickness

30. The assistant manager is going to present a complete report on the _____ situation of the company.
A. finance B. financing C. financial D. funded

31. Yesterday, all the students went to the magic show, which we all thought was really _____.
A. amusingly B. amuse C. amusing D. amused

32. Julia is being kept in an isolation ward because she is highly _____.
A. infected B. infection C. infectious D. infecting

33. Don't put David in charge of arranging the theater trip; he's too _____.
A. organized B. well organized C. unorganized D. organizing

34. The rhinoceros, whose numbers have dropped alarmingly recently, has been declared a(n) _____ species.
A. danger B. endanger C. dangerous D. endangered

35. Don't worry! Our new product will keep your bathroom clean and _____.
A. odourless B. odour C. odourful D. odourlessly

36. The elderly tourists do not find the thought of climbing the hill _____.
A. appealed B. appealing C. unappealing D. appeal

37. The _____ horse ran away from the fire.
A. fright B. frightful C. frightened D. frightening

38. In order to avoid boredom, the most important thing is to keep oneself _____.
A. occupation B. occupied C. occupant D. occupational

39. We have just been told some _____ news.
A. surprised B. surprise C. astonished D. astonishing

40. Are you sure Britain is a wheat-_____ country?
A. produced B. product C. producing D. production
41. Preparing for a job interview can be very _____.
A. stress B. stressful C. stressed D. stressing
42. In the modern world, women's _____ roles have been changing.
A. natured B. naturally C. nature D. natural
43. Thanks to my friends' _____ remarks, my essays have been improved.
A. construction B. constructor C. construct D. constructive
44. Nowadays more and more women go out to work, and they become more _____ than they used to.
A. independent B. dependence C. dependent D. independently
45. What _____ views do Americans and Asians have about love and marriage?
A. tradition B. traditionalism C. traditional D. traditionally
46. The new director of the company seems to be an intelligent and _____ man.
A. well-educated B. well-educate
C. well-educational D. well-education
47. She was finding it difficult to stay _____ during the meeting.
A. wakening B. wakened C. waking D. awake
48. The 22nd SEA Games were a successful _____ event.
A. sport B. sporting C. sporty D. sportive
49. The vice director is _____ with the applicant's enthusiasm.
A. delighted B. delighting C. delightful D. delight
50. Applicants for the public relations post should have strong _____ skills.
A. personable B. personal C. interpersonal D. impersonal

TEST II.2.3 (Word forms)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Word forms - adverbs)

1. Politicians _____ blame the media for the fact that they don't win the election.
A. variable B. variety C. various D. invariably
2. The debt has been reduced to a more _____ level.
A. management B. manager C. manageable D. managerial
3. Given the strong determination of the new principal, cheating will _____ be stopped.
A. expectant B. expect C. expectable D. expectedly
4. _____, there are black holes in space.
A. Theorize B. Theoretical C. Theoretically D. Theorist
5. Her outgoing character contrasts _____ with that of her sister.
A. sharply B. thoroughly C. fully D. coolly

6. The following day she felt _____ well to go to work.
A. suffice B. sufficient C. sufficiently D. sufficiency

7. Do you think English is a _____ easy language to learn?
A. comparable B. comparably C. comparative D. comparatively

8. In the primary school, a child is in the _____ simple setting.
A. comparison B. comparative C. comparatively D. comparable

9. It tasted so _____ of the lemon that the other flavours were lost.
A. strongly B. hardly C. forcefully D. fully

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

10. A study is being done (A) to see how the many (B) Indonesian dialects relation (C) to Malay and how they've evolved (D).

11. The (A) school playground has been enlarged (B) by the adding (C) of the garden (D).

12. He may be (A) released soon as (B) there is (C) no proof of his guilty (D).

13. Dan insisted (A) that he had been (B) working hardly (C) all through (D) the hummer holidays.

14. The 1980 saw (A) the birth (B) of the bicycle crazy (C) in the United States (D).

15. Cancer cells (A) are often moved from original sites (B) to other part (C) of the body by the blood (D) and lymph.

16. She is (A) no longer young (B) to enter (C) a beautiful (D) contest.

17. In general, novels are thought of extended (A) works of prose fiction depicting (B) the inner and outer lives (C) of their characters (D).

18. Ballet takes (A) years of practising (B) to master, so children begin (C) studying as early as (D) eight years old.

19. The most natural (A) form of nutrition (B) for new-born infant (C) is breast feeding (D).

20. Computers (A) programs, catalogues (B), directories, and collections (C) of data are protected (D) by copyright laws.

TEST II.3.1 (Choice of words – nouns)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. You can't enter this camp without _____ from the officer.
   A. a control **B.** a demand **C.** a permit **D.** an allowance
2. She got her parents' _____ to study abroad.
   A. permission **B.** allowance **C.** assistance **D.** word
3. It took her _____ to find the building she was looking for.
   A. time **B.** ages **C.** while **D.** money
4. I had to cut down on my _____ activities because of my school exams.
   A. leisure **B.** hobby **C.** pastime **D.** pleasure
5. One _____ that has been taken is to encourage young people to work with other young people in the struggle against crime.
   A. act **B.** measure **C.** control **D.** experiment
6. Many people think that ironing is the worst household _____.
   A. work **B.** labour **C.** chore **D.** effort
7. "You have very high blood _____, Mr. Wornstaff."
   A. pressure **B.** infection **C.** tension **D.** level
8. The rise in energy _____ has led to a reduction of fossil fuels that the world must use.
   A. redundancy **B.** consumption **C.** efficiency **D.** suitability
9. Prices are rising quickly everywhere. The _____ seems to go up every day.
   A. standard of living **B.** quality of life
   C. annual income **D.** cost of living
10. The strength of his argument finally brought her round to his _____ of thinking.
    A. method **B.** way **C.** system **D.** direction
11. They have a nice cottage on the south _____ of England.
    A. side **B.** coast **C.** shore **D.** bank
12. Liverpool beat local _____, Everton, by two goals to one last Saturday.
    A. opponents **B.** supporters **C.** enemies **D.** foes
13. The five Olympic rings are a _____ of the five continents.
    A. symbol **B.** sign **C.** logo **D.** emblem
14. She's waiting to find out who her _____ will be in the next match.
    A. opponent **B.** enemy **C.** attacker **D.** opposite
15. A _____ of snow in winter is forcing some European ski resorts to look for different ways to make money.
    A. pity **B.** miss **C.** lack **D.** fault
16. A small _____ of this medicine should be enough to lessen the pain.
    A. part **B.** dose **C.** size **D.** ration

17. Many of the critics clearly regarded several of the paintings on _____ as of poor quality.
A. display B. account C. occasion D. approval

18. It is often said that knowledge is the ____ power, and I cannot disagree with this.
A. way to B. key to C. success of D. aim at

19. The city has _____ of young consumers who are sensitive to trends, and can, therefore, help industries predict the potential risks and success of products.
A. a great deal B. a high tendency
C. a high proportion D. a high rate

20. I was rather at a _____ in the beginning because I was the only person of different origin.
A. displeasure B. dislike C. disinterest D. disadvantage

21. Dylan submitted a written _____ that could have ended the strike, but the management refused to accept it.
A. defeat B. proposal C. recovery D. suspense

22. The boy's strange behavior aroused the _____ of the shop keeper.
A. suspicions B. expectations C. consideration D. thought

23. Last week's _____ was a blow to their chances of reaching the finals.
A. losing B. defeat C. miss D. reverse

24. Because of road work, traffic is restricted to one _____ in each direction.
A. lane B. row C. alley D. path

25. John had hoped to hear from the company before Friday, but he still hasn't had any _____ from them.
A. proof B. detention C. significance D. response

26. Doctors have accepted that acupuncture can work for pain _____.
A. release B. liberation C. relief D. killing

27. In industrial cities, _____ of smoke are the popular sight.
A. column B. pillars C. chimneys D. tubes

28. It is a matter of _____ to include pens and paper in the conference documents.
A. convenience B. advantage C. benefit D. profit

29. My teacher was an _____ from China; he _____ to the USA three years ago.
A. migrant – immigrated B. immigrant – emigrated
C. emigrant – emigrated D. migrant – migrated

30. The bank refuses to accept _____ for the mistake.
A. the responsibilities B. the responsibility
C. a responsibility D. responsibility

31. Many world's famous _____ ran in the race.
A. runaways B. splinters C. personnel D. athletes

32. I don't think the house is worth the _____ they are asking.
A. price B. cost C. value D. money

33. We thank you so much for the _____ you have given us for the last two weeks.
A. funny time B. comedy C. applause D. hospitality

34. Kate's car broke down near Bristol and she had to ask _____ home.
A. for a way B. for directions C. being taken D. for a lift

35. Our original _____ was very reliable and always delivered on time.
A. supplicant B. supporter C. suppressor D. supplier

36. During the inspection of the production process, the consultant paid particular _____ to the assembly line workers.
A. observation B. notice C. time D. attention

37. There was a definite _____ of expectation in the room when the general director brought up the topic of wages.
A. air B. stillness C. moment D. scent

38. That was absolutely delicious. Can you give me the _____?
A. formula B. instruction C. prescription D. recipe

39. He claimed _____ from military service because he was a foreign national.
A. liability B. exception C. demobilization D. exemption

40. After much debate they reached a _____.
A. manifestation B. consensus C. precision D. coherence

41. The climate is not dry at all; in fact, they have _____ of water.
A. a redundancy B. an abundance C. a deficiency D. a mixture

42. Paul was such an excellent employee that he soon got _____.
A. an announcement B. a promotion
C. a recognition D. an improvement

43. I used to be nervous when my father asked me to give him my school _____.
A. teacher B. friend C. picture D. report

44. Statistics do not give a full _____ of the incidence of crime.
A. illustration B. view C. picture D. drawing

45. My mother is the _____ of person you can go to whenever you have problems.
A. species B. group C. team D. kind

46. At our school, students can take part in a _____ of extracurricular activities.
A. range B. rank C. variety D. deal

47. Nowadays more handicapped people even ones with speech or hearing _____ can have opportunities to further their education.
A. lack B. impairments C. trouble D. disadvantages

48. His parents are worried about his behavior. He is always getting into _____ at school.
A. problems B. punishment C. difficulty D. trouble

49. Bad tests put more _____ on test takers' ability to remember, while good exams offer test takers opportunities to reflect.
A. occasion B. things C. focus D. emphasis

50. Although people living in small villages lack modern _____, they lead a peaceful and happy life.
A. goods B. way C. facilities D. life

TEST II.3.2 (Choice of words – nouns)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. Browsing the web is Jane's favourite _____.
A. action B. doing C. pastime D. pleasure
2. Wild animals should always be treated with _____.
A. concern B. worry C. caution D. protection
3. Rare animals such as pandas should be left to live in their natural _____.
A. habit B. habitat C. habitation D. habitually
4. The works in this gallery are in an excellent state of _____.
A. reservation B. preservation C. conservation D. endurance
5. For friendship to last long, both the friends must possess some special _____.
A. nature B. characters C. qualities D. senses
6. Since its birth, the Women's World Cup has been growing in _____.
A. popularity B. popular C. popularly D. popularization
7. Some people in developing countries think that having many children is a _____ of insurance for their old age.
A. version B. format C. form D. technique
8. Vietnamese people believe that sometimes internal feeling is more important than words and _____.
A. sounds B. expressions C. verbal D. noise
9. One of the _____ for being a lifeguard is knowing emergency first aid for someone having a heart attack.
A. backgrounds B. requests C. requirements D. accomplishments
10. The _____ to the South Pole had to be delayed because of dangerous weather conditions.
A. expedition B. sightseeing C. excursion D. exploration
11. When the volcano erupted, the _____ of the explosion was such that thousands of trees fell down.
A. impact B. effect C. consequence D. reaction
12. The _____ of the shipwreck were picked up by the coast guard.
A. injured B. missing C. survivors D. crew
13. Paul did his best to fix the faulty oven, but his _____ at repairing electrical devices wasn't good enough to succeed.
A. service B. technique C. skill D. craft
14. His _____ of the safety regulations rally can't be ignored any longer.
A. inattention B. unfamiliarity C. carelessness D. disregard

15. When an animal's _____ is in danger, we should do everything we can to protect it.
A. nature B. habitat C. location D. possession

16. When it comes to crime, _____ is always better than punishment.
A. protection B. prevention C. conservation D. competition

17. After the performance, the actors came back onto the _____ to take their bows.
A. scene B. screen C. stage D. script

18. I would love to go on a long sea _____.
A. route B. journey C. voyage D. travel

19. The English _____ of our school has 16 teachers.
A. department B. section C. portion D. part

20. Unless you have _____ that Robert broke into your flat, we cannot continue with your complaint against him.
A. proof B. sense C. choice D. attention

21. She asked for a second _____ as it tastes so good.
A. plate B. course C. dish D. helping

22. The _____ of the city of San Diego actually touch the US border with Mexico.
A. outskirts B. outcomes C. outcasts D. outlooks

23. There doesn't seem to be any _____ in Tom's grades; on one test he may get 90%, and on another only 40%.
A. equality B. extension C. addition D. consistency

24. A lawyer requires a university _____.
A. experience B. license C. skill D. degree

25. Scientists are looking for planets that have water, since they believe it is the _____ for supporting life.
A. requirement B. basis C. request D. base

26. Loss of _____ and hunting are the reasons why that species is threatened.
A. habitat B. home C. house D. life

27. Every summer, the Greens go to a holiday _____ on the coast of Spain.
A. location B. site C. resort D. spot

28. Her _____ in bringing these animals into Hanoi was to sell them for $200 each.
A. solution B. goal C. concealment D. direction

29. Due to popular _____, the film will be shown for another week.
A. experience B. performance C. attraction D. demand

30. Population expansion seems to surpass the ability of the earth to meet ____ food.
A. the requirements of B. the command of
C. the demand for D. the necessity for

31. The Statue of Liberty in New York Harbour is a popular tourist _____.
A. experience B. building C. attraction D. sculpture

32. Factories are not allowed to pump their industrial _____ into the sea.
A. litter B. garbage C. rubbish D. waste

33. Water pollution is often caused by industrial _____ from factories.
A. fuels B. waste C. gases D. rain

34. Zoos are trying to increase the _____ expectancy of many animals.
A. life B. alive C. living D. lifetime

35. We have organized food and water _____ in African countries.
A. droughts B. famine C. relief D. distribution

36. Diana works for a charitable _____.
A. accommodation B. donation C. organization D. location

37. There was a thick _____ of smoke around us and we couldn't see anything.
A. fume B. cloud C. air D. gas

38. Is the Siberian tiger an endangered _____?
A. habitat B. programme C. expectancy D. species

39. The Browns have confirmed their strong _____ to charity actions by donating a big sum of money again.
A. compliance B. reliance C. commitment D. assignment

40. The _____ between the referee and some of the players led to three of them being sent off.
A. confrontation B. encounter C. sensitivity D. presence

41. To become a top _____ you have to be tall, thin, incredibly attractive and very lucky.
A. performer B. athlete C. model D. film star

42. A _____ from the local TV station came to interview me when I won £10,000 in the lottery.
A. journalist B. reporter C. writer D. columnist

43. When George Orwell was in France, he worked in a kitchen every day for 18 hours and was paid only a small _____.
A. wage B. cash C. cost D. salary

44. Since Eric was fired from the university, he has been forced to work in the market to earn his _____.
A. survival B. debt C. livelihood D. poverty

45. We took the children to the _____ park last weekend. They really enjoyed going on all the rides.
A. wildlife B. amusement C. national D. entertainment

46. The dog was frightened by the sound of the thunder _____.
A. belt B. bolt C. bell D. bull

47. The _____ of lightning lit up the whole garden.
A. flash B. flame C. flare D. burning
48. Bob got such a _____ from riding on the rollercoaster that he didn't want to go on it again.
A. request B. thrill C. sensation D. raise
49. We should all try to preserve endangered species from _____.
A. reduction B. wiping out C. disappearance D. extinction
50. The final match of the World Cup is one of the most popular sporting _____ in the world.
A. tournaments B. celebrations C. competitions D. events

TEST II.3.3 (Choice of words – nouns)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. His invention changed the _____ of history.
A. way B. line C. course D. route
2. I don't believe a _____ of what he says.
A. sentence B. word C. phrase D. bit
3. The press puts _____ on the police forces who were unable to cope with the crowd of savage hooligans.
A. blame B. charge C. fault D. guilt
4. The mother was furious when she entered the room and saw it in complete _____.
A. disorder B. dirt C. pollution D. junk
5. Safety experts are trying to establish the _____ of yesterday's train crash.
A. creation B. reason C. grounds D. cause
6. The greatest _____ in my life is to become a successful actor.
A. plan B. ambition C. goal D. intention
7. Tom has a _____ to lie to his friends when it comes to his relationships.
A. habit B. custom C. mind D. tendency
8. We couldn't stand his nasty _____ of spitting on the floor and we moved him from our department.
A. disposition B. character C. habit D. guilt
9. It is not a great achievement to us if you make money by _____ of an illegal business.
A. sorts B. means C. process D. works
10. "Do you think he'll recover from the accident?" – "It's not looking good. I'd say the _____ are slim."
A. opportunity B. chances C. possibility D. likelihoods
11. Our chances of coming in time for the meeting are rather _____.
A. tiny B. sparse C. slim D. weak

12. I heard she was a lovely woman. Unfortunately, I never got the _____ to meet her.
A. occasion B. opportunities C. chance D. possibilities

13. What's your _____ towards their advice? Do you think it's convincing or not?
A. appeal B. matter C. attitude D. regard

14. Does anyone recognize the girl with a _____ of flowers in her hand?
A. range B. pack C. heap D. bunch

15. If there was a/ an _____ in class sizes, more students would be able to participate in lessons.
A. sentence B. education C. dimension D. reduction

16. The neighbours said they hadn't got a _____ who could have broken into our garage.
A. point B. view C. clue D. hint

17. Almost one hundred people have died as a direct result of food _____ in the village.
A. lacking B. shortage C. desire D. famine

18. It is surprising the performance went so well after only two _____.
A. auditions B. rehearsals C. applauses D. directions

19. We thanked the hosts for their generous _____ and got under way.
A. hostility B. honesty C. hospitality D. hostage

20. These two items don't differ much. The _____ is even more apparent when you put them together.
A. similarity B. likelihood C. coincidence D. analogy

21. By taking out a 12-month subscription, you can be up-to-date with _____ and current affairs.
A. international problems B. global questions
C. global issues D. world matters

22. Our local council is conducting _____ to reduce the amount of litter in our streets.
A. an action B. a campaign C. a movement D. a drive

23. Corporations have been donating more and more to _____.
A. the needy B. the need C. the needed D. the needy people

24. When things are difficult, Larry can always cheer people up because he has such a good sense of _____.
A. humour B. responsibility C. commitment D. direction

25. Simon has a strong _____ of duty so he will always carry out his promises.
A. idea B. sense C. mind D. thought

26. His parents have always wanted Tom to set a good _____ to his younger brother both at school and at home.
A. form B. guidance C. pattern D. model

27. Let's not buy anything from that man. I've lost my _____ in him since he mentioned something about an illegal passport.
A. confidence B. assurance C. certainty D. respect

28. Mr. Tony was obliged to pay damages to his neighbors in _____ for the devastations his dog made in their gardens.
A. reparation B. reward C. penalty D. compensation

29. They are investigating the _____ global warming will have on us over the next 50 years.
A. effect B. change C. result D. outcome

30. Neighbouring countries have shown their _____ by sending both material aid and rescue teams to the flood-stricken areas.
A. goodwill B. hospitality C. content D. share

31. The first manned space flight was a major scientific _____ and fascinated the whole world.
A. breakdown B. breakthrough C. break-out D. break-up

32. They had a bit of a difference of _____ and they don't really see much of each other any more.
A. view B. perspective C. idea D. opinion

33. The area has a great deal of _____ for development as a tourist resort.
A. potential B. possibility C. aptitude D. capability

34. Ex-smokers often show their _____ to smokers due to their great effort and success.
A. gesture B. behavior C. pride D. militancy

35. Surgeons now can do miracles to the physical _____ which used to be untreatable.
A. conditions B. wrongdoings C. abnormalities D. malfunctions

36. The salesman gave me a very interesting _____ about the car.
A. information B. knowledge C. news D. fact

37. There are many opportunities for career _____ if you work for that company.
A. system B. sequence C. progression D. succession

38. Phil was sentenced to three years _____ for his part in the robbery.
A. prisoner B. imprisonment C. imprison D. prison

39. Brighton is a famous _____ town on the south coast of England.
A. port B. resort C. seaside D. coast

40. My friends have just moved to a new flat in residential area on the _____ of Paris.
A. suburbs B. side C. outside D. outskirts

41. Don't believe a word Bob says. He's a terrible _____.
A. liner B. lineperson C. lineman D. liar

42. Many old people don't like to change. They are very set in their _____.
A. lives B. habits C. routines D. ways
43. During the starvation, we used to keep a _____ of dried food in the factory.
A. conserve B. substitute C. reserve D. preserve
44. The athletes have to put a lot of effort in this ____ as the SEA Games are coming.
A. extensive program B. short plan
C. intensive program D. short-term schedule
45. There was a sudden loud _____ which made everyone jump.
A. spill B. strike C. bang D. stroke
46. My father often does _____ with people from other countries in the region.
A. finances B. business C. affairs D. economy
47. Some officials proposed to increase the _____ on tobacco.
A. money B. fee C. duty D. salary
48. This statue is a lifelike _____ of Christ Jesus.
A. presentation B. presenting C. representation D. representative
49. The police car collided with the fire _____.
A. engine B. engineer C. engineering D. engineers
50. I had a _____, which I couldn't explain, that something terrible was going to happen.
A. feeling B. view C. sense D. thought

TEST II.3.4 (Choice of words – nouns)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. He will do the work and send you the _____ for it.
A. addition B. sum C. note D. bill
2. _____ are unpleasant, but it will be nice when we get into the new house.
A. Removals B. Movements C. Removers D. Moves
3. No one was able to explain the _____ of the old custom.
A. beginning B. origin C. starting point D. reason
4. My _____ on life has changed a lot since leaving university.
A. outlook B. attitude C. approach D. purpose
5. He was always finding _____ with his daughter's friends.
A. blame B. lack C. mistake D. fault
6. "Home Lovers" have got lots of _____ in their sales this year.
A. fees B. fortunes C. debts D. bargains
7. There's little _____ of our getting into the final.
A. fortune B. chance C. luck D. opportunity

8. When he was at university, my dad did a _____ in maths.
A. degree B. subject C. mark D. study

9. I hope our plane will leave on _____.
A. hour B. schedule C. plan D. timetable

10. I gave the waiter a £50 note ad waited for my _____.
A. change B. supply C. cash D. cost

11. We usually do go by train, even though the car _____ is a lot quicker.
A. travel B. journey C. move D. voyage

12. Do you have _____ to take that bicycle?
A. allowance B. exception C. willingness D. permission

13. Dr. Parker gave my mum a lovely _____ for spaghetti carbonara.
A. recipe B. prescription C. receipt D. paper

14. They had lunch together in the school _____.
A. café B. restaurant C. canteen D. bar

15. Who is the _____ of this company?
A. top B. head C. leader D. minister

16. If you want to put up a tent, you will have to look for a nice flat piece of _____.
A. ground B. soil C. earth D. floor

17. Some of the passengers spoke to reporters about their _____ in the burning plane.
A. knowledge B. experience C. occasion D. event

18. The success of the party was mainly due to the presence of several _____.
A. celebrations B. celebrated C. celebrities D. celebrates

19. John has a monthly bank _____ sent to him so that he knows how much there is in his account.
A. statement B. overdraft C. cheque D. balance

20. All three TV channels provide extensive _____ of sporting events.
A. broadcast B. network C. coverage D. vision

21. Chinese _____ is very popular in America.
A. cuisine B. dish C. kitchen D. meal

22. There is a huge amount of _____ associated with children's TV shows nowadays.
A. produce B. manufacturing C. merchandising D. sales

23. Half of the children were away from school last week because of _____ of influenza.
A. a break-out B. a breakthrough
C. an outburst D. an outbreak

24. There seems to be a large _____ between the number of people employed in service industries and those employed in the primary sectors.
A. discriminate B. discretion C. discrepancy D. distinguish

25. We are supposed to attend _____ on "Brain Electronics" tomorrow.
A. a meeting B. a say C. a discussion D. a lecture

26. Although they played very well, they didn't win the match because they lack _____.
A. team work B. team interest C. team sport D. team spirit

27. UNESCO hopes to encourage universal respect for justice, laws, human _____, and fundamental freedoms.
A. rights B. projects C. programs D. protests

28. His _____ of the school regulations really can't be ignored any longer.
A. carelessness B. inattention C. unfamiliarity D. disregard

29. He enjoyed the dessert so much that he accepted a second _____ when it was offered.
A. sharing B. helping C. pile D. load

30. In order to finance the project, the Council will have to get a large _____ from the bank.
A. profit B. interest C. loan D. gain

31. Old houses have a _____ to be draughty.
A. character B. problem C. habit D. tendency

32. I hope you won't take _____ if I tell you the truth.
A. annoyance B. resentment C. irritation D. offence

33. An important part of conservation is the prevention of _____ and the fight against _____.
A. refuse – polluting B. waste- pollution
C. dirt – pollution D. garbage – pollutant

34. At the election, you must mark your paper, fold it and drop it into the _____ box.
A. voting B. ballot C. selection D. nomination

35. From the hotel there is a good _____ of the mountains.
A. vision B. view C. sight D. picture.

36. If you require any more _____ about the holiday, please telephone us.
A. description B. information C. news D. fact

37. The carefully nurtured gardens with a wide _____ of flowers and fruit trees have added elegance to this place and made it a major tourist attraction.
A. variety B. amount C. species D. number

38. Bill Gates is probably the best known and most successful _____ in computer software.
A. pioneer B. navigator C. generator D. volunteer

39. What _____ of milk shake do you want – strawberry, chocolate or orange?
A. taste B. kind C. flavor D. type

40. My father is forever finding _____ with the ways I dress.
A. error B. mistake C. blemish D. fault

41. Many plant and animal species are now on the _____ of extinction.
A. danger B. border C. verge D. margin

42. The players were cheered by their _____ as they came out of the pitch.
A. audience B. public C. viewers D. supporters

43. Some of my friends are _____ reporters.
A. newspapers' B. newspaper's C. newspapers' D. newspaper

44. The bank won't lend you the money without some _____ that you will pay it back.
A. profit B. interest C. charge D. guarantee

45. Van went to the travel agency to get some _____ on China.
A. leaflets B. announcements
C. designs D. plans

46. Scientists are carrying out a number of _____ into ways of improving technology in the home.
A. experiments B. research C. progress D. inventions

47. As it was her first offence, she was let off with a _____.
A. threat B. sentence C. caution D. conviction

48. Crops are often completely destroyed by _____ of locusts.
A. bands B. troupes C. swarms D. flocks

49. According to the doctor, there's absolutely nothing the _____ with you.
A. wrong B. problem C. matter D. illness

50. I'd like to take this _____ of wishing you all the best of luck with your exams.
A. chance B. possibility C. occasion D. opportunity

51. The government should take ____ to reduce the current high unemployment rate.
A. steps B. measures C. changes D. solutions

52. A _____ is a book or a movie with an exciting story about crime or spying.
A. thriller B. romance C. biography D. comic

53. The _____ of the pagoda in the water was very clear and beautiful.
A. sight B. mirror C. reflection D. shadow

54. Our car is a much older _____ than yours.
A. model B. pattern C. manufacture D. form

55. During the starvation, we used to keep a _____ of dried food in the factory.
A. conserve B. substitute C. reserve D. preserve

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

56. Married customs differ greatly from society to society.
A B C D

57. Mathematics has taken centuries to develop the methods that we now use in
A B C D
arithmetic.

58. He was expelled from school for playing truant too many occasions.
A B C D

59. The department of Korean language and culture is one of the youngest
A B
department of the newly-formed university.
C D

60. The reason he wants to take leaving of absence is that he needs a complete
A B C D
rest.

TEST II.3.5 (Choice of words – verbs)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. Don't _____ the kettle; it's still hot.
   A. touch **B.** feel **C.** look **D.** taste
2. How do they earn enough to _____ six children?
   A. support **B.** maintain **C.** hold **D.** survive
3. The new traffic law _____ it safer and easier for cyclists.
   A. finds **B.** makes **C.** lets **D.** leaves
4. To _____ you the truth, I'd really like to change my job.
   A. explain **B.** tell **C.** reveal **D.** say
5. She felt that travelling had greatly _____ her life.
   A. moved **B.** enriched **C.** expanded **D.** increased
6. I really _____ that I didn't try to find a quicker way. I wasted a lot of time.
   A. hope **B.** wish **C.** regret **D.** prefer
7. I _____ whether the truth will ever be known.
   A. doubt **B.** fear **C.** mistrust **D.** distrust
8. Many married women in the survey said they lacked time to _____ an interest.
   A. pursue **B.** conduct **C.** proceed **D.** chase
9. Our team _____ first in the local schools' championship.
   A. came **B.** did **C.** made **D.** had
10. Sam took a longer route to _____ passing the school.
    A. avoid **B.** prevent **C.** stop **D.** deny
11. If you continue to _____ lies, people will never believe anything you say.
    A. tell **B.** say **C.** make **D.** give
12. She _____ us how to get to the gallery where the exhibition was on.
    A. told **B.** explained **C.** said **D.** described
13. He was _____ an injection in his arm.
    A. put **B.** treated **C.** had **D.** given
14. Local wildlife will _____ if the factory does not stop polluting the nearby river.
    A. injure **B.** suffer **C.** fail **D.** hurt

15. Within hours following the crisis, the price of oil _____ by 80 cents a barrel.
A. was risen B. has raised C. raised D. rose

16. Sea levels are expected to _____ considerably in the next few decades.
A. lift B. raise C. arise D. rise

17. After the floods there were many schemes to _____ money to help the homeless.
A. raise B. rise C. produce D. cultivate

18. They _____ some prizes, so they left the skating rink feeling very happy and excited.
A. had beaten B. had defeated C. had won D. had succeeded

19. These jeans don't _____ me any more; they are too tight round the waist.
A. suit B. fit C. match D. go with

20. Being too tired after a long hard working day, the secretarial staff _____ to work after hours.
A. refused B. admitted C. agreed D. denied

21. If it hadn't been for Tom who _____ our attention to the mistake, the faulty project would have received our acceptance.
A. caught B. drew C. paid D. called

22. Robert _____ a business trip to France with a visit to his uncle in Paris.
A. attached B. united C. joined D. combined

23. Don't _____ at people – it's rude.
A. show B. point C. indicate D. aim

24. Stricter anti-pollution laws can _____ higher prices for consumers.
A. make B. result from C. be due to D. lead to

25. Our community has started a movement to stop _____.
A. littering B. garbage disposal
C. rubbishing D. throwing away

26. Human carelessness has been _____ damaging marine life.
A. accused of B. prevented C. said to D. warned against

27. He laughed in a very strange way, _____ everyone to turn round and look.
A. causing B. making C. allowing D. attracting

28. Prices of flats _____ from a few thousand to millions of dollars.
A. vary B. change C. differ D. fluctuate

29. He is an exceptionally gifted pianist and _____ several prizes in international competitions.
A. has defeated B. has played C. has won D. has succeeded

30. My friend has read quite a lot of books and _____ a lot of knowledge in different fields.
A. won B. achieved C. studied D. acquired

31. The loan that we had received from our parents _____ us to buy a flat in the city center.
A. granted B. assisted C. fulfiled D. enabled

32. The three boys object to being separated as they have _____ this room for the last three months.
A. united B. joined C. shared D. associated

33. "I'm afraid I don't _____ your view on this matter, John."
A. agree B. share C. have the same D. accord

34. This training is _____ at those who prefers a heavy body workout.
A. aimed B. offered C. intended D. focused

35. _____ by her brilliant appearance, she must be very affluent.
A. Judging B. Seeing C. Supposing D. Considering

36. Environmental changes in Antarctica _____ a drastic decline in the numbers of penguins.
A. caused B. have brought C. have led to D. have resulted from

37. The only way to _____ world terrorism is by united opposition.
A. eliminate B. discriminate C. protest D. escape

38. It was Dr. Watson who _____ us how to deal with this complicated matter.
A. noted B. instructed C. interpreted D. explained

39. Only one person who can provide the best solution to the question will be promoted and _____ a financial grant.
A. served B. awarded C. entitled D. equipped

40. You may feel sure the casting will be done perfectly, just _____ your trust in me and you will see I'm right.
A. allow B. forward C. grant D. lay

41. If so many people _____ about it, how do you want to keep it secret?
A. are discussing B. are to be said C. are to be told D. will be saying

42. She passed the exam with excellent results and was _____ a scholarship.
A. rewarded B. presenting C. gave D. granted

43. You cannot ski on those tracks any longer, for most of the snow has _____.
A. broken B. dissolved C. melted D. vaporized

44. It can _____ from the passage that Mars may outshine Jupiter one day.
A. be implied B. refer C. be inferred D. indicate

45. A part-time job gives me the freedom to _____ my own interests.
A. pursue B. seek C. chase D. run after

46. The Chinese _____ printing.
A. invented B. discovered C. found out D. revealed

47. He didn't want to _____ any information about his past.
A. show B. tell C. reveal D. say

48. She _____ to take her neighbor to court if he didn't stop making so much noise.
A. threatened B. offered C. promised D. suggested

49. When the truth about the blackmail attempt finally _____, we were all astonished to hear who the culprit was.
A. evolved B. emerged C. arose D. issued
50. Terry sang the first verse and everyone _____.
A. came in B. followed in C. joined in D. entered

TEST II.3.6 (Choice of words – verbs)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. That fabric is made of a material that _____ fire easily.
A. seizes B. follows C. grabs D. catches
2. They were imprisoned and _____ of their basic rights.
A. deprived B. snatched C. depressed D. deceived
3. The child has been deprived _____ affection for so long that he hardly knows how to respond to love.
A. with B. of C. for D. from
4. If you _____ behaving on this way, you will bring yourself nothing but trouble.
A. try on B. insist on C. keep up D. focus on
5. They talked for three days before finally _____ to a decision.
A. reaching B. coming C. bringing D. arriving
6. Our Import-Export Company Ltd. will have to _____ sales in the coming year.
A. expand B. enlarge C. extend D. increase
7. _____ class-notes is one of the methods which help students understand their lessons more clearly.
A. Dividing B. Sharing C. Adding D. Changing
8. I'd like to _____ this old car for a new model but I can't afford it.
A. change B. exchange C. sell D. replace
9. Alex can't _____ seeing his mother cry because she means a lot to him.
A. mind B. avoid C. finish D. stand
10. Tom wanted to open a new shop, but serious financial problems forced him to _____ the idea.
A. make B. lift C. remove D. abandon
11. My mother always thinks that washing machine is the greatest invention as it helps _____ her hard work.
A. removing B. decline C. reduce D. add
12. Professional models _____ their beauty behind the beauty of the clothes they wear in a fashion show.
A. let B. place C. forward D. receive
13. Vendors used to bring local products and _____ such as fruit, vegetables, oil and salt to fairs.
A. basic B. necessities C. commercials D. foundations

14. Agricultural _____ is also brought to markets every day.
A. production B. productivity C. produce D. producer
15. You can use the microwave oven to _____ frozen food.
A. freeze B. heat C. water D. defrost
16. In order to save sea creatures, factories should not be allowed to _____ sewage into the sea.
A. leave B. discharge C. dismiss D. transfer
17. Last night, all of the tables in that restaurant were _____ for a special event.
A. preserved B. reserved C. conserved D. sold
18. Despite heavy traffic, they _____ to get to the test centre on time.
A. failed B. refused C. kept D. managed
19. The event was aimed to _____ the spirit of taking part in social activities among students.
A. move B. run C. stimulate D. speak
20. John _____ me on having passed the graduation exam.
A. insisted B. turned C. relied D. congratulated
21. People often _____ their houses with flowers and ornamental trees to welcome Lunar New Year.
A. put B. replace C. decorate D. make up
22. Although it rained, everyone _____ in the activity actively.
A. took B. part C. joined D. moved
23. The members of Green Organization suggest that discharging chemical pollutants into the environment should be _____.
A. encouraged B. prohibited C. allowed D. comprehended
24. When a person shrugs his shoulders, it ____ that he doesn't know or doesn't care.
A. proves B. examines C. means D. claims
25. The experiments _____ at the University of Texas were successful.
A. comprised B. compounded C. composed D. conducted
26. It is hard to make students interested in their study, but it is much harder to _____ their interest.
A. follow B. maintain C. pursue D. earn
27. In order to _____ our high standards we have to be very strict on quality control.
A. hold B. maintain C. preserve D. carry on
28. Shall we _____ a cake for her birthday?
A. bake B. grill C. cook D. boil
29. He _____ the potato whole!
A. tasted B. swallowed C. chewed D. bit
30. If you look directly at the sun for too long, you'll _____ blind.
A. finish B. end C. go up D. end up

31. Everyone in the audience _____ enthusiastically when the performance ended.
A. interrupted B. impressed C. applauded D. resembled

32. A great deal of information has to be gathered in order to _____ the weather.
A. forecast B. foresee C. tell D. foretell

33. If you eat sensibly, you are not likely to _____ weight.
A. gain B. put C. earn D. win

34. It is important to have a special day to ____ those who lost their lives in the wars.
A. remind B. support C. honour D. demonstrate

35. She _____ a light meal of steamed chicken and salad as she wasn't very hungry.
A. ordered B. asked C. commanded D. demanded

36. If you go on _____ me like this, I will never be able to finish writing my report.
A. disturbing B. afflicting C. concerning D. affecting

37. Everyone knew that _____ this task would require a considerable effort.
A. completing B. engaging C. making D. working

38. Susan didn't _____ for a second to agree to John's proposal as she had been in love with the boy for a long time.
A. decide B. linger C. await D. hesitate

39. The idea to _____ a visit to the local council residence was welcomed by all the visitors.
A. do B. pay C. go D. walk

40. Could you please _____ me to send my cheque to the charity?
A. remain B. remember C. remind D. recall

41. Kate _____ Tim that he had an appointment after lunch.
A. remembered B. reminded C. recalled D. recollected

42. That tall fair woman _____ me of my mother.
A. remembers B. reminds C. resembles D. recalls

43. Jane was so angry with Tom because he had _____ to speak to her.
A. refused B. ignored C. excused D. cancelled

44. The suggestion to leave the campsite at once was strongly _____ by the climbers who were afraid of the approaching snowstorm.
A. resigned B. complained C. quarreled D. opposed

45. The first thing for all of you to remember is that _____ your duties may result in an instant dismiss.
A. neglecting B. escaping C. resisting D. missing

46. A tsunami _____ when there is an earthquake or volcanic eruption underneath the sea.
A. creates B. converts C. occurs D. causes

47. If you press this button, the watch _____ what the temperature is in degrees centigrade.
A. regards B. suggests C. concerns D. displays

48. He couldn't cope _____ the workload so he resigned.
A. with B. to C. in D. from

49. They managed to score and _____ the game in the last 30 seconds.
A. defeat B. gain C. win D. beat

50. In that village people _____ new guests with a traditional dance.
A. play B. greet C. look D. witness

TEST II.3.7 (Choice of words – verbs)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. Even though Tim is not a very good player, he still wants to _____ in the tennis tournament this weekend.
A. compile B. encounter C. participate D. revolve

2. When the team finally _____ from the cave that they had been exploring, it was late in the evening.
A. uncovered B. emerged C. survived D. restored

3. You shouldn't _____ rubbish on the beach.
A. create B. produce C. dump D. sprinkle

4. I found a great website that I could _____ all the information I needed from.
A. save B. store C. download D. type

5. I can't give you a detailed description of the woman, as I only _____ at her briefly.
A. gazed B. glared C. stared D. glanced

6. My elder brother is extremely fond of astronomy, he seems to _____ a lot of pleasure from observing the stars.
A. seize B. possess C. derive D. reach

7. James needs to take on a second job, but he doesn't know if he will be able to _____ with the extra work.
A. cope B. pursue C. achieve D. supply

8. The Olympic Games are _____ by a different country every four years.
A. won B. hosted C. attracted D. given

9. Paul asked Sarah to _____ him to the dentist's because he didn't want to go by himself.
A. unify B. join C. interfere D. accompany

10. The officer who questioned us at the railway station was _____ by two other men in uniforms.
A. walked B. associated C. cooperated D. accompanied

11. Alexander Pushkin died before he had completed the novel that he _____ on the life of his great-grandfather.
A. expressed B. existed C. determined D. based

12. _____ the Net can be informative and entertaining, but unfortunately it can also be rather time-consuming.
A. Riding B. Reading C. Surfing D. Working

13. A new road is being _____ near the village.
A. created B. built C. made D. produced

14. You will not be successful in business if you don't _____ risks.
A. put B. get C. try D. take

15. George didn't attend school for six weeks as he had to stay in hospital where he was _____ for pneumonia.
A. fixed B. treated C. relieved D. mended

16. Bob was in terrible pain, but none of us knew how to _____ his suffering until the ambulance arrived.
A. dissolve B. relieve C. cease D. exclude

17. In spite of our big effort, we have not managed to _____ enough money for the renovation of the school buildings.
A. raise B. compose C. rear D. score

18. Now that the 9.30 train has been cancelled, we have got plenty of time to _____ before the next one arrives.
A. expire B. exhaust C. abound D. spare

19. Has it been decided who is going to _____ the orchestra yet?
A. govern B. handle C. conduct D. guide

20. Please will you just tidy your room, and stop _____ excuses!
A. taking B. making C. having D. doing

21. Mr. Green's job is to teach the young officers to ____ their duty in the right way.
A. operate B. commit C. perform D. proceed

22. This job _____ working very long hours.
A. includes B. consists C. involves D. contains

23. I wouldn't have realized about the possible risk of setting the factory on fire if Tony hadn't _____ my attention to it.
A. sought B. caught C. showed D. drawn

24. Could you _____ us that any possible obstacles will be eliminated?
A. assure B. pledge C. confirm D. declare

25. Has anyone managed to _____ the meaning of the contract?
A. seize B. snatch C. grip D. grasp

26. I _____ the opportunity to work abroad.
A. grasped B. caught C. did D. gripped

27. Your staying in this room longer than seven days will _____ having to pay extra money.
A. prove B. correspond C. mean D. signify

28. You should stop seeing Sarah. _____ involved with her means trouble.
A. Living B. Getting C. Having lived D. Having got

29. I can hardly think of Jenny being able to _____ the aim she has set herself.
A. implement B. accomplish C. triumph D. succeed

30. The most probable _____ for your chronic headache is lack of good rest.
A. reason B. background C. origin D. factor

31. It was hard to _____ the temptation to watch the late night show even though I was so tired.
A. defy B. resist C. refuse D. oppose

32. All the inhabitants in the area have been asked to _____ at home if the storm returns.
A. settle B. dwell C. occupy D. remain

33. I love living in the city centre when I'm young, but when I finally _____ down, I think I'll move somewhere quieter.
A. calm B. camp C. come D. settle

34. It's interesting how the rumour about my promotion began to _____.
A. spread B. publicize C. progress D. emit

35. By next year, my son will have _____ his education at Cambridge University.
A. realized B. graduated C. completed D. terminated

36. Don't _____ to phone Mr. Whitman, I've already talked to him.
A. concern B. worry C. mind D. bother

37. It was _____ from the new minister to introduce more changes in the foreign policy.
A. expected B. hoped C. believed D. awaited

38. Has it ever _____ to you that there might be more to this matter than a few fake banknotes?
A. imagined B. reasoned C. occurred D. considered

39. No matter how we asked him to _____ the news, he would still refuse to tell us anything.
A. launch B. break C. notify D. clear

40. The management must not _____ between male and female applicants.
A. differ B. discriminate C. differentiate D. contrast

41. The design for a car that _____ solar energy is in the experimental stage.
A. is run B. powers C. operates on D. is used

42. I'm trying this alternative cold remedy. It's _____ different plant roots and herbs, and tastes very strange.
A. consisting of B. containing C. composed of D. included

43. According to the minister, changes in the budget will _____ all of us soon.
A. refer B. impact C. affect D. experience

44. I was awfully tired. However, I made up my mind to _____ myself to the boring task once again.
A. involve B. absorb C. apply D. pay
45. There were some very strong candidates for the job but none of them _____ my expectations.
A. met B. made C. gave D. took
46. It should be safe to climb as long as you _____ sensible precautions.
A. make B. do C. take D. put
47. If you don't _____ to the rules, you will be asked to leave.
A. obey B. conform C. follow D. accept
48. I didn't think that the game would _____ any risk to the players, but I was wrong.
A. pose B. give C. put D. make
49. You'll never succeed if you _____ confidence and belief in yourself.
A. lack B. fail C. want D. miss
50. The feature film was _____ from a TV series.
A. derived B. based C. made up D. acquired

TEST II.3.8 (Choice of words – verbs)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. I enjoy walking to school, but on rainy days I _____ to going by bus.
A. would rather B. commit C. prefer D. resort
2. My parents always _____ of my smoking. They even told me once it would stop me growing taller.
A. disproved B. approved C. disapproved D. proved
3. "It's not true. He's _____ a lot of nonsense!"
A. saying B. speaking C. talking D. telling
4. It is common knowledge that sportsmen _____ themselves in good form by regular swimming.
A. take B. make C. keep D. put
5. I thought you said that you were _____ to be in Spain this weekend.
A. intended B. assumed C. supposed D. planned
6. At the end of winter, the price of winter clothes in the shop usually _____.
A. misses B. lowers C. sinks D. drops
7. Beatrice's mother _____ her against taking too much luggage on her trip.
A. recommended B. encouraged C. reprimanded D. warned
8. My brother had his camera _____ from his car in the office car-park.
A. lost B. robbed C. missed D. stolen
9. The hotel receptionist said she would _____ what she could do about the dripping tap immediately.
A. look B. find C. try D. see

10. TV advertising in the late afternoon tends to _____ young children.
A. target B. point C. focus D. aim
11. Her mother asked her to _____ the table for the evening meal.
A. place B. put out C. serve D. lay
12. She said that she could not _____ a new dress on her small salary.
A. spend B. save C. afford D. spare
13. Hotel rooms must be ____ by 10 a.m., but luggage may be left with the porter.
A. vacated B. evacuated C. abandoned D. left
14. I have always _____ that my university was the best in the country.
A. trusted B. respected C. considered D. regarded
15. When we arrived in Paris, it was _____ with rain.
A. running B. dropping C. pouring D. falling
16. For elderly people, one of the problems _____ by rising prices is the continual rise in heating bills.
A. given B. posed C. pressed D. forced
17. The supervisor's job is to _____ the work of his particular department.
A. overlook B. overrun C. oversee D. overview
18. The number of tickets available is _____ by size of the stadium.
A. caused B. related C. determined D. associated
19. Whoever _____ of speeding may be fined from $100 up to $1,000.
A. convicted B. arrested C. judged D. charged
20. He tripped on the stairs, and could not _____ falling.
A. resist B. prevent C. stop D. avoid
21. I must remember to _____ a souvenir back from Spain for my grandmother.
A. go B. keep C. take D. bring
22. Do these shoes _____ my new skirts?
A. go B. match C. suit D. look
23. Anita works really hard and _____ to be paid more.
A. worth B. values C. deserves D. requires
24. The sign says that all shoplifters will be _____.
A. persecuted B. disapproved C. prosecuted D. prohibited
25. The boy _____ that he had had anything to do with the break-in.
A. refused B. denied C. objected D. rejected
26. We must _____ our pounds for dollars before going to New York.
A. change B. convert C. turn D. exchange
27. The police are _____ an incident which took place this afternoon.
A. inspecting B. searching C. looking out D. investigating
28. My brother is intelligent but he _____ common sense.
A. fails B. lacks C. misses D. wants

29. Someone wants to _____ a good hotel.
A. introduce B. direct C. recommend D. tell
30. Be careful with your gun! You may _____ somebody.
A. injure B. wound C. hurt D. ache
31. After the enormous dinner, he had to _____ his belt.
A. broaden B. enlarge C. widen D. loosen
32. The policeman _____ him to appear as a witness.
A. let B. discouraged C. made D. compelled
33. Many scientists _____ all their lives to working out answers to problems.
A. send B. promote C. spend D. devote
34. It is difficult to _____ the exact meaning of an idiom in a foreign language.
A. convert B. convey C. exchange D. transfer
35. In the early 16th century, the geography of the globe still _____ a mystery.
A. continued B. maintained C. was D. remained
36. The kind-hearted woman _____ all her life to helping the disabled and the poor.
A. wasted B. spent C. dedicated D. lived
37. The job they offer _____ very interesting with a fashion house in the city centre.
A. hears B. sounds C. appears D. looks
38. Our Import-Export Company Limited will have to _____ sales during the coming year.
A. expand B. enlarge C. extend D. increase
39. Ken _____ his doctor's advice and continued to overwork.
A. disregarded B. disassociated C. disowned D. disappointed
40. Katy wanted to _____ everything that had happened at the party.
A. recount B. claim C. talk D. say
41. Some animals have a remarkable ability to _____ themselves to changing environments.
A. fit B. adapt C. suit D. match
42. The question of late payment of the bills was _____ again at the meeting.
A. raised B. risen C. brought D. taken
43. None of us has ever _____ of cheating in class.
A. declared B. persisted C. approved D. concluded
44. We have been working hard. Let's _____ a break.
A. make B. find C. do D. take
45. The ship was put into quarantine and the passengers and the crew were _____ to land.
A. ordered B. forbidden C. permitted D. let
46. He spent his entire life _____ round the world, never settling down anywhere.
A. scattering B. vesting C. roaming D. roaring

47. They received a ten-year sentence for _____ armed robbery.
A. committing B. practising C. doing D. making

48. I don't think that purple shirt _____ with your yellow skirt.
A. suits B. goes C. wears D. fits

49. The police decided to _____ the department store after they had received a bomb warning.
A. abandon B. evacuate C. evict D. expel

50. _____ that he only started learning it two years ago, his English is excellent.
A. Wondering B. Accounting C. Considering D. Thinking

51. He _____ me to believe that they had left the district.
A. made B. led C. assured D. confirmed

52. Oh, no! My wallet has been _____.
A. robbed B. picked C. stolen D. theft

53. The train accident _____ the other train's departure by a few hours.
A. sent back B. called off C. delayed D. retained

54. Where have you been? You were _____ to be here half an hour ago.
A. allowed B. had C. supposed D. thought

55. It's not my nature to _____ over the price of something.
A. haggle B. discuss C. challenge D. transact

56. Many animals are _____ for their fur and other valuable parts of their bodies.
A. hunted B. chased C. run after D. followed

57. I'm sorry, I haven't got any money. I've _____ my wallet at home.
A. missed B. left C. let D. forgotten

58. The dentist had to _____ the tooth as it was badly decayed.
A. put off B. extract C. extricate D. eradicate

59. I think a plain blouse would _____ better _____ that skirt.
A. go – with B. put – with C. come – with D. go – to

60. We very much _____ that you will come to dinner next Friday.
A. wish B. want C. like D. hope

61. His change of job has _____ him with a new challenge in life.
A. led B. initiated C. presented D. introduced

62. The two men looked so alike that it was impossible to _____ between them.
A. discriminate B. discern C. distinguish D. differ

63. It is illegal to _____ on grounds of race, sex, or religion.
A. discriminate B. differentiate C. certify D. differ

64. Learners of English as a foreign language often fail to _____ between unfamiliar sounds in that language.
A. separate B. differ C. distinguish D. solve

65. I _____ in bed all night thinking about it.
A. laid B. lay C. led D. lied

66. Before the product is put on the market, the company must _____ whether it complies with safety standards.
A. calculate B. ask C. argue D. ascertain

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

67. When Mary arrived home, she found her husband laying on the sofa asleep
A B C
as usual.
D

68. My son learned to talk the time before he was 5 years old.
A B C D

69. If the water level had raised any higher, the dam would probably have broken.
A B C D

70. It is not surprising that the pilot didn't survive through the crash.
A B C D

71. Some so-called health foods even rise cholesterol levels.
A B C D

72. In spite of the tenants' objections, the apartment manager decided to rise the
A B
rent by 14 percent per month.
C D

73. Food prices have raised so rapidly in the past few months that some families
A B C
have been forced to alter their eating habits.
D

74. The flag is risen at 6:30 every morning without fail.
A B C D

75. Certain species of penicillin are used to ripe cheese.
A B C D

TEST II.3.9 (Choice of words – adjectives)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. He is _____ listening to his sister's advice.
A. bored in B. tired in C. tired of D. interested with

2. Their flat is decorated in a _____ combination of colours.
A. tasteful B. sweet C. delicious D. tasty

3. That English will become dominant in most scientific fields is _____.
A. predicting B. predictable C. on predictions D. to predict

4. After _____ attempts, Michael finally passed his graduation examination.
A. repetition B. repeated C. repeatable D. repeating
5. A scientific hypothesis is tested in a series of _____ experiments.
A. controlled B. limited C. theoretical D. supervised
6. Tomorrow we can expect to see an end to the _____ rain in the region, but it will remain cloudy.
A. hard B. heavy C. strong D. rough
7. Most of the theories on the issue are _____.
A. opposing B. opponent C. confronting D. conflicting
8. The sales assistants are so _____; they spend more time chatting to each other than serving customers.
A. helpless B. unhelpful C. helping D. helped
9. No large _____ lakes are found in the state of South Carolina.
A. natural B. habitual C. environmental D. atmospheric
10. Although profit is one indicator of success, it needn't be the _____ one.
A. alone B. single C. lonely D. only
11. _____ opening the supermarket chain, Mrs. Miller had managed a small restaurant.
A. Ahead of B. Beforehand C. Prior to D. Previously
12. As a result of our trip to Hanoi, we were able to forge a partnership with one of our _____ competitors.
A. precedent B. former C. last D. sooner
13. "This file is very important. You should include it in our document." – "I know. It is _____."
A. indispensable B. indistinct C. significant D. optional
14. The park has been home to many _____ species.
A. in danger B. danger C. extinct D. endangered
15. I don't like the song because its rhythm is too _____ to me.
A. big B. large C. strong D. healthy
16. Many parts of the old palace were destroyed in the fire but most of its valuables remained _____.
A. ruined B. similar C. untouched D. same
17. In spite of many unexpected changes, Betty is always _____ her working principles.
A. devoted to B. loyal to C. informed of D. meaning to
18. Drinking too much coffee can get you staying _____ the whole night.
A. long B. awake C. sleepy D. waking
19. The new lecturer talks so fast that we often get _____ during class time.
A. lost B. missing C. boring D. far
20. Mr. Prior did a/ an _____ job on his presentation about recycling, inspiring those present to start recycling programs.
A. mere B. outstanding C. advisable D. voluntary

21. From the _____ expression on his mother's face, Bob realized that he wouldn't be able to persuade her.
A. tall B. firm C. weak D. hasty

22. Although Tom eats quite a lot, he is still very _____.
A. skinny B. muscular C. well-built D. round

23. She felt terribly _____ before the job interview, but once she was in the manager's office she calmed down.
A. bored B. nervous C. shocked D. surprised

24. No one knows much about her private life because she is quite _____.
A. shy B. sensitive C. sociable D. reserved

25. What you are saying is quite _____, so please give us more details of the situation.
A. famous B. obvious C. accustomed D. familiar

26. Jane goes to a _____ school so she only sees her family at the weekend.
A. day B. boarding C. comprehensive D. private

27. I thought the film was _____ but other people didn't like it.
A. shocked B. fascinating C. thrilled D. confusing

28. That student was _____ of understanding the theory even after the lecturer's profound explanation.
A. incompetent B. unsuccessful C. helpless D. incapable

29. Those trousers of yours look rather _____, so perhaps you should buy yourself a new pair.
A. broken B. mistaken C. unfair D. worn

30. It was their job to decide whether the pilot was _____ for the crash that occurred right after the take-off.
A. prone B. responsible C. guilty D. comprehensive

31. I'm having _____ difficulty understanding what she means.
A. great B. broad C. large D. full

32. It wasn't me who stole the jewels. You've made a _____ mistake.
A. large B. big C. great D. high

33. You need a _____ diet to lead a healthy lifestyle.
A. well-mannered B. well-informed
C. well-preserved D. well-balanced

34. Cereals are good for you because most of them are _____ in fat.
A. short B. low C. small D. light

35. Many busy housewives today buy _____ foods.
A. icy B. cold C. frozen D. freezing

36. "Dracula" is the most _____ film I've ever seen.
A. excited B. terrified C. scared D. terrifying

37. You must have felt _____ when all your exams were over.
A. relieved B. upset C. irritated D. cross

38. I was immediately _____ to hear that none of my relatives was killed in the bus accident.
A. recovered B. improved C. relieved D. healed
39. Jenny should try to be more _____. It will be difficult for her if she's not prepared to change.
A. confident B. easygoing C. flexible D. optimistic
40. Since the sun gets so _____ around noon, I suggest we go to the beach early in the morning.
A. intense B. worried C. potential D. alarmed
41. After the recent changes, the information in this brochure is no longer _____, so we'll need to update it.
A. precise B. accurate C. exact D. alike
42. Although they are twins, they don't look _____.
A. similarly B. after C. like D. alike
43. Betty is happy and _____. She always looks on the bright side of life.
A. confident B. honest C. flexible D. optimistic
44. Tom was _____ when he realized that he didn't have enough money to pay the bill.
A. disappointed B. confused C. frightened D. embarrassed
45. Nancy is an excellent cook; the food at her party was really _____.
A. luxurious B. elegant C. delicious D. breathtaking
46. Daniel is _____ for checking the passengers as they get onto the plane, so he must have seen the suspect.
A. preferable B. suitable C. available D. responsible
47. There is a _____ variety of activities to choose from.
A. wide B. large C. spacious D. private
48. The Victoria Falls are one of the world's _____ wonders.
A. spacious B. private C. natural D. national
49. There is a lot of information on the Internet, but it is difficult to know how much of it is _____ enough to trust.
A. attainable B. inevitable C. presumable D. reliable
50. The high taxes on cars prevent them from being _____ to the average family.
A. valuable B. inhabited C. priceless D. affordable

TEST II.3.10
(Choice of words – adjectives)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. It is clear that Paula has grown up a lot in the past five years, as she acts in much more _____ manner now.
A. mature B. bustling C. foremost D. violent

19. People under 18 aren't _____ for membership in this association.
A. viable **B.** eligible **C.** permissible **D.** legal

20. I haven't got the _____ idea of what you're talking about.
A. least **B.** slightest **C.** biggest **D.** smallest

21. It has been kept _____ for about ten years that the minister's son committed a crime.
A. unaware **B.** secret **C.** mystery **D.** obscure

22. It is _____ of this kind of work to take a lot of time.
A. usual **B.** characteristic **C.** average **D.** regular

23. A laser operation on the eyes is _____, so it must be carried out with great care.
A. irreversible **B.** deniable **C.** advisable **D.** unremarkable

24. Don't you think it's about time you changed the _____ tap?
A. dripping **B.** drooping **C.** dropping **D.** dipping

25. The memory card made of two of these special chips can store data _____ 100 years of a 35-page daily newspaper.
A. equivalent to **B.** relative to
C. corresponding with **D.** similar to

26. Whales have _____ ears, which they use to find their location.
A. quite sensible **B.** very sensitive **C.** good sense **D.** sensibly good

27. They were _____ in conversation and didn't notice me entering the room.
A. thoroughly **B.** far **C.** deep **D.** long

28. The documentary was so _____ that many viewers cried.
A. moved **B.** touchy **C.** movingly **D.** moving

29. The film was so _____ that, even though I tried not to, I ended up crying.
A. reluctant **B.** contrary **C.** moving **D.** sensible

30. He has made enough money to take _____ retirement.
A. premature **B.** early **C.** advance **D.** anticipated

31. I was most _____ of his efforts to help me during the crisis.
A. appreciation **B.** appreciable **C.** appreciate **D.** appreciative

32. Minh's compositions are full of mistakes, but they are very _____.
A. imaginary **B.** imaginable **C.** imagination **D.** imaginative

33. No one can decline the _____ of the Alaskan wilderness.
A. breath-taking view **B.** breath-taken view
C. breath-to-take scene **D.** breath-taking scene

34. _____ chicken are allowed to move around to feed naturally.
A. Free-ranged **B.** Free-fed **C.** Free-range **D.** Free-feed

35. She spent the day preparing for her son's _____ trip. He'd been away for a long time.
A. housekeeping **B.** housewarming **C.** homecoming **D.** homemaking

2. The river has been polluted by _____ waste.
A. endangered B. environment C. disease D. industrial
3. If Kate had been _____ of how bad the film was, she never would have bought the DVD.
A. aware B. obvious C. familiar D. implied
4. Sam works for a foundation that helps people with _____ disabilities.
A. service B. physical C. training D. natural
5. The polar bear is a/ an _____ species.
A. endangered B. dangerous C. imprisoned D. preserved
6. There are many _____ organizations dedicated to helping refugees around the world.
A. support B. qualified C. specialist D. charitable
7. Being out in the _____ sun all morning made us feel quite weak.
A. grilling B. flaming C. blazing D. frying
8. I got caught in the _____ rain this morning and got soaking wet.
A. pouring B. flooding C. bursting D. overflowing
9. The professor wasn't _____ with the current political affairs in his country after his long stay abroad.
A. present B. familiar C. knowledgeable D. actual
10. Los Angeles is _____ for its exciting nightlife.
A. maintained B. marvelled C. renowned D. experienced
11. Jessica is _____ to play tomorrow, but the coach will probably tell her to rest for another week.
A. sharp B. deliberate C. eager D. funny
12. "Look at that player! He kicked Ronald!" – "Yes, that was a _____ foul."
A. deliberate B. determined C. calculated D. planned
13. Michael was _____ with anger when he saw his car had been scratched.
A. filled B. fixed C. loaded D. stored
14. "Let's go to the cinema." – "Which _____ film did you have in mind?"
A. single B. individual C. particular D. unique
15. I can't go climbing tomorrow as some of my equipment is _____.
A. wrong B. mistaken C. faulty D. poor
16. The success of our campaign is _____ on the number of investors we can attract.
A. legible B. relative C. obtainable D. dependent
17. The handwriting is completely _____. This note must have been written a long time ago.
A. inedible B. indelible C. illegible D. unfeasible
18. After years of being exposed to the sun and rain, the sign had become completely _____.
A. readable B. illegible C. misread D. illiterate

36. I felt _____ to help him because he was my cousin.
A. obliged **B.** restrained **C.** suppressed **D.** coerced

37. It is not _____ to be drunk in the street.
A. respecting **B.** respectably **C.** respectful **D.** respectable

38. Mr. Smith is a _____ person. If he says he will do something, you know that he will do.
A. dependent **B.** independent **C.** depending **D.** dependable

39. They had to walk up a very _____ hill every day.
A. stepped **B.** sharp **C.** steep **D.** straight

40. People living abroad are not _____ to enter for this competition.
A. enabled **B.** permissible **C.** capable **D.** eligible

41. The _____ exam in February prepared students for the real thing in July.
A. false **B.** mock **C.** fake **D.** unreal

42. People can become very _____ when they are stuck in traffic for a long time.
A. nervous **B.** bad-tempered **C.** stressful **D.** pressed

43. The government should do more for _____ people.
A. usual **B.** ordinary **C.** everyday **D.** typical

44. Dogs make very _____ pets. They'll always stay by your side.
A. mental **B.** private **C.** loyal **D.** digital

45. I am sure they will be very _____ at your success.
A. delight **B.** delighted **C.** delighting **D.** delightful

46. I think it's a bit _____ to hope that we can beat them easily. They are much younger and better.
A. reality **B.** really **C.** realized **D.** unreal

47. When a fire broke out in the Louvre, at least twenty _____ paintings were destroyed, including two by Picasso.
A. worthless **B.** priceless **C.** valueless **D.** worthy

48. His brother refuses to even listen to anyone else's point of view. He is very _____.
A. open-minded **B.** kind- minded
C. narrow- minded **D.** absent- minded

49. The doctor gave the patient _____ examination to discover the cause of his collapse.
A. a thorough **B.** an exact **C.** a universal **D.** a whole

50. Can you list the problems _____ poor and _____ countries?
A. facing – overpopulation **B.** facing – overpopulated
C. face – overpopulated **D.** facing – overpopulating

33. The Green Garden Restaurant uses fresh produce on their dishes, much of
A B C
which the owners grow in their own garden.
D

34. Chicago's Sears Tower, once the tallest building in the world, rises 1,522 feet
A B C
from the ground to the top of it antenna.
D

35. My brother has a French elegant clock which he considers his property.
A B C D

TEST II.3.12 (Choice of words)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Adverbs)

1. When the party was _____, we helped them clear up the room.
   A. up **B.** over **C.** out **D.** off
2. The children are so looking forward to the holiday, they can _____ wait.
   A. never **B.** hardly **C.** rarely **D.** seldom
3. The peacocks roam _____ within the city zoo.
   A. free **B.** leisurely **C.** pleasant **D.** comfortably
4. Dirty air is _____ a city problem; meanwhile cutting down trees is a problem of rural areas.
   A. purely **B.** hardly **C.** chiefly **D.** lately
5. We want everyone to begin the test _____.
   A. simultaneously **B.** unexpectedly
   C. indefinitely **D.** continuously
6. I visit my grandparents _____, but not as often as I'd like to.
   A. eventfully **B.** widely **C.** occasionally **D.** extensively
7. In summer, tomatoes are _____ available, since it is the best season for them to mature in.
   A. solely **B.** shortly **C.** warmly **D.** readily
8. Kimberly is very punctual. She is _____ on time for work.
   A. never **B.** seldom **C.** always **D.** rarely
9. Jane recounted the details of her vacation so _____ that we were able to picture what she had done.
   A. vividly **B.** presently **C.** punctually **D.** obviously
10. Sarah is _____ qualified so I'm sure she'll get the job.
    A. completely **B.** amply **C.** fully **D.** wholly
11. The film had _____ started by the time we got to the cinema.
    A. just **B.** already **C.** yet **D.** before

12. Although the police suspected that the fire had been started _____, they couldn't prove it.
A. increasingly B. constantly C. deliberately D. precisely
13. Violent crime is becoming _____ common in modern cities.
A. completely B. totally C. increasingly D. greatly
14. George hadn't expected the boss to treat him so _____ after the nasty argument they had.
A. kindly B. quietly C. briefly D. merely
15. Anita is _____ still somewhere inside the building, but we can't be certain that our information is correct.
A. apparently B. accidentally C. definitely D. mainly
16. This is _____ the book you have to read, since you weren't sure of the title, it may not be.
A. especially B. literally C. necessarily D. presumably
17. In order for this appliance to function _____, the safety screws must be removed.
A. virtually B. properly C. immediately D. urgently
18. In some coastal regions, jobs are only seasonal, so young people leave for opportunities _____ during the winter.
A. rather B. whenever C. either D. elsewhere
19. This is _____ the best pizza that I've ever eaten – I can't remember having one as tasty as this before.
A. rarely B. barely C. surely D. mainly
20. To get _____ in business you have to be good at making decisions.
A. over B. ahead C. around D. away with
21. John hasn't studied hard this year, so, in the last couple of months, he has had to work _____ just to catch up.
A. vaguely B. barely C. intensely D. randomly
22. It is so wet here. It _____ rains non-stop for several days.
A. frequently B. seldom C. periodically D. all the time
23. The line that divides North and South Korea is the most _____ armed border in the world.
A. formerly B. kindly C. truly D. heavily
24. It doesn't matter _____ Sue tries, she still can't pass the driving test.
A. how far B. how hard C. ∅ D. how good
25. Do I have to wear a suit and tie or can I dress more _____?
A. casually B. unofficially C. naturally D. loosely
26. This is the biggest exhibition _____ held in Hanoi.
A. so far B. never C. up to now D. ever
27. _____, he was unharmed after being hit by lightning.
A. Consequently B. Finally C. Cautiously D. Miraculously

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

28. In order for a doctor to <u>practise</u> (A) medicine in any hospital, it must be proved <u>that</u> (B) the doctor has the <u>quantities</u> (C) to do <u>so</u> (D).

29. Televisions are now <u>an everyday</u> (A) feature of <u>most households</u> (B) in the United States, and <u>television viewing</u> (C) is the number one <u>activity leisure</u> (D).

30. <u>Unlike most</u> (A) liquids, which contract when they <u>solidify</u> (B), water expands <u>by</u> (C) nine <u>percentage</u> (D) when it freezes.

TEST II.4.1 (Expressions)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. As _____ as I know, we have not received a bill for the new computer.
A. much **B.** long **C.** soon **D.** far

2. Could you phone me _____ you arrive at the grandmother's, so I don't worry?
A. where **B.** the time **C.** the moment **D.** the hour

3. Fortunately, the machine was not _____ when it caught fire.
A. in order **B.** in use **C.** in progress **D.** in ruin

4. She may work more slowly than the other employees, but in _____ she is a conscientious worker.
A. least **B.** whole **C.** general **D.** a rule

5. Why don't we meet in the evening? I can have a beer with you when I'm _____ duty but not now.
A. after **B.** out of **C.** off **D.** outside

6. He put the two letters into the wrong envelopes _____ mistake.
A. on **B.** by **C.** with **D.** in

7. Scientists warn that many of the world's great cities are _____ flooding.
A. endangered **B.** in danger of **C.** at risk **D.** being

8. The Citizen's Centre will give you legal advice free of _____.
A. charge **B.** money **C.** price **D.** payment

9. I asked him how much he got _____ but he refused to tell me.
A. paid **B.** earned **C.** money **D.** salary

10. The Giant Panda has been on the _____ of extinction for many years.
A. border **B.** verge **C.** margin **D.** rim

11. After losing my job, I was on the _____ of a nervous breakdown.
A. verge **B.** brim **C.** bounds **D.** border

12. "Is swimming under water very difficult?" – "No, it's just a matter _____ able to control your breathing."
A. of being B. to be C. that are you D. being

13. "Do you know where Barb is?" – "Strange _____ sound, she is in Timbuktu."
A. may it B. as it may C. like it may D. does it

14. Would you be _____ my letters while I am away?
A. too good as to forward B. so good as to forward
C. as good as forward D. so good as forwarding

15. It _____ without saying that Mr. Jacksons deserves the prize for his achievements in the field of medicine.
A. comes B. goes C. is D. means

16. We regret to tell you that the materials you ordered are _____.
A. out of work B. out of stock C. out of reach D. out of practice

17. _____ they decided not to go to Australia for their holiday but went to America instead.
A. At the end B. In the end C. In the least D. At least

18. The building of the new stadium was _____ schedule, which was worrying the sponsors a great deal.
A. behind B. off C. below D. under

19. _____ 20,000 people are thought to have attended the concert.
A. As much as B. More C. As many as D. Less than

20. I am not _____ nuclear power in view of accidents.
A. on account of B. on the point of
C. in the sense of D. in favour of

21. Quite _____ chance I noticed that the house was for sale.
A. by B. in C. at D. a

22. Don't carry the boxes all together. We'll move them _____.
A. once in a time B. once and for all
C. one and all D. one at a time

23. "Can we be woken up at six o'clock?" – "Guests _____ a wake-up call must take arrangements at the reception desk."
A. in need of B. who needing C. are needing D. to need

24. He avoided any technical jargon _____ the sake of clarity.
A. in B. for C. to D. at

25. The mail sorting machine is out of _____ again.
A. operation B. performance C. order D. function

26. "Did you have to do a lot of preparation for the meeting?" – "_____ with the board, I reviewed all the proposals again."
A. Until I was meeting B. Prior to meeting
C. By the time I met D. Subsequently meeting

27. I know for _____ that he was at the scene yesterday.
A. certain B. true C. exact D. correct
28. Mary enjoys working with people who have something _____ with her.
A. like B. as C. similar D. in common
29. Tony and Toby have a lot in _____ with each other.
A. common B. competition C. regard D. similar
30. Mammals are animals that _____ to babies, not eggs.
A. give birth B. bring life C. look forward D. pay attention
31. You need to walk gently after the doctor removes the cast off because it _____ for your broken leg to learn how to walk again.
A. takes time B. costs time C. saves time D. time-consuming
32. Nancy kicked her friend out of her house as she _____ him reading her diary.
A. let B. kept C. caught D. missed
33. Some religions encourage people to have as many children as _____.
A. well B. also C. much D. possible
34. The detective had been in _____ of the robber for two days.
A. employment B. pursuit C. expedition D. chase
35. Turn off this machine. The harsh sound really _____ me crazy.
A. takes B. worried C. bothers D. drives
36. Don't get so nervous about his coming late. When you get to know him better, you'll learn to take it _____.
A. fine B. loose C. nice D. easy
37. For a short while, I managed to catch _____ of the President entering the palace.
A. vision B. notice C. view D. sight
38. I'm going for a walk in the park. Would you like to _____ me company?
A. follow B. stay C. take D. keep
39. Will you _____ me company while I wait for the train?
A. keep B. take C. have D. give
40. _____ my advice – don't get involved with her.
A. Take B. Have C. Do D. Hold
41. The work of detective is of great benefit to the police force _____ general.
A. at B. on C. in D. for
42. Tom thanked the committee _____ behalf _____ Paul, who was unable to attend the ceremony.
A. in – by B. for – in C. from – on D. on – of
43. _____ time of crisis, people often tend to come together and act _____ unison.
A. For – along B. About – within
C. In – in D. Around – from
44. Make sure that you pick up your tickets _____ advance.
A. in B. of C. on D. at

45. Policemen are sometimes on _____ at night.
A. force B. patrol C. cover D. alert

46. Since they _____, they are getting on very well together.
A. are in the same age B. are the same age
C. have been of the same age D. have the same age

47. The committee _____ her compliments on her excellent knowledge of the subject.
A. paid B. gave C. made D. said

48. They froze in _____ when they saw the lion.
A. shock B. horror C. terror D. fright

49. He likes taking _____ in team sports.
A. participation B. place C. part D. action

50. I must have a word _____ Jack about timekeeping; this is the third time this week he's been late.
A. with B. for C. from D. of

TEST II.4.2 (Expressions)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. He couldn't find his _____ in the darkness.
A. route B. way C. path D. road

2. You'll need to put more effort _____ your work if you want to pass the exam.
A. into B. on C. through D. at

3. This story has been passed down by _____ of mouth.
A. word B. phrase C. memory D. speaking

4. I don't mind walking long distances, because I know it does me _____.
A. advantage B. sure C. good D. more

5. "Have they arrested the criminal yet?" – "It's only a _____ of time."
A. period B. length C. matter D. waste

6. I'm afraid I know nothing about the fight for independence. It was _____.
A. at my time B. before my time
C. for the time being D. at the same time

7. "I'm afraid there's no more milk left in the fridge." – "Don't worry we'll _____ it."
A. manage B. do without C. do with D. do away with

8. Wait a minute, there is an answer from the office with _____ to your previous inquiry.
A. regard B. reflection C. attention D. consideration

9. Mr. Smith ate his breakfast in great _____ so as not to miss the bus to London.
A. speed B. haste C. rush D. pace

10. Susan told her younger sister to _____ her alone because she didn't feel like playing games.
A. leave B. put C. set D. make

11. To everybody's _____, the doctor declared the boy's life was out of danger.
A. calmness B. relief C. peace D. anger

12. It's not easy to make John furious, the boy is very gentle by _____.
A. himself B. personality C. nature D. reaction

13. We were lucky because the taxi arrived without any _____. Otherwise, we wouldn't have arrived in time for our train.
A. delay B. pause C. wait D. interruption

14. If you're planning to leave the office earlier, _____ in mind to tell me about it in advance.
A. bear B. hold C. carry D. put

15. You should at least _____ an effort to find the boy's address if you don't want to lost your last hope.
A. make B. work C. put D. do

16. We are going to build a fence around the field with a/ an _____ to breeding sheep and cattle.
A. goal B. view C. reason D. outlook

17. Just change your approach towards the assignment. The way you are dealing with it now will certainly _____ you nowhere.
A. get B. put C. pass D. reach

18. Something began to go _____ with the experiment when the two scientists were forced to retire.
A. faulty B. stale C. ill D. wrong

19. I hope you won't take _____ if I say that your project needs more improvement to be accepted.
A. hatred B. offence C. nerve D. anger

20. At first _____, you would say they were twins, but in reality, they didn't even know each other.
A. sighting B. glance C. look D. view

21. In the _____ of cold weather, remember to put on some warm clothes.
A. possibility B. fear C. event D. risk

22. _____ a fire, hotel guests are asked to remain calm.
A. As a result of B. In the event of C. By reason of D. In the time of

23. Let me _____ my memory before I get down to answering the questions.
A. resume B. ease C. awake D. refresh

24. We don't need this dictionary at present, but in the long _____ it may prove useful.
A. time B. run C. future D. perspective

25. You are under no _____ to check every passenger. You can do it at random.
A. must B. necessary C. obligation D. duty

26. Professor Wilson has been given a prestigious award in _____ of his pioneering research in treating the AIDS patients.
A. evaluation B. recognition C. respect D. credit

27. I'm afraid starting the race today is _____ the question. Look at this snow.
A. out of B. beyond C. away D. beside

28. The whole situation is getting out of _____. Let's do something before it turns into a bitter row.
A. capacity B. charge C. hand D. discipline

29. The scientists broke down as they realized that all their efforts had gone to __.
A. loss B. failure C. collapse D. waste

30. Gary should take more pride _____ his work.
A. of B. in C. on D. with

31. _____ of patience, no one can beat Martha.
A. In front B. In spite C. In terms D. Regardless

32. They always kept on good _____ with their next-door neighbors for the children's sake.
A. will B. friendship C. terms D. relations

33. To the best of my _____, that dentist's name is Thomas Hammond.
A. thinking B. mind C. recollection D. remembrance

34. Susan says she cannot stand looking at the rat, _____ touching it.
A. even so B. as far as C. what it D. let alone

35. Beyond all _____, it was Ann who gave away our secrets.
A. dispute B. conclusion C. failure D. contradiction

36. Thanks for helping me. I'll do the same for you in _____ sometime.
A. grateful B. appreciate C. favour D. return

37. While everybody else in class prefers working in groups, Linda likes working _____.
A. on herself B. on her own C. of her own D. with herself

38. An animal perfectly in _____ with its environment is a perfect mechanism.
A. sympathy B. harmony C. balance D. discord

39. Mary Smith decided to give up her job for the _____ of her children.
A. reason B. concern C. care D. sake

40. I'm afraid a rise in salary is _____ just now.
A. out of sight B. out of control
C. out of date D. out of the question

41. He finished the paintings _____ for the exhibition.
A. in good time B. for the time being
C. from time to time D. time after time

42. We're in good time; there's _____ to hurry.
A. no purpose B. no need C. unnecessary D. impossible
43. Unfortunately, our local cinema is on the _____ of closing down.
A. verge B. hint C. edge D. threat
44. Our house still remains in _____ after the cyclone.
A. good condition B. the good state
C. the good condition D. good state
45. Why don't you _____ a go? It's not difficult.
A. set B. have C. do D. make
46. I'm _____ my brother is.
A. nothing near as ambitious as B. nowhere like so ambitious
C. nothing as ambitious than D. nowhere near as ambitious as
47. "Would you like a glass of beer?" – "Not while I'm _____."
A. on duty B. under control C. in order D. in the act
48. _____ I am aware, there were no problems during the first six months.
A. As far as B. So much as
C. Much more than D. Except that
49. I revised my views _____ comments from colleagues.
A. further to B. in the light of C. consequence upon D. against
50. For the first time the young scientist was given the award _____ her work with animals.
A. in recognition of B. in recognition with
C. on recognition for D. in recognition for
51. _____ that all the doors are locked before you leave, will you?
A. Look B. Watch C. See D. Understand
52. Our last hope would _____ all probability evaporate.
A. on B. in C. of D. for
53. _____ of the financial crisis, all they could do was hold on and hope that things would improve.
A. At the bottom B. At the height
C. On the top D. In the end
54. When I got my case back, it had been damaged _____ repair.
A. above B. beyond C. over D. further
55. When it is very hot, you may _____ the top button of your shirt.
A. undress B. unwrap C. untie D. undo
56. He is decorating the house with a view _____ it.
A. to sell B. to selling C. for selling D. to be sold
57. She clearly joined the firm with a(n) _____ to improving herself professionally.
A. view B. aim C. plan D. ambition

58. _____ of all the staff, I would like to wish you a happy retirement.
A. Instead B. In place C. On behalf D. On account

59. After his operation, Peter tried to lead _____ possible.
A. a very normal life as B. as normal a life as
C. as normal life as D. normal life as

60. I realized _____ that he was a thief.
A. sooner or later B. all along C. at the beginning D. eventually

61. Now that they have read it in _____, they believe me.
A. white and black B. black and white
C. red and blue D. blue and red

62. _____, Nam Cao was a realistic writer, but he still used a lot of romance in his stories.
A. On the contrary B. On my part
C. On the whole D. On the other hand

63. There isn't much information available _____ about the cause of the fire.
A. far more B. so much C. rather than D. as yet

64. He lost his job _____ no fault of his own.
A. through B. by C. with D. over

65. Mr. Dawson was given the award in _____ of his services to the hospital.
A. spite B. charge C. recognition D. sight

TEST II.4.3 (Idioms)

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that is closest in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following questions.

1. I shouldn't go outside without a raincoat because it's raining cats and dogs.
A. it's just started to rain B. it's raining very heavily
C. it's going to rain D. it's raining a little

2. On second thoughts, I believe I will go with you to the theater.
A. Upon reflection B. After discussing with my wife
C. For this time only D. For the second time

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

3. _____ care of that necklace – it's very valuable.
A. Keep B. Make C. Have D. Take

4. Don't forget to _____ in touch while you are away.
A. keep B. put C. make D. hold

5. Here's my telephone number. If you have any problems, just get in _____ with me.
A. talk B. touch C. speak D. tact

6. I wanted to build a bookcase, but I couldn't make _____ of the instructions.
A. sense B. understanding C. sight D. reality
7. I caught _____ of a lion lying under the tree, and my heart jumped.
A. view B. sight C. look D. scene
8. I wish you'd get _____ of these old books – you never read them.
A. away B. out C. rid D. lost
9. After the war, many of us _____ touch with our relatives.
A. kept B. lost C. caught D. got
10. When she heard that her grandfather had died in hospital, she _____ into tears.
A. burst B. went C. exploded D. fell
11. If you _____ your heads together, you can always come up with a good idea.
A. leave B. rest C. put D. place
12. I could not keep _____ with the other runners though I tried hard.
A. face B. place C. pace D. lace
13. He tried to take _____ of her kindness and hospitality.
A. benefit B. gain C. profit D. advantage
14. You shouldn't _____ fun of those orphans who are very sensitive.
A. take B. make C. get D. lose
15. The teacher read a story to the class to _____ time until the end of the lesson.
A. make B. mark C. save D. kill
16. I have no difficulty in _____ good use of the plans you have prepared.
A. taking B. making C. getting D. putting
17. I'm sure you will have no difficulty _____ the exam.
A. to pass B. passing C. pass D. on passing
18. She made no _____ our conversation of the night before.
A. reference about B. reference with
C. reference to D. referent to
19. Everything is _____ you. I cannot make _____ my mind yet.
A. out off – on B. up to – up C. away from – for D. on for – off
20. Surprisingly, some of the things we take _____ granted today were invented completely _____ accident.
A. up – through B. for – by C. in – on D. after – in
21. I don't know what all the fuss was about; it was just a/ an _____ in a teacup.
A. flood B. storm C. earthquake D. blaze
22. He lost _____ of the car and crashed into a tree.
A. track B. sight C. record D. control
23. The driver _____ control of the vehicle and crashed into a bus.
A. lost B. missed C. failed D. dropped
24. The man who began shooting _____ random in a store last week is said to have been arrested _____ bank robbery before.
A. in – about B. away – of C. at – for D. with – over

25. Let's meet at the cinema. No, on second _____, I'll pick you up.
A. request B. ideas C. thoughts D. thinking

26. I'll have spaghetti Bolognese. No, on second _____ perhaps I'll have the pizzas.
A. thinking B. thoughts C. opinion D. ideas

27. I couldn't _____ my eyes when I saw her after such a long time.
A. see B. believe C. stand D. watch

28. He is a bad student, on _____ of this, he is very rude.
A. top B. side C. summit D. height

29. She's got exams at the moment and _____ that she's working very long hours.
A. more than B. what is more C. besides D. on top of

30. He achieved success beyond his wildest _____.
A. thoughts B. thinking C. sleeps D. dreams

31. We couldn't stay long, so we only wished Michael many happy _____ of his birthday and hurried to the airport.
A. days B. returns C. moments D. regards

32. No matter how loudly you shout to him, he won't hear you. He is as deaf as a _____.
A. bat B. stump C. tomb D. post

33. You needn't hurry. You may take your _____ before you give me the definite answer.
A. while B. minute C. time D. thinking

34. You should _____ attention to what your teacher says.
A. take B. show C. give D. pay

35. Nobody took any _____ of the warning and they went swimming in the contaminated water.
A. information B. attention C. sight D. notice

36. She _____ no notice of his behavior towards her.
A. took B. paid C. made D. gave

37. Nobody took any _____ of his opinions, which, I guess, made him so furious.
A. attention B. regard C. recognition D. notice

38. It has never _____ my mind that James might be a liar.
A. passed B. entered C. crossed D. reached

39. I know it works in theory, but try putting it into _____ and you'll find out it's a failure.
A. procedure B. exercise C. performance D. operation

40. Our karate master is as quick as _____.
A. lightning B. thunder C. current D. wave

41. They say that a friend in _____ is a friend indeed.
A. need B. lack C. wish D. miss

42. Tony and Rebecca had always planned to open a restaurant, but it ___ to nothing.
A. got B. went C. came D. resulted
43. They did have a _____ escape. Their car stopped right at the river bank.
A. near B. fine C. narrow D. slight
44. Is it possible to _____ the twin brothers apart?
A. recognize B. distinguish C. tell D. see
45. They are as like as two peas. It's amazing how their parents can ____ them apart.
A. tell B. distinguish C. mean D. see
46. Can you _____ the difference between the two brothers?
A. speak B. tell C. say D. show
47. I think it was completely thoughtless of you to have turned your _____ on the friends asking for your help.
A. fist B. back C. head D. neck
48. I said Dickinson, but I meant Richardson. It was just a _____ of the tongue.
A. slip B. mistake C. fault D. lapse
49. I don't feel like buying a _____ in a poke; we'd better check the content.
A. pig B. cattle C. buffalo D. ox
50. Why do you say the project should be changed even more? Personally, I cannot see the _____ of introducing so many alternations.
A. point B. reason C. clue D. ground

TEST II.4.4 (Idioms)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. Let me _____ my luck at cards. If I win, I promise to invite you to a restaurant.
A. have B. try C. put D. view
2. The best wood for building this type of canoe is oak, but since no oak is available, we'll have to _____ it.
A. take without B. make without C. do without D. carry without
3. I don't like Anthony, he seems to take too much _____ in criticizing everyone.
A. joy B. pleasure C. fascination D. entertainment
4. Tom has been _____ guilty of kidnapping his neighbor's child and has been sentenced to ten years in prison.
A. confessed B. found C. found out D. established
5. The children felt disappointed because first their parents promised to take them to Disneyland and then they _____ on their word.
A. played down B. went back C. came off D. drew out
6. If it hadn't been for the hint that the teacher _____, nobody would have found out the correct answer.
A. cast B. dropped C. threw D. flung

7. The Wilsons have found it terribly hard to make _____ meet ever since they both lost their jobs.
A. coins B. strings C. ends D. limits
8. Be careful with Tony, he can lose his _____ more quickly than you may expect him to.
A. attitude B. vigour C. personality D. temper
9. Don't _____ to conclusions, we don't yet know all the relevant facts.
A. run B. rush C. jump D. hurry
10. No one in my family likes cleaning the floors, but we all take _____ to do it.
A. chances B. turns C. interests D. responsibility
11. "Will you _____ on my dog while I go to the canteen?"
A. give B. keep an eye C. watch D. take care
12. Could you please _____ an eye in the kids for a minute?
A. put B. have C. put D. take
13. Seldom does she refuse to do her friends a good _____, but on that occasion she was too busy to pay attention to other people's problems.
A. assistance B. turn C. aid D. backing
14. Will it make any _____ to them if we deliver their equipment tomorrow?
A. displeasure B. alteration C. conflict D. difference
15. We have been running _____ of fresh water, so be careful not to use it up completely before we get to another village.
A. short B. low C. scarce D. limit
16. No wonder she's coughing; she smokes like a _____.
A. pipe B. fire C. cigarette D. chimney
17. The interviewer's warm smile soon put Jane at her _____.
A. ease B. leisure C. rest D. comfort
18. While you are planning, you must take into _____ how many people you are expecting.
A. thought B. mind C. consideration D. memory
19. She is always so helpful that it is difficult not to _____ her for granted.
A. accept B. take C. think D. see
20. I didn't get a _____ of sleep after watching that horror film last night.
A. blink B. part C. wink D. piece
21. Mary was ill. She's still feeling a bit under the _____.
A. temperature B. climate C. rain D. weather
22. I feel terrible, I didn't sleep _____ last night.
A. a jot B. a wink C. an inch D. an eye
23. Please don't _____ it amiss if I make a few suggestions for improvement.
A. think B. take C. assume D. judge

24. The Prime Minister made no _____ to the incident in his speech.
A. reference B. mention C. impression D. gesture

25. I'm sorry I didn't phone you last night. I was up to my _____ in work.
A. head B. ear C. shoulders D. eyes

26. Going on this diet has really _____ me good. I've lost weight and I feel fantastic!
A. made B. taken C. done D. had

27. When you do something, you should _____.
A. get through to B. turn over a new leaf
C. weigh up the pros and cons D. go down well with

28. _____ your time! We don't have to be there until after eight.
A. Pass B. Take C. Have D. Run

29. Most of the _____ in this workshop do not work very seriously or productively.
A. tooth and nail B. rank and file C. eager beavers D. old hand

30. The criminal knows the _____ of successful robberies.
A. trash and treasure B. part and parcel
C. ins and outs D. close call

31. Although he was under no _____, the shopkeeper replaced the defective battery free of charge.
A. urgency B. guarantee C. insistence D. obligation

32. Even if you are rich, you should save some money for a _____ day.
A. windy B. cloudy C. snowy D. rainy

33. The sixth time he called me at night was the _____.
A. lost cause B. last straw C. touch and go D. hot air

34. British and Australian people share the same language, but in other aspects they are as different as _____.
A. cats and dogs B. chalk and cheese
C. salt and pepper D. here and there

35. It's a formal occasion so we'll have to _____ to the nines – no jeans and pullovers this time!
A. hitch up B. put on C. wear in D. get dressed up

36. According to a recent survey, most people are on good _____ with their neighbors.
A. relations B. terms C. acquaintance D. relationships

37. She was so frightened that she was shaking like _____.
A. a leaf B. jelly C. the wind D. a flag

38. It is very important for a firm or a company to _____ changes in the market.
A. keep pace with B. keep pace of
C. keep track with D. keep in touch with

39. I do wish you'd stop biting your nails, Tom. It really _____.
A. gets on my nerves B. tells me off
C. lets me down D. gets me down

40. His flat looks so _____ that it is difficult to believe he just had a party last night.
A. spick and span B. by and large
C. safe and sound D. sick and tired

41. It never _____ my mind he will tell lies to me.
A. crosses B. takes C. enters D. happens

42. I'm afraid you'll have to make a decision at once. We have no time to _____.
A. save B. spare C. draw D. adjust

43. Although the conditions weren't ideal for a walk, we decided to _____ a go of it.
A. make B. do C. run D. carry

44. The government is expected to _____ steps against the unemployment.
A. use B. make C. take D. apply

45. I am not able to go anywhere this weekend because I am up to my _____ in work.
A. neck B. nose C. waist D. ankle

46. Just keep _____ on the baby while I cook the supper, will you?
A. a look B. a glance C. an eye D. a care

47. Li has _____; he loves cakes, chocolate, ice-cream – anything which is sweet.
A. a sweet mouth B. sweet lips C. a sweet tongue D. a sweet tooth

48. This job requires a good _____ for figures.
A. brain B. understanding C. faculty D. head

49. My English is progressing _____.
A. odds and ends B. leaps and bounds
C. bounds and leaps D. ends and odds

50. She resigned _____. No one forced her to do so.
A. for her own sake B. of her own accord
C. with a will D. on purpose

TEST II.4.5 (Idioms)

Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

1. She had <u>to leave</u> because she <u>didn't</u> see <u>eyes to eyes</u> <u>with</u> her boss.
A B C D

2. <u>For</u> my mind, the <u>whole</u> affair is something <u>of</u> a mystery, <u>isn't it</u>?
A B C D

3. You don't know <u>what</u> I was talking <u>about</u> <u>because</u> you didn't <u>give</u> attention.
A B C D

4. Poland and Japan have very little common, but what they do share is national
   A B C D
   pride.
5. In the way, do you remember an old friend of ours called Jackson?
   A B C D
6. In term of study, I often go to my parents for advice.
   A B C D
7. To my opinion, they have made up all the evidence against the director.
   A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is best built from the prompts given.

8. She/ always/ good terms/ her neighbours.
   A. She always is in good terms to her neighbours.
   B. She is always on good terms with her neighbours.
   C. She always is on good terms to be to her neighbours.
   D. She is always in good terms to her neighbours.
9. He/ catch/ red-handed/ he/ no choice/ confess.
   A. He caught red-handed so he had no choice but to confess.
   B. He was caught red-handed so he had no choice but confess.
   C. He was caught red-handed so he had no choice but to confess.
   D. He was caught red-handed so he had no choice but confessing.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

10. The match wasn't as good as we had expected.
    A. The match didn't look up to our expectations.
    B. The match didn't live up to expectations.
    C. We didn't enjoy the match because it was not good.
    D. The match fell short of our expectations.
11. It is terribly difficult for me to swim against the powerful current.
    A. It is terribly difficult swimming against the powerful current.
    B. I have difficulty swimming against the powerful current.
    C. The powerful current is terribly difficult to swim.
    D. Swimming against the powerful current is of difficult.
12. The jogging shoes are next to nothing, so buy yourself a pair.
    A. Buy yourself a pair of jogging shoes though they are nothing.
    B. Buy yourself a pair of jogging shoes because they are really cheap.
    C. Your next pair of jogging shoes is cheap, buy them!
    D. The next thing is the pair of jogging shoes you buy.

13. Talkative people annoy me.

A. Talkative people make me out.

B. Talkative people are annoyed at me.

C. I was annoying with talkative people.

D. Talkative people get on my nerves.

14. Carol finds it easy to make friends.

A. Carol has no difficulty in making friends.

B. Carol is easy to make friends.

C. Making friends is not easy to Carol.

D. It is easy to make friends with Carol.

15. The regulation forbids smoking in restaurant kitchens.

A. Smoking is forbidden in restaurants except the kitchens according to the regulation.

B. According to the regulation, there should be no smoke in restaurant kitchens.

C. Smoking in restaurant kitchens is contrary to the regulation.

D. Without the regulation, smoking would be forbidden in restaurant kitchens.

16. Success is often attributed to hard work.

A. Hard work is caused by success.

B. Hard work often leads to success.

C. Successful people are working very hard.

D. Working hard contributes to success.

17. Using a computer is a piece of cake.

A. It is very funny to use a computer.

B. Using a computer is like eating a piece of cake.

C. Using a computer is something very easy.

D. A computer is just like a piece of cake.

18. I've never thought of asking him for help.

A. The thought of asking him for help has never crossed my mind.

B. Asking him for help is something I will do.

C. He has never been asked for helped, even in my thought.

D. I don't remember having asked him for help.

19. You needn't take the course if you don't want too.

A. You are under no obligation to take this course.

B. You shouldn't take this course if it is not necessary.

C. You don't have to take any course you don't like.

D. You'd better not take the course if you don't like.

20. It wasn't until Becky looked out of the window and couldn't see land that she realized the boat had set sail.

A. The ship had begun its journey, and Becky became aware of this only when she could see no land upon looking out of the window.

B. After becoming aware that the boat had left the dock, Becky went to look out of the window to watch as they journeyed.

C. Having looked out of the window and seen land, Becky wasn't sure whether the ship had started moving or not.

D. Since Becky couldn't see out of the window, it was impossible for her to tell if the boat had begun its journey into open waters yet.

21. The friends promised to stand by each other through thick and thin.

A. The friends promised to stand together all their life.

B. The friends promised to work together in spite of all difficulties.

C. The friends promised to stand by each other whatever happened.

D. The friends promised to hold on together if possible.

22. I only called the police as a last resort.

A. I only called the police when it was special

B. I only called the police at last.

C. I only called the police when I had tried everything else.

D. I only called the police at the last moment.

23. People say he did it for his own sake.

A. He is said that he did it his own sake

B. It is said to do it for his own sake.

C. He is said to have done it for his own sake.

D. He is said to do it for his own sake.

24. I was on the point of leaving the house when he came.

A. No sooner had I left the house than he came.

B. I had hardly left the house when he came.

C. When he came I had just left the house.

D. I was just about to leave the house when he came.

25. I was not surprised to hear that Harry had failed his driving test.

A. By having failed his driving test, Harry made no surprise.

B. It came as no surprise to me that Harry had failed his driving test.

C. Harry's having failed his driving test is not my surprise.

D. If Harry had not failed his driving test, I would have been surprised.

26. What Rachel does in her free time doesn't concern me.

A. What Rachel does in her free time is none of my business.

B. What Rachel does in her free time is not my problem.

C. I don't know what Rachel does in her free time.

D. What Rachel does in her free time is not concerned by me.

27. The president placed his car at my disposal as a bonus for my good work.

A. In order to praise me as a good worker, the president took me home in his own car.

B. To show his appreciation for my good work, the president allowed me to use his car whenever I liked.

C. I was willing to drive the president's car as a compliment for my good performance at work.

D. To get rid of the car, the president decided to sell it to me, his good worker, at a bonus price.

28. In all probability, he is coming.

A. Undoubtedly, he will come. **B.** He is coming very soon.

C. He is very likely to come. **D.** He is bound not to come.

29. The outcome of the election was never in doubt.

A. Under no circumstances was the outcome of the election never in doubt.

B. Under no circumstances was the outcome of the election in doubt.

C. Under any circumstances was the outcome of the election not in doubt.

D. Under any circumstances wasn't the outcome of the election in doubt.

30. Peter had very little money but managed to make ends meet.

A. Peter could hardly live on little money.

B. Having little money, Peter couldn't make ends meet.

C. Peter found it hard to live on very little money.

D. Peter got by on very little money.

Part III: PHONETICS

I. PRONUNCIATION

TEST III.1.1

Pick out the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

1.	**A.** h<u>a</u>t	**B.** d<u>a</u>ngerous	**C.** b<u>a</u>ttle	**D.** c<u>a</u>lculate
2.	**A.** b<u>a</u>nk	**B.** b<u>a</u>ck	**C.** b<u>a</u>rk	**D.** b<u>a</u>ggy
3.	**A.** g<u>a</u>ther	**B.** f<u>a</u>ther	**C.** h<u>a</u>t	**D.** m<u>a</u>rriage
4.	**A.** pass<u>a</u>ge	**B.** stor<u>a</u>ge	**C.** mess<u>a</u>ge	**D.** teen<u>a</u>ge
5.	**A.** l<u>a</u>zy	**B.** c<u>a</u>r	**C.** d<u>a</u>te	**D.** h<u>a</u>te
6.	**A.** b<u>a</u>r	**B.** c<u>a</u>r	**C.** h<u>a</u>rd	**D.** l<u>a</u>te
7.	**A.** c<u>a</u>t	**B.** ch<u>a</u>t	**C.** b<u>a</u>t	**D.** d<u>a</u>y
8.	**A.** demonstr<u>a</u>te	**B.** illustr<u>a</u>te	**C.** ch<u>a</u>se	**D.** M<u>a</u>rch
9.	**A.** <u>a</u>bsence	**B.** <u>a</u>rrive	**C.** <u>a</u>bsorb	**D.** <u>a</u>pologize
10.	**A.** f<u>a</u>mine	**B.** f<u>a</u>mous	**C.** f<u>a</u>mily	**D.** f<u>a</u>bricate
11.	**A.** n<u>a</u>sty	**B.** h<u>a</u>sty	**C.** t<u>a</u>sty	**D.** w<u>a</u>stage
12.	**A.** <u>a</u>pple	**B.** <u>a</u>ny	**C.** <u>a</u>pplicant	**D.** <u>a</u>bsent
13.	**A.** ev<u>a</u>de	**B.** equ<u>a</u>tion	**C.** ess<u>a</u>y	**D.** m<u>a</u>ny
14.	**A.** fr<u>a</u>me	**B.** fl<u>a</u>me	**C.** f<u>a</u>me	**D.** f<u>a</u>mine
15.	**A.** imp<u>a</u>tient	**B.** p<u>a</u>vement	**C.** p<u>a</u>ce	**D.** p<u>a</u>cify
16.	**A.** st<u>a</u>mp	**B.** b<u>a</u>nana	**C.** b<u>a</u>mboo	**D.** m<u>a</u>mmal
17.	**A.** short<u>a</u>ge	**B.** cour<u>a</u>ge	**C.** gar<u>a</u>ge	**D.** bagg<u>a</u>ge
18.	**A.** pref<u>a</u>ce	**B.** gr<u>a</u>ce	**C.** sp<u>a</u>ce	**D.** repl<u>a</u>ce
19.	**A.** herit<u>a</u>ge	**B.** lugg<u>a</u>ge	**C.** cabb<u>a</u>ge	**D.** eng<u>a</u>ge
20.	**A.** p<u>ai</u>nful	**B.** ag<u>ai</u>n	**C.** certainly	**D.** rem<u>ai</u>n
21.	**A.** w<u>ai</u>t	**B.** tr<u>ai</u>n	**C.** s<u>ai</u>d	**D.** p<u>ai</u>d
22.	**A.** s<u>ai</u>d	**B.** tr<u>ai</u>t	**C.** f<u>ai</u>th	**D.** m<u>ai</u>d
23.	**A.** certain	**B.** curtain	**C.** maintain	**D.** Britain
24.	**A.** l<u>ay</u>s	**B.** p<u>ay</u>s	**C.** st<u>ay</u>s	**D.** s<u>ay</u>s
25.	**A.** pl<u>ay</u>	**B.** qu<u>ay</u>	**C.** gr<u>ay</u>	**D.** h<u>ay</u>
26.	**A.** d<u>au</u>ghter	**B.** l<u>au</u>nch	**C.** d<u>aw</u>n	**D.** l<u>au</u>ghter
27.	**A.** g<u>ar</u>land	**B.** g<u>ar</u>lic	**C.** g<u>ar</u>age	**D.** g<u>ar</u>den
28.	**A.** <u>a</u>fterward	**B.** <u>a</u>dvice	**C.** <u>a</u>gree	**D.** <u>a</u>llow
29.	**A.** <u>a</u>fraid	**B.** mist<u>a</u>ke	**C.** <u>a</u>ppointment	**D.** org<u>a</u>nism
30.	**A.** p<u>a</u>rade	**B.** ap<u>a</u>thetic	**C.** comp<u>a</u>nion	**D.** marm<u>a</u>lade

TEST III.1.2

Pick out the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

1.	**A.** scene	**B.** send	**C.** mend	**D.** tendency
2.	**A.** email	**B.** webcam	**C.** Internet	**D.** send
3.	**A.** denial	**B.** destiny	**C.** beware	**D.** delay
4.	**A.** sell	**B.** settle	**C.** belly	**D.** lonely
5.	**A.** basement	**B.** depend	**C.** event	**D.** pretend
6.	**A.** catering	**B.** teacher	**C.** leader	**D.** eraser
7.	**A.** security	**B.** belt	**C.** cellphone	**D.** desktop
8.	**A.** event	**B.** absent	**C.** recent	**D.** decent
9.	**A.** decent	**B.** recent	**C.** celebrate	**D.** even
10.	**A.** medicine	**B.** memory	**C.** metro	**D.** medium
11.	**A.** telepathy	**B.** telephone	**C.** television	**D.** telegraph
12.	**A.** relate	**B.** relax	**C.** relevant	**D.** reply
13.	**A.** recent	**B.** electronic	**C.** complete	**D.** equal
14.	**A.** pretty	**B.** send	**C.** dental	**D.** better
15.	**A.** elegant	**B.** elective	**C.** college	**D.** dependent
16.	**A.** criteria	**B.** dagger	**C.** bravery	**D.** cooperation
17.	**A.** genius	**B.** generation	**C.** gesture	**D.** gentle
18.	**A.** pretty	**B.** get	**C.** send	**D.** well
19.	**A.** plenty	**B.** marry	**C.** merry	**D.** heaven
20.	**A.** hear	**B.** dear	**C.** pear	**D.** clear
21.	**A.** beam	**B.** steal	**C.** cream	**D.** break
22.	**A.** beam	**B.** cream	**C.** leather	**D.** clean
23.	**A.** dean	**B.** team	**C.** conceal	**D.** bread
24.	**A.** heather	**B.** feather	**C.** leather	**D.** mean
25.	**A.** increase	**B.** release	**C.** cease	**D.** head
26.	**A.** leader	**B.** meat	**C.** teach	**D.** bread
27.	**A.** dream	**B.** cream	**C.** steam	**D.** steak
28.	**A.** breakfast	**B.** clean	**C.** dean	**D.** bean
29.	**A.** dealer	**B.** meadow	**C.** heal	**D.** heat
30.	**A.** feather	**B.** feast	**C.** neat	**D.** treatment
31.	**A.** conceal	**B.** cheating	**C.** season	**D.** breaking
32.	**A.** jealous	**B.** jeans	**C.** steam	**D.** bean
33.	**A.** hear	**B.** swear	**C.** dear	**D.** rear
34.	**A.** swear	**B.** hear	**C.** wear	**D.** bear
35.	**A.** treasure	**B.** jealous	**C.** clean	**D.** cleanse
36.	**A.** search	**B.** beard	**C.** rehearse	**D.** prefer

37.	A. jealous	B. neat	C. cream	D. dream
38.	A. great	B. bean	C. beach	D. reach
39.	A. creamy	B. creature	C. creative	D. crease
40.	A. treat	B. plead	C. threaten	D. defeat
41.	A. pleasure	B. seashore	C. headache	D. breakfast
42.	A. great	B. deaf	C. steak	D. break
43.	A. treasure	B. meaning	C. measure	D. feather
44.	A. meadow	B. leather	C. deafen	D. seating
45.	A. wear	B. clear	C. fear	D. rear
46.	A. meet	B. teeth	C. seem	D. committee
47.	A. seed	B. committee	C. deed	D. steep
48.	A. feed	B. deed	C. keen	D. cheerful
49.	A. freight	B. height	C. weight	D. eight
50.	A. reign	B. conceive	C. release	D. deceive

TEST III.1.3

Pick out the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

1.	A. climb	B. summit	C. provide	D. survival
2.	A. private	B. widely	C. particular	D. night
3.	A. liberty	B. revival	C. reliable	D. final
4.	A. kite	B. skin	C. bin	D. pillar
5.	A. bill	B. bible	C. bid	D. bin
6.	A. hit	B. sit	C. bit	D. like
7.	A. popularize	B. generalize	C. rise	D. hid
8.	A. mineral	B. find	C. mindful	D. line
9.	A. climb	B. timing	C. timber	D. riding
10.	A. alive	B. kindness	C. mindful	D. milk
11.	A. biologist	B. caring	C. bride	D. confide
12.	A. determine	B. examine	C. apologize	D. kidding
13.	A. kitten	B. child	C. chicken	D. mint
14.	A. surprise	B. devise	C. realise	D. promise
15.	A. idiot	B. idol	C. icon	D. item
16.	A. reliable	B. revision	C. revival	D. fiber
17.	A. bribe	B. ripe	C. striped	D. recipe
18.	A. final	B. revival	C. reliable	D. liberty
19.	A. significant	B. nice	C. nine	D. knife
20.	A. die	B. tiger	C. pipe	D. fill

5.	A. cool	B. food	C. boom	D. floor
6.	A. bloom	B. door	C. moon	D. noon
7.	A. boot	B. mood	C. food	D. blood
8.	A. book	B. cook	C. look	D. fool
9.	A. good	B. took	C. tooth	D. brook
10.	A. moon	B. tool	C. look	D. blood
11.	A. wood	B. zoo	C. hook	D. good
12.	A. hood	B. booth	C. foot	D. stood
13.	A. shook	B. groom	C. cool	D. mood
14.	A. couple	B. about	C. doubt	D. without
15.	A. house	B. cloud	C. blouse	D. coupon
16.	A. would	B. shoulder	C. should	D. could
17.	A. enough	B. dough	C. rough	D. tough
18.	A. founder	B. foundry	C. country	D. county
19.	A. fought	B. bought	C. drought	D. nought
20.	A. around	B. south	C. thousand	D. souvenir
21.	A. account	B. southern	C. south	D. amount
22.	A. drought	B. bought	C. fought	D. ought
23.	A. blouse	B. younger	C. enough	D. rough
24.	A. boundary	B. counter	C. doubt	D. retouch
25.	A. foul	B. cloud	C. mouth	D. soul
26.	A. crow	B. eyebrow	C. shower	D. cow
27.	A. cow	B. crow	C. brown	D. shower
28.	A. flown	B. brown	C. crown	D. frown
29.	A. shower	B. below	C. powder	D. brow
30.	A. drown	B. grown	C. clown	D. crown
31.	A. shower	B. bowling	C. crown	D. owl
32.	A. download	B. growth	C. blow	D. shadow
33.	A. cowboy	B. howl	C. lowland	D. town
34.	A. crown	B. shown	C. blown	D. flown
35.	A. window	B. narrow	C. nowadays	D. stowage
36.	A. burrow	B. fowl	C. bowl	D. tomorrow
37.	A. luggage	B. pull	C. funny	D. fund
38.	A. punctual	B. rubbish	C. frustrate	D. furious
39.	A. umbrella	B. unit	C. united	D. useful
40.	A. university	B. usual	C. lucky	D. unit
41.	A. brush	B. custom	C. mushroom	D. cushion
42.	A. music	B. future	C. cubic	D. public
43.	A. push	B. cute	C. full	D. sugar

44.	A. summer	B. sunny	C. function	D. bury
45.	A. business	B. publication	C. punctual	D. multinational
46.	A. unity	B. suite	C. studious	D. volume
47.	A. busy	B. lettuce	C. bury	D. minute
48.	A. put	B. pudding	C. pull	D. puncture
49.	A. suitable	B. biscuit	C. guilty	D. building
50.	A. guideline	B. building	C. guidance	D. guidable

TEST III.1.5

Pick out the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

1.	A. lonely	B. dye	C. lobby	D. consistency
2.	A. lucky	B. muddy	C. sky	D. lobby
3.	A. busy	B. lazy	C. lucky	D. clarify
4.	A. friendly	B. symbolize	C. satisfy	D. security
5.	A. society	B. slippery	C. salary	D. stylist
6.	A. chemistry	B. charity	C. certify	D. bravery
7.	A. misty	B. rely	C. irony	D. hymn
8.	A. yield	B. community	C. misty	D. nursery
9.	A. yogurt	B. yesterday	C. yearly	D. psychology

Pick out the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words. (–ed endings)

10.	A. influenced	B. terrified	C. averaged	D. accompanied
11.	A. reposed	B. succeeded	C. proved	D. housed
12.	A. picked	B. clicked	C. promised	D. delivered
13.	A. wanted	B. developed	C. needed	D. included
14.	A. jumped	B. loved	C. washed	D. liked
15.	A. begged	B. canned	C. booked	D. buttoned
16.	A. increased	B. diseased	C. begged	D. lightened
17.	A. helped	B. borrowed	C. dismissed	D. booked
18.	A. missed	B. washed	C. hoped	D. removed
19.	A. borrowed	B. helped	C. dismissed	D. booked
20.	A. removed	B. washed	C. missed	D. hoped
21.	A. addressed	B. afforded	C. admitted	D. associated
22.	A. appeared	B. centralized	C. laughed	D. certified
23.	A. graduated	B. engaged	C. graded	D. implemented
24.	A. declined	B. immersed	C. noticed	D. fixed
25.	A. naked	B. hiked	C. looked	D. chalked



44.	A. kidney	B. knowledge	C. killer	D. kite
45.	A. folk	B. milk	C. walk	D. half
46.	A. naughty	B. hymn	C. button	D. fence
47.	A. column	B. lunar	C. noon	D. noun
48.	A. number	B. column	C. neighbour	D. anonymous
49.	A. comment	B. solemn	C. fasten	D. applicant
50.	A. income	B. incredible	C. ink	D. infer

TEST III.1.7

Pick out the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

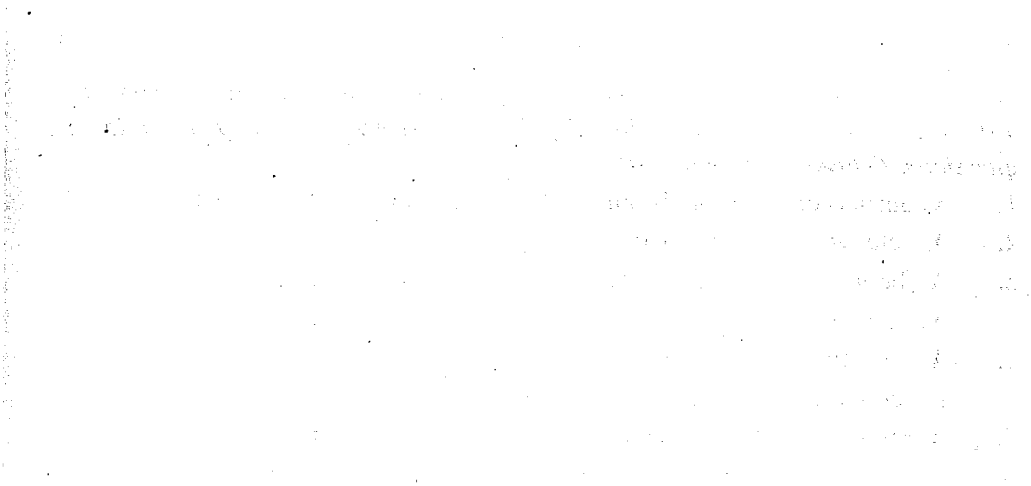
1.	A. psychology	B. psychic	C. picture	D. psychologist
2.	A. receipt	B. concept	C. adopt	D. script
3.	A. island	B. was	C. words	D. harbors
4.	A. please	B. measure	C. rise	D. pause
5.	A. pleasure	B. vision	C. usual	D. ease
6.	A. police	B. stores	C. house	D. banks
7.	A. resume	B. statistics	C. position	D. designer
8.	A. prison	B. discipline	C. digest	D. scarf
9.	A. Susan	B. sugar	C. suit	D. sale
10.	A. same	B. sour	C. summer	D. season
11.	A. season	B. sunshine	C. source	D. suitable
12.	A. safety	B. soon	C. silver	D. insurance
13.	A. poison	B. season	C. preserve	D. sack
14.	A. sickness	B. season	C. summary	D. resource
15.	A. sugar	B. seven	C. suit	D. sun
16.	A. transition	B. resort	C. desert	D. conserve
17.	A. basic	B. positive	C. sunshine	D. seashore
18.	A. rose	B. disease	C. impose	D. increase
19.	A. pleasure	B. measure	C. ensure	D. leisure
20.	A. divisible	B. decision	C. disease	D. design
21.	A. dismay	B. enormous	C. gossip	D. measles
22.	A. crisis	B. desert	C. disaster	D. exposed
23.	A. accuse	B. case	C. comprise	D. deposit
24.	A. persuasion	B. expansion	C. impression	D. tension
25.	A. vision	B. mission	C. erosion	D. conclusion
26.	A. lose	B. nose	C. rise	D. case

27.	A. treasure	B. measure	C. pressure	D. closure
28.	A. conserve	B. amuse	C. dissolve	D. resident
29.	A. research	B. resent	C. resemble	D. resist
30.	A. decision	B. occasion	C. expansion	D. erosion
31.	A. dimension	B. tension	C. confusion	D. expansion
32.	A. obsession	B. depression	C. procession	D. possession
33.	A. sigh	B. thigh	C. high	D. cough
34.	A. enough	B. cough	C. plough	D. tough
35.	A. tough	B. rough	C. enough	D. through
36.	A. tough	B. enough	C. naughty	D. laugh
37.	A. rough	B. enough	C. thorough	D. tough
38.	A. laughter	B. bought	C. brought	D. fought
39.	A. plough	B. laugh	C. rough	D. cough
40.	A. drought	B. enough	C. weight	D. although

TEST III.1.8

Pick out the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

1.	A. theater	B. therefore	C. throughout	D. thunder
2.	A. mother	B. thunder	C. within	D. wither
3.	A. theme	B. thermo	C. theater	D. without
4.	A. Thames	B. them	C. those	D. this
5.	A. thin	B. thick	C. thunder	D. those
6.	A. the	B. thus	C. mother	D. thumb
7.	A. thorough	B. thief	C. thumb	D. themselves
8.	A. thunder	B. threaten	C. through	D. themselves
9.	A. thin	B. throw	C. thank	D. thus
10.	A. theses	B. threatened	C. weather	D. birthday
11.	A. sympathize	B. therefore	C. although	D. clothes
12.	A. smooth	B. path	C. month	D. depth
13.	A. thankful	B. themselves	C. theater	D. theorist
14.	A. arthritis	B. overthrow	C. fourth	D. breathe
15.	A. ethical	B. thesis	C. thus	D. fifth
16.	A. wrong	B. wrist	C. windy	D. wreck
17.	A. wrong	B. win	C. wrist	D. two
18.	A. wake	B. windy	C. wrong	D. weak
19.	A. what	B. where	C. why	D. who
20.	A. whole	B. when	C. which	D. while



TEST III.2.2

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions. (Three-syllable words)

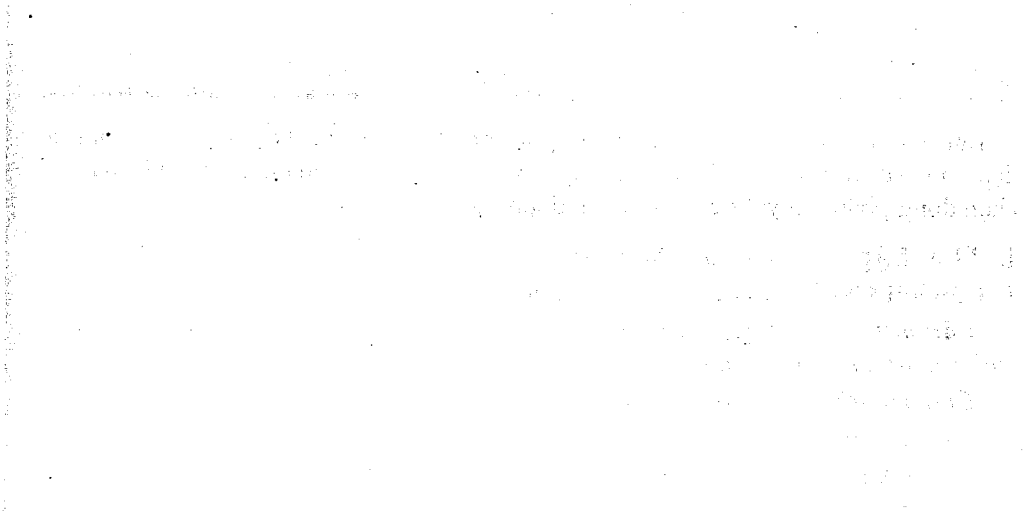
1.	**A.** discussion	**B.** assistant	**C.** character	**D.** expensive
2.	**A.** achievement	**B.** experience	**C.** politics	**D.** intention
3.	**A.** theory	**B.** generate	**C.** delicious	**D.** confidence
4.	**A.** holiday	**B.** monitor	**C.** insurance	**D.** instrument
5.	**A.** essential	**B.** different	**C.** important	**D.** negation
6.	**A.** represent	**B.** adventure	**C.** experience	**D.** discover
7.	**A.** relevant	**B.** descendant	**C.** redundant	**D.** consultant
8.	**A.** ambitious	**B.** completely	**C.** quantity	**D.** investment
9.	**A.** faithfully	**B.** sincerely	**C.** completely	**D.** extremely
10.	**A.** determine	**B.** argument	**C.** counterpart	**D.** marvelous
11.	**A.** sacrifice	**B.** supportive	**C.** compliment	**D.** maintenance
12.	**A.** confident	**B.** popular	**C.** paralyzed	**D.** disabled
13.	**A.** African	**B.** villager	**C.** influence	**D.** museum
14.	**A.** encourage	**B.** employment	**C.** elective	**D.** flexible
15.	**A.** abundance	**B.** acceptance	**C.** accountant	**D.** applicant
16.	**A.** vertical	**B.** penalty	**C.** outstanding	**D.** advocate
17.	**A.** penalty	**B.** vertical	**C.** tsunami	**D.** childbearing
18.	**A.** determine	**B.** supportive	**C.** counterpart	**D.** commitment
19.	**A.** sacrifice	**B.** argument	**C.** marvelous	**D.** determine
20.	**A.** compliment	**B.** argument	**C.** nursery	**D.** requirement
21.	**A.** maximum	**B.** applicant	**C.** category	**D.** substantial
22.	**A.** vacancy	**B.** résumé	**C.** domestic	**D.** shortcoming
23.	**A.** colony	**B.** eternal	**C.** habitat	**D.** sociable
24.	**A.** abundance	**B.** acceptance	**C.** accountant	**D.** retailer
25.	**A.** admission	**B.** commission	**C.** commuter	**D.** bodyguard
26.	**A.** ambitious	**B.** flexible	**C.** department	**D.** appointment
27.	**A.** financial	**B.** equipment	**C.** expansion	**D.** bravery
28.	**A.** chemistry	**B.** complexion	**C.** compliment	**D.** implement
29.	**A.** personnel	**B.** pharmacy	**C.** nursery	**D.** overview
30.	**A.** official	**B.** emotion	**C.** explorer	**D.** elegant
31.	**A.** minister	**B.** promotion	**C.** qualified	**D.** saltwater
32.	**A.** century	**B.** impressive	**C.** adventure	**D.** appointment
33.	**A.** apartment	**B.** loyalty	**C.** refreshment	**D.** acquaintance

34.	A. donation	B. celebrate	C. confidence	D. constancy
35.	A. effective	B. formally	C. endanger	D. performance
36.	A. potential	B. official	C. notify	D. respectful
37.	A. extinction	B. prohibit	C. exhausted	D. animal
38.	A. family	B. together	C. waterfall	D. freelancer
39.	A. dedicate	B. eternal	C. gravity	D. astronaut
40.	A. average	B. gigantic	C. aquatic	D. resourceful

TEST III.2.3

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions. (Three-syllable words)

1.	A. confidence	B. celebrate	C. effective	D. handicapped
2.	A. maximum	B. marathon	C. general	D. proportion
3.	A. pesticide	B. maintenance	C. messenger	D. consumption
4.	A. athletics	B. architect	C. anxiety	D. adventure
5.	A. benefit	B. badminton	C. beverage	D. ambition
6.	A. coconut	B. challenging	C. celebrate	D. conductor
7.	A. decorate	B. delicious	C. decisive	D. construction
8.	A. connection	B. depression	C. educate	D. election
9.	A. business	B. embarrass	C. dominant	D. decorate
10.	A. delicious	B. deposit	C. dominant	D. refusal
11.	A. guarantee	B. inhibit	C. illegal	D. invader
12.	A. monitor	B. position	C. deliver	D. romantic
13.	A. national	B. beautiful	C. chemical	D. disaster
14.	A. develop	B. permission	C. renewal	D. animal
15.	A. company	B. employment	C. atmosphere	D. miracle
16.	A. inflation	B. instruction	C. efficient	D. influence
17.	A. compliance	B. competent	C. computer	D. commuter
18.	A. attitude	B. envelope	C. reluctant	D. regular
19.	A. disaster	B. confidence	C. endeavor	D. encounter
20.	A. occasion	B. occurrence	C. occupy	D. remember
21.	A. descendant	B. ignorant	C. immigrant	D. tolerant
22.	A. financial	B. competent	C. commitment	D. commercial
23.	A. contestant	B. satellite	C. similar	D. interview
24.	A. genuine	B. kangaroo	C. generous	D. fortunate
25.	A. poisonous	B. monotonous	C. disastrous	D. religious



Part IV: COMMUNICATIVE SKILLS

Bài tập về chức năng giao tiếp bao gồm những mẫu đối thoại ngắn, thường là dạng hỏi và trả lời giữa hai đối tượng A và B. Mục đích của dạng bài tập này là chọn đúng phần khuyết để hoàn thành đoạn hội thoại ngắn này.

I. Thu thập và xác nhận thông tin

1. Câu hỏi Có-Không (Yes-No questions)

Câu hỏi: bắt đầu bằng các trợ động từ: *am, is, are, was, were, do, does, did, will, would, have, may, might, can, could....*

Câu trả lời: bắt đầu bằng "Yes" hoặc "No" và đưa thêm thông tin.

Ta cũng có thể trả lời bằng:

- *I think/ believe/ hope/ expect/ guese so.* (Tôi nghĩ/ tin/ hi vọng/ mong/ đoán thế.)
- *Sure/ Actually/ Of course/ Right...* (Dĩ nhiên/ Chắc chắn rồi.)
- *I don't think/ believe/ expect/ suppose so.* (Tôi không nghĩ/ tin/ mong/ cho rằng thế.)
- *I hope/ believe/ guese/ suppose not.* (Tôi hi vọng/ tin/ đoán/ cho là không.)
- *I'm afraid not.* (Tôi e rằng không.)

2. Câu hỏi chọn lựa (Or questions)

Câu hỏi: thường chứa liên từ "or" và yêu cầu phải chọn một phương án.

Câu trả lời: là câu chọn một trong hai sự lựa chọn được đưa ra trong câu hỏi. Ta không dùng từ "Yes" hoặc "No" để trả lời câu hỏi này.

Ví dụ: Are they Chinese or Japanese? – They're Japanese.
Pork or beef? – Beef, please./ I'd prefer beef.

3. Câu hỏi có từ để hỏi (Wh-questions)

Câu hỏi: bắt đầu bằng các từ để hỏi như *what, which, who, whose, where when, why, how...* để thu thập thông tin.

Câu trả lời: cần cung cấp thông tin nêu trong câu hỏi.

Ví dụ: What did he talk about? – His family.
What was the party like? – Oh, we had a good time.
Which of these pens is yours? – The red one.
How often do you go to the cinema? – Every Sunday.
Why did he fail the exam? – Because he didn't prepare well for it.

4. Câu hỏi đuôi (Tag questions)

Câu hỏi đuôi: thường dùng để xác nhận thông tin với ngữ điệu xuống ở cuối câu hỏi.

Câu trả lời: cũng giống như câu hỏi Có-Không.

Ví dụ: Jane left early for the first train, didn't she? – Yes, she did.
Peter made a lot of mistakes again, didn't he? – Right, he did.

5. Hỏi đường hoặc lời chỉ dẫn (asking for directions or instructions).

Lời hỏi đường:

- *Could you show me the way to...?*
  (Anh làm ơn chỉ đường đến...)
- *Could you be so kind to show me how to get to...?*
  (Anh có thể vui lòng chỉ đường đến...)
- *Is there a bank near here?/ Where's the nearest bank?*
  (Ở đây có ngân hàng không? Ngân hàng gần nhất ở đâu vậy?)

Lời đáp:

- *Turn left/ right.* (Rẽ trái/ phải.)
- *Go straight ahead for two blocks and then turn left.* (Đi thẳng qua hai dãy nhà rồi rẽ trái.)
- *Keep walking until you reach/ see....* (Cứ đi thẳng đến khi anh đến/ thấy....)
- *It's just around the corner.* (Nó ở ngay góc đường.)
- *It's a long way. You should take a taxi.* (Một quãng đường dài đấy. Anh nên đón ta-xi.)
- *Sorry, I'm new here./ I'm a stranger here myself.* (Xin lỗi, tôi mới đến vùng này.)
- *Sorry, I don't know this area very well.* (Xin lỗi, tôi không rành khu vực này lắm.)

Lời xin được chỉ dẫn:

- *Could you show me how to operate this machine?* (Anh làm ơn chỉ cho tôi cách vận hành chiếc máy này.)
- *Could you tell me how to...?* (Anh hãy chỉ cho tôi làm thế nào để...)
- *How does this machine work? Do you know?* (Cái máy này hoạt động thế nào? Anh có biết không?)

Lời đáp:

- *First,... Second, ... Then, ... Finally, ...* (Trước hết... Kế đến... Tiếp theo... Cuối cùng...)
- *The first step is..., then...* (Bước đầu tiên là..., rồi....)
- *Remember to....* (Hãy nhớ là....)
- *Well, it's very simple.* (À, đơn giản lắm.)

II. Quan hệ xã giao

1. Chào hỏi và giới thiệu (greeting and introducing)

Chào hỏi:

- *Good morning/ afternoon/ evening.* (Chào.)
- *Hi/ Hello. Have a good day.* (Chào. Chúc anh một ngày tốt lành.)
- *How are you?/ How have you been?/ How are the things?...* (Anh dạo này thế nào?)

- *It's getting late so quickly.* (Trời mau tối quá.)
- *I had a great time/ evening.* (Tôi rất vui/ có một buổi tối tuyệt vời.)
- *I really enjoyed the party and the talk with you.* (Tôi thật sự thích buổi tiệc và trò chuyện với anh.)
- *Thank you very much for a lovely evening.* (Cám ơn về buổi tối tuyệt vời.)
- *Good bye/ Bye.* (Tạm biệt.)
- *Good night.* (Tạm biệt.)

Lời đáp:

- *I'm glad you had a good time.* (Tôi rất vui là anh thích nó.)
- *I'm glad you like it.* (Tôi rất vui là anh thích nó.)
- *Thanks for coming.* (Cám ơn anh đã đến.)
- *Let's meet again soon.* (Hẹn sớm gặp lại nhé.)
- *See you later.* (Hẹn gặp lại.)
- *Good bye/ Bye.* (Tạm biệt.)
- *Good night.* (Tạm biệt.)
- *Take care.* (Hãy bảo trọng.)

4. Khen ngợi và chúc mừng (complimenting and congratulating)

Lời khen ngợi:

- *You did a good job!/ Good job!* (Anh làm tốt lắm.)
- *What you did was wonderful/ desirable/ amazing.* (Những gì anh làm được thật tuyệt vời/ đáng ngưỡng mộ/ kinh ngạc.)
- *You played the game so well.* (Anh chơi trận đấu rất hay.)
- *Congratulations!* (Xin chúc mừng!)
- *You look great/ fantastic in your new suit.* (Anh trông thật tuyệt trong bộ đồ mới.)
- *Your dress is very lovely.* (Chiếc áo đầm của chị thật đáng yêu.)
- *You have a great hairstyle!* (Kiểu tóc của bạn thật tuyệt!)
- *I wish I had such a nice house.* (Ước gì tôi có ngôi nhà xinh xắn như thế này.)

Lời đáp:

- *Thank you. I'm glad you like it.* (Cám ơn. Rất vui là anh thích nó.)
- *You did so well, too.* (Anh cũng làm rất tốt.)
- *Your garden is fantastic, too.* (Ngôi vườn của anh cũng tuyệt vậy.)
- *Thank you. I like yours too.* (Cám ơn. Tôi cũng thích...)

5. Cám ơn (thanking)

Lời cám ơn:

- *Thank you very much for...*(Cám ơn rất nhiều về...)
- *Thank you/ Thanks/ Many thanks.* (Cám ơn rất nhiều.)

- *It was so kind/ nice/ good of you to invite us....* (Anh thật là tử tế/ tốt đã mời chúng tôi...)
- *I am thankful/ grateful to you for....* (Tôi rất biết ơn anh vì...)

Lời đáp:

- *You're welcome.* (Không có chi.)
- *Never mind/ Not at all.* (Không có chi.)
- *Don't mention it. / Forget it.* (Có gì đâu. Đừng nhắc nữa.)
- *It's my pleasure (to help you).* (Tôi rất vui được giúp anh.)
- *I'm glad I could help.* (Tôi rất vui là có thể giúp được anh.)
- *It was the least we could do for you.* (Chúng tôi đã có thể làm được hơn thế nữa.)

6. Xin lỗi (apologizing)

Lời xin lỗi:

- *I'm terribly/ awfully sorry about that.* (Tôi hết sức xin lỗi về điều đó.)
- *I apologize to you for.....* (Tôi xin lỗi anh về...)
- *It's totally my fault.* (Đó hoàn toàn là lỗi của tôi.)
- *I didn't mean that. Please accept my apology.* (Tôi không cố ý làm thế. Xin hãy chấp nhận lời xin lỗi của tôi.)
- *It will not happen again. I promise.* (Tôi hứa là điều đó sẽ không xảy ra nữa.)
- *I shouldn't have done that.* (Lẽ ra tôi đã không làm thế.)
- *Please let me know if there is anything I can do to compensate for it.* (Hãy nói cho tôi biết là tôi có thể làm gì để bù đắp lại điều đó.)

Lời đáp:

- *It doesn't matter.* (Không sao đâu.)
- *Don't worry about that.* (Đừng lo.)
- *Forget it. / No problem./ Never mind./ That's all right./ OK.* (Không sao.)
- *You really don't have to apologize.* (Thật ra anh không cần phải xin lỗi đâu.)
- *OK. It's not your fault.* (Được rồi. Đó không phải là lỗi anh.)

7. Sự thông cảm (sympathy)

Lời diễn đạt sự thông cảm:

- *I'm sorry to hear that...* (Tôi lấy làm tiếc khi biết rằng...)
- *I feel sorry for you.* (Tôi lấy làm tiếc cho anh.)
- *I think I understand how you feel.* (Tôi nghĩ tôi có thể hiểu được cảm giác của anh thế nào.)
- *You have to learn to accept it.* (Anh phải học cách chấp nhận điều đó thôi.)

Lời đáp:

- *Thank you very much.* (Cám ơn rất nhiều.)
- *It was very kind/nice/thoughtful/caring/considerate of you.* (Anh thật là tốt/ tử tế/ sâu sắc/ chu đáo.)

III. Yêu cầu và xin phép.

1. Yêu cầu (making requests)

Lời yêu cầu:

- *Can/ Could/ Will/ Would you please.....?* (Anh làm ơn...)
- *Would you mind + V-ing...?* (Anh có phiền không nếu...)
- *Would it be posslbe...?* (Liệu có thể...)
- *I would be grateful if you could....* (Tôi rất biết ơn nếu anh có thể...)
- *I wonder if.....* (Tôi tự hỏi không biết ... có được không.)

Lời đáp:

Đồng ý:

- *Sure/ Certainly/ Of course.* (Dĩ nhiên là được.)
- *No problem.* (Không vấn đề gì.)
- *I'm happy to.* (Tôi sẵn lòng.)

Từ chối:

- *I'm afraid I can't. I'm busy now/ I'm using it.* (Tôi e rằng không thể. Bây giờ tôi đang bận/ tôi đang dùng nó.)
- *–I don't think it's possible.* (Tôi cho là không thể được.)
- *–Is it OK if I do it later?* (Lát nữa có được không?)

2. Xin phép (asking for permission)

Lời xin phép:

- *May/ Might/ Can/ Could I.....?* (Xin phép cho tôi...)
- *Do you mind if I...?/ Would you mind if I...?* (Anh có phiền không nếu tôi...)
- *Is it OK if.....?* (Liệu có ổn không nếu...)
- *Anyone mind if...* (Có ai phiền không nếu...)
- *Do you think I can/ could....?* (Anh có nghĩ là tôi có thể...)

Lời đáp:

Đồng ý:

- *Sure/ Certainly/ Of course/ OK.* (Tất nhiên rồi.)
- *Go ahead./ You can.* (Cứ tự nhiên.)
- *Do it! Don't ask.* (Cứ làm đi! Đừng hỏi nữa.)

Từ chối:

- *I'm afraid you can't.* (Tôi e rằng không được.)
- *I don't think you can.* (Tôi cho rằng không được.)
- *No, you can't./ No, not now.* (Không. Bây giờ thì không.)

IV. Than phiền hoặc chỉ trích.

Lời than phiền hoặc chỉ trích:

- *You should have asked for permission first.* (Lẽ ra anh phải xin phép trước.)

- *You shouldn't have do that.* (Lẽ ra anh không nên làm điều đó.)
- *Why on earth didn't you listen to me?* (Sao anh lại không chịu nghe tôi nhỉ?)
- *You're late again./ You are being late recently.* (Anh lại đi trễ. Dạo này anh cứ đi trễ.)
- *You damaged my mobile phone!* (Anh làm hỏng chiếc điện thoại di động của tôi rồi!)
- *No one but you did it!* (Anh chứ không ai khác làm điều đó!)

Lời đáp:

- *I'm terribly sorry. I didn't meant that.* (Tôi thành thật xin lỗi. Tôi không cố ý làm vậy.)
- *I'm sorry but I had no choice.* (Xin lỗi nhưng tôi không còn sự lựa chọn nào khác.)
- *I'm sorry but the thing is....* (Tôi xin lỗi nhưng chuyện là thế này...)
- *Not me!* (Không phải tôi!)

V. Bày tỏ quan điểm của người nói.

1. Đồng ý hoặc không đồng ý (agreeing or disagreeing).

Đồng ý:

- *I (totally/ completely/ absolutely) agree with you.* (Tôi hoàn toàn đồng ý với anh.)
- *Absolutely/ definitely.* (Dĩ nhiên rồi.)
- *Exactly!* (Chính xác.)
- *That's true./ That's it.* (Đúng vậy.)
- *You are right. There is no doubt about it.* (Anh nói đúng. Chẳng còn nghi ngờ gì về điều đó nữa.)
- *I can't agree with you more.* (Tôi hoàn toàn đồng ý với anh.)
- *That's just what I think.* (Tôi cũng nghĩ thế.)
- *That's what I was going to say.* (Tôi cũng định nói vậy.)

Không đồng ý hoặc đồng ý một phần:

- *You could be right but I think...* (Có thể anh đúng nhưng tôi nghĩ...)
- *I may be wrong but...* (Có thể tôi sai nhưng...)
- *I see what you mean but I think...* (Tôi hiểu ý anh nhưng tôi nghĩ...)
- *I just don't think it's right that...* (Tôi không cho là điều đó đúng...)
- *I don't quite agree because...* (Tôi không hẳn đồng ý bởi vì...)
- *You're wrong there.* (Anh sai rồi.)
- *Personally, I think that...*(Cá nhân tôi thì cho rằng...)

2. Hỏi và đưa ra ý kiến (asking for and expressing opinions).

Lời hỏi ý kiến:

- *What do you think about...?* (Anh nghĩ gì về...?)
- *Tell me what you think about...* (Hãy cho tôi biết anh nghĩ gì về...)

- *What is your opinion about/ on...?* (Ý kiến của anh về... là như thế nào?)
- *How do you feel about...?* (Anh thấy thế nào về...?)

Lời đưa ra ý kiến:

- *In my opinion,/ Personally,*...(Theo tôi thì...)
- *In my view,* ... (Theo quan điểm của tôi,...)
- *It seems to me that*... (Đối với tôi có vẻ là...)
- *As far as I can say*...(Theo tôi được biết thì...)
- *I strongly/ firmly think/ believe/ feel that*... (Tôi hoàn toàn nghĩ/ tin/ cảm thấy là...)
- *I must say that*... (Tôi phải nói rằng...)

3. Lời khuyên hoặc đề nghị (advising or making suggestions).

Lời khuyên hoặc đề nghị:

- *If I were you, I would*... (Nếu tôi là anh thì tôi sẽ...)
- *If I were in your situation/ shoes, I would*... (Nếu tôi ở vào hoàn cảnh của anh thì tôi sẽ...)
- *It's a good idea to*... (... là một ý hay đấy.)
- *You should/ had better*... (Anh nên...)
- *It is advisable/ recommendable to*... (Anh nên...)
- *I would recommend that*... (Tôi khuyên là....)
- *Why don't you...?* (Sao anh không...?)
- *What about/ How about...?* (Còn về... thì sao?)
- *Shall we...?/ Let's*... (Chúng ta hãy...)

4. Lời cảnh báo (warning).

Lời cảnh báo:

- *You should/ had better.... or/ if...not*... (Anh nên... nếu không thì...)
- *You should/ had better.... Otherwise,...* (Anh nên... Nếu không thì...)

Ví dụ: *You should wear a safety helmet while riding, or you'll get a fine.*
You shouldn't smoke in here. Otherwise, you'll ruin the carpet.

Lời đáp:

- *Thank you/ Thanks.* (Cám ơn.)
- *I will do it.* (Tôi sẽ làm thế.)

5. Lời đề nghị giúp đỡ (offering).

Lời đề nghị giúp đỡ:

- *Can/ May I help you?* (Để tôi giúp anh.)
- *Let me help you.* (Để tôi giúp anh.)
- *How can I help you?* (Tôi có thể giúp gì cho anh?)
- *Would you like some help?/ Do you need some help?* (Anh có cần giúp không?)

Chấp nhận lời đề nghị giúp đỡ:

- *Yes, please.* (Vâng.)
- *That is great.* (Thật tuyệt.)
- *That would be great/ fantastic.* (Thật tuyệt.)
- *It would be nice/ helpful/ fantastic/ wonderful if you could.* (Rất tuyệt nếu anh có thể làm vậy.)
- *Thanks. That would be a great help.* (Cám ơn. Được anh giúp thì tốt quá.)
- *As long as you don't mind.* (Được chứ nếu anh không phiền.)

Từ chối lời đề nghị giúp đỡ:

- *No, please.* (Không, cám ơn.)
- *No. That's OK.* (Không sao đâu.)
- *Thanks, but I can manage.* (Cám ơn, nhưng tôi làm được mà.)

TEST IV.1

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Greetings & Asking for information)

1. "Sorry, do I know you?" "_____"

A. Yes, you don't. **B.** I'll be in touch.

C. We've met before, haven't we? **D.** All the best.

2. "Hello, I'd like to speak to Mr. Green, please." "_____"

A. I'm afraid I don't know. **B.** I'm sorry. I'll call again later.

C. Sorry. Can you take a message? **D.** Sorry. Can you say that again?

3. "Goodbye, Susie!" "_____!"

A. So so **B.** The same **C.** Yeah **D.** So long

4. "You must be Jane's sister. Glad to meet you." "_____"

A. I am, either. **B.** So I am. I'm glad.

C. What do you do? **D.** Me, too.

5. "Hello, nice to meet you again." "_____"

A. So am I. **B.** Me too.

C. I'm too. **D.** Yes, thanks a lot.

6. "Hello, I'd like to speak with Mrs. Smith." "_____"

A. Sure. **B.** Who are you?

C. Hang on, please. I'll put you through. **D.** Of course you can.

7. "Why did you have to get up early?" "_____"

A. That doesn't bother me much.

B. To avoid traffic jam on the way to the stadium.

C. Because it is weekend.

D. So that I can have the day off.

8. "How come you didn't tell me that you would quit the job?" "_____"
   A. I would love to. Thank you.
   B. Because I am so bored with it.
   C. Because I knew you would make a fuss about it.
   D. I found the job so interesting.

9. "_____ do you have your hair cut?" "Once a month, I think."
   A. Why **B.** How often **C.** When **D.** How many times

10. "Would you like to have noodles, spaghetti, or something different?" "_____"
   A. Anything will do. **B.** Yes, please.
   C. Never mind. **D.** I'm afraid not.

11. "How well can she play tennis?" "_____"
   A. Thank you. She is very well. **B.** She is very good at it, I think.
   C. She is very fine. Thanks. **D.** She is recovering from it.

12. "How would you like your tea?" "_____"
   A. Yes, please. Thanks. **B.** With milk, please.
   C. Thank you very much. **D.** It's fantastic. Thank you.

13. Minh: "What would you like to do at the weekend?" Phong: "_____"
   A. I like to do a lot. **B.** I'd like to see a football match.
   C. I can't stand it. **D.** I don't like to see a football match.

14. Mrs. Brown: "What is the matter with your son?" Mrs. Black: "_____"
   A. He went to London two weeks ago.
   B. He's just graduated from university.
   C. He did an experiment on a cure for the headache.
   D. He's got a headache.

15. "How did the accident happen?" "_____"
   A. I saw it. **B.** I can't go there.
   C. I don't know how to. **D.** I didn't see it.

16. "What time did the meeting end?" "_____"
   A. Just before lunch. **B.** For half an hour.
   C. Dissecure. **D.** Unsecure.

17. "Where's Amada gone?" "_____"
   A. She'll arrive tomorrow. **B.** She's at the station.
   C. She's going to leave tonight. **D.** She is gone home.

18. "How long did the journey take?" "_____"
   A. About 500 kilometers. **B.** Last week.
   C. Almost 5 hours. **D.** The last two weeks.

19. Mr. Black: "What shall I do when I want to call you?" Nurse: "_____"
   A. You shall find the red button on the left.
   B. Press the red button on the left.

C. I'd come every ten minutes.
D. Stay here and enjoy yourself.

20. "Why did you leave the door open?" "_____"
A. I'm going to carry in the packages.
B. I was carrying in the packages.
C. I'll carry in the packages.
D. I'm thinking of carrying in the packages.

21. "_____" "What happened?"
A. What did you do today? B. I had a bad day.
C. How was your day? D. have a nice day.

22. "Well, what shall we do today? Any ideas?" "_____"
A. I'm not sure. It depends on the weather.
B. Is there anything more exciting?
C. That sounds great.
D. We went to the concert.

23. "What would you like to drink?" "_____"
A. Thank you. B. Tea, please. C. Yes, please. D. Formal.

24. A: "_____" B: "I have a terrible headache."
A. What's the matter with you? B. What's the problem to you?
C. What happens with you? D. What causes you?

25. "Where can we meet?" "_____"
A. I did not want to meet you. B. I know.
C. It's up to you. D. At this time tomorrow.

26. "Who do you think will win this beauty contest?" "_____"
A. No idea. B. I really couldn't.
C. It doesn't matter. D. It was not important.

27. "Excuse me, is anybody sitting here?" – "_____"
A. Sorry, the seat is taken B. Yes, I am so glad
C. No, thanks D. Yes, yes. You can't sit here

28. "You didn't go to school yesterday, did you?" "_____. I saw you but I was too busy to talk to you."
A. Yes, I did B. No, I did C. No, I didn't D. Yes, I didn't

29. "Have you read that book that just came out about UFOs?" "_____"
A. Sure, of course. B. Oh, I guess I did.
C. Yeah, what a waste of time! D. I haven't either.

30. "You don't have to go to school this afternoon, do you?" "_____"
A. What does that mean? B. Yes, I don't have to.
C. No, I needn't. D. That's OK.

31. Julia: "_____" Carol: "No, that's Helen's."

A. Is your luggage this one? **B.** Are these your luggage?

C. Is this your luggage? **D.** Are your luggage these ones?

32. "Are you sure the match starts at two?" "_____"

A. It started well. **B.** I think so. **C.** It's all right. **D.** I'm all right.

33. "I'm lost! Is this the way to Brighton?" "_____"

A. No, I'm afraid it isn't. **B.** You're wrong.

C. You've made a serious mistake. **D.** Why not?

34. "He's not interested in physics, is he?" "_____"

A. No problem. **B.** Yes, he is not at all.

C. I promise he isn't. **D.** No, he isn't, I'm afraid.

35. "Did you enjoy the movie last night?" "_____"

A. No, I don't like moving. **B.** Not really. I couldn't follow the story.

C. Yes, it was cooler than today. **D.** Certainly. I'd be glad to.

36. A: "Have you seen the price of petrol these days?" B: "_____"

A. It's amazing, isn't it? **B.** I'm amazing, aren't I?

C. Isn't it great? **D.** What a lot of petrol?

37. Lisa: "Have you been able to reach Peter?" Gina: "_____"

A. There's no approval. **B.** It's much too high.

C. Yes, I've known him for years. **D.** No, the line is busy.

38. "How often do you go to the cinema?" – "_____"

A. Once a week. **B.** At weekend only.

C. I like watching TV. **D.** It's very far.

39. "What's on the television tonight?" – "_____"

A. I will go to the cinema. **B.** It's at half past nine.

C. The film is good. **D.** A football match after the news.

40. "How do you usually go to school?" – "_____"

A. Two kilometres. **B.** On foot.

C. Half an hour. **D.** Five days a week.

TEST IV.2

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Expressing opinions/ agreement)

1. "The problems seem annoying to everyone." "_____"

A. It is. **B.** They are. **C.** They do. **D.** It does.

2. "Where do you suggest I stay?" "_____"

A. Let's stay at the Hilton. **B.** I suggest you to the Hilton.

C. I prefer the Hilton. **D.** I recommend the Hilton.

3. "You haven't paid attention to what I am saying." "_____"
   A. That's understandable. I am speaking too fast.
   B. That sounds terrific. Thank you.
   C. Why should I when I don't know what you are talking about?
   D. You mean a lot to me. Thank you.
4. "Tony says he doesn't like you, Sue." "_____"
   A. I don't care. **B.** I know he isn't.
   C. So do I. **D.** It makes nothing.
5. Emma: "There aren't many people here yet, are there?" Jimmy: "_____"
   A. Yes, not many yet. **B.** Yes, I think so.
   C. No, there are. **D.** No, but it's still early.
6. "The test result will be released at 9 a.m. tomorrow!" "Will it? _____"
   A. Can I wait for it? **B.** Could it wait?
   C. Yes, please **D.** I can't wait!
7. "What do you think about his new car?" "_____"
   A. You can say that again. **B.** Yes, it's really beautiful.
   C. I think it's a little expensive. **D.** Yes, I'm with you.
8. "Do you think surfing is a dangerous sport?" "_____"
   A. No, I don't think so. **B.** Yes, it's very exciting.
   C. In my opinion, I think it's not dangerous. **D.** That's a good idea.
9. "I think listening to music while learning is good." "_____"
   A. Sorry, but I'm not in agreement with you.
   B. I'm sorry I couldn't agree more.
   C. Me neither.
   D. I don't agree. You can say that again.
10. "Zoology is one of the most interesting subjects." "_____"
   A. I don't think you're right. It's so boring.
   B. I couldn't agree more. It's so boring.
   C. No. It's very exciting.
   D. I'm afraid I'm not with you. It's very interesting.
11. "I think swimming helps us exercise all our muscles." "_____"
   A. Yes, Swimming does, too. **B.** Right. I'm not with you.
   C. There's no doubt about it. **D.** But I do.
12. "Do you believe that we are destroying our environment?" "_____"
   A. Yes, I believe in you.
   B. That's exactly what I think.
   C. I believe in anything we do.
   D. It's certain that our environment is being destroyed.

13. "I believe studying abroad is the only to get a good job." "_____"
A. I'm sorry, but I can't agree more.
B. That's right. That's why I just want to study in my own country.
C. I don't think you're right, but I do believe so.
D. Are you kidding me? It's never the only way.

14. "Passing a university entrance exam is not difficult." "_____"
A. I couldn't agree more. It's not easy at all.
B. You must be kidding me. It's not easy.
C. But I don't. I failed it last year.
D. I do, too. I passed it last year.

15. "I don't think taking a hiking trip in this weather is a good idea." "_____"
A. That's right. Why don't we prepare for it right now?
B. So do I. we have to put it off until tomorrow.
C. I couldn't agree more. It's going to rain soon.
D. Don't worry. I have the map here.

16. Nga: "I hear 'The Golden Bridge' is a very good film." Hoa: "_____"
A. No, I don't hear that. B. Yes, it's boring.
C. Yes, it's very exciting. D. No, I hear it, too.

17. "I saw the new Spielberg film last night." "_____"
A. You mustn't see it. B. Did I go?
C. Has he come? D. Was it good?

18. "£500 is too expensive for the sofa." "_____"
A. I agree. B. I hope not. C. Not many. D. Why not?

19. "The room costs £55 a night." "_____"
A. That's a lot. B. I don't like it.
C. Give me two, please. D. It costs so.

20. "Since everything must be ready by 6pm, we'd better hurry up." "_____"
A. Let's do then. B. Certain. C. Of course not. D. I agree.

21. Jane: "It's going to rain." Mary: "_____"
A. I hope not so. B. I don't hope either.
C. I don't hope so. D. I hope not.

22. John: "Do you think that we should use public transportation to protect our environment?" Laura: "_____"
A. Yes, it's an absurd idea. B. There's no doubt about it.
C. Of course not. You bet. D. Well, that's very surprising.

23. "This grammar test is the hardest one we've ever had this semester!" "_____ but I think it's quite easy."
A. I couldn't agree more B. You're absolutely right
C. I understand what you're saying D. I don't see in that way

24. Mary: "Do you think it will rain?" Jenny: "_____"

A. I don't hope. **B.** I hope not.

C. I don't hope so. **D.** It's hopeless.

25. "What do you think of football?" – "_____"

A. Of course, football players are excellent. **B.** It's none of my business.

C. Well, it's beyond my expectation. **D.** I am crazy about it.

26. John: "Do you think that we should use public transportation to protect our environment?" Laura: "_____"

A. Of course not. You bet. **B.** Well, that's very surprising.

C. There is no doubt about it. **D.** Yes, it's an absurd idea.

27. "Do you think it's going to rain?" "_____"

A. I hope not. **B.** I don't hope.

C. I don't hope that. **D.** I don't hope so.

28. Kate: "Do you think Mary's coming to the English club?" Jackie: "_____"

A. I hope not. **B.** I don't believe.

C. I believe not so. **D.** I believe not.

29. "I don't think I can do this." – "_____"

A. Oh, come on! Give it a try! **B.** Yeah. It's not easy.

C. No, I hope not. **D.** Sure, no way!

30. "Do you like the weather here?" –"I wish it _____."

A. doesn't rain **B.** didn't rain **C.** won't rain **D.** hadn't rained

TEST IV.3

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Expressing thanks/ apologies)

1. "Thank you. I couldn't have finished my presentation without your help." "_____"

A. Forget about it. I didn't mean so. **B.** I highly appreciate what you did.

C. It doesn't matter anyway. **D.** Never mind.

2. "Don't worry. I'll wake you up tomorrow." "_____"

A. It's all right. I'll call you up. **B.** Thanks anyway.

C. Thanks. It's very kind of you. **D.** Thanks for your suggestion.

3. "This is really a nice dress. Thanks, Tom." "_____"

A. Not at all. I'm glad you like it.

B. I apologize for this dress.

C. You're welcome. It was very nice of you.

D. Thanks anyway.

4. "Thanks for helping me with my homework, John." "_____"
   A. I don't mean so. **B.** Please, don't blame yourself.
   C. Don't mention it. **D.** No harm done.
5. "Your speech this morning was just beyond my expectation." "_____"
   A. It's OK.
   B. Not at all. It was just OK.
   C. It was my pleasure.
   D. Thanks. Without your help, I couldn't have.
6. "This is a souvenir for you. I bought it when I was in Scotland." "_____"
   A. Thank you very much. It's so beautiful.
   B. My pleasure. It's really nice.
   C. Don't mention it. It must have cost a lot.
   D. Thanks anyway. I really love it.
7. "I'm sorry. I was stuck in a traffic jam." "_____"
   A. It's OK. We've just started. **B.** Never mind. Thanks.
   C. Don't apologize. It's all my fault. **D.** My pleasure.
8. "I didn't see you when I came back here yesterday." "_____"
   A. Thank you. I'll finish all my work today.
   B. I'm sorry, but I didn't see you here, either.
   C. I'm very sorry. My son had an accident yesterday afternoon.
   D. Forget about it. It's not my fault.
9. "You're late again, Michael." "_____"
   A. Never mind. I stayed up too late last night.
   B. I'm so sorry. The traffic was terrible.
   C. It's OK. Thanks for telling me.
   D. That's alright. It's my fault anyway.
10. Peter: "Need a hand with your suitcase, Jane?" Jane: "_____"
   A. Not a chance. **B.** That's very kind of you.
   C. I don't believe it. **D.** Well done!
11. "I'm very sorry for letting you wait for so long." "_____"
   A. Don't apologize. I've just arrived here.
   B. You're welcome.
   C. It doesn't matter. Thank you.
   D. My pleasure. Don't worry about it.
12. "You seemed to be so rude yesterday. What happened?" "_____"
   A. Don't apologize. It's not your fault.
   B. Not at all. I just don't remember anything.
   C. Thank you. Yesterday was not very good to me.
   D. I'm sorry, but I wasn't very well yesterday.

13. "I'm sorry about the party last night." "_____"

A. You're welcome. They will not blame you.

B. Relax. It's not your fault.

C. Never mind. It's all your fault.

D. Forget about it. Thanks anyway.

14. "I apologize for embarrassing you at the party last night." "_____"

A. That's all right. **B.** Don't worry. Just do your best.

C. That's good. **D.** Yes, I guess so.

15. "Thank you for typing the letter for me." "_____"

A. Take it easy. **B.** No. Just go ahead.

C. Not at all. **D.** Yes, please.

16. "I'm terribly sorry for breaking your glasses." "_____"

A. That's exactly what I think.

B. Don't mind if I buy a new pair.

C. Of course I'll buy another pair.

D. That's all right. I planned to buy a new pair, anyway.

17. "What's the matter? You're not listening to me." "_____"

A. Excuse me. I'm thinking of something else.

B. I'm sorry. I have been thinking about something else.

C. Excuse me. I'm still listening to you.

D. I'm sorry. I have still been listening to you.

18. Tom: "Thank you for your help." Mary: "_____"

A. With all my heart. **B.** Never mind me.

C. It's my pleasure. **D.** Wish you.

19. Tom: "I'm sorry. I won't be able to come." Mary: "_____"

A. Great! **B.** Oh, that's annoying.

C. Well, never mind. **D.** Sounds like fun.

20. Liz: "Thanks for the nice gift you brought to us!" Jennifer: "_____"

A. All right. Do you know how much it costs?

B. Actually speaking. I myself don't like it.

C. Not at all. Don't mention it.

D. Welcome! It's very nice of you.

21. Helen: "Thank you very much for being with us tonight." James: "_____"

A. You are welcome. **B.** Yes.

C. No, nothing is right! **D.** Thanks.

22. Jane: "Thank you for a lovely evening." Barbara: "_____"

A. You are welcome. **B.** Have a good day.

C. Thanks. **D.** Cheer!

23. "I am terribly sorry!" "_____"

A. It's nothing. **B.** Nothing. **C.** Don't worry. **D.** Never mind!

24. "Thank you for giving me a lift." "_____"

A. Nonsense. **B.** All right.

C. No problems. **D.** You are welcome.

25. "I'm sorry. I couldn't come to your party last night." "_____"

A. Excuse me. **B.** That's all right.

C. You're welcome. **D.** What a pity!

26. "Thank you very much." "_____"

A. Thanks. **B.** Don't mention it.

C. No at all. **D.** Fine.

27. "You look really nice in the red sweater!" "_____"

A. Thank you. **B.** How dareyou?

C. I'm afraid so. **D.** Don't mention it.

28. Anne: "Make yourself at home." John: "_____"

A. Not at all. Don't mention it. **B.** Yes. Can I help you?

C. That's very kind. Thank you. **D.** Thanks! Same to you.

29. Anne: "Thanks for the nice gift!" John: "_____"

A. In fact, I myself don't like it. **B.** You're welcomed.

C. I'm glad you like it. **D.** But do you know how much it costs?

30. Maria: "Thanks for the lovely evening." Diana: "_____"

A. No, it's not good. **B.** Yes, it's really great.

C. I'm glad you enjoyed it. **D.** Oh, that's right.

TEST IV.4

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Requests, orders. invitations)

1. "I would like to invite you to our wedding anniversary this Saturday morning." "_____"

A. Thank you for your request, but I am sorry I can't really come.

B. I would love to come but I have prior commitments. I'm sorry.

C. I am sorry. Can you come to my place?

D. How about going to the cinema?

2. "Would you like a coke?" "_____"

A. I like coke. Thanks. **B.** It's OK. I have no problem.

C. Yes, please. But just a small one. **D.** No, I wouldn't.

3. "Do you want to join us for a cup of coffee after work?" "_____"

A. Sounds good, but I can do it myself.

B. Sorry, but I have to finish my presentation for tomorrow.

C. No problem. What's wrong with the coffee?
D. Thanks. You can make it.

4. "I wonder if you would like to come to my house for dinner next Saturday." "_____"
A. Sure, but I'd rather not.
B. Yes, please.
C. Thanks. You're very nice.
D. I'd love to, but I have another appointment.

5. "Let me make you something to drink." "_____"
A. No. That's very kind of you. B. Please, I'm really thirsty.
C. Thanks, but I don't think I can. D. Sorry, but I'd rather not.

6. "Remember to phone me when you arrive at the airport." "_____"
A. I remember. B. I don't. C. I will. D. I do.

7. "Would you mind helping me?" "_____"
A. No, a problem. B. Sure, no problem.
C. No, I wouldn't. D. Yes, I would.

8. "Can I leave early, please?" "_____"
A. Yes, of course. B. No, certainly.
C. Yes, let's. D. That's a good idea.

9. "Could you show me how this machine works, please?" "_____"
A. Let's begin by reading its manual together.
B. Yes. The show is terrific!
C. Well, it read quite well.
D. It's good except that it takes hours to get there.

10. "Would you mind posting this letter for me on the way to the shopping mall?" "_____"
A. No problem. Give it to me before I go.
B. Yes. I post it for you.
C. Never mind. You don't have to do it now.
D. It is very kind of you to say so.

11. "Please lock the door carefully before you leave the room." "_____"
A. That's for sure. B. I am sorry. I did it last night.
C. I won't tell you when I do it. D. I am thinking of selling the house.

12. "Would you mind putting the parcel in the post for me?" "_____"
A. Don't mention it. B. Yes, I would. I'll do it now.
C. Not at all. I'll do it today. D. Yes, of course.

13. "I wonder if you could help me?" "_____"
A. No, what is it? B. Really? How nice.
C. Don't mention it. D. I do my best. What's the problem?

14. "Would you mind opening the window, please?" "_____"

A. Go ahead. **B.** You are very welcome.

C. No problem. **D.** Your apology is accepted.

15. "Would you please tell her that I'm waiting for her call." "_____"

A. Sure. I'll tell her to call you.

B. OK. Can you call her back?

C. No problem. What time do you call her?

D. Yes, I would call you about her.

16. "Can you give me a hand on this?" "_____"

A. I have only two hands.

B. No, My hands are busy now.

C. Oh, sorry, I'm busy at the moment.

D. No, I can't. I'm not very busy.

17. "Will you do me a favor?" "_____"

A. What's a favor? I don't have any.

B. Sure. What can I do for you?

C. No, thanks anyway. I have enough favor.

D. Absolutely, but I'm busy now.

18. Janet: "Do you like going to the cinema this evening?" Susan: "_____"

A. I don't agree. I'm afraid. **B.** I feel very bored.

C. You're welcome. **D.** That would be great.

19. "Have you got any identification, sir?" "Well, I haven't got my passport. But I've got my driving license. _____"

A. Do you agree with me? **B.** Sure?

C. Of course. **D.** Will that be all right?

20. A: "I'd like to change some money." B: "_____"

A. Five tens, please. **B.** Which currency?

C. You haven't signed it. **D.** What's your account number?

21. A: "Don't forget to drop me a line when you settle down."

B: "Trust me. _____"

A. I will. I'll keep you in touch. **B.** I won't. I'll keep you posted.

C. I don't. I'll keep you in touch. **D.** I drop you a line when I settle down.

22. Jill: "Could you save my place for me, please? Nature's calling."

Stranger: "_____"

A. No problem. But the line is moving fast.

B. Sure. But hurry. The line is moving fast.

C. Yes, please. But in a minute or so.

D. No, I can't. I'm in a hurry.

23. Cashier: "All right. Keep your receipt. If something comes up, you can show it to us and you can get a refund." John: "_____"

A. OK, I won't use it. **B.** Thanks. I'll put it in a safe place.
C. You're welcome. See you. **D.** Thank you. I'll keep it for you.

24. "I'd like to place an order for delivery, please." "_____"

A. We actually take orders at five. **B.** Sure, how much is it?
C. Sure, what time is it? **D.** Sure, what would you like?

25. "Could I speak to Susie Mary, please?" "Yes, _____."

A. answering **B.** talking **C.** saying **D.** speaking

26. "Would you mind helping me with these heavy boxes?" "_____"

A. Yes, I would. **B.** Not at all. **C.** What a pity! **D.** My Gosh!

27. "Can I use your motorbike this evening?" "_____"

A. Of course, you can. **B.** Of course, you might.
C. It's my pleasure. **D.** Do it if you can.

28. "Would you mind lending me your bike?" "_____"

A. Yes. Here it is. **B.** Not at all.
C. Great. **D.** Yes, let's.

29. Patient: "Can I make an appointment to see the doctor, please?"
Receptionist: "_____"

A. Not at the moment. He can't be disturbed.
B. OK, you will need to check my diary.
C. OK, let me just check the diary.
D. Have a seat and I'll be with you in an hour.

30. "Would you bother if I had a look at your paper?" "_____"

A. You're welcome. **B.** That's a good idea.
C. Oh, I didn't realize it. **D.** Well, actually I'd rather you didn't.

31. "Can you give me some information?" "_____"

A. No, thanks. **B.** Yes, I can.
C. Certainly, sir. **D.** I'd love to.

32. "Would you mind closing the door?" "_____"

A. I'll do it. **B.** I can. **C.** No problem. **D.** No, I wouldn't.

33. "Will you come to our party tonight?" – "_____"

A. I'll come. **B.** I'd like coming.
C. I'd love to. **D.** I like it.

34. "Would you like to have noodles, spaghetti, or something different?"
– "_____"

A. I'm afraid not. **B.** Yes, please.
C. Never mind. **D.** Anything will do.

35. "Would you like to have dinner with me?" – "_____"
A. Yes, it is. B. Yes, so do I.
C. I'm very happy. D. Yes, I'd love to.

36. "Would you like to join our volunteer group this summer?" – "_____"
A. Do you think I would? B. I wouldn't. Thank you.
C. Yes, you're a good friend. D. Yes, I'd love to. Thanks.

37. "Would you like beer or wine?" – "_____"
A. Yes, I'd love to. B. I couldn't agree more.
C. No, I've no choice. D. I'd prefer beer, please.

38. John: "Would you like to have a get-together with us next weekend?" Mickey: "_____"
A. No, I wouldn't. B. Yes, let's.
C. No, I won't. D. Yes, I'd love to.

39. "Would you like a cup of tea?" – "_____"
A. Yes, I do. B. Yes, please.
C. I'm sorry. D. It's my pleasure.

40. "Do you feel like going to the stadium this afternoon?" – "_____"
A. I don't agree. I'm afraid. B. I feel very bored.
C. You're welcomed. D. That would be great.

TEST IV.5

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Offers, compliments, congratulations, encouragements, and wishes)

1. "Would you like me to send this package for you?" "_____"
A. That would be nice. Any problems?
B. Yes, please, if you don't mind.
C. I'm sorry, but here you are.
D. No, thanks. I'm really busy.

2. "Let me wash the vegetables while you're preparing the meat." "_____"
A. Good idea. I'll do it for you. B. No problem.
C. Yes, please. But I can manage. D. OK. Thank you very much.

3. "Let me bring these in for you." "_____"
A. Oh, thanks. It's amazing. B. Well, it's very disappointing.
C. Don't worry. I can do it. D. Sure. Go ahead. Thanks.

4. "More peas?" "_____"
A. Help yourself to them, B. No, that'll do. Thank you.
C. No more available. D. My honor.

5. "Anything else?" "_____"
A. Right now. B. Not today, thanks.
C. No, it isn't. D. Not at all.

6. A: "Can I help you, madam?" B: "_____"
   A. Yes, it's in our summer sale. **B.** It's very cheap.
   C. No, thanks. I'm just looking. **D.** Right. It looks a bit small.
7. "This cupboard is broken." "_____"
   A. But it's big. **B.** We'll get it fixed.
   C. We have to pay extra money. **D.** But it's small.
8. "More coffee, anybody?" "_____"
   A. I don't agree. I'm afraid. **B.** Yes, I'd love to.
   C. Yes, please. **D.** It's right, I think.
9. "Would you like me to take you to school?" "_____"
   A. That's very nice of you. **B.** No, please.
   C. Yes. **D.** All are correct.
10. "Congratulations on your great achievement!" "_____"
   A. I am not so sure but any time. **B.** That doesn't make sense to me.
   C. It's absolutely nonsense. **D.** Thank you very much.
11. "Relax, John. Everything will be all right." "_____"
   A. I'm glad you say so. **B.** It's Ok. I'm proud of you.
   C. Thanks, Tom. But I'm really upset. **D.** Thank you. You deserve it.
12. "I got 100 for TOEFL iBT." "_____"
   A. Good for you. Thank you. **B.** I'm glad you say so.
   C. Well done, son! I'm very proud of you. **D.** You can do it.
13. "You have done a really good job." "_____"
   A. Thanks. How nice of you to say so.
   B. Thank you. You really deserve it.
   C. Thanks. I'm proud of you.
   D. Thank you. It's going to be all right.
14. "I've finished all the assignments for this week." "_____"
   A. Good job. **B.** Be confident. **C.** Good luck. **D.** Be strong.
15. "What if I fail the exam tomorrow?" "_____"
   A. It's OK. Thanks. **B.** Be confident.
   C. Not at all. You can make it. **D.** You can do it. Thanks anyway.
16. "You know what? They just called and offered me the job." "_____"
   A. Be strong. **B.** It was nothing really.
   C. I'm glad you say so. **D.** Really? Congratulations.
17. "She has accepted my proposal." "_____"
   A. Wow! Congratulations. **B.** Thanks, but don't worry.
   C. What a nice girl! **D.** My pleasure.
18. "I really like you new motorbike." "_____"
   A. Don't mention it. **B.** Forget about it.
   C. Thank you. **D.** Never mind.

19. "Your essay was just excellent. You deserve the highest grade." "_____"

A. That's OK. Take it easy. **B.** I believe you can do it.

C. Thanks, sir. I'm glad you like it. **D.** Thanks for your suggestion.

20. "Your designs look so gorgeous." "_____"

A. Thanks. These are my favorite, too. **B.** Never mind. Thanks.

C. Very well done. **D.** It doesn't matter.

21. "I don't think I can solve this problem." "_____"

A. That's OK. Try my best. **B.** Congratulations.

C. Good for you. **D.** Come on! Don't give up.

22. "I'm so upset. Everybody seems to betray me." "_____"

A. Relax. It's not that bad. **B.** Yeah. I think you can do it.

C. Oh, I'm sorry. **D.** Don't apologize them.

23. "Dad, I was chosen to be in the school football team." "_____"

A. Congrats. You deserve it.

B. Sounds good. How many people are there?

C. You can say that again.

D. It doesn't matter. You're good at it.

24. "What a nice watch you're wearing." "_____"

A. I'm with you. I'll buy another one for you.

B. Thanks. I bought it on my trip to Switzerland.

C. Sure. That's the best watch on sale.

D. No harm done. You can take it.

25. "I've finished the car wash. Look at it, Dad." "_____"

A. That would be great. **B.** How nice of you to say so.

C. Well done, my dear. Thank you **D.** Yeah, be confident all the time.

26. "I believe you can do it. Don't be so anxious, Helen." "_____"

A. You can say that again. **B.** I'm sorry, but it's not possible.

C. You bet! Don't give up. **D.** Thanks. But I'm really nervous.

27. "Good luck in exams!" "_____"

A. You mention it. **B.** Never mind.

C. I hope not. **D.** You too!

28. "_____" "Thank you. We are proud of him."

A. Your kid is naughty. **B.** Can we ask your child to take a photo?

C. Your child is just adorable! **D.** I can give your kid a lift to school.

29. "Come on, Susan! Hurry up! Drink your milk." "_____"

A. I can't finish it. **B.** Excuse me.

C. Forgive me. **D.** Yes, please.

30. "I like your fur coat, Helen." "_____"

A. Really, I'm not. **B.** I think so.

C. I'm sorry. **D.** Do you?

31. "How lovely your pets are!" "_____"

A. Thank you. It's nice of you to say so.

B. Really? They are always very nice.

C. Can you say that again?

D. I love them, too.

32. "_____" "Oh, thank you. I just got it yesterday."

A. When have you got this beautiful dress?

B. How a beautiful dress you're wearing!

C. You've just bought this beautiful dress, haven't you?

D. That's a beautiful dress you have on!

33. "Wow! What a nice coat you are wearing!" "_____"

A. Certainly. Do you like it, too? **B.** I like you to say that.

C. Yes, of course. It's expensive. **D.** Thanks. My mother bought it for me.

34. A: "You look nice in that red hat." B: "_____"

A. It's nice of you to say so. **B.** Am I? Thanks.

C. Oh, poor me. **D.** I am interesting to hear that.

35. Hung: "_____" Hoa: "Thanks. I'm glad you like it. My sister gave it to me yesterday."

A. What a fashionable dress you are wearing!

B. Oh! I like your fashionable dress.

C. I think you have a fashionable dress.

D. Your fashionable dress must be expensive.

36. "You are looking very smart with your new hairstyle." "_____, I have had my hair done."

A. Yes **B.** No **C.** Why not **D.** Thanks

37. "What an attractive hair style you have got, Mary!" "_____"

A. Thank you very much. I am afraid.

B. Thank you for your compliment.

C. You are telling a lie.

D. I don't like your sayings.

38. Teacher: "John, you've written a much better essay this time."

John: "_____"

A. Writing? Why? **B.** Thank you. It's really encouraging.

C. You're welcome. **D.** What did you say? I'm so shy.

39. Cindy: "Your hairstyle is terrific, Mary!" – Mary: "_____"

A. Yes, all right. **B.** Thanks, Cindy. I had it done yesterday.

C. Never mention it. **D.** Thanks, but I'm afraid.

40. "Today's my 20th birthday." – "_____"

A. I don't understand. **B.** Take care!

C. Many happy returns! **D.** Have a good time!

TEST IV.6

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Advice, suggestions, and warnings)

1. "How about a small present for little Jimmy after his performance?" "_____"

A. Thank you for being so respectful.
B. It's a great idea. He would like it.
C. Thanks for your promise. I'm sure he'll be proud.
D. Not at all.

2. "Don't stay anywhere near the railway station at night. It's dangerous." "_____"

A. OK. That will do. **B.** They won't like it, I bet.
C. I definitely won't. Thank you. **D.** Where on Earth have you been?

3. "Let me pay for the meal. It's my turn to shout." "_____"

A. You'd better shout louder in case they can't hear you.
B. Don't turn back like that. They may see you.
C. Certainly not! I will pay.
D. How often do you eat out?

4. "What about an evening riverboat tour?" "_____"

A. Yes, I often like them very much. **B.** That's a good idea!
C. There is nothing we can do about it. **D.** Well, I don't really fancy him.

5. "How about coming to my English class tonight?" "_____"

A. Sounds like fun! What time? **B.** English is my favorite subject.
C. Don't worry. Thanks. **D.** Thanks. But what's the problem?

6. "My speaking skill is getting worse." "_____, I would speak English in class more regularly."

A. Don't ask me **B.** If I were you **C.** No problem **D.** Forgive me

7. "Why don't you send her an apology email?" "_____"

A. No, I don't.
B. Yeah, I think it's the best way. Thanks.
C. Yes, I do.
D. I don't think she will send me an email.

8. "I need some information about robots for my presentation." "_____ search the Internet?"

A. Why don't you **B.** How about
C. Will you **D.** Why do you

9. "Remember not to eat fast. It's not good for your health." "_____"

A. All right, I won't. Thanks, doctor. **B.** It's OK. I will.
C. Thanks for your suggestion. **D.** I'm sorry. I have eaten so much fat.

10. "You need to do more exercises, or you won't pass the exams." "_____"

A. Don't worry. I won't. **B.** If I were in your shoes, I would.
C. OK, I will. **D.** I would. Don't worry.

11. "We could try some games there. They're very exciting." "_____"

A. It's not a good idea. They're very dangerous, too.

B. I'm sorry. I couldn't agree more.

C. You bet! They're very dangerous.

D. Sounds like fun. I don't agree.

12. "Have you ever thought of taking her to the movies?" "_____"

A. It's my pleasure. Thank you. **B.** Don't worry. I'll try my best.

C. It's a good idea. Thanks. **D.** OK. I can do it myself.

13. "Come with me. I'm seeing *The Killer* tomorrow." "_____"

A. Are you? **B.** Shall you? **C.** Will you? **D.** Do you?

14. Tom: "Shall we go out tonight?" Jane: "_____."

A. Yes, I can **B.** Yes, we are **C.** Yes, we go **D.** Yes, let's

15. "Let's listen to this new CD." "_____"

A. Who's the singer? **B.** It's in the record shop.

C. I can hear it. **D.** I'll listen.

16. "Shall we leave now?" "_____"

A. OK, let's not. **B.** Have you got time?

C. Near the station. **D.** I'd like to stay.

17. "Don't forget to come tomorrow." "_____"

A. I don't. **B.** I won't. **C.** I can't. **D.** I haven't.

18. "You often come to class late." "_____"

A. No, I'm not. **B.** I think so.

C. Certainly, sir. **D.** Yes, I'm sorry about that.

19. "Let's have a break." "_____"

A. Sooner. **B.** Late. **C.** Please. **D.** Not now.

20. A: "Would you like to meet Mrs. Bruce?" B: "_____"

A. I can make an appointment with her.

B. I'd love to.

C. I find it very interesting.

D. I don't know where she is living.

21. Cynthia: "Hi, Victor. Do you think it's possible for us to have a talk some time today?"

Victor: "I'd love to, but _____"

A. I've got a pretty tight schedule today.

B. I'm fine now.

C. is tomorrow OK.

D. I'm pretty tight schedule today.

22. Reese: "Remember, they want someone who works well with people. You're going to show them how easy-going and personable you are!"
Kent: "_____"

A. Thanks. I hope you. **B.** You see what I am like. Don't worry.
C. Wait and see. Thanks. **D.** Thanks. I'll keep that in mind.

23. Arthur: "You've got to be careful next time!"
Rose: "_____"

A. I will. I will. Trust me! **B.** Yes, I have.
C. Sure, I have. **D.** I hope.

24. "Don't fail to look after yourself, Mary!" "_____"

A. Of course, you're an adult. **B.** Oh, I knew about that.
C. Thanks, me too. **D.** Thanks, I will.

25. "I have a terrible headache." "_____"

A. Maybe I'm not going to the doctor's.
B. Not very well. Thanks.
C. Maybe you should take a rest.
D. Not bad. I'm not going to the doctor's.

26. "_____" "Oh, but it's boring."

A. Don't you like the news? **B.** Would you prefer news to films?
C. I think you should watch the news. **D.** You often watch the news, don't you?

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Asking for permission)

27. "Do you mind if I watch TV late tonight?" "_____"

A. I'd rather not. I have to get up early tomorrow.
B. Please don't. I need to sleep early tonight.
C. Yes. You can watch it as long as you wanted.
D. Yes, you mind. I also want to watch the football match tonight.

28. "May I share the book with you? I forgot mine at home." "_____"

A. Sure. You can come and sit next to me.
B. No. Go ahead. Come over here.
C. I'd rather not. You need to sit next to me.
D. I'm sorry, but you need to sit next to me.

29. "Can I go to the party tonight, Mom?" "_____"

A. No, I don't mind at all.
B. No. But remember to get home early.
C. Sure. But I'm afraid it's not possible.
D. I'm afraid that's not a good idea.

30. "May I take this DVD player to my room, please?" "_____"

A. Yes. It was my favorite, too.

B. You've done a good job.

C. Sure. But remember to bring it back.

D. OK. There's no doubt about it.

31. "Do you mind if I borrow your plate?" "_____. Do you need only one?"

A. I'm sorry **B.** Not at all **C.** Yes, I do **D.** Yes, I would

32. Customer: "Can I have a look at that pullover, please?"

Salesgirl: "_____"

A. It's much cheaper. **B.** Which one? This one?

C. Sorry, it is out of stock. **D.** Can I help you?

33. "I'm really sorry, but I won't be able to come to your party." "_____"

A. Just fine, thanks. **B.** Oh, that's too bad of you.

C. That's OK. **D.** Never mind. What's the matter?

34. "I apologize to you for not keeping my promise." "_____"

A. Well. That's out of question. **B.** Your apology is accepted.

C. I am grateful to that. **D.** That was very sweet of you.

35. "Do you mind if I used your bike?" "_____"

A. Yes, you do. **B.** Yes, it's my pleasure.

C. No, you don't. **D.** It's OK. You can use it.

36. "Do you mind if I open the window?" "_____"

A. Yes, it is, isn't it? **B.** Yes, of course not.

C. May I open it? **D.** I'd rather you didn't.

37. "Do you mind if I use your phone?" – "_____"

A. Yes, certainly. **B.** Sorry. I have no idea.

C. Not at all. Help yourself. **D.** You can say that again.

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (Showing sympathy)

38. "I didn't get the job!" "_____"

A. Good heavens! **B.** That's brilliant!

C. Same to you! **D.** Never mind, better luck next time!

39. "A motorbike knocked Ted down." "_____"

A. What is it now? **B.** What a motorbike!

C. How terrific! **D.** Poor Ted!

40. "My parents got divorced when I was 5." "_____"

A. They shouldn't do that. **B.** How did it happen?

C. You must have been shocked. **D.** Oh, I'm sorry.

TEST V.1

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is best built from the prompts given.

1. She/ prefer/ stay/ home/ go/ the play.

A. She preferred stay at home to go to the play.

B. She preferred to stay at home to go to the play.

C. She preferred staying at home to going to the play.

D. She preferred staying at home than going to the play.

2. She/ not look/ intelligent/ enough/ university professor.

A. She doesn't look intelligent enough to being a university professor.

B. She doesn't look intelligent enough being a university professor.

C. She doesn't look intelligent enough to be a university professor.

D. She doesn't look enough intelligent to be a university professor.

3. We/ spend/ time/ learn/ English/ French/ last year.

A. We spent more time learning English and French last year.

B. We spent more time to learn English and French last year.

C. We spent more time on learn English and French last year.

D. We spent more time for learning English and French last year.

4. Although/ he/ work/ hard/ he/ not/ succeed/ his career.

A. Although he worked hard, he could not succeed in his career.

B. Although he worked hard, he could not succeed for his career.

C. Although he worked hard, he could not succeed his career.

D. Although he working hard, he could not succeed in his career.

5. Though/ he/ live/ far/ office/ come/ work/ time.

A. Though he lives far from his office, he always comes working on time.

B. Though he lives far from his office, he always come to work on time.

C. Though he lives far from his office, he always comes to work on time.

D. Though he lives far from his office, he always comes to work in time.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

6. He knew little about the world nature.

A. He had a little knowledge about the world nature.

B. He had little knowledge of the world nature.

C. He knew little knowledge according to the world nature.

D. He rarely knew of the little world nature.

7. To some people, the sinking of the Titanic was the captain's fault.
   A. To some people, the captain was to blame for the sinking of the Titanic.
   B. Some people were blamed for the sinking of the Titanic.
   C. The Titanic sank due to the captain was at fault.
   D. Some people put the blame to the captain about the sinking of the Titanic.
8. Scarcely had he got out of the house when it started raining.
   A. He got out of the house after it started raining.
   B. He had no sooner got out of the house when it started raining.
   C. He was getting out of the house when it started raining.
   D. It started raining right after he got out of the house.
9. Do you think you can control his work?
   A. Can you be under the control of his work?
   B. Can you keep his work under control?
   C. Do you think his work is out of control?
   D. Do you think you are under the control of his work?
10. I've never thought of going abroad.
   A. Going abroad has never occurred to me.
   B. Going abroad is never thought to occur to me.
   C. It has never been occurred to me to go abroad.
   D. It is thought that I have never been abroad.
11. It's too late for you to call her at this time of the night.
   A. You should call her now before it's too late.
   B. You are allowed to call her at this time.
   C. Calling her now is not too early.
   D. You shouldn't call her now because it's too late.
12. They couldn't help feeling sad when accidentally witnessing the car crash.
   A. They felt sad when they happened to see the accident.
   B. They felt sad because they couldn't help with the accident.
   C. They couldn't help but witness the car crash.
   D. The accident was so bad that they all felt down.
13. I can't stand the violent scenes in the film.
   A. The violent scenes were not understandable.
   B. The film was too violent to many people.
   C. Some scenes in the film were too violent for me to see.
   D. The scenes were not violent enough for me to see.
14. At the dance club, there are different programmes on offer.
   A. The dance club runs different courses.
   B. People can choose different programmes for free at the dance club.

C. The programmes are only offered at the dance club.

D. People at the dance club are on offer.

15. I can't agree with you more.

A. I absolutely can't agree with you. **B.** I absolutely agree with you.

C. I partly agree with you. **D.** We have completely different ideas.

16. The boy is too young to understand the problem.

A. The boy isn't enough old to understand the problem.

B. The boy isn't old enough to understand the problem.

C. The boy isn't young enough to understand the problem.

D. The boy is young, so he can understand the problem.

17. We prefer going by train because we can enjoy the sight.

A. We would like to go by train, or we will enjoy the sight.

B. We enjoy the sight although we go by train.

C. We prefer going by train to enjoying the sight.

D. We would like to go by train so that we can enjoy the sight.

18. His behavior is understandable.

A. We can understand what he behaves.

B. We can understand why he behaves like that.

C. It is difficult to understand his behavior.

D. It is understood that he behaves.

19. They couldn't climb up the mountain because of the storm.

A. The storm made them not to climb up the mountain.

B. The storm made them could not to climb up the mountain.

C. The storm kept them from climb up the mountain.

D. The storm made them impossible to climb up the mountain.

20. My cousin was named after his grandfather.

A. They named his grandfather before they named him.

B. My cousin's grandfather gave him a name.

C. My cousin has the same name as his grandfather's.

D. My cousin was renamed as requested by his grandfather.

21. The airport taxes are included in the ticket price.

A. You need to pay for ticket and airport taxes.

B. The ticket is included in the airport taxes.

C. The ticket price includes the airport taxes.

D. The airport taxes and ticket price should be paid separately.

22. The researchers finalized their research methods.

A. The researchers chose the last research methods.

B. The researchers made the final decision on their research methods.

C. Research methods are decided at the final stage of the study.
D. The researchers saved research methods for the final part.

23. We always find Robert's stories amusing.
A. Robert's amusing stories are found.
B. Robert is always interested in amusing stories.
C. We are always amused by Robert's stories.
D. We always find Robert reading amusing stories.

24. The secretary was upset because she was fired.
A. The secretary was unhappy as she lost her job.
B. The secretary was so angry that she set fire to the office.
C. The job was upsetting that the secretary gave it up.
D. The fire was so devastating that the secretary was upset.

25. It is likely that John will be late for the meeting.
A. John likes the meeting although he can be late.
B. John is probably late for the meeting.
C. The meeting is likely to be late because of John.
D. John is often late for the meeting, so we don't like it.

26. By being absent so often, Paul failed the examination.
A. Paul's frequent absences cost him his chance of passing the examination.
B. Being absent so often caused Paul fail the examination.
C. Paul failed his examination accounted for his frequent absences.
D. Paul's failed his examination although he was absent quite often.

27. Most students are aware of the importance of English.
A. Not every student is aware of the importance of English.
B. Not a single student is unaware of the importance of English.
C. All students are aware of the importance of English.
D. Almost all students are aware of the importance of English.

28. Owing to his illness, Paul didn't attend the conference which he had to attend.
A. Paul was supposed to have gone to the conference, but he fell ill.
B. Although Paul fell ill, he didn't attend the conference.
C. Because of he was ill, Paul didn't attend the conference.
D. Paul didn't attend the conference as a result of his ill.

29. People on Jeju Island have a unique culture.
A. People on Jeju Island have the same culture as other people in the world.
B. The culture of the people on Jeju Island differs from that of any people in the world.
C. No people in the world have the same culture.
D. Only the people on Jeju Island have a unique culture.

30. There was very little rain this summer, so all the crops died.
    A. It didn't rain this summer, so all the crops died.
    B. All the crops died because there wasn't enough rain this summer.
    C. None of the crops survived because a lack of rain.
    D. All the crops died when there was no rain this summer.

TEST V.2

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

1. Helen didn't have enough money for that camera.
    A. If Helen had enough money, she would buy that camera.
    B. That camera was too expensive for Helen to buy it.
    C. That camera was not enough cheap for Helen.
    D. Helen couldn't afford that camera.
2. The news surprised everyone in the family.
    A. Everyone was surprised by the news in the family.
    B. The news made everyone surprised in the family.
    C. The news made everyone surprised in the family.
    D. Everyone in the family found the news surprising.
3. My father couldn't stand Tom's behavior.
    A. My father found Tom's behavior intolerant.
    B. My father was tolerant towards Tom's behavior.
    C. My father found Tom's behavior intolerable.
    D. Tom's behavior was not tolerable.
4. Nobody at all came to the meeting.
    A. There was almost nobody at the meeting.
    B. Not many people came to the meeting.
    C. Only a few people came to the meeting.
    D. Not a single person came to the meeting.
5. David broke his leg, and couldn't play in the final.
    A. If David didn't break his leg, he could play in the final.
    B. If David hadn't broken his leg, he could play in the final now.
    C. David couldn't play in the final due to his broken leg.
    D. But for his broken leg, David couldn't have played in the final.
6. It is not unusual to feel nervous before a big test.
    A. People tend to feel nervous before a big test.
    B. It's common that people feel unusually nervous before a big test.
    C. It's a very natural reaction not to feel nervous before a big test.
    D. Feeling nervous before a big test is something unusual.

7. Julia is the only one of the students who is absent.
   A. All the students are present except Julia.
   B. All the students including Julia are absent.
   C. No students are present except Julia.
   D. The only student who is late is Julia.
8. There is nothing new in the use of herbs and spices.
   A. Herbs and spices have been used for a long time.
   B. The use of herbs and spices is no longer difficult.
   C. People used to use herbs and spices as a source of medicine.
   D. People are no longer interested in using herbs and spices.
9. You must keep your room tidy.
   A. You need keeping your room tidy.
   B. It is essential that you kept your room tidy.
   C. Your room must be kept you tidy.
   D. You are obliged to keep your room tidy.
10. Before I had a bike, I used to walk to school.
   A. I no longer go to school by bike.
   B. Now I ride a bike to school instead of walking.
   C. I didn't use to go to school on foot until I had a bike.
   D. I didn't use to have a bike when I was at high school.
11. Astronomy greatly interests him.
   A. He takes a keen interest in astronomy.
   B. He finds astronomy very interested.
   C. He is very interesting in astronomy.
   D. Astronomy is the subject he enjoys the most.
12. We don't mind getting up early tomorrow.
   A. We have problem getting up early tomorrow.
   B. If we have to get up early tomorrow, we will.
   C. We haven't decided whether we should get up early tomorrow.
   D. Getting up early tomorrow is not what we want.
13. It was such a touching book that almost half of the readers cried.
   A. Half of the readers almost cried for the touching book.
   B. Almost half of the readers touched the book and cried.
   C. Nearly half of the readers found the book touching.
   D. Nearly half of the readers cried because of the moving book.
14. The doctor was supposed to tell the patient about the operation procedures.
   A. Although the doctor should inform his patient of the procedures of the operation, he didn't.

B. The procedures of the operation were told to the patient by the doctor as supposed.

C. The doctor is going to advise the patient of the operation.

D. The patient supposes that the doctor will tell him about the procedures of the operation.

15. Mary is crazy about her new puppy.

A. Mary's new puppy drives her crazy.

B. Mary really likes her new puppy.

C. Mary's new puppy is crazy.

D. Mary has a crazy dog.

16. It's undeniable that the Internet plays a vital role in our life nowadays.

A. Nowadays our life without the Internet is deniable.

B. The Internet's vital role is denied in our modern life.

C. That the Internet is important to modern life is obvious.

D. The Internet is hardly undeniable in our life nowadays.

17. I have no idea who will come to the party.

A. It's not a good idea to say who will come to the party.

B. Who will come to the party is not a secret.

C. Who will come to the party is known.

D. I don't know who is invited to the party.

18. If they eat fast food too frequently, they will soon have their waistline increased.

A. When eating fast food, people should loosen their waistline.

B. Fast food eaters will soon have their waist fastened.

C. Eating fast food makes people get fat quickly.

D. People should loosen their belt when they eat fast.

19. The meeting was put off because of pressure of time.

A. There was not enough time to hold the meeting.

B. The meeting is planned to start in a short time.

C. The meeting lasted much longer than usual.

D. People wanted to get away, so the meeting began early.

20. He's forgotten Paul's phone number.

A. Paul's phone number was easy for him to forget.

B. He must have forgotten that Paul's phone number was.

C. He couldn't remember what Paul's phone number was.

D. Remembering Paul's phone number was different for him.

21. The repairs to my roof will be expensive.

A. Much repairs will cost me a lot of money.

B. Even though it is expensive I'll repair my roof.

C. My expensive roof will be repaired.
D. Repairing my roof will cost me a lot of money.

22. Bloggs had committed a serious crime.
A. A serious crime had been committing Bloggs.
B. Bloggs was guilty of committing a serious crime.
C. A serious crime had been caused Bloggs's commit.
D. Bloggs had resulted in committing a serious crime.

23. Why don't you meet to discuss the pay offer?
A. I suggest that you meet to discuss the pay offer.
B. I suggest you meeting to discuss the pay offer.
C. I advise that you ought to meet to discuss the pay offer.
D. I advise to meet to discuss the pay offer.

24. In order to stay open, the charity shop needs at least four helpers.
A. Four helpers are needed because the charity shop stays open.
B. No fewer than four helpers can enable the charity shop to stay open.
C. Staying open means that the charity shop has the maximum of four helpers.
D. The charity shop needs more than four helpers to stay open.

25. Keeping calm is the secret of passing the driving test.
A. Keep a secret to pass your driving test calmly.
B. If you don't keep calm, you will pass your driving test.
C. As long as you keep calm, you will pass your driving test.
D. Passing your driving test without calm is a secret.

26. With the help of new computer programs, we can solve many problems quickly and accurately.
A. We can solve problems quickly and accurately without computers.
B. New computer programs have enabled us to solve many problems quickly and accurately.
C. The new computer programs are quick and accurate.
D. New computer programs are not able to solve many problems quickly and accurately.

27. The man in that painting reminds me of my uncle.
A. My uncle and the man in that painting were very alike.
B. There are some likeness between my uncle and the man in that painting.
C. The man in that painting bears a strong resemblance to my uncle.
D. In that painting the man has something similar to my uncle.

28. There is no doubt that the tickets will be more expensive next month.
A. Next month the tickets will undoubtedly be not as cheap as they are now.
B. It is doubtful about the tickets' price next month.

C. The tickets are not bound to be more expensive next month.
D. Next month maybe they will increase the price of the tickets.

29. Did you happen to run into George last week?
A. Was it a week ago that you last saw George?
B. Did you, by any chance, see George last week?
C. Where do you think George was all last week?
D. Have you any idea what happened to George last week?

30. He can't read much about the subject before giving his speech because he was completely uninformed.
A. Since he knew nothing about the subject, he clearly hadn't researched it well before speaking.
B. In the end, he didn't have to give his speech anyway, so he needn't have read so much about the topic.
C. Not having read much about the subject before his speech, he wasn't surprised at being considered uninformed.
D. He had to read a lot of about the topic before speaking because he knew nothing at all about it.

TEST V.3

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

1. She is intent on going to university whether she can get her parents' approval or not.
A. She's attending university, even though her parents do not approve of her doing so.
B. Whether or not her parents will agree to her going to university depends on what she intends to study.
C. If she can get her parents' approval, her intention is to go to university.
D. Even if her parents don't agree, she'll still go to university.

2. James could have been a classical musician if he'd continued his cello lessons.
A. It was only because James stopped taking lessons on the cello that he was unable to become a classical musician.
B. Originally, James had wanted to become a classical musician, and so he took cello lessons for a time.
C. It was the cello lessons that he took for a long time that enabled James to become a classical musician.
D. James never became a classical musician, but he did continue taking cello lessons nonetheless.

3. One of the things I hate is noisy children.
   A. I hate being in a place where there are noisy kids.
   B. Children who make a lot of noise are terrible.
   C. Among other things, I can't stand children who make noise.
   D. I hate both children and the noise they make.
4. Getting a law passed is one thing but getting it enforced is quite another thing.
   A. The law has already been passed, but I suspect it won't be easy to implement it.
   B. Once the law has been passed, it will be easy enough to put it into effect.
   C. The passing of a law and the implementing of it are two different things.
   D. If the law has been passed, it will soon come into effect.
5. We couldn't help feeling disappointed when, after all our hard work, we had to close down the factory.
   A. By working even harder we could, perhaps have managed to keep the factory open.
   B. If only we could have kept the factory going, we wouldn't have felt that all our work had been wasted.
   C. Since we'd put in so much effort, it was inevitable that we should feel upset when we couldn't keep the factory going.
   D. However hard we worked, we could not have stopped them closing down the factory.
6. Many countries share the view that drastic measures must be taken to stop the pollution of the seas.
   A. The pollution of the seas can only be prevented provided that many countries follow the same policy.
   B. By putting into practice a series of precautions, it is generally believed that the pollution of the seas will be prevented.
   C. A lot of countries agree that it is essential to take strong action to put an end to the pollution of the seas.
   D. The seas will, it seems, continue to be polluted unless this agreement is accepted by a majority of the countries.
7. Under no circumstances should you stand up while the ride is in progress.
   A. If you get up before the ride has finished, it will shut down.
   B. Once the ride has begun, it's necessary that you remain seated until it had completely stopped moving.
   C. As the ride has continued to improve, people have begun standing up on it, though they aren't supposed to.
   D. Whoever you may be, the recent updates to the ride mean that you should not stand up on it.

8. There were over two hundred people at Carl's trial, most of whom believed that he was not guilty of the crime.

A. Carl had not committed the crime, and so more than two hundred people came to his trial to show their support.

B. When it was announced that Carl had been found not guilty of the crime, there were over two hundred people in the audience at his trial.

C. Over two hundred people coming to Carl's trial must have influenced the fact that he was not found guilty of the crime.

D. The majority of the more than two hundred people at Carl's trial didn't think that he had committed the crime.

9. It is much easy to walk home from here than get on a crowded minibus.

A. If the minibus is full, I will probably just choose to walk home from here.

B. While it's not easy to get on a crowded minibus, it's better than going home on foot.

C. It is a lot more difficult to squeeze in a full minibus than to go home from here on foot.

D. People generally walk home from here rather than use the minibus, because they are always full.

10. Apart from the Browns, all of the other families have moved to the oceanfront, which is a safe area.

A. The Browns were the only family who refused to leave their home, since they didn't think the oceanfront was safe.

B. Though the oceanfront us a safe place to live, the Browns refused to leave their family home when their neighbors suggested it.

C. Their neighbors were unable to persuade the Browns that the oceanfront would be more secure than their home.

D. Unlike the rest of the families, who move to the oceanfront, where it is more secure, the Browns have chosen to stay in their home.

11. So as not to forget to take his pills at the correct times, Bill sets the alarm on his watch to go off at those times: 10 am and 10 pm.

A. Twice a day, at 10 am and 10 pm, Bill had to take his pills, and in order to remember to do so, he programmed his watch alarm for these times.

B. Without the alarm on his watch sounding at 10 o'clock in the morning and at night, Bill wouldn't have remembered to take any of his pills.

C. Bill never actually forgot to take his medication at the right time, but he still put his watch alarm on for 10 o'clock in the morning and at night, just in case.

D. Bill prepared his watch alarm to sound at 10.00 and 22.00, because, otherwise, he would certainly have forgotten to take his medication.

12. I dislike it when people criticized me unfairly.
    A. I object to people criticizing me unfairly.
    B. They criticized me because I was not fair.
    C. They criticized me unfairly.
    D. I don't like to be criticized.
13. The singer has given up performing live.
    A. The singer is accustomed to performing live.
    B. The singer's live performance has been cancelled.
    C. The singer used to perform live.
    D. The singer's performance has always been live.
14. The boy was not intelligent enough to have solved such complex problems alone.
    A. The complex problems couldn't be solved because the boy was so stupid.
    B. The boy was not intelligent but he managed to solve such complex problems.
    C. The boy, though quite intelligent, couldn't solve the complex problems.
    D. The boy together with someone else solved the complex problems.
15. The book costs $15.50 but I have only $14.50.
    A. I have more than enough to pay for the book.
    B. The book costs a little more than I have with me.
    C. I have just enough money to pay for the book.
    D. I need a few more dollars to pay for the book.
16. My father likes nothing better than fishing on a hot summer day.
    A. My father doesn't like fishing a lot on a hot summer day.
    B. Although he likes fishing, my father doesn't want to do it on a hot summer day.
    C. Fishing is my father's favorite enjoyment on a hot summer day.
    D. Fishing is better than doing nothing on a hot summer day.
17. You should have persuaded him to change his mind.
    A. It was essential to persuade him to change his mind but you didn't.
    B. You didn't persuade him to change because of his mind.
    C. You should persuade him to change his mind.
    D. You persuaded him to change his mind but he didn't listen.
18. This is the first time I've made such a stupid mistake.
    A. The first mistake I made was a stupid one.
    B. I had never made a stupid mistake.
    C. Never before have I made such a stupid mistake.
    D. I first made a stupid mistake.

19. Sam speaks Chinese well and his Japanese is good, too.

A. Sam not only speaks Chinese well but also is good at Japanese.

B. Not only does Sam speak Chinese but also Japanese well.

C. Not only Chinese but also Japanese Sam is good at.

D. Sam is good at either Chinese or Japanese.

20. Flooding in this region was the result of heavy rain.

A. Flooding in this region was the cause of the heavy rain.

B. Heavy rain causes flooding in this region.

C. Heavy rain resulted in flooding in this region.

D. Because of flooding in this region, there was heavy rain.

21. He left a message so that I could know where to find him.

A. He left a message, which I knew where to find.

B. I could know where to find him, so he left a message.

C. He left a message, because I knew where to find him.

D. I could know where to find him thanks to the message he left.

22. The hostess made every effort to see that her guests got the food and drinks they wanted.

A. The hostess was reluctant to offer her guests food and drinks.

B. The hostess tried hard to please her guests to have appropriate food and drinks.

C. The guests refused the food and drinks prepared by the hostess.

D. Neither the guests nor the hostess had food or drinks.

23. Bali has far better beaches than Java, which makes it more attractive to tourists.

A. Bali is more popular with tourists because it has more beaches than Java.

B. Bali attracts more tourists than Java because its beaches are much farther.

C. Tourists prefer the beaches in Bali to those in Java because they are nearer.

D. Bali is more popular with tourists because its beaches are much better than those of Bali.

24. What he did came as no surprise to me.

A. He told me that he was not surprised.

B. His behavior surprised me.

C. I was not surprised by his actions.

D. He was surprised when I came.

25. The firemen were in time to save the people but not the house.

A. The house was saved but the people were lost.

B. The people were saved and so was the house.

C. Both the people and the house were lost in the fire.

D. The people were saved, but the house was lost.

26. I found it difficult to communicate in English.

A. I didn't like to communicate in English.

B. I preferred communicating in English.

C. I had not difficulty communicating in English.

D. I was not used to communicating in English.

27. Nobody is allowed to enter the area without permission.

A. You can enter the area if you ask for permission.

B. You can't enter the area under any circumstances.

C. You can't enter the area even if you are allowed to.

D. You are not allowed to enter the area because of the permission.

28. The only thing they didn't steal was the television set.

A. They only stole the television set.

B. They stole everything in the house, including the television set.

C. They took everything except for the television set.

D. The television set was the only thing that was stolen.

29. She stopped asking for advice on how to lose weight.

A. She stopped to ask for advice on how to lose weight.

B. She stopped and asked for advice on how to lose weight.

C. She gave up asking for advice on how to lose weight.

D. She stopped because she wanted advice on how to lose weight.

30. I remember telling you about the due day of the exam paper.

A. I remember to tell you when the exam paper was due.

B. I think I have told you about the exam paper's due.

C. I think I have told you when you sit for the exam.

D. I remember I have told you when the exam paper is due.

TEST V.4

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

1. The only student who failed the exam was John.

A. Everyone passed the exam.

B. Together with other students, John failed the exam.

C. With the exception of John, everyone passed the exam.

D. Everyone, apart from John, failed the exam.

2. You are all welcome to take any food you like.

A. Any food welcomes to take if you like.

B. It's my pleasure to take any food you like.

C. You don't have to pay for any food that you like.

D. Please help yourselves to any food you like.

3. The trick made its first appearance twenty years ago.
   A. The trick made twenty years ago on first stage.
   B. The trick appeared to be made twenty years ago.
   C. The first stage of the trick appeared twenty years ago.
   D. The trick was first seen on stage twenty years ago.
4. I'd quite like to be able to have as much time off work as Mary does.
   A. I wouldn't mind being able to have as much time off work as Mary does.
   B. I'd quite like to spend as much time working as Mary does.
   C. I'd like to be able to work as much as Mary does.
   D. I'd quite like to be at work as much as Mary does.
5. I don't really think that he will accept our invitation.
   A. It is unlikely that he accepts our invitation.
   B. He is unlikely to accept our invitation.
   C. He will be unlikely to accept our invitation.
   D. It is unlike for him to accept our invitation.
6. It is too late to change it, so leave it the way it is.
   A. We should change it before it is too late.
   B. We should change it before we leave.
   C. It can't be altered at this point.
   D. We can't leave it the way it is.
7. I'm nothing like as patient as I used to be.
   A. I'm more patient now than I was.
   B. I used to have a little more patience.
   C. I used to have a lot more patience.
   D. I'm more patient than ever.
8. They would have never accepted his money if they had known his plan.
   A. They knew what he wanted to do, so they refused his money.
   B. They agreed with his wishes because they were glad to have his money.
   C. They took the money he offered them without realizing his purposes.
   D. They didn't know his plan and never took the money from him.
9. "You should have finished the report by now," the boss said to his secretary.
   A. The boss suggested his secretary should have finished the report on time.
   B. The boss scolded his secretary for not finishing the report on time.
   C. The boss reminded his secretary of finishing the report on time.
   D. The boss advised his secretary to finish the report on time.

10. He seemed very reluctant to take my advice.

A. He seemed quite willing to take my advice.

B. It seemed he was not ready to give me advice.

C. It seemed he was not willing to take my advice.

D. He seemed very anxious to take my advice.

11. He can hardly see at all without glasses.

A. He can see without glasses if he tries hard.

B. He can't see everything without glasses.

C. He can see even if he doesn't wear glasses.

D. He is practically blind without glasses.

12. I don't agree with prohibiting smoking in bars.

A. I am not in favor to prohibiting smoking in bars.

B. I am not in favor of prohibiting smoking in bars.

C. I am not in favor with prohibiting smoking in bars.

D. I am not on favor of prohibiting smoking in bars.

13. Look out for those falling rocks.

A. Let's look for those falling rocks.

B. Don't let those falling rocks hit you.

C. Look for those falling rocks.

D. Look out the window at those falling rocks.

14. She reminded her daughter of the table manners.

A. She wanted her daughter to be more polite while eating.

B. She wanted her daughter to leave the dinner table.

C. She wanted her daughter to eat a little more slowly.

D. She wanted her daughter to remember all meal time.

15. After the operation, she recovered far quicker than any of us had expected her to.

A. She recovered from the operation just as quickly as anybody could have hoped.

B. Once the operation was over, her recovery was as fast as could be expected.

C. To our great surprise, she was back to normal again as soon as the operation was over.

D. We were all surprised at how fast her health returned after the operation.

16. We moved to this house this time nine years ago.

A. We have moved to this house for nine years now.

B. It's nine years since we have moved to this house.

C. By this time next year, we will have lived in this house for ten years.

D. It's nine years ago since we moved to this house.

17. Tim insisted on being told the complete story.

A. Nothing but the whole story satisfied Tim.

B. Tim insisted on the complete story being told

C. Tim demanded on being told the complete story.

D. The complete story was insisted on being told.

18. I have called this meeting in order to present the latest sale figures.

A. This meeting is called in order to present the latest sale figures.

B. My purpose in having called this meeting is to present the latest sale figures.

C. This meeting is in order to present the latest sale figures.

D. My purpose in this meeting is in order to present the latest sale figures.

19. I remember Jane telling him about the meeting, even though he says she didn't.

A. He denies having been told about the meeting, but I recall hearing Jane tell him about it.

B. He says that I didn't remember to tell Jane about the meeting, but I did.

C. I reminded Jane to tell him about the meeting, even if he claims she didn't do it.

D. I remember Jane, who told him about the meeting, but he says he doesn't.

20. Arguing with the boss has considerably reduced his chances of promotion.

A. He would definitely have been promoted by now if he hadn't quarreled with the boss.

B. The likelihood of his being promoted has significantly decreased because of his argument with the boss.

C. His promotion was certain until he had a dispute with the boss.

D. He argued with the boss about why he wasn't considered for promotion.

21. It was under a fortnight before his final exams when Jim began to regret not having studied sufficiently.

A. Although he worked hard for almost two weeks before the finals, Jim still didn't pass them.

B. Jim felt sorry because he hadn't done any work until two weeks before the final exams.

C. There was less than a fortnight's time before the finals, but Jim hadn't even started studying for them.

D. Jim started to wish, less than two weeks before he took them, that he had done more work for his finals.

22. It's no use talking to her because she'll do as she pleases whatever we say.

A. Nothing we can say will make her change her ways, so it's pointless for us to say anything.

B. It makes no difference who talks to her because she refuses to listen to either of us.

C. We've told her it's not important, and we don't need to say anything more about it.

D. She only cares about herself and never talks to either of us.

23. Apart from being conveniently located near the beach, that hotel has nothing that makes me recommend it to you.
    A. The only feature of that hotel that I can recommend it to you is that it's close to the beach.
    B. The hotel I've recommended to you is very comfortable as it is near the beach.
    C. As regards a hotel, nothing is more important for me than its being close to the beach.
    D. The beach near that hotel doesn't have anything special that I can recommend it to you.
24. For reasons of hygiene, it's forbidden to try on the earrings in the jewellery department.
    A. Customers who care for hygiene are advised in the jewellery department not to try on any earrings.
    B. Earrings are considered unhygienic and so forbidden for sale in this jewellery department.
    C. Because it is not hygienic, customers in the jewellery department are not allowed to try on the earrings.
    D. Being hygienic in the jewellery department is the decision of the customers and not the management.
25. Sometimes having professional assistance with your CV can increase your chance of finding a job.
    A. Having your CV professionally prepared determines whether you'll get the job or not.
    B. The prospects for finding employment can possibly be enhanced by a professionally produced CV.
    C. Having a professional help you with your CV is a sure way to find a job.
    D. Without a professional CV, it is impossible to find a job.
26. The sound of our voices was completely drowned by the roar of the machinery.
    A. We tried hard to hear each other above the deafening machines.
    B. We knew that the machines would drown out our conversation, so we didn't try to speak.
    C. Because the machines were so deafening, our voices seemed rather faint.
    D. The machines were making such a loud noise that we couldn't hear each other.
27. She strikes me as a very effective teacher.
    A. My impression of her is that she is a very effective teacher.
    B. She is such an effective teacher that she always strikes her students.
    C. As a teacher, she always strikes me.
    D. I make an effective impression on the teacher.

28. The onset of the disease is shown by a feeling of faintness.

A. The first sign of the disease is a feeling of faintness.

B. A feeling of faintness signals the final stage of the disease.

C. Faintness causes the disease.

D. One feels faint it the disease is over.

29. In spite of their differences, Jim and John plan to be roommates.

A. Jim and John intend to be roommates even though they are different.

B. Jim and John do not like each other.

C. Jim and John are too different to be roommates.

D. Jim and John will be different roommates.

30. I think Bob has forgotten the whole event.

A. The whole event is no longer mentioned.

B. Bob appears to have forgotten the whole event.

C. Bob must forget the whole event.

D. Nothing about the event is worth remembering.

TEST V.5

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

1. Never before have they tasted such delicious apples.

A. They have never before tasted such delicious apples.

B. This is the first time they have ever tasted such delicious apples.

C. These are the most delicious apples they ever tasted.

D. They have ever tasted more delicious apples than these.

2. There isn't enough space in the room for another bed.

A. Not enough space there is in the room for another bed.

B. Another bed will take up enough space in the room.

C. We don't want any more beds in the room.

D. The room isn't big enough for one more bed.

3. Tony's boss gave him permission to take two days off.

A. Tony's boss left the office for two days.

B. Tony quit his job after two days.

C. Tony took two days off from work.

D. Tony's boss agreed to take off for two days.

4. We can't deny that all of us made certain mistakes early on.

A. It can be denied that not all of us made mistakes early on.

B. We admit that we could avoid making certain mistakes when young.

C. Nobody of us denies that we made certain mistakes early on.

D. It is true that nobody could avoid making mistakes early on.

5. He decided to repair the thing himself and not to take it back to the shop.
   A. He decided to have the thing repaired and not to take it back to the shop.
   B. He took the thing back to the shop because he wanted to have it repaired.
   C. He decided to repair the thing himself as he couldn't take it back to the shop.
   D. Rather than taking it back to the shop, he decided to repair the thing himself.
6. There is no point in taking the exam when you are not prepared for it.
   A. The exam is pointless even if you are prepared for it.
   B. You are not allowed to take the exam without preparing for it.
   C. You will get a very low point without preparing for it.
   D. You shouldn't take the exam if you don't prepare well for it.
7. We were surprised when she suddenly came back.
   A. She suddenly came back made us surprised.
   B. The fact that she came back suddenly was surprised.
   C. All of us found it surprising when she suddenly came back.
   D. All of us are amazed to see her come back.
8. That Kate and Sam are best friends is known to everyone in our class.
   A. Kate and Sam are the best friends in our class.
   B. Kate knows Sam is the best friend in our class.
   C. Everyone in our class considers Kate and Sam as best friends.
   D. We all know that Kate and Sam are best friends.
9. When he was asked for more information about the burglary, the man appeared quite upset.
   A. When asking for more information about the burglary, the man appeared quite upset.
   B. On being asked for more information about the burglary, the man seemed quite upset.
   C. Being asked for more information about the burglary, the man was quite upset as he appeared.
   D. The man appeared quite upset, asking for more information about the burglary.
10. Until I saw her for myself, I didn't think that Naomi had been badly wounded.
   A. As soon as I saw Naomi, I knew that her injuries were very serious.
   B. Naomi hadn't been hurt very badly, and I become aware of that at the time I saw her.
   C. It was only when I saw Naomi that I realized how seriously she had been injured.
   D. Before I had been Naomi's wounds, I had supposed that they were extremely bad.

11. Electronic mail is both convenient and cheap.

A. Electronic mail is convenient as it is cheap.

B. Not only electronic mail is convenient, but it is also cheap.

C. Electronic mail is not only convenient but also cheap.

D. People prefer electronic mail because it is convenient and cheap.

12. You might fall if you're not careful.

A. Unless you are careful, you might not fall.

B. If you are careless, you cannot be easy to fall.

C. Be careful or else you will have a fall.

D. You are not careless and you could have fallen.

13. Jane felt unhappy and she cried.

A. Jane felt so unhappy that she cried.

B. Jane cried so that she unhappy.

C. Jane felt unhappy so that she cried.

D. Jane cried so she felt unhappy.

14. He's trying to find a way not to pay the tax he owes.

A. He's trying to find a way to avoid to pay the tax he owes.

B. He's trying to find a way to avoid paying the tax he owes.

C. He's trying to find a way not to avoid paying the tax he owes.

D. He's trying to find a way not to avoid to pay the tax he owes.

15. The children couldn't go swimming because the sea was too rough.

A. The children were not calm enough to swim in the sea.

B. The sea was rough enough for the children to swim in.

C. The sea was too rough for the children to go swimming.

D. The sea was too rough to the children's swimming.

16. The sooner we solve this problem, the better it will be for all concerned.

A. If we could solve this problem soon, it would be better for all concerned.

B. It would be better for all concerned if we can solve this problem soon.

C. If all concerned are better, we can solve this problem soon.

D. If we can solve this problem soon, it will be better for all concerned.

17. There is no question of changing my mind about resigning.

A. I certainly won't change my mind about resigning.

B. Nobody knows about my decision of resigning.

C. I should have changed my mind about resigning.

D. They asked me no question about resigning.

18. He acts as though nothing matters to him.

A. He acts when there's no matter for him.

B. He acts although nothing matters to him.

C. He seems not to care about anything.

D. Nothing matters to him when he acts.

19. A majority of the students in this college are from overseas.

A. Everyone in this college is from overseas.

B. No one in this college is from overseas.

C. Few students in this college are from overseas.

D. Most of the students in this college are from overseas.

20. She wanted to avoid an argument, so she said nothing.

A. She didn't say a word to avoid an argument.

B. She avoided an argument because she said nothing.

C. If she said nothing, she wanted to avoid an argument.

D. She had nothing to say to avoid an argument.

21. Nancy isn't used to walking so far.

A. Nancy used to walk farther.

B. Nancy doesn't like to walk so far.

C. Nancy isn't accustomed to walking very far.

D. Nancy needed help to walk so far.

22. How did you persuade Tom to lend you the money?

A. In what way were you able to borrow money from Tom?

B. In what way were you able to get the money back from Tom?

C. How nice of Tom to lend you the money?

D. How much did Tom lend you the money?

23. There's no point in persuading Jane to change her mind.

A. It's possible for us to persuade Jane to change her mind.

B. Jane will change her mind though she doesn't want to.

C. It's useless to persuade Jane to change her mind.

D. No one wants Jane to change her mind because it's pointless.

24. It is a basic requirement in the modern world to be able to deal with figures.

A. Dealing with the modern world requires a basic knowledge of figures.

B. Being able to deal with figures is a basic requirement in the modern world.

C. The world requires us to have a basic understanding of figures.

D. Dealing with figures requires a basic knowledge of the modern world.

25. Nora went to the gas station to have her tank filled.

A. Nora's car is being repaired at the gas station.

B. Nora is going to the gas station to pick up her car.

C. Nora had her gas tank filled with gasoline.

D. Nora is going to the gas station to pick up her tank.

26. The way to get the best out of me is to make me work very hard.

A. My work is under consideration, so I do my best.

B. Don't make me work hard or I can't make the best out of me.

C. I work best when I am under pressure.

D. If you make me work hard, I can't get the best.

27. Their chances of success are small.

A. They will certainly be successful.

B. It's possible that they will achieve success.

C. It's not very likely that they will succeed.

D. They have no chances of being successful.

28. When I arrived, they were having dinner.

A. When they started having their dinner, I arrived.

B. I came in the middle of their dinner.

C. I came to their invitation to dinner.

D. They ate their dinner as soon as I arrived.

29. They couldn't climb up the mountain because of the storm.

A. The storm made them impossible to climb up the mountain.

B. The storm made it not capable of climbing up the mountain.

C. The storm discouraged them from climbing up the mountain.

D. Their climbing up the mountain was unable due to the storm.

30. Because they erected a barn, the cattle couldn't get out into the wheat field.

A. They erected a barn, and as a result, the cattle couldn't get out into the wheat field.

B. They erected a barn so that the cattle would get into the wheat field.

C. They erected a barn in case the cattle couldn't get out into the wheat field.

D. In order not to keep the cattle away from the wheat field, they erected a barn.

Theme 1: Personal Information/ You and me

Reading 1.1

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

Julie always thought of herself as an easy-going and (1)_____ person, who put up with people's differences. She hardly ever became upset about anything and believed that if you treated people well, they would (2)_____ with you. That is, until Alex and Harry moved in next door. At first, when their music woke her in the night, she was just a bit (3)_____, but did not feel offended. She shrugged her (4)_____ and said to herself, "Never mind. I make a lot of noise sometimes. I'll go round and (5)_____ in as nice a way as possible." When she knocked at Alex and Harry's door, she said, "I'm not very (6)_____ on very loud music, to be honest. Do you think you could turn down a bit?" They just grinned and then Alex said, "You can think whatever you like, as far as we're concerned". Then they shut the door on Julie's face. By the end of the week, Julie felt angry, but was determined not to (7)_____ her temper. She had hardly slept, and kept (8)_____ all the time, but she kept busy. The next time she call next door, she gave Harry and Alex a present. "It's just a cake I made for you. Please (9)_____ my apologies for last time!" And that day the noise stopped. "What a (10)_____ thought Julie. "Now there's some peace and I can read my favourite book," she said.

Notes:

– **shrug** (động từ) = nhún (vai để biểu hiện sự nghi ngờ, thờ ơ...).

– **grin** (động từ) = cười toe toét.

1.	**A.** dull	**B.** glad	**C.** quarrelsome	**D.** tolerant
2.	**A.** scream	**B.** like	**C.** co-operate	**D.** mind
3.	**A.** furious	**B.** irritated	**C.** annoying	**D.** thrilled
4.	**A.** shoulders	**B.** arms	**C.** hands	**D.** head
5.	**A.** cry	**B.** quarrel	**C.** complain	**D.** fall out
6.	**A.** interested	**B.** like	**C.** happy	**D.** keen
7.	**A.** have	**B.** lose	**C.** shout	**D.** break
8.	**A.** speaking	**B.** snoring	**C.** yawning	**D.** growling
9.	**A.** accept	**B.** take	**C.** attempt	**D.** invite
10.	**A.** believe	**B.** naughty	**C.** shame	**D.** relief

Reading 1.2

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

The first we might ask is: What can you learn in college that will help you in being an employee? The schools teach a (1)_____ many things of value to the future accountant, doctor or electrician. Do they also teach anything of value to the future employee? Yes, they teach the one thing that it is perhaps most valuable for the future employee to know. But very few students bother (2)_____ it. This basic is the skill ability to organize and express ideas in writing and in speaking. This means that your success as an employee will depend on your ability to communicate, with people and to (3)_____ your own thoughts and ideas to them, so they will (4)_____ understand what you are driving at and be persuaded.

Of course, skill in expression is not enough (5)_____ itself. You must have something to say in the first place. The effectiveness of your job depends (6)_____ your ability to make other people understand your work as they do on the quality of the work itself.

Expressing one's thoughts is one skill that the school can (7)_____ teach. The foundations for skill in expression have to be (8)_____ early: an interest in and an ear (9)_____ language; experience in organizing ideas and data, in brushing aside the irrelevant, and above all the habit of verbal expression. If you do not lay these foundations (10)_____ your school years, you may never have an opportunity again.

1.	**A.** large	**B.** great	**C.** far	**D.** lots
2.	**A.** learning	**B.** to learn	**C.** with learning	**D.** learn
3.	**A.** interpret	**B.** give out	**C.** transfer	**D.** present
4.	**A.** both	**B.** not	**C.** as well	**D.** either
5.	**A.** on	**B.** for	**C.** by	**D.** in
6.	**A.** on most	**B.** most on	**C.** much on	**D.** on much
7.	**A.** quite	**B.** hardly	**C.** truly	**D.** really
8.	**A.** lied	**B.** laid	**C.** lain	**D.** lay
9.	**A.** by	**B.** in	**C.** for	**D.** of
10.	**A.** during	**B.** of	**C.** for	**D.** when

Reading 1.3

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

In many (1)_____ countries in the world today, the poor are getting (2)_____ while the rich are getting richer, and the programmes of development planning and foreign (3)_____ appear to be unable to reverse this trend. What is the typical (4)_____ of the poor in developing countries? Their work (5)_____

are so limited that they cannot (6)____ out of their situation. They are (7)_____, or totally unemployed. In the (8)_____ areas, many have no land and there is no hope for them. So they flock into the cities because their chances of finding some work (9)_____ to be greater there than in the villages. Rural unemployment becomes (10)_____unemployment.

1.	**A.** developed	**B.** wealthy	**C.** developing	**D.** rich
2.	**A.** poor	**B.** richer	**C.** improved	**D.** poorer
3.	**A.** improvement	**B.** support	**C.** aid	**D.** help
4.	**A.** state	**B.** condition	**C.** lifestyle	**D.** atmosphere
5.	**A.** conditions	**B.** places	**C.** opportunities	**D.** future
6.	**A.** run	**B.** solve	**C.** find	**D.** get
7.	**A.** half employed		**B.** partial employed	
	C. employed		**D.** underemployed	
8.	**A.** countryside	**B.** rural	**C.** suburbs	**D.** village
9.	**A.** appear	**B.** seems	**C.** find	**D.** realize
10.	**A.** country	**B.** national	**C.** urban	**D.** city

Notes:

- **flock** (động từ) = lũ lượt kéo đến.
- **partial** (tính từ) = một phần.
- **rural** (tính từ) = thuộc nông thôn; **urban** (tính từ) = thuộc thành thị.

Reading 1.4

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Long before they can actually speak, babies pay special attention to the speech they hear around them. Within the first month of their lives, babies' responses to the sound of the human voice will be different from their responses to other sorts of auditory stimuli. They will stop crying when they hear a person talking, but not if they hear a bell or the sound of a rattle. At first, the sounds that an infant notices might be only those words that receive the heaviest emphasis and that often occur at the end of utterances. By the time they are six or seven weeks old, babies can detect the difference between syllables pronounced with rising and falling inflections. Very soon, these differences in adult stress and intonation can influence babies' emotional states and behavior. Long before they develop actual language comprehension, babies can sense when an adult is playful or angry, attempting to initiate or terminate new behavior, and so on, merely on the basis of cues such as the rate, the volume, and melody of adult speech.

Adults make it as easy as they can for babies to pick up a language by exaggerating such cues. One researcher observed babies and their mothers in six diverse cultures and found that, in all six languages, the mothers used simplified syntax, short utterances and nonsense sounds, and transformed certain sounds into

baby talk. Other investigators have **noted** that when mothers talk to babies who are only a few months old, **they** exaggerate the pitch, loudness, and intensity of their words. They also exaggerate their facial expressions, hold vowels longer, and emphasize certain words.

More significant for language development than their response to general intonation is observation that tiny babies can make relatively fine distinction between speech sounds. In other words, babies enter the world with the ability to make precisely those perceptual discriminations that are necessary if they are to acquire aural language.

Babies obviously derive pleasure from sound input, too; even as young as nine months old they will listen to songs or stories, although the words themselves are beyond their understanding. For babies, language is a sensory-motor delight rather than the route to convey meaning that it often is for adults.

Notes:

- **rattle** (danh từ) = cái lúc lắc (đồ chơi trẻ con).
- **utterance** (danh từ) = lời nói ra, lời phát biểu.
- **inflection** (danh từ) = (âm nhạc) sự chuyển điệu.
- **syntax** (danh từ) = (ngôn ngữ học) cú pháp.
- **pitch** (danh từ) = độ cao thấp (giọng nói, âm thanh...).
- **note** (động từ) = chú ý, lưu ý, nhận thấy.

1. The passage mainly discusses _____.
   - **A.** how babies differentiate between the sound of the human voice and other sounds
   - **B.** the differences between a baby's and an adult's ability to comprehend language
   - **C.** how babies perceive and respond to the human voice in their earliest stages of language development
   - **D.** the response of babies to sounds other than the human voice
2. The author mentions a bell and a rattle in paragraph 1 in order to _____.
   - **A.** contrast the reactions of babies to human and nonhuman sounds
   - **B.** give examples of sounds that will cause a baby to cry
   - **C.** explain how babies distinguish between nonhuman sounds
   - **D.** give examples of typical toys that babies do not like
3. The author mentions syllables pronounced with rising and falling inflection in order to _____.
   - **A.** demonstrate how difficult it is for babies to interpret emotions
   - **B.** illustrate that a six-week-old baby can already distinguish some language differences
   - **C.** provide an example of ways adults speak to babies
   - **D.** give a reason for babies' difficulty in distinguishing one adult from another

4. The word "**noted**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. theorized **B.** requested **C.** disagreed **D.** observed
5. The word "**they**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____.
   A. mothers **B.** investigation **C.** babies **D.** words
6. All of the following are mentioned as ways adults use to modify their speech when talking to babies EXCEPT _____.
   A. giving all words equal emphasis **B.** speaking with shorter sentences
   C. speaking more loudly than normal **D.** using meaningless sounds
7. It can be inferred from paragraph 2 that _____.
   A. babies who are exposed to more than one language can speak earlier than babies exposed to a single language
   B. mothers from different cultures speak to their babies in similar ways
   C. babies ignores facial expressions in comprehending aural language
   D. the mothers observed by the researchers were consciously teaching their babies to speak
8. The point the author makes to illustrate that babies are born with the ability to acquire languages is that _____.
   A. babies begin to understand words in songs
   B. babies exaggerate their own sounds and expressions
   C. babies are more sensitive to sounds than adults are
   D. babies notice even minor differences between speech sounds
9. According to the author, babies listen to songs and stories even though they cannot understand them because _____.
   A. they understand the rhythm
   B. they enjoy the sound
   C. they can remember them easily
   D. they focus on the meaning of their parents' words
10. All of the following are true about young babies EXCEPT that they _____.
   A. find pleasure from what they hear
   B. use language the way adults do
   C. consider language as a source of joy
   D. enjoy listening to music without understanding it

Reading 1.5

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

A number of factors related to the voice reveal the personality of the speaker. The first is the broad area of communication, which includes imparting information by use of language, communicating with a group or an individual, and specialized communication through performance. A person conveys thoughts and ideas through choice of words, by a tone of voice that is pleasant or unpleasant,

gentle or harsh, by the rhythm that is inherent within the language itself, and by speech rhythms that are flowing and regular or uneven and hesitant, and finally, by the pitch and melody of the utterance. When speaking before a group, a person's tone may indicate uncertainty or fright, confidence or calm. At interpersonal levels, the tone may reflect ideas and feelings over and above the words chosen, or may belie them. **Here** the speaker's tone can consciously or unconsciously reflect intuitive sympathy, lack of concern or interest, fatigue, anxiety, enthusiasm or excitement, all of which are usually discernible by the acute listener. Public performance is a manner of communication that is highly specialized with its own techniques for obtaining effects by voice and/ or gesture. The motivation **derived** from the context, and in the case of singing, the music, in combination with the performer's skills, personality, and ability to create empathy will determine the success of artistic, political or pedagogic communication.

Second, the voice gives psychological clues to a person's self-image, perception of others, and emotional health. Self-image can be indicated by a tone of voice that is confident, pretentious, shy, aggressive, outgoing, or exuberant, to name only a few personality traits. Also the sound may give a clue to the facade or mask of the person, for example, a shy person hiding behind an overconfident front. How a speaker perceives the listener's receptiveness, interest, or sympathy in any given conversation can drastically alter the tone of presentation, by encouraging or discouraging the speaker. Emotional health is **evidenced** in the voice by free and melodic sounds of the happy, by constricted and harsh sound of the angry, and by dull and lethargic qualities of the depressed.

Notes:

- **belie** (động từ) = gây một ấn tượng sai lầm, làm cho nhầm.
- **intuitive** (tính từ) = thuộc về trực giác.
- **fatigue** (danh từ) = sự mệt mỏi.
- **discernible** (tính từ) = có thể nhận thức rõ có thể thấy rõ.
- **acute** (tính từ) = sắc sảo, nhạy bén.
- **empathy** (danh từ) = (tâm lí học) sự thấu cảm.
- **pretentious** (tính từ) = tự phụ, kiêu căng.
- **aggressive** (tính từ) = hay gây hấn, hung hăng.
- **exuberant** (tính từ) = cởi mở, hồ hởi.
- **harsh** (tính từ) = gay gắt, cay nghiệt.
- **perception** (danh từ) = sự nhận thức.

1. The passage mainly discusses _____.

A. the function of the voice in performance

B. the connection between the voice and personality

C. communication styles

D. the production of speech

2. By stating: *"At interpersonal levels, the tone may reflect ideas and feelings over and above the words chosen..."* the author means that _____.
   A. feelings are expressed with different words than ideas are
   B. the tone of voice can carry information beyond the meaning of words
   C. a high tone of voice reflects an emotional communication
   D. feelings are more difficult to express than ideas
3. The word **"here"** in paragraph 1 refers to _____.
   A. interpersonal interactions **B.** the tone
   C. ideas and feelings **D.** words chosen
4. The word **"derived"** in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. discussed **B.** prepared **C.** registered **D.** obtained
5. The author mentions *"artistic, political or pedagogic communication"* _____.
   A. as examples of public performance
   B. as examples of basic styles of communication
   C. to contrast them to singing
   D. to introduce the idea of self-image
6. According to the passage, a person's exuberant tone of voice may indicate his/her _____.
   A. general physical health **B.** personality
   C. ability to communicate **D.** vocal quality
7. According to the passage, an overconfident front may hide _____.
   A. hostility **B.** shyness **C.** friendliness **D.** strength
8. The word **"evidenced"** in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. questioned **B.** repeated **C.** indicated **D.** exaggerated
9. According to the passage, a constricted and harsh voice may indicate _____.
   A. exhaustion **B.** depression **C.** boredom **D.** anger
10. According to the passage, during their presentation, speakers may change their tone of presentation as a result of their perception of _____.
   A. listeners' interest **B.** time allowance
   C. the location of the presentation **D.** their relationship with the listeners

Reading 1.6

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

You can usually tell when your friends are happy or angry by the looks on their faces or by their actions. This is useful because reading their emotional expressions helps you to know how to respond to them. Emotions have **evolved** to help us respond to important situations and to convey our intentions to others. But does raising the eyebrows and rounding the mouth say the same thing in

Minneapolis as it does in Madagascar? Much research on emotional expression has centered on such questions.

According to Paul Ekman, the leading researcher in this area, people speak and understand substantially the same "facial language". Studies by Ekman's group have demonstrated that humans share a set of universal emotional expressions that testify to the common biological heritage of the human species. Smiles, for example, signal happiness and frowns indicate sadness on the faces of people in far-flung places as Argentina, Japan, Spain, Hungary, Poland, Sumatra, the United States, Vietnam, the jungles of New Guinea and the Eskimo villagers north of the Artic Circle. Ekman and his colleagues claim that people everywhere can recognize at least seven basic emotions: sadness, fear, anger, disgust, contempt, happiness, and surprise. There are, however, huge differences across cultures in both the context and intensity of emotional displays – the so-called display rules. In many Asian cultures, for example, children are taught to control emotional responses – especially negative one – while many American children are encouraged to express their feelings more openly. Regardless of culture, however, emotions usually show themselves, to some degree, in people's behavior. From their first days of life, babies produce facial expressions that communicate their feelings.

The ability to read facial expressions develops early, too. Very young children pay close attention to facial expressions, and by age five they nearly equal adults in their skill at reading emotions on people's faces. **This evidence** all points to a biological underpinning for our abilities to express and interpret a basic set of human emotions. Moreover, as Charles Darwin pointed out over a century ago, some emotional expressions seem to appear across species boundaries. Cross-cultural psychologists tell us that certain emotional responses carry different meanings in different cultures. For example, what emotion, you suppose, might indicate disgust, while in China it can signify surprise. Likewise, a grin on an American face may indicate joy, while on a Japanese face it may, just as easily, mean embarrassment. Clearly, culture influences emotional expressions.

Notes:

- **testify to sth** (động từ) = chứng tỏ, biểu lộ, chứng thực.
- **far-flung** (tính từ) = xa, trải rộng bao la.
- **disgust** (danh từ) = sự căm ghét; **contempt** (danh từ) = sự khinh rẻ.
- **point to sth** (động từ) = chỉ rõ.
- **underpin** (động từ) = củng cố, làm cơ sở (cho một lí lẽ); **underpinning** (danh từ).
- **signify** (động từ) = biểu thị, biểu hiện, có nghĩa.
- **grin** (danh từ) = cái cười toe toét.
- **likewise** (phó từ) = tương tự như thế.

1. Smiles and frowns _____.
   A. are not popular everywhere
   B. have different meanings in different cultures
   C. are universal expressions across cultures
   D. do not convey the same emotions in various cultures
2. The biggest difference lies in _____.
   A. how emotional responses are controlled
   B. how intensive emotions are expressed
   C. how long negative emotions are displayed
   D. how often positive emotions are shown
3. Paul Ekman is mentioned in the passage as an example of _____.
   A. investigators on universal emotional expressions
   B. researchers on universal language
   C. researchers who can speak and understand many languages
   D. lacks of many main ingredients
4. The best title of the passage is _____.
   A. Ways to control emotional expressions.
   B. A review of researchers on emotional expressions.
   C. Human habit of display emotions.
   D. Cultural universals in emotional expressions.
5. Young children _____.
   A. make amazing progress in controlling their emotions
   B. take time to control their facial expressions
   C. spend a long time learning to read others' emotions
   D. are sensitive towards others' emotions
6. Unlike American children, Asian children are encouraged to _____.
   A. display their emotions openly B. control their emotions
   C. conceal their positive emotions D. change their behaviour
7. Many studies on emotional expressions try to answer the questions whether _____.
   A. raising the eyebrows has similar meaning to rounding the mouth
   B. rounding the mouth has the same meaning in Minneapolis and Madagascar
   C. eyebrows raising means the same in Minneapolis and Madagascar
   D. different cultures have similar emotional expressions
8. The word "**evolved**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. developed B. reduced C. simplified D. increased
9. The phrase "**this evidence**" in paragraph 3 refers to _____.
   A. a biological underpinning for humans to express emotions
   B. the fact that children can control their feelings

C. the fact that children are good at recognizing others' emotions
D. human facial expressions

10. According to the passage, we respond to others by _____.
A. observing their looks B. watching their actions
C. looking at their face D. observing their emotional expressions

Reading 1.7

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Most people go to a doctor in their own town or suburbs. But people in the Australian **outback** can't get to a doctor quickly. The nearest doctor is sometimes hundreds of kilometers away so they have to call him on a two-way radio. This special doctor is called the "flying doctor". He visits sick people by plane.

When someone is sick, the doctor has to fly to the person's home. His plane lands on a flat piece of ground near the person's house. Sometimes the doctor has to take the patient to hospital. Flying doctors take about 8,600 people to hospital each year.

However, most of the time the person isn't very sick, and the doctor doesn't have to visit. He can give advice on the radio from the office at the flying doctor center. He can tell the patient to use some medicine from a special medicine **chest**. There is one of these chests in every home in the outback. Each bottle, tube and packet in the chest has a number. The doctor often says something like this, "Take two tablets from bottle number 5 every four hours."

A man called John Flynn started the Royal Flying Doctor service in 1927. He had only one plane. Today there are 14 flying-doctor centers, 29 planes, 14 full-time doctors and several part-time doctors, nurses and dentists.

Note:

– **telepathy** (danh từ) = thần giao cách cảm.

1. The flying doctors mentioned in this article treat their patients _____.
A. in clinics B. by old methods
C. over great distances D. by telepathy

2. Which happens first?
A. The doctor flies to the sick person's home.
B. The sick person or his family calls the doctor on a two-way radio.
C. The plane lands near the patient's house.
D. The doctor treats the sick person on a two-way radio.

3. From the article, we can assume that Australia has quite a number of _____.
A. remote areas B. good highways
C. mountainous regions D. strange animals

4. The doctor can treat the sick person by radio from his office when the patient _____.

A. has a special medicine chest B. has got a two-way radio
C. is not very sick D. feels very tired

5. _____ of the doctors at the center work full-time.

A. All B. Some C. None D. Most

6. The word "**outback**" mostly means _____.

A. a large field of the Aborigines B. an isolated island
C. a vast and remote area D. a far-off forest

7. The fleet initially was _____.

A. very small B. full-scaled C. very large D. relatively big

8. The word "**chest**" in this context probably means _____.

A. a body part B. a machine C. a remote control D. a small box

9. When a patient needs a special examination, the doctor has to _____.

A. take him/ her to a special holy place
B. fly him/ her to a military clinic
C. give him/ her all kinds of medicine
D. fly to the patient's place

10. The writer of this passage shows a/an ____ attitude to the flying-doctor service.

A. critical B. supportive C. curious D. indifferent

Theme 2: Education

Reading 2.1

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

One of the most important (1)_____ of a standardized test is time. You'll only be allowed a certain number of minutes for each section, so it is very important that you use your time (2)_____. The most important time strategy is pacing yourself. Before you begin, take just a few seconds to survey the test, noting the (3)_____ of questions and the sections that looks easier than the rest. Then, make a rough time schedule based on the amount of time (4)_____ to you. Mark the halfway point on your test and make a note beside that mark of the time when the testing period is half over.

Once you begin the test, (5)_____ moving. If you work slowly in an attempt to make fewer mistakes, your mind will become bored and begin to wander. You'll end up making far (6)_____ mistakes if you're not concentrating. If you take too long to answer questions that stump you, you may end up (7)_____ out of time before you finish. So don't stop for difficult questions. Skip them and move on. You can come back to them later (8)_____ you have time. A question

that takes you five seconds to answer counts as much as one that takes you several minutes, so pick up the easy points first. (9)_____, answering the easier questions first helps build your confidence and gets you in the testing groove. If you are a little ahead, you know you are on track and may even have a little time left to check your work. If you are a little behind, you have several choices. You can pick up the pace a little, but do this (10)_____ if you can do it comfortably.

Notes:

- **strategy** (danh từ) = chiến lược.
- **pace** (động từ) = đi từng bước.
- **survey** (động từ) = xem xét, nghiên cứu.
- **wander** (động từ) = nghĩ lan man, nghĩ mông lung.
- **stump** (động từ) = thách , thách thức.
- **in the groove** = trơn tru.

1.	**A.** factors	**B.** issue	**C.** concern	**D.** information
2.	**A.** quickly	**B.** fast	**C.** wisely	**D.** hardly
3.	**A.** lists	**B.** numbers	**C.** deal	**D.** number
4.	**A.** close	**B.** similar	**C.** available	**D.** suitable
5.	**A.** keep	**B.** stop	**C.** finish	**D.** continue
6.	**A.** more	**B.** under	**C.** from	**D.** away
7.	**A.** short	**B.** running	**C.** moving	**D.** cutting
8.	**A.** whether	**B.** unless	**C.** if	**D.** how
9.	**A.** Therefore	**B.** However	**C.** So	**D.** Besides
10.	**A.** only	**B.** unless	**C.** as	**D.** even

Reading 2.2

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

ENGLISH AROUND THE WORLD

Teaching English as a foreign language can be a great way to travel around the world and earn money at the same time. However, some graduates actually like the idea of (1)_____ a career in teaching English, and there are numerous courses at various (2)_____, from the basic certificates to the diploma or even the master's.

To find the right course, a good place to start is TEFL.com – an Internet site with lots of relevant information and helpful (3)_____ including a full list of places in the UK offering courses. The site also offers assistance to qualified graduates (4)_____ finding work.

When deciding on a course, the best thing to do is to look at what your needs are. If you want a career in teaching English, then definitely find one designed for that (5)_____, such as an MA or diploma; but if you want to travel around the world, then do a shorter course that will supply you with teaching skills.

Some countries will (6)_____ people without a teaching qualification as (7)_____ as the teacher is a (8)_____ speaker of English. However, most countries now (9)_____ a qualification.

It is advisable to make sure that the course that you want to do is recognized and that it includes a period of teaching practice. This is important in (10)_____ people to be English language teachers.

1.	A. tracking	B. chasing	C. hunting	D. following
2.	A. levels	B. categories	C. groups	D. classes
3.	A. opinion	B. suggestion	C. advice	D. idea
4.	A. to	B. for	C. at	D. in
5.	A. function	B. use	C. aim	D. purpose
6.	A. occupy	B. work	C. employ	D. staff
7.	A. soon	B. far	C. well	D. long
8.	A. native	B. resident	C. local	D. national
9.	A. insist	B. wait	C. ask	D. expect
10.	A. planning	B. preparing	C. practising	D. organizing

Reading 2.3

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

STUDYING ENGLISH ABROAD

Just more English is being taught in primary schools worldwide, so there are a (1)_____ number of language schools in English-speaking countries that are (2)_____ courses for younger learners. In Britain, most young learners' courses are (3)_____ to 11-year-olds and upwards, with a few that cater for children as young as seven. But what is a sensible age to start sending children abroad to study? (4)_____, even adult learners find the experience of travelling to a strange country and encountering people who speak a barely comprehensible language challenging.

A great deal depends on how a child has been (5)_____ up. For example, if they have been exposed to new things and have already started to learn independence, then they are (6)_____ to enjoy the experience. (7)_____, children who have previously travelled abroad with their parents will be well prepared to undertake a study (8)_____ in an English-speaking country on their (9)_____. Getting (10)_____ to the idea that other countries have different customs and cultures is an important stage in the process of learning a foreign language.

1.	A. rising	B. raising	C. increasing	D. growing
2.	A. granting	B. setting	C. offering	D. studying
3.	A. open	B. fit	C. suit	D. access
4.	A. At last	B. At the end	C. After all	D. Finally

5.	**A.** turned	**B.** brought	**C.** put	**D.** grown
6.	**A.** about	**B.** likely	**C.** possibly	**D.** easily
7.	**A.** In addition	**B.** Further on	**C.** More of	**D.** On the other hand
8.	**A.** travel	**B.** journey	**C.** trip	**D.** voyage
9.	**A.** lonely	**B.** self	**C.** alone	**D.** own
10.	**A.** to know	**B.** used	**C.** aware	**D.** on well

Reading 2.4

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

British parents are always complaining that their children spend too much time glued to the TV and do not have enough time on other activities (1)_____ sports and reading. A survey recently (2)_____ on people's viewing habits does not approve this. It shows that young people in Britain spend on average 23 hours a week in front of the television, (3)_____ works out at over three hours a day.

(4)_____ is surprising, however, is the fact that the average adult watches even more: an incredible 28 hours a week. We (5)_____ to have become a nation of addicts. Just about every household in the country has a television set and over half have two or more. According to the survey, people nowadays don't just watch television sitting in their living-rooms, they watch it in the kitchen and in bed (6)_____.

The Education Minister said a few weeks ago that Britain's pupils (7)_____ spend more time reading. Unfortunately, parents are not setting a good example: adults do (8)_____ reading than young people. In fact, reading is at the (9)_____ of their list of favourite pastimes. They would (10)_____ listen to the radio, go to the cinema or hire a video to watch on their televisions at home.

1.	**A.** such	**B.** like	**C.** as	**D.** alike
2.	**A.** investigated	**B.** researched	**C.** carried	**D.** carried out
3.	**A.** that	**B.** which	**C.** this	**D.** it
4.	**A.** What	**B.** It	**C.** The thing	**D.** This
5.	**A.** seem	**B.** ought	**C.** used	**D.** would like
6.	**A.** in addition	**B.** as well	**C.** more	**D.** moreover
7.	**A.** might	**B.** could	**C.** should	**D.** would
8.	**A.** more	**B.** less	**C.** little	**D.** fewer
9.	**A.** tail	**B.** top	**C.** beginning	**D.** bottom
10.	**A.** better	**B.** rather	**C.** prefer	**D.** like

Reading 2.5

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

The United States Department of Education describes "giftedness" as exceptionally advanced performance or the potential for outstanding performance in intellectual, creative leadership, artistic, or specific academic fields. Children who demonstrate outstanding talents come from all social, cultural, and economic groups.

Educators believe that gifted students require special education services because their learning needs differ significantly from those of the general population. They learn more rapidly and are able to understand more abstract and complex ideas. They are also able to transform **existing** knowledge into new and useful forms, and to create new knowledge recognized for its originality, complexity, and elegance. Special education services and facilities for gifted children may **enhance** these abilities. In addition, some gifted learners may require special counseling services to address social or emotional adjustment issues that are complicated by their exceptional abilities.

Many regular elementary and secondary schools in the United States offer special programs designed specifically to meet the needs of gifted students. Some schools provide specialized education programs to gifted children exclusively. These schools offer advanced education in mathematics, science, technology, the arts, or other academic **disciplines**. Many school districts rely on intelligence tests to identify gifted students. However, most guidelines for determining giftedness recommend the use of a combination of standardized test scores, rating systems developed by individual schools, classroom observation records, and performance assessments.

Gifted children may study a specially modified curriculum or may progress through academic subjects at an accelerated pace. Acceleration involves adapting education programs so that students may progress through particular subject material quicker than usual. These modifications may take place within the regular classroom setting or they may involve changing the child's placement in school. Some gifted children gain early entrance to kindergarten, skip grades, enter college earlier than usual, or take specific courses with older children. Ideal programs for gifted students consider the individual needs of children and offer multiple options for services. These programs generally involve both advanced course materials and acceleration.

1. Gifted children come from _____.
   A. homogenous race **B.** different backgrounds
   C. specific economic groups **D.** different careers
2. Among the various qualities, gifted children are believed to be able to learn fast and _____.
   A. apply knowledge creatively **B.** create new learning methods
   C. find out new knowledge **D.** behave themselves well
3. The word "**existing**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. up-to-date **B.** fashionable **C.** permanent **D.** present

4. The word "**enhance**" in paragraph 2 can be replaced with _____.
   A. turn up **B.** further improve
   C. encourage **D.** strongly implant
5. Some gifted learners' exceptional abilities may _____.
   A. deprive them of certain opportunities
   B. bring them great success
   C. help them solve difficult problems
   D. cause certain trouble for them
6. In order to help gifted children, some schools _____.
   A. provide them with coaching **B.** give them exclusive programs
   C. isolate them from the rest **D.** provide them with international programs
7. Special services are provided to some problematic gifted children to _____.
   A. help them cope with social and emotional difficulties
   B. make them forget about social and emotional problems
   C. concentrate on their studies and their school
   D. help them accomplish their academic objectives
8. The word "**disciplines**" in paragraph 3 mostly means _____.
   A. violations **B.** penalties **C.** rules **D.** subjects
9. Giftedness can be measured by means of _____.
   A. class observations **B.** specialized assessments
   C. psychology specialists **D.** recorded observations
10. Giftedness is described to include exceptionally advanced performance in _____.
   A. academic area **B.** leadership ability
   C. various fields **D.** intellectual fields

Reading 2.6

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

In early civilization, citizens were educated **informally**, usually within the family unit. Education meant simply learning to live. As civilization became more complex, however, education became more formal, structured, and comprehensive. Initial efforts of the ancient Chinese and Greek societies concentrated solely on the education of males. The post-Babylonian Jews and Plato were exceptions to this pattern. Plato was apparently the first significant advocate of the equality of the sexes. Women, in his ideal state, would have the same rights and duties and the same educational opportunities as men. This aspect of Platonic philosophy, however, had little or no effect on education for many centuries, and the concept of a liberal education for men only, which had been **espoused** by Aristotle, prevailed.

In ancient Rome, the availability of an education was gradually extended to women, but they were taught separately from men. The early Christians and medieval Europeans continued this trend, and single-sex schools for the privileged through classes prevailed through the Reformation period. Gradually, however, education for women, in a separate but equal basis to that provided for men, was becoming a clear responsibility of society. Martin Luther appealed for civil support of schools for all children. At the Council of Trent in the 16th century, the Roman Catholic Church encouraged the establishment of free primary schools for children of all classes. The concept of universal primary education, regardless of sex, had been born, but it was still in the realm of the single-sex school.

In the late 19th and early 20th centuries, co-education became a more widely applied principle of educational philosophy. In Britain, Germany, and the Soviet Union the education of boys and girls in the same classes became an accepted practice. Since World War II, Japan and the Scandinavian countries have also adopted relatively universal co-educational systems. The greatest negative reaction to co-education has been felt in the teaching systems of the Latin countries, where the sexes have usually been separated at both primary and secondary levels, according to local conditions.

A number of studies have indicated that girls seem to perform better overall and in science in particular. In single-sex classes, during the adolescent years, pressure to conform to stereotypical female gender roles may disadvantage girls in traditionally male subjects, making them reluctant to volunteer for experimental work while taking part in lessons. In Britain, academic league **tables** point to high standards achieved in girls' schools. Some educationalists, therefore, suggest **segregation** of the sexes as a good thing, particularly in certain areas, and a number of schools are experimenting with the idea.

Notes:

- **prevail** (động từ) = thắng thế, chiếm ưu thế.
- **realm** (danh từ) = (nghĩa bóng) lĩnh vực, địa hạt.
- **induce** (động từ) = xui, khiến, thuyết phục.

1. Ancient education generally focused its efforts on _____.

A. on male learners **B.** both sexes

C. female learners **D.** young people only

2. Education in early times was mostly aimed at _____.

A. teaching skills **B.** learning to live

C. learning new lifestyles **D.** imparting survival skills

3. The first to support the equality of the sexes was _____.

A. the Chinese **B.** the Greek **C.** Plato **D.** the Jews

4. The word "**informally**" in this context mostly refers to an education occurring _____.

A. in classrooms **B.** outside the school
C. in a department **D.** ability

5. When education first reached women, they were _____.

A. locked up in a place with men **B.** isolated from normal life
C. deprived of opportunities **D.** separated from men

6. When the concept of universal primary education was introduced, education _____.

A. was given free to all
B. was intended for all the sexes
C. focused on imparting skills
D. was intended to leave out female learners

7. The word "**espoused**" is contextually closest in meaning to _____.

A. to introduce **B.** to put off **C.** to give **D.** to induce

8. Co-education was negatively responded to in _____.

A. Japan **B.** the Scandinavian countries
C. South American countries **D.** conservative countries

9. The word "**tables**" in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to _____.

A. shapes **B.** meeting tables **C.** personalities **D.** figures

10. The word "**segregation**" in paragraph 4 may be understood as _____.

A. grouping **B.** mixture **C.** separation **D.** extraction

Reading 2.7

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Academics Aren't the Problem

Studies about how students use their time might shed light on whether they face increased academic and financial pressures compared with earlier eras.

Based on data about how students are spending time, academic or financial pressures don't seem to be greater now than a generation ago.

The data show that full-time students in all types of colleges study much less now than they did a generation ago – a full 10 hours a week less. Students are also receiving significantly higher grades. So it appears that academic pressures are, in fact, considerably lower than they used to be.

The time-use data don't suggest that students feel greater financial pressures, either. When the time savings and lower opportunity costs are factored in, college appears less expensive for most students than it was in the 1960s. And though there are now full-time students working to pay while in college, they study less even when paid work choices are held constantly.

In other words, full-time students do not appear to be studying less in order to work more. They appear to be studying less and spending the extra time on leisure activities or fun. It seems hard to imagine that students feeling increased financial pressures would respond by taking more leisure.

Based on how students are spending their time, then, it doesn't look as though academic or financial pressures are greater now than a generation ago. The time-use data don't speak directly to social pressures, and it may well be that these have become more intense lately.

In one recent set of data, students reported spending more than 23 hours per week either socializing with friends or playing on the computer for fun. Social activities, in person or on computer, would seem to have become the major **focus** of campus life. It is hard to tell what kinds of pressures would be associated with this change.

Notes:

- **shed light on sth** = to make a problem, etc. easier to understand. *(Làm sáng tỏ vấn đề gì)*
- **factor sth in** = to include a particular fact when you are thinking about or planning sth. (tính đến)
- **ever** (phó từ) = all the time, always. (luôn luôn)

1. Research studies have shown that pressures put on students nowadays are _____.

A. much greater than the past **B.** not greater than the past
C. getting ever greater **D.** more diversified

2. Students nowadays seem to be studying less and _____.

A. giving more time to sports
B. taking more extracurricular activities
C. spending more time doing odd jobs
D. spending more time on leisure

3. The study's conclusion that students' workload now is not greater than before is based on _____.

A. how students spend their time
B. what students achieve with greater load
C. how students work through college
D. what college demands from students

4. Students get higher grades as _____.

A. students study much harder
B. academic workload appears less demanding
C. academic workload appears more attractive
D. college's facilities are much better

5. All factors considered, college now seems _____.
   A. ever more expensive **B.** more costly
   C. much more expensive **D.** less expensive
6. The word "**focus**" in the last paragraph can be replaced with _____.
   A. headline **B.** biggest importance
   C. primary theme **D.** central activity
7. The author finds it hard to point out _____.
   A. the cause to students' financial pressure
   B. what is associated with the change in students' campus life
   C. how students' campus life becomes subject to academic pressure
   D. how the background of students' campus life is built
8. According to the author, the fact that more full-time students are working for pay _____.
   A. shows that students are financially pressured
   B. is not an indication of pressures
   C. does not change students' campus life
   D. indicates that students are academically pressured
9. According to the author, the fact that students have more time for leisure is a proof that _____.
   A. financial pressure on students is not a problem
   B. they cannot find extra jobs
   C. academic work disinterests them
   D. they are active with extra-curricular activities
10. The word "**Academics**" in the title mostly means _____.
   A. college students and tutors **B.** professors and research students
   C. students' workload in college **D.** graduate students' workload

Reading 2.8

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Cutting the Apron Strings

There is substantial evidence that students going off to college have changed over the years. For one thing, studies show that they are emotionally closer to their parents and their parents to them. One thing that means is that they depend on each other more for happiness. It puts a burden on children for parents to use their children as **vehicles** for their own happiness – although today's young people seem complicit in this arrangement, perhaps because they've known no other way – even if it creates anxiety in the children. That's one reason parents like to be involved in their children's college experiences, and colleges have had to devise novel ways of getting parents off campus when they transport their kids to school.

There's also evidence that students today seem to be choosing schools with reference to proximity to home. The closer a student is to home, the easier it is to bring the laundry home and to land in your old bed with tea and sympathy when you have the sniffles. And the easier it is for parents to visit you at university whenever the mood strikes. The amount of visiting parents do is far more than in generations past.

But in a real sense, students don't really leave their parents behind. Their parents go to college right along with them – **in their front pockets**. That is, the parents are a speed dial away by cellphone. This, of course, significantly reduces independence. A student doesn't get the chance to solve minor problems on his own – he just calls Mom or Dad. A student has initial problems getting along with a roommate? A roommate doesn't do laundry as often as the other roommate wishes? A student gets a C grade on her first paper? Instead of absorbing the negative information and figuring out how to resolve the problem or how to do better, the call gets made to home, where Mom or Dad solves the problem, often by calling the school administration. This kind of behavior is, sadly, commonplace today and is a mark of the lack of coping skills among students because all the lumps and bumps have been taken out of life for them until now.

In addition to being tethered to parents, incoming freshmen are now very heavily connected by cellphone to classmates from high school, who are presumably at other colleges. So there isn't the great impetus to mix and venture forth to meet new people, to get out of one's comfort zone, to get drawn into new experiences, that has traditionally marked the beginning of freshman year. The laws of physics still apply, and it is difficult to be meeting new people and seeking novel experiences while you are talking to your old pals.

Notes:

- **in/ with reference to sth** = có liên quan tới.
- **proximity** (danh từ) = sự gần gũi (về không gian, thời gian,...).
- **get/ have the sniffles** = bị cảm nhẹ, bị sổ mũi.
- **tether** (động từ) = buộc, cột.
- **impetus** (danh từ) = sự thúc đẩy.
- **pal** (danh từ) = (từ lóng) bạn.
- **depict** (động từ) = mô tả, miêu tả.

1. The provision of mobile phones for children, according to the author, _____.

A. reduces children's dependence on their parents

B. increases positive control by parents

C. decreases parental interference

D. increases children's dependence

2. It can be inferred from paragraph 1 that children and their parents _____.
   A. emotionally need each other
   B. only temporarily depend on each other
   C. emotionally and physically depend on each other
   D. eternally depend on each other
3. Paragraph 1 also shows that children _____.
   A. are not willing to act as a means to their parents' happiness
   B. tend to cling to their parents only as a source of finance
   C. are willing to act as an agent to their parents' happiness
   D. demand a form of payment to go to college
4. The author remarks that students nowadays tend to _____.
   A. refuse to go to a college that is far from home
   B. go to college to satisfy their parents' wish
   C. choose an institution that is close to their home
   D. choose a foreign institution rather than a domestic one
5. Parents like to be involved in their children's college experiences because _____.
   A. they are worried about the school's carelessness
   B. the school often neglects their children
   C. they are afraid of being deprived of happiness
   D. they find their children a source of happiness
6. The word "**vehicles**" in the first paragraph may be replaced by _____.
   A. means **B.** methods **C.** ways **D.** instruments
7. The phrase **"in their front pockets"** in paragraph 3 depicts _____ from parents.
   A. the way mothers carry their babies
   B. an instant control and care
   C. an efficient way of control
   D. the way some animals carry their babies
8. Colleges have had to devise ways of getting parents off campus because _____.
   A. children want complete freedom from their parents' control
   B. the colleges want to keep parents in the dark about their activities
   C. parents tend to get more involved in their children's schoolwork
   D. teachers themselves do not want to share information with the parents
9. By quoting the laws of physics, the author implies that _____.
   A. one should study physics whenever possible
   B. one should never forget old relationships
   C. one should only care about new relationships
   D. one should build more relationships

10. **"Cutting the Apron Strings"**, the title of the passage, can be interpreted as _____.

A. parting with old relationships **B.** being financially independent
C. standing on your own feet **D.** looking for your own devices

Theme 3: Community

Reading 3.1

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

There are several changes in the procedure for employees (1)_____ wish to apply for vacant positions within the company. These changes make it much easier for in-house employees to (2)_____ vacancies that occur.

First, (3)_____ most important difference is that employees will now be notified of all available positions before the positions are (4)_____ for the general public. Accordingly, all in-house candidates will be interviewed (5)_____ we interview any outside candidates. We will offer the job to outside candidates (6)_____ if no current employees are able to fill the position. (7)_____, under the new procedure, in-house employees can be hired even if they don't (8)_____ all job requirements. Under our old policy, in-house employees had to meet all job qualifications in order to obtain the vacant position. Now, however, employees who have proven (9)_____ dedicated to the company will be hired for a vacant position even if they are lacking some minor qualifications; training will be provided. A third change involves recommendations. From now on, employees do not need to be recommended for an in-house position before they (10)_____. Instead, employees may apply as soon as they are aware of the vacancy. The remaining procedures and policies remain the same.

1.	**A.** who	**B.** and	**C.** those	**D.** will
2.	**A.** sell	**B.** fill	**C.** apply	**D.** want
3.	**A.** a	**B.** ∅	**C.** the	**D.** many
4.	**A.** taken	**B.** given	**C.** made	**D.** advertised
5.	**A.** before	**B.** after	**C.** then	**D.** the same
6.	**A.** only	**B.** even	**C.** as	**D.** for
7.	**A.** When	**B.** Second	**C.** Finally	**D.** Firstly
8.	**A.** request	**B.** hold	**C.** meet	**D.** fail
9.	**A.** itself	**B.** themselves	**C.** the staff	**D.** employers
10.	**A.** request	**B.** call	**C.** ask	**D.** apply

Reading 3.2

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

Public awareness of the value of recycling materials such (1)_____ plastic, paper, and glass is increasing daily in all corners of the globe. In some countries, these efforts are being (2)_____ by the local governments and in others, by individuals. Participation in these programs is at an all-time high.

In the small town of Truro in eastern Massachusetts, for example, space in the local landfill has run out; therefore, residents have had to think of new ways to (3)_____ of their trash. With no room for items such as newspapers, bottles, and old lumber at the landfill, local residents have come up with many (4)_____ programs to recycle and/ or reuse what was once (5)_____ of as only trash. For instance, yard waste such as leaves and grass which used to be thrown in the landfill is now broken down and made (6)_____ compost used by local people as fertilizer in their gardens. In addition, (7)_____ plastics, newspapers, bottles and cans are sold to a recycling company, thereby bringing in revenue for the town. The most popular local innovation has been the founding of a "swap shop". This is a building to which people bring their unwanted clothing, books, and toys so that others who need them can (8)_____ them.

Since there is so much (9)_____ in all the recycling programs, the dump is seen as a place to meet with friends and neighbors and catch up on local news. There is even an annual September evening "dump dance", where locals dance to live music and have picnics by candlelight at the dump. This has become a highlight of the summer vacation season.

As humankind continues to (10)_____ and the population grows, recycling efforts become even more important. These efforts must continue so that we will soon see new innovations and ideas concerning the use of recycled materials.

Notes:

- **at an all-time high** (thành ngữ) = cao chưa từng thấy.
- **lumber** (danh từ) = đống lộn xộn.
- **highlight** (danh từ) = nét nổi bật nhất, sự việc nổi bật nhất.
- **initiate** (động từ) = bắt đầu, khởi đầu.
- **introduce someone to someone else** = giới thiệu ai với ai.
- **locals** (danh từ số nhiều) = người dân địa phương.
- **reproduce** (động từ) = sinh sản.

1.	**A.** like	**B.** as	**C.** alike	**D.** with
2.	**A.** initiated	**B.** introduced	**C.** brought	**D.** participated
3.	**A.** disapprove	**B.** dispose	**C.** discard	**D.** throw
4.	**A.** improved	**B.** reforming	**C.** innovative	**D.** progressive
5.	**A.** thought	**B.** considered	**C.** regarded	**D.** believed
6.	**A.** of	**B.** by	**C.** from	**D.** into

7.	A. wasted	B. circulating	C. recyclable	D. reproductive
8.	A. bring	B. take	C. steal	D. offer
9.	A. participation	B. fertilization	C. approval	D. distribution
10.	A. fertilize	B. survive	C. exist	D. reproduce

Reading 3.3

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

Around 200 million people are employed in tourism worldwide, making it the largest industry in the modern global economy. It is estimated that three-quarters of a billion people (1)_____ on holiday each year, and industry planners expect this figure to double by 2020. Some of the biggest beneficiaries are less developed countries, (2)_____ it is often their main source of income.

(3)_____, along with the economic benefits, this mass movement of people has resulted in threats (4)_____ the environment. People often forget the damage caused by carbon dioxide emissions from aircraft, which (5)_____ directly to global warming. Deforestation has cleared land in order to build hotels, airports and roads, and this has destroyed wildlife. In some areas, water shortages are now common (6)_____ of the need to fill swimming pools and water golf courses for tourists. By pushing up prices for goods and services, tourism can also be (7)_____ to the people who live in tourist destinations.

In response to these concerns, some travel operators now offer environmental-friendly holidays. Many of these aim to reduce the negative (8)_____ of tourism by promoting only hotels that have invested equipment to recycle waste and use energy and water efficiently. Increasingly, tourists are also being reminded to show respect (9)_____ the customs of the people (10)_____ countries they are going to visit, and to support local businesses, such as restaurants and shops, which depend on tourism for their main income.

1.	A. go	B. travel	C. move	D. leave
2.	A. where	B. whom	C. which	D. when
3.	A. Therefore	B. Although	C. However	D. Furthermore
4.	A. at	B. on	C. for	D. to
5.	A. contribute	B. result	C. cause	D. act
6.	A. thanks	B. because	C. due	D. since
7.	A. harmful	B. destructive	C. offensive	D. dangerous
8.	A. reasons	B. effects	C. objectives	D. achievements
9.	A. with	B. to	C. for	D. at
10.	A. whose	B. their	C. that	D. whom

Note:

– **beneficiary** (danh từ) = người thụ hưởng.

Reading 3.4

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

It is true that there has been great progress in technology over the last forty years. For example, the uses of mobile phones and email communication are common these days. (1)_____, machines could never do as good a job as a human, especially when it (2)_____ to interpreting what people are (3)_____. Of course, machines can translate plain statements such as "Where is the bank?", but even simple statements are not always (4)_____ because the meaning depends on more than just (5)_____. For instance, the word "bank" has a number of different meanings in English. How does a translating machine know which meaning to take?

In order to understand what people are saying, you need to take into account the relationship between speakers and their situation. A machine cannot (6)_____ the difference between the English expression "Look out" meaning "Be careful!" and "Look out" meaning "Put your head out of the window". You need a human being to interpret the situation.

(7)_____, with written language it is difficult for a machine to know how to translate (8)_____ because we rarely translate every word. (9)_____ the contrary, we try to take into consideration how the idea would be (10)_____ in the other language. This is hard to do because every language has its own way of doing and saying this.

1.	**A.** However	**B.** Besides	**C.** Moreover	**D.** In addition
2.	**A.** reaches	**B.** arrives	**C.** comes	**D.** goes
3.	**A.** speaking	**B.** saying	**C.** talking	**D.** telling
4.	**A.** direct	**B.** straight	**C.** straightforward	**D.** obvious
5.	**A.** sentences	**B.** vocabulary	**C.** grammar	**D.** words
6.	**A.** say	**B.** speak	**C.** talk	**D.** tell
7.	**A.** In addition	**B.** Similarly	**C.** In contrast	**D.** However
8.	**A.** accurately	**B.** exactly	**C.** rightfully	**D.** righteously
9.	**A.** By	**B.** On	**C.** With	**D.** For
10.	**A.** said	**B.** spoken	**C.** translated	**D.** expressed

Notes:

- **straightforward** (tính từ) = dễ làm, không phức tạp.
- **come to something** = đi vào vấn đề, đi vào việc.

Reading 3.5

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

Most of the public assistance programs in the United States started (1)_____ the Depression era were temporary relief measures, but Social Security has become an American institution. Paid (2)_____ by deductions (3)_____ the paychecks of working people, Social Security ensures that retired persons receive a modest monthly income (4)_____ also provides unemployment insurance, disability insurance, and other assistance (5)_____ those who need it. Social Security payments to retired persons can start (6)_____ age 62, but many wait (7)_____ age 65, when the payments are slightly higher. Recently, there has been concern that the Social Security fund may not have enough money to fulfill its obligations (8)_____ the 21st century, (9)_____ the population of elderly Americans is expected to increase dramatically. Policy-makers have proposed various ways to make (10)_____ the anticipated deficit, but a long-term solution is still being debated.

1.	A. when	**B.** during	**C.** while	**D.** at
2.	A. toward	**B.** from	**C.** for	**D.** forward
3.	A. out	**B.** from	**C.** in	**D.** of
4.	A. though	**B.** while	**C.** and	**D.** but
5.	A. in	**B.** to	**C.** of	**D.** with
6.	A. of	**B.** for	**C.** to	**D.** at
7.	A. toward	**B.** until	**C.** at	**D.** to
8.	A. for	**B.** of	**C.** in	**D.** at
9.	A. though	**B.** whereas	**C.** even	**D.** when
10.	A. with	**B.** without	**C.** up	**D.** out

Notes:

– **institution** (danh từ) = cơ quan.

Reading 3.6

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

The Texting Pigeons

Not everybody recognizes the benefits of new developments in communications technology. Indeed, some people fear that text messaging may actually be having a negative (1)_____ on young people's communication and language skills, especially when we hear that primary school children may be at (2)_____ of becoming addicted to the habit. So widespread has texting become, however, that even pigeons have started doing it. (3)_____, in this case, it is difficult to view the results as anything but positive.

Twenty of the birds are about to (4)_____ to the skies with the task of measuring air pollution, each (5)_____ with sensor equipment and a mobile phone. The (6)_____ made by the sensors will be automatically (7)_____ into

text messages and beamed to the Internet – where they will appear on a dedicated "pigeon blog".

The birds will also each have a GPS receiver and a camera to capture aerial photos, and researchers are building a tiny "pigeon kit" containing all these (8)_____. Each bird will carry these in a miniature backpack, (9)_____, that is, from the camera, which will hang around its neck.

The data the pigeon text will be displayed in the (10)_____ of an interactive map, which will provide local residents with up-to-the-minute information on their local air quality.

Notes:

- **arm** (động từ) = trang bị.
- **beam** (động từ) = phát đi xa (qua thiết bị điện tử).
- **aerial** (tính từ) = ở trên trời, trên không; **aerial photo** = ảnh chụp từ trên không.
- **peril** (danh từ) = sự nguy hiểm.
- **up-to-the-minute information** = thông tin được cập nhật mới nhất.

11.	**A.** result	**B.** outcome	**C.** effect	**D.** conclusion
12.	**A.** danger	**B.** threat	**C.** risk	**D.** peril
13.	**A.** Therefore	**B.** What's more	**C.** Whereas	**D.** That is
14.	**A.** make	**B.** launch	**C.** reach	**D.** take
15.	**A.** armed	**B.** loaded	**C.** granted	**D.** stocked
16.	**A.** studies	**B.** readings	**C.** reviews	**D.** inquiries
17.	**A.** adapted	**B.** converted	**C.** revised	**D.** applied
18.	**A.** gadgets	**B.** utensils	**C.** application	**D.** implements
19.	**A.** instead	**B.** except	**C.** apart	**D.** besides
20.	**A.** shape	**B.** way	**C.** form	**D.** size

Reading 3.7

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

THE TRADE IN RHINO HORN

Last year thieves broke into a Scottish castle and stole only one thing: a rhino horn, which is at 1.5 metres, was the longest in the world. In China, pharmaceutical factories have been building up (1)_____ of antiques made from rhino horn, for the sole purpose of smashing them to powder to make the (2)_____ ingredient of many of their medicines. And in Africa poachers continue to die in the (3)_____ for the black rhino.

Recently, conservationists have met to (4)_____ a campaign to persuade countries where rhino horn is still a part of the traditional medicine to switch to

substitutes. The biggest (5)_____ to the survival of the rhinoceros is the refusal of certain countries to enforce a ban on domestic (6)_____ in rhino horn.

The rhino horn is included in many aids for disorders ranging from fevers to nosebleeds. Horn, like fingernails, is made of keratin and has no proven medicinal (7)_____. Traditional substitutes, such as horn from buffalo or antelope, are regarded as second best.

The battle is (8)_____ to be winnable. But it may be harder than the battle against the trade in ivory, for there is a (9)_____ between the two commodities. Ivory is a luxury, while rhino horn, people believe, could (10)_____ the life of their child.

Notes:

- **variation** (danh từ) = sự thay đổi.
- **menace** (danh từ) = mối đe doạ.
- **switch** (động từ) = chuyển;
- **substitute** (danh từ) = vật thay thế.
- **commodity** (danh từ) = mặt hàng, sản phẩm.

21.	**A.** bundles	**B.** collections	**C.** amounts	**D.** groups
22.	**A.** real	**B.** actual	**C.** essential	**D.** true
23.	**A.** tight	**B.** chance	**C.** search	**D.** race
24.	**A.** design	**B.** plan	**C.** programme	**D.** form
25.	**A.** threat	**B.** danger	**C.** disaster	**D.** menace
26.	**A.** business	**B.** commerce	**C.** selling	**D.** trading
27.	**A.** capacity	**B.** property	**C.** control	**D.** powers
28.	**A.** thought	**B.** dreamed	**C.** imagined	**D.** viewed
29.	**A.** variation	**B.** comparison	**C.** gap	**D.** difference
30.	**A.** make	**B.** save	**C.** help	**D.** survive

Reading 3.8

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

A lot of people are looking for work, but there are a lot of jobs around. Don't worry. You are not the (1)_____ one. With careful planning, you can finally (2)_____ one. There are four main (3)_____ of getting a job. Go to the CES, look around, ask around, and read the job (4)_____ in the newspaper. They sell this newspaper on Saturday. You should try all of these if you are hunting (5)_____ a job.

How can the CES help you get a (6)_____? First, put your name down at the CES. They (7)_____ put your details on their computer. The CES also has notice (8)_____. They put up jobs and advertise job training courses there. Each job has

a number. If you get a job, you can write down the number and take it to the counter. If you are not good (9)_____ reading, or you don't understand what's on the card, ask for help. Jobs are also advertised in shop windows. Keep your eyes (10)_____. You can ask your friends or people around to find out about jobs.

1.	**A.** just	**B.** few	**C.** only	**D.** many
2.	**A.** find	**B.** catch	**C.** make	**D.** take
3.	**A.** paths	**B.** ways	**C.** roads	**D.** lanes
4.	**A.** advice	**B.** notices	**C.** declaration	**D.** advertisements
5.	**A.** with	**B.** on	**C.** for	**D.** at
6.	**A.** job	**B.** service	**C.** guide	**D.** plan
7.	**A.** after	**B.** before	**C.** then	**D.** during
8.	**A.** marks	**B.** boards	**C.** signs	**D.** tags
9.	**A.** to	**B.** with	**C.** on	**D.** at
10.	**A.** awake	**B.** open	**C.** fresh	**D.** clean

Reading 3.9

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

The most sophisticated Japanese robots, (1)_____ have vision systems and work at very high speeds are still based on American designs. Studies of robots, particularly computer control software are considered to be generally less advanced in Japan than in America or Europe.

(2)_____ industrial robots were (3)_____ developed as devices for simply handling objects, today their commonest uses are for more skilled work (4)_____ welding, spray painting, and assembling components.

In Britain, robot sales approximately (5)_____ in 1984, but have been declining ever since. This is partly because British wage rates are (6)_____ low to make robots financially attractive and partly because engineers now have more experience with robots and are more (7)_____ of the difficulties of introducing them effectively. It has been calculated that a robot uses (8)_____ average about 100 times more energy than a human to do an equivalent job. It is estimated that 20% of all comic book heroes in Japan are robots. This is an enormous (9)_____ because comics are so popular that they make (10)_____ a third of all material published in Japan.

Note:

– **peak** (nội động từ) = *to reach the highest point, value, level* (đạt tới đỉnh cao nhất).

1.	**A.** which	**B.** that	**C.** they	**D.** this
2.	**A.** Despite	**B.** Although	**C.** Because	**D.** If
3.	**A.** particularly	**B.** originally	**C.** especially	**D.** simply

4.	A. as	B. for	C. like	D. example
5.	A. peaked	B. reached	C. rose	D. went up
6.	A. so	B. such	C. quite	D. too
7.	A. aware	B. informed	C. anxious	D. concerned
8.	A. in	B. upon	C. on	D. at
9.	A. amount	B. number	C. part	D. portion
10.	A. for	B. of	C. to	D. up

Reading 3.10

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

Noise pollution

Noise is more than a mere nuisance. At certain levels and durations of exposure, it can cause physical damage to the eardrum, and (1)_____ in temporary or permanent hearing loss. In addition to causing hearing loss, (2)_____ noise exposure can also (3)_____ blood pressure and pulse rates, cause irritability, anxiety, and mental fatigue, and interfere with sleep, recreation, and personal communication. Noise pollution control is, therefore, (4)_____ importance in the workplace and in the community.

Noise effects can be (5)_____ by a number of techniques, for example, increasing the distance or blocking the path between the noise source and the recipient, reducing noise levels at the source, and (6)_____ recipients with earplugs or earmuffs. Increasing path distance is very effective because, as a sound wave spreads outward from the source, the fixed (7)_____ of energy in the wave is dissipated over an ever-expanding wave front. Path barriers (8)_____ walls, ceilings, and floors can be effective by absorbing as well as reflecting sound energy. Special earmuffs are (9)_____ to protect industrial and construction workers.

The best way (10)_____ noise pollution is to reduce the sound levels at the source, for instance, by improving design, muffling machinery and engines, and properly maintaining and lubricating machinery to reduce vibrations.

Notes:

– **fatigue** (danh từ) = sự mệt mỏi.

– **earplug** (danh từ) = nút bít lỗ tai; **earmuff** (danh từ) = mũ len che tai.

– **dissipate** (động từ) = xua tan, làm tiêu tan.

1.	A. bring	B. result	C. create	D. affect
2.	A. exceedingly	B. excess	C. excessively	D. excessive
3.	A. enlarge	B. maximize	C. raise	D. rise
4.	A. for	B. of	C. at	D. within
5.	A. done	B. created	C. brought	D. minimized

6.	**A.** protecting	**B.** protect	**C.** protected	**D.** protects
7.	**A.** kind	**B.** type	**C.** amount	**D.** number
8.	**A.** as	**B.** such as	**C.** like	**D.** or
9.	**A.** available	**B.** ready	**C.** accessible	**D.** enough
10.	**A.** prevent	**B.** preventing	**C.** for preventing	**D.** to prevent

Reading 3.11

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

Traffic congestion, often bad enough to require drastic control measures, was a feature of city life at (1)_____ as early as Roman times. A basic cause, then as now, was poor city planning, with roads laid (2)_____ in such a way as to bring traffic from all quarters to a central crossing point. In the 1st century BC Julius Caesar banned wheeled traffic from Rome during the daytime, a measure gradually (3)_____ to cities in the provinces. Late in the 1st century AD the emperor Hadrian was forced to limit the total number of carts (4)_____ Rome.

About in 1500, Leonardo da Vinci, (5)_____ a revolutionary solution to urban traffic problems, then acute in the crowded and busy Italian cities, proposed separating wheeled and pedestrian traffic by creating routes at different levels. Except for the railway, however, (6)_____ segregated route systems were established before the 20th century.

Congestion was severe enough in European cities of the 17th century to require (7)_____ prohibiting parking on certain streets and establishing one-way traffic. The advent of the railroad brought temporary relief (8)_____ the growing problem of road traffic control, though it created congestion at (9)_____ inside cities. The automobile, with its increase first in speed and then in numbers over horse-drawn transport, rapidly created a new situation that was to become one of the characteristic problems of (10)_____ industrialized society in the 20th century.

1.	**A.** least	**B.** time	**C.** much	**D.** far
2.	**A.** on	**B.** off	**C.** down	**D.** out
3.	**A.** taken	**B.** extended	**C.** gone	**D.** arrived
4.	**A.** enter	**B.** entered	**C.** entering	**D.** to enter
5.	**A.** envisioning	**B.** realizing	**C.** organizing	**D.** authorizing
6.	**A.** many	**B.** little	**C.** few	**D.** a few
7.	**A.** principles	**B.** agreements	**C.** amendments	**D.** ordinances
8.	**A.** of	**B.** to	**C.** from	**D.** on
9.	**A.** location	**B.** attractions	**C.** terminals	**D.** intersections
10.	**A.** urban	**B.** suburban	**C.** local	**D.** rural

Notes:

– **envision** (động từ) = mường tượng, hình dung.

– **ordinance** (danh từ) = sắc lệnh, quy định.

Reading 3.12

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

The World Trade Organization (WTO) has 150 member countries. They are looking to improve trade. Trade means the buying and selling goods. The WTO provides a place where these countries can talk about what they need. The goal of the WTO is to make trade grow by removing legal **barriers** between countries.

The WTO helps trade in several ways. First, it asks countries to treat each other equally. They should not give special trade deals to one country and not to another. Also, these countries should not try to stop foreign products from any one country. The idea is that goods and services should be able to cross borders easily. A second way to improve trade is to lower **tariffs**. These are special taxes for things bought and sold. A third way to strengthen trade is to make sure that the rules will stay the same. In order for people to invest their money, they need to feel secure for the future. A fourth way is to allow greater competitions between countries. The central belief is that competitions make for a stronger economy. The last way to improve trade is to help countries that are poor. The need help coming up to the level of modern countries. They can be helped by allowing them extra time to get their systems in order. They can be given **priority** in making deals with other countries.

Free and easy trade is the WTO's goal. It supports rich countries and helps poor ones get ahead. It is one way of improving the lives of more people in the world. It asks countries to make laws that help this process. Every year, more countries apply to be in the WTO. They see membership as a good thing.

Notes:

– **make for sth** = to help to make something possible (đem lại).

1. According to the passage, all of the following are true EXCEPT _____.
   - **A.** the WTO wants to improve trade by lowering taxes.
   - **B.** poor countries are not given priority.
   - **C.** the WTO wants to make trade better.
   - **D.** trade means the buying and selling of goods.
2. It can be inferred from the passage that _____.
   - **A.** the WTO helps remove political barriers between countries
   - **B.** the WTO's goal is to trade with other organizations
   - **C.** the WTO is a multi-national organization
   - **D.** few countries want to become a member of the WTO
3. The word "**barriers**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. borders **B.** documents **C.** obstacles **D.** bans

4. Why does the author give details about how the WTO helps trade?
   A. To illustrate how the WTO improves international trade.
   B. To distinguish between the WTO and the banks.
   C. To promote discussion about the WTO.
   D. To complain about the actions of the WTO.
5. The word "**tariffs**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. taxes **B.** goods **C.** incomes **D.** expenses
6. The word "**priority**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. diversion **B.** fundamentalist **C.** infiltration **D.** importance
7. Paragraph 2 lists the ways in which the WTO helps trade. How many ways are mentioned?
   A. 6 **B.** 5 **C.** 3 **D.** 4
8. Which of the following is NOT correct?
   A. The goal of the WTO is to improve trade.
   B. The WTO supports poor countries.
   C. Many countries apply to be in the WTO every year.
   D. Rich countries are given priority.
9. According to paragraph 3, the WTO _____.
   A. asks rich countries to help poor ones
   B. helps improve the lives of more people in the world
   C. helps rich countries get ahead
   D. gives poor countries lots of food
10. Which of the following does NOT support the idea that the WTO provides a way for countries to improve trade?
   A. Countries should allow goods and services to cross borders easily.
   B. Countries should be fair to one another and help poor members.
   C. Countries should lower tariffs and make investors feel secure.
   D. Countries should allow time to raise taxes.

Reading 3.13

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

In science, a theory is a reasonable explanation of observed events that are **related**. A theory often involves an imaginary model that helps scientists picture the way an observed event could be produced. A good example of **this** is found in the kinetic molecular theory, in which gases are pictured as being made up of many small particles that are in constant motion.

A useful theory, in addition to explaining past observations, helps to predict events that have not as yet been observed. After a theory has been publicized, scientists design experiments to test the theory. If observations confirm the scientists' prediction, the theory is **supported**. If observations do not confirm the predictions, the scientists must search further. There may be a fault in the experiment, or the theory may have to be revised or rejected.

Science involves imagination and creative thinking as well as collecting information and performing experiments. Facts by themselves are not science. As the mathematician Jules Henri Poincare said, "Science is built with facts just as a house is built with **bricks**. But a collection of facts cannot be called science any more than a pile of bricks can be called a house."

Most scientists start an investigation by finding out what other scientists have learned about a particular problem. After known facts have been gathered, the scientist comes to the part of the investigation that requires considerable imagination. Possible solutions to the problem are formulated. These possible solutions are called hypotheses. In a way, any hypothesis is a leap into the unknown. It extends the scientists' thinking beyond the known facts. The scientist plans experiments, performs calculations and makes observations to test hypotheses, for without hypotheses, further investigation lacks purpose and direction. When hypotheses are confirmed, they are incorporated into theories.

Notes:

- **molecular** (tính từ) = thuộc phân tử.
- **kinetic** (tính từ) = thuộc về động lực học.
- **hypothesis** (danh từ) (*plural* **hypotheses**) = giả thuyết.
- **leap** (danh từ) = sự nhảy vọt.
- **incorporate** (động từ) = kết hợp, hợp thành.
- **uphold** (động từ) = ủng hộ, tán thành.
- **sift** (động từ) = xem xét, chọn lọc, phân tích.

1. Which of the following can best replace the word "**related**" in paragraph 1?
   A. connected **B.** described **C.** completed **D.** identified
2. Which of the following does the word "**this**" in paragraph 1 refer to?
   A. a good example **B.** an imaginary model
   C. an observed event **D.** the kinetic molecular theory
3. According to paragraph 2, how can a useful theory be helpful to scientists?
   A. It helps them find errors in past experiments.
   B. It helps them make predictions.
   C. It helps them observe events.
   D. It helps them publicize new findings.
4. Which of the following can best replace the word "**supported**" in paragraph 2?
   A. finished **B.** adjusted **C.** investigated **D.** upheld

5. Why does the author mention **bricks** in paragraph 3?
   A. To explain the way mathematicians approach science.
   B. To show how building a house is like performing experiments.
   C. To indicate how science is more than a collection of facts.
   D. To illustrate how scientific experiments have led to improved technology.
6. According to paragraph 4, when is imagination most important to scientists?
   A. When they evaluate previous work on a problem.
   B. When they formulate possible solutions to a problem.
   C. When they gather known facts.
   D. When they close an investigation.
7. Why does the author refer to a hypothesis as *"a leap into the unknown"*?
   A. In order to show that hypotheses are sometimes ill-conceived.
   B. To show that hypotheses can lead to dangerous results.
   C. In order to show that hypotheses go beyond available facts.
   D. To prove that hypotheses require efforts to formulate.
8. In the last paragraph, what does the author imply a major function of hypotheses?
   A. Sifting through known facts.
   B. Communicating a scientist's thoughts to others.
   C. Providing direction for scientific research.
   D. Linking together different theories.
9. Which of the following statements is supported by the passage?
   A. Theories are simply imaginary models of past events.
   B. It is better to revise a hypothesis than to reject it.
   C. A scientist's most difficult task is testing hypotheses.
   D. A good scientist needs to be creative.
10. Which of the following is NOT included in the process of testing a hypothesis?
   A. Planning experiments. **B.** Performing calculations.
   C. Making observations. **D.** Writing a pre-laboratory report.4

Reading 3.14

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Television has transformed politics by changing the way in which information is disseminated, by altering political campaigns, and by changing citizen's patterns of response to politics. By giving citizens independent access to the candidates, television diminished the role of the political party in the selection of the major party candidates. By centering politics on the person of the candidate, television accelerated the citizen's focus on character rather than issues.

Television has altered the forms of political communication as well. The messages on which most of us rely are briefer than they once were. The **stump**

speech, a political speech given by traveling politicians and lasting 3/2 to 2 hours, which characterized nineteenth century political discourse, has **given way to** the 30-second advertisement and the ten-second "sound bite" in broadcast news. Increasingly, the audience for speeches is not **that** standing in front of the politician but rather the viewing audience who will hear and see a snippet of the speech on the news.

In these abbreviated forms, much of what constituted the traditional political discourse of earlier ages has been lost. In 15 or 30 seconds, a speaker cannot establish the historical context that shaped the issue in question, cannot detail the probable causes of the problem, and cannot examine alternative proposals to argue that one is preferable to others. In snippets, politicians assert but do not argue.

Because television is an intimate medium, speaking through it require a changed political style that was more conversational, personal, and visual than that of the old style stump speech. Reliance on television means that increasingly our political world contains memorable pictures rather than memorable words. Schools teach us to analyze words and print. However, in a world in which politics is increasingly visual, informed citizenship requires a new set of skills.

Recognizing the power of television's pictures, politicians craft staged events, called pseudo-event, designed to attract media coverage. Much of the political activity we see on television news has been crafted by politicians, their speechwriters, and their public relation advisers for televised consumption. Sound bites in news and answers to questions in debates increasingly sound like advertisements.

Notes:

- **disseminate** (động từ) = truyền bá, phổ biến.
- **discourse** (danh từ) = bài diễn văn.
- **snippet** (danh từ) = mẩu (tin...), đoạn trích ngắn.
- **assert** (động từ) = xác nhận, khẳng định;
- **argue** (động từ) = tranh luận.
- **intimate** (tính từ) = thân mật; **intimate medium** = phương tiện truyền thông thân thiết.
- **to be on the stump** = (về chính trị) đang đi diễn thuyết; **stump speech** = bài diễn văn cổ động chính trị.
- **craft** (động từ) = làm cái gì thật tỉ mỉ, trau chuốt.

1. The main point of the passage is that _____.

A. citizens in the United States are now more informed about political issues because of television coverage

B. citizens in the United States prefer to see politicians on television instead of in person

C. politics in the United States has become significantly changed by controversial since the introduction of television

D. politics in the United States has been significantly changed by television

2. It can be inferred from the passage that in the past the introduction of television political parties _____.
   A. had more influence over the selection of political candidates
   B. spent more money to promote their political candidates
   C. attracted more members
   D. received more money
3. The author mentions the **"stump speech"** in paragraph 2 as an example of _____.
   A. an event created by politicians to attract media attention
   B. an interactive discussion between two politicians
   C. political presentation typical of the 19th century
   D. a style of speech common to televised political events
4. The phrase "**given way to**" in paragraph 2 can be best replaced by _____.
   A. added interest to **B.** modified
   C. imitated **D.** been replaced by
5. The word "**that**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____.
   A. audience **B.** advertisement **C.** politician **D.** broadcast news
6. According to the passage, traditional political discourse was more successful than televised speeches because it _____.
   A. allows news coverage of political candidates
   B. places political issues within a historical context
   C. makes politics seem more intimate to citizens
   D. provides detailed information about a candidate's private behavior
7. By saying that *"politicians assert but do not argue"*, the author means that politicians _____.
   A. make claims without providing reasons for the claims
   B. take stronger positions on issues than in the past
   C. enjoy explaining the issue to broadcasters
   D. dislike having to explain their own positions on issues to citizens
8. It can be inferred from paragraph 4 that _____.
   A. politicians will need to learn to become more personal when meeting citizens
   B. politicians who are considered very attractive are favored by citizens over politicians who are less attractive
   C. citizens tend to favor a politician who analyzes the issue over one who does not
   D. citizens will need to learn how to evaluate visual political images in order to become better informed

9. According to paragraph 5, staged political events are created so that politicians can _____.
   A. create more time to discuss political issues
   B. obtain more television coverage for themselves
   C. spend more time talking to citizens in person
   D. engage in debates with their opponents
10. The passage supports the statement that _____.
   A. political presentations today are more like advertisements than in the past
   B. politicians today tends to be more familiar with the views of citizens than in the past
   C. citizens today are less informed about a politician's character than in the past
   D. political speeches today focus more on details about issues than in the past

Reading 3.15

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

A survey is a study, generally in the form of an interview or a questionnaire, which provides information concerning how people think and act. In the United States, the best-known surveys are the Gallup poll and the Harris poll. As anyone who watches the news during campaigns presidential knows, these polls have become an important part of political life in the United States.

North Americans are familiar with the many "person on the street" interviews on local television news shows. While such interviews can be highly entertaining, they are not necessarily an accurate indication of public opinion. First, **they** reflect the opinions of only those people who appear at a certain location. Thus, such samples can be biased in favor of commuters, middle-class shoppers, or factory workers, depending on which area the news people select. Second, television interviews tend to attract outgoing people who are willing to appear on the air, while they frighten away others who may feel intimidated by a camera. A survey must be based on a **precise**, representative sampling if it is to genuinely reflect a broad range of the population.

In preparing to conduct a survey, sociologists must exercise great care in the wording of questions. An effective survey question must be simple and clear enough for people to understand it. It must also be specific enough so that there are no problems in interpreting the results. Even questions that are less structured must be carefully phrased in order to elicit the type of information desired. Surveys can be indispensable sources of information, but only if the sampling is done properly and the questions are worded accurately.

There are two main forms of surveys: the interview and the questionnaire. Each of these forms of survey research has its advantages. An interviewer can obtain a high response rate because people find it more difficult to turn down a personal

request for an interview than to throw away a written questionnaire. In addition, an interviewer can go beyond written questions and **probe** for a subject's underlying feelings and reasons. However, questionnaires have the advantage of being cheaper and more consistent.

Notes:

- **biased** (tính từ) = có thành kiến, thiên vị.
- **on the air** = đang phát trên truyền hình.
- **intimidate** (động từ) = đe doạ, doạ dẫm;
- **elicit** (động từ) = khám phá, tìm ra.
- **sampling** (danh từ) = sự lấy mẫu.
- **indispensable** (tính từ) = tuyệt đối cần thiết, không thể thiếu được.
- **word** (động từ) = bày tỏ, diễn đạt bằng lời lẽ riêng.
- **consistent** (tính từ) = trước sau như một, nhất quán.
- **frustrated** (tính từ) = nản lòng, nản chí.

1. The passage mainly discusses _____.

A. the history of surveys in North America
B. the principles of conducting surveys
C. problems associated with interpreting surveys
D. the importance of polls in American political life

2. The word "**they**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____.

A. North Americans **B.** news shows
C. interviews **D.** opinions

3. According to the passage, the main disadvantage of person-on-the-street interviews is that they _____.

A. are not based on a representative sampling
B. are used only on television
C. are not carefully worded
D. reflect political opinions

4. The word "**precise**" ion paragraph 2 means _____.

A. planned **B.** rational **C.** required **D.** accurate

5. According to paragraph 3, the most important thing for an effective survey is _____.

A. a high number of respondents
B. carefully worded questions
C. an interviewer's ability to measure respondents' feeling
D. a sociologist who is able to interpret the results

6. As it can be inferred from the passage, sociologists can be frustrated when _____.

A. respondents often do not complete and return questionnaires

B. questionnaires are too difficult to read

C. questionnaires are too expensive and difficult to distribute

D. respondents are too eager to supplement questions with their own opinions

7. According to the passage, one advantage of live interviews over questionnaires is that _____.

A. live interviews cost less

B. live interviews can produce more information

C. live interviews are easier to interpret

D. live interviews minimize the influence of the researcher

8. The word "**probe**" in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to _____.

A. explore **B.** influence **C.** analyze **D.** apply

9. All of the following terms are defined in the passage EXCEPT _____.

A. survey **B.** public opinion

C. response rate **D.** representative sampling

10. All of the following are listed as advantages of questionnaires EXCEPT _____.

A. time-saving **B.** cost-saving

C. consistency **D.** information-providing

Reading 3.16

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

During the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, almost nothing was written about the contribution of women during the colonial period and the early history of the newly formed United States. Lacking the right to vote and absent from the seats of power, women were not considered an important force in history. Anne Bradstreet wrote some significant poetry in the 17th century, Mercy Otis Warren produced the best **contemporary** history of the American Revolution, and Abigail Adams penned important letters showing she exercised great political influence over her husband, John, the second President of the United States. But little or no notice was taken of these contributions. During these centuries, women remained invisible in history books.

Throughout the 19th century, this lack of visibility continued, despite the efforts of female authors writing about women. These writers, like most of their male counterparts, were amateur historians. Their writings were **celebratory** in nature, and **they** were uncritical in their selection and use of sources.

During the 19th century, however, certain feminists showed a keen sense of history by keeping records of activities in which women were engaged. National, regional, and local women's organizations compiled accounts of their doings. Personal correspondence, newspaper clippings, and souvenirs were saved and stored. These sources form the core of the two greatest collections of women's

history in the United States: one at the Elizabeth and Arthur Schlesinger Library at Radcliffe College, and the other the Sophia Smith Collection at Smith College. Such sources have provided valuable materials for later generations of historians.

Despite the gathering of more information about ordinary women during the 19th century, most of the writing about women conformed to the "great women" theory of history, just as much of mainstream American history concentrated on "great men". To demonstrate that women were making significant contributions to American life, female authors singled out women leaders, and wrote biographies, and important women produced their autobiographies. Most of these leaders were involved in public life as reformers, activists working for women's right to vote, or authors, and were not **representative** at all of the great of ordinary women. The lives of ordinary people continued, generally, to be untold in the American histories being published.

Notes:

– **correspondence** (danh từ) = thư từ.

– **uncritical** (tính từ) = thiếu óc phê bình, thiếu tính phê phán.

1. The passage mainly discusses _____.

A. the role of literature in early American histories

B. the place of American women in written histories

C. the keen sense of history shown by American women

D. the "great women" approach to history used by American historians

2. The word "**contemporary**" in paragraph 1 means that the history was _____.

A. informative **B.** written at that time

C. thoughtful **D.** faultfinding

3. In paragraph 1, Bradstreet, Warren, and Adams are mentioned to show that _____.

A. a woman's status was changed by marriage

B. even the contribution of outstanding women were ignored

C. only three women were able to get their writing published

D. poetry produced by women was more readily accepted than other writing by women

4. The word "**celebratory**" in paragraph 2 means that the writings referred to were _____.

A. related to parties **B.** religious

C. serious **D.** full of praise

5. The word "**they**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____.

A. efforts **B.** authors **C.** counterparts **D.** sources

6. In paragraph 2, the author points out the weakness in 19th century histories that is _____.

A. they put too much emphasis on daily activities

B. they left out discussion of the influence of money on politics

C. the sources of the information they were based on were not necessarily accurate

D. they were printed on poor-quality paper

7. On the basis of information in paragraph 3, nineteenth-century feminist organizations would most likely collect _____.

A. newspaper accounts of presidential election results

B. biographies of John Adams

C. letters from a mother to a daughter advising her how to handle a family problem

D. books about famous graduates of the country's first college

8. The nineteenth-century women's history materials in the Schlesinger Library and the Sophia Smith Collection _____.

A. were combined and published in a multivolume encyclopedia

B. formed the basis of college courses in the 19th century

C. provided valuable information for twentieth-century historical researchers

D. were shared among women's colleges throughout the United States

9. In the last paragraph, the author mentions all of the following as possible roles of nineteenth-century "great women" EXCEPT _____.

A. authors **B.** reformers

C. activists for women's rights **D.** politicians

10. The word "**representative**" in the last paragraph is closest in meaning to _____.

A. typical **B.** satisfied **C.** supportive **D.** distinctive

Reading 3.17

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

The Celtic languages are a group of languages of northern Europe that are descendants of the Indo-European family of languages. These languages developed from the language of the Celts, a warlike civilization originating in the eastern part of central Europe, in the northern Alps, and along the Danube during the Bronze Age. The Celts reached the height of the civilization during the Iron Age, the last five centuries B.C., and then **fanned out** from their original homeland into many parts of continental Europe and across the channel and into the British Isles. Celtic languages were spoken in much of western Europe during Pre-Roman and Roman times. Place names of Celtic origin can be found today all over the British Isles and France, in northern Spain and Italy, and in Switzerland and parts of Germany.

Rather than one language, the Celtic languages consist of two distinct clusters: the Gaelic group and the Brythonic group. These two clusters of languages most likely developed from dialects of the same language, the language of the Celts in their original homeland. These two dialects were most likely mutually intelligible to some degree as late as the fourth century. The Gaelic group of Celtic languages consists of Irish, Scottish, and Manx, the language of the Isle of Man. The Brythonic group of Celtic languages includes Welsh, Cornish, Breton, and Gaulish, the language of Gaul prior to the days of the Roman Empire, with its Latin-speaking population.

Many, though not all, of the Celtic languages are either or are in the process of becoming extinct. Gaulish apparently disappeared around 600 A.D. Cornish and Manx both actually became extinct, the former in the nineteenth century and the latter just a few decades ago, but both are being revived and are now taught in a few schools each. Scottish, Irish, and Breton are all declining in use. There are under a hundred thousand speakers of Scottish Gaelic, mostly on the northern Hebridean Islands; there are more than a hundred thousand speakers of Irish, mainly in the western counties of Ireland; there are about a half million speakers who use Breton in a daily basis. In all these situations, though, the rate of transmission to new generations is low, and this does not bode well for the survival of these languages. Of all the Celtic languages, perhaps only Welsh has a strong hold on the future.

Note:

– **to bode well** = báo điềm hay; **hold** (danh từ) = ảnh hưởng.

1. The author's purpose in the passage is to _____.

A. describe the past and present of a related set of languages

B. list the major characteristics of Celtic languages

C. outline the major achievements of the Celts

D. explain how languages manage to survive without changing

2. According to the passage, the Celtic languages did NOT _____.

A. develop from the Indo-European language family

B. originate in the British Isles

C. exist before the time of the Roman Empire

D. provide any Italian place names

3. The passage states that the Celts were _____.

A. peaceful farmers

B. unheard of during the Bronze Age

C. at their peak during the Iron Age

D. at the height of their civilization 1,500 years ago

4. The expression "**fanned out**" in paragraph 1 could best be replaced by _____.

A. spread out **B.** called off **C.** got lost **D.** turned out

5. It is implied in the passage that Gaulish _____.
   A. first surfaced after the Roman Empire
   B. has been revived in the last century
   C. is declining in use
   D. was replaced by Latin
6. The main idea of the third paragraph is that _____.
   A. all Celtic languages are extinct
   B. a few Celtic languages disappeared
   C. some Celtic languages are flourishing
   D. most Celtic languages are either dead or dying
7. It is NOT true according to the passage that both Cornish and Manx _____.
   A. were once considered extinct
   B. became extinct in the same century
   C. are being resuscitated
   D. may be taught in some academic institutions
8. According to the passage, the percentage of young people learning Scottish, Irish, and Breton is _____.
   A. nonexistent **B.** not high **C.** increasing **D.** quite robust
9. This passage would most likely be assigned reading in a course on _____.
   A. archeology **B.** European literature
   C. historical linguistics **D.** Bronze age civilization
10. The paragraph following the passage most likely discusses _____.
   A. how Welsh is surviving
   B. efforts to classify Celtic languages
   C. languages that preceded Celtic languages in Europe
   D. the causes of language extinction

Reading 3.18

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

The lack of printing regulations and reinforced ability of British copyright law in the American colonies made it possible for colonial printers occasionally to act as publishers. Although they rarely undertook major publishing project because it was difficult to sell books as cheaply as they could be imported from Europe, printers in Philadelphia did publish work that required only small amounts of capital, paper, and type. **Broadsides** could be published with minimal financial risk. Consisting of only one sheet of paper and requiring small amounts of type, broadsides involved lower investments of capital than longer works. Furthermore, the broadside format lent itself to subjects of high, if temporary, interest, enabling them to meet with ready sale. If the broadside printer miscalculated, however, and produced a sheet that did not sell, it was not likely to be a major loss, and the

printer would know this immediately. There would be no agonizing wait with large amounts of capital tied up, books gathering dust on the shelves, and creditors impatient for payment.

In addition to broadsides, books and pamphlets, consisting mainly of political tracts, **catechisms**, primers, and chapbooks were relatively inexpensive to print and to buy. Chapbooks were pamphlet-sized books, usually containing popular tales, ballads, poems, short plays, and jokes, small, both in formal and number of pages, **they** were generally bound simply, in boards (a form of cardboard) or merely stitched in paper wrappers (a sewn **antecedent** of modern-day paperbacks). Pamphlets and chapbooks did not require fine paper or a great deal of type to produce, they could, thus, be printed in large, cost-effective editions and sold cheaply.

By far, the most **appealing** publishing investments, were to be found in small books that had proven to be **steady sellers**, providing a reasonably reliable source of income for the publishers. They would not, by nature, be highly topical or political, as such publications would prove of fleeting interest. **Almanacs**, annual publications that contained information on astronomy and weather patterns arranged accordingly to the days, weeks, and months of a given year, provided the perfect steady seller because their information pertained to the **locale** in which they would be used.

Notes:

- **agonizing** (tính từ) = gây khổ sở.
- **wait** (danh từ) = sự chờ đợi, thời gian chờ đợi.
- **tie up** (động từ) = (tài chính) giữ lại, giữ nằm im (một số tiền).
- **catechism** (danh từ) = sách giáo lý vấn đáp;
- **primer** (danh từ) = sách vỡ lòng;
- **chapbook** (danh từ) = sách bỏ túi;
- **broadside** (danh từ) = giấy khổ rộng chỉ in một mặt.
- **tract** (danh từ) = tiểu luận (về tôn giáo, đạo đức,...).
- **creditor** (danh từ) = người cho vay.
- **fleeting** (tính từ) = thoáng qua, phù du.
- **pertain (to sth)** (động từ) = gắn liền với, đi đôi với.

1. Which aspect of colonial printing does the passage mainly discuss?

A. Laws governing the printing industry.

B. Competition among printers.

C. Types of publications produced.

D. Advances in printing technology.

2. According to the passage, why did colonial printers avoid major publishing projects?
   A. Few colonial printers owned printing machinery that was large enough to handle major projects.
   B. There was inadequate shipping available in the colonies.
   C. Colonial printers could not sell their work for a competitive price.
   D. Colonial printers did not have the skills necessary to undertake large publishing projects.
3. Broadsides could be published with little risk to colonial printers because they _____.
   A. required a small financial investments and sold quickly
   B. were in great demand in European markets
   C. were more popular with colonists than chapbooks and pamphlets
   D. generally dealt with topics of long-term interest to many colonists
4. The word "**they**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____.
   A. chapbooks B. tales C. jokes D. pages
5. The word "**antecedent**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. predecessor B. format C. imitation D. component
6. Chapbooks produced in colonial America were characterized by _____.
   A. fine paper B. cardboard covers
   C. elaborate decoration D. a large number of pages
7. The word "**appealing**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. dependable B. respectable C. enduring D. attractive
8. The phrase "**steady sellers**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. Printers whose incomes were quite large.
   B. People who traveled from town to town selling books and pamphlets.
   C. Investors who provided reliable financial support for new printers.
   D. Publications whose sales were usually consistent from year to year.
9. The word "**locale**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. topic B. seasons C. interest D. place
10. All of the following are defined in the passage EXCEPT _____.
   A. "broadsides" B. "catechisms" C. "chapbooks" D. "almanacs"

Reading 3.19

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

The work of women has been economically vital since prehistory, although their contribution have varied according to the structure, needs, customs, and attitudes of society.

In prehistoric times, women and men participated almost equally in hunting and gathering activities to obtain food. With the development of agricultural communities, women's work revolved more around the home. As urban centers developed, women sold or traded goods in the marketplace.

From ancient to modern times, four generalizations can be made about women's paid work. (1) Women have worked because of economic necessity; poor women, in particular, worked outside the home whether they were unmarried or married, and especially if their husbands were unable to sustain the family solely through their own work. (2) Women's **indentured** work has often been similar to their work at home. (3) Women have maintained the primary responsibility for raising children, regardless of their paid work. (4) Women have historically been paid less than men and have been allocated lower-status work.

Some major changes are now occurring in industrial nations, including the steadily increasing proportion of women in the labour force; decreasing family responsibilities (due to both smaller family size and technological innovation in the home); higher levels of education for women; and more middle- and upper-income women working for pay or for job satisfaction. Statistically, they have not yet achieved parity of pay or senior appointments in the workplace in any nation.

Artisans working in their own homes did not frequently use the labour of their families. This custom was so prevalent during the Middle Ages, craft guilds of the period, including some that, otherwise, excluded women, often admitted to membership the widows of guild members, providing they met professional requirements. Dressmaking and lacemaking guilds were composed exclusively of women.

Gradually, the guilds were replaced by the **putting-out system**, whereby tools and materials were distributed to workers by merchants; the workers then produced articles on a piecework basis in their homes.

During the 18th and early 19th centuries, as the Industrial Revolution developed, the putting-out system slowly declined. Goods that had been produced by hand in the home were manufactured by machine under the factory system. Women competed more with men for some jobs, but were concentrated primarily in textile mills and clothing factories. Manufacturers often favoured women employees because of relevant skills and lower wages, and also because early trade union organization tended to occur first among men. Employees in **sweatshops** were also preponderantly women. The result was to institutionalize systems of low pay, poor working conditions, long hours, and other abuses, which along with child labour presented some of the worst examples of worker exploitation in early industrial capitalism. Minimum wage legislation and other protective laws, when introduced, concentrated particularly on the alleviation of these abuses of working women.

Women workers in business and the professions, the so-called white-collar occupations, suffered less from poor conditions of work and exploitative labour, but were denied equality of pay and opportunity. The growing use of the typewriter and the telephone after the 1870s created two new employment niches for women, as typists and telephonists, but in both fields the result was again to institutionalize a permanent category of low-paid, low-status women's work.

Notes:

- **revolve (around sth)** (động từ) = tập trung vào cái gì.
- **sustain** (động từ) = duy trì.
- **parity** (danh từ) = sự bình đẳng.
- **prevalent** (tính từ) = phổ biến, thông dụng.
- **guild** (danh từ) = phường hội.
- **exclusively** (phó từ) = dành riêng, độc quyền.
- **preponderantly** (phó từ) = trội hơn (về số lượng, ...).
- **institutionalize** (động từ) = thể chế hoá.
- **alleviation** (danh từ) = sự làm giảm bớt.
- **niche** (danh từ) = vai trò, công việc thích hợp.
- **mainstay/ breadwinner** (danh từ) = (nghĩa bóng) chỗ dựa chính.

1. When the farming communities developed, women worked _____.

A. less at home **B.** more at home **C.** more outside **D.** in groups

2. With the development of urban centers, women _____.

A. traded cattle in the marketplace

B. stayed at home to take care of their children

C. worked more in the marketplace

D. sold cloth in the marketplace

3. The word "**indentured**" in paragraph 3 may mostly means _____.

A. outside the home **B.** in the kitchen

C. outside the kitchen **D.** inside the home

4. With better education and less family burden, women _____.

A. have been respected at home and in the workplace

B. have enjoyed equal status in the workplace

C. have not yet achieved high status in the workplace

D. have become more influential in their companies

5. Although women cannot avoid the task of bringing up children, _____.

A. they have to work to feed their men

B. they have to amuse their men

C. are the mainstay of their families

D. they can be breadwinners as men

6. Under the "**putting-out system**", the workers _____.
   A. are provided with tools to produce goods at home
   B. bought materials to manufacture goods
   C. provide their factories with raw materials
   D. turn their homes into factories
7. The word "**sweatshops**" suggests _____.
   A. workshop **B.** factory work **C.** hard work **D.** harmful work
8. Manufacturers tended to employ women because _____.
   A. women demanded less than men
   B. they did not have to pay for high insurance
   C. they could cheat them more easily
   D. they did not have to pay high wages
9. During the time of Industrial Revolution, women were dominant in _____.
   A. toy industry **B.** broidery **C.** textile industry **D.** bakery
10. What women have done for the economic development has changed over time due to _____.
   A. their role in the home
   B. their marital status and their husbands
   C. the different factors of the society
   D. the Industrial Revolution

Reading 3.20

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

The concept of inalienable rights and liberties was first articulated by the ancient Greek philosophers. Socrates was found guilty of **corrupting** the youth of Athens through speaking his mind. He refused to **renounce** this exercise of freedom of speech and was condemned to death. Aristotle, in his *Nicomachean Ethics*, presupposed elements of what are now basic rights. This was also the case in parts of the Bible, as well as in the philosophical writings of the Roman lawyer and statesman Cicero and the Greek biographer Plutarch. The Stoic philosophers later formulated an explicit doctrine of the rights of the individual. Conversely, the autocratic and at times brutal nature of the Roman Empire did not provide a **fertile** ground for these concepts. Similarly, during the medieval period, the hierarchical feudal societies did not **entertain** such concepts. However, the theories of St Thomas Aquinas, in his attempt to reconcile Christian doctrine with the pre-Christian learning, demand the acknowledgement of some basic rights, and he formulated what was perhaps the first justification for civil disobedience, that is, breaking the law to highlight its injustice.

The feudal system's refusal to acknowledge a source of authority beyond the commands of superiors meant that civil rights had no meaning; individual freedom can only survive if appeal can be made to a legal system that binds both the ruler and the ruled. This limitation on government received its first operative expression in Magna Carta of 1215, which set limits on the power of King John. It defined the relationship between them and established a legal order to which the king was subject. In its terms, it would appear to be universal, but it is doubtful whether it was of much benefit to the ordinary people, who were often subject to the arbitrary command of the nobles who had forced the charter on the king. Even in the more exalted levels of society, the idea of rule by a king's divine right, above human law, persisted, and led to fierce struggles between crown and Parliament during the Tudor and Stuart dynasties.

Notes:

- **inalienable** (tính từ) = (pháp lí) không thể chuyển nhượng.
- **presuppose** (động từ) = phỏng đoán.
- **explicit** (tính từ) = rõ ràng.
- **hierarchical** (tính từ) = theo thứ bậc.
- **reconcile** (động từ) = hoà giải.
- **arbitrary** (tính từ) = chuyên quyền, độc đoán.
- **nominal** (tính từ) = tồn tại trên danh nghĩa, không thực.
- **defiance** (danh từ) = sự thách thức;
- **indulgence** (danh từ) = sự đam mê (thói xấu).
- **autocracy** (danh từ) = sự chuyên quyền;
- **induce** (động từ) = xui, xui khiến.

1. The passage deals with _____.

A. philosophical concepts **B.** freedom of speech
C. philosophical writings **D.** nominal rights

2. The word "**corrupting**" in this context mostly means _____.

A. spoiling with indulgence **B.** introducing new styles
C. reshaping thinking **D.** inducing wrong thinking

3. The word "**renounce**" in paragraph 1 can mostly be replaced by _____.

A. dislike **B.** give up **C.** forget **D.** give way

4. Socrates, who inspired people to speak their mind, _____.

A. met a tragic end **B.** saw social change
C. was awarded **D.** became a world leader

5. Aristotle was the first to mention _____.

A. the human rights **B.** women's rights
C. the basic code of conduct **D.** elements of fundamental rights

6. The word "**entertain**" in paragraph 1 in this case mostly means _____.
   A. amuse **B.** consider **C.** reject **D.** encourage
7. The ancient philosophers of Greece influenced their young people by _____.
   A. exercising what they thought **B.** their acts of defiance
   C. expressing what they thought **D.** speaking the truth
8. Rights of the individual were clearly shaped by _____.
   A. the Roman philosophers **B.** the Asian thinkers
   C. the Greek philosophers **D.** the Arab philosophers
9. According to the writer, the system that was against the rights of the individual was _____.
   A. autocracy **B.** fascism **C.** democracy **D.** monarchy
10. Magna Carta helped to set _____.
   A. limits on the power of the ruler **B.** frontiers for the whole society
   C. some deadline for the king **D.** limits on the power of the ruled

Reading 3.21

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

The biologist's role in society as well as his moral and ethical responsibility in the discovery and development of new ideas has led to a reassessment of his social and scientific value systems. A scientist can no longer ignore the consequence of his discoveries; he is as concerned with the possible misuses of his findings as he is with the basic research in which he is involved. This emerging social and political role of the biologist and all other scientists requires a weighing of values that cannot be done with the accuracy or the objectivity of a laboratory balance. As a member of society, it is necessary for a biologist now to redefine his social obligations and his functions, particularly in the realm of making judgments about such ethical problems as man's control of his environment or his manipulation of genes to direct further evolutionary development.

As a result of recent discoveries concerning hereditary mechanisms, genetic engineering, by which human traits are made to order, may soon be a reality. As desirable as **it** may seem to be, such an accomplishment would entail many value judgments. Who would decide, for example, which traits should be selected for change? In cases of genetic deficiencies and disease, the desirability of the change is obvious, but the possibilities for social misuse are so numerous that **they** may far outweigh the benefits.

Probably the greatest biological problem of the future, as it is of the present, will be to find ways to curb environmental pollution without interfering with man's constant effort to improve the quality of his life. Many scientists believe

that **underlying** the spectre of pollution is the problem of surplus human population. A rise in population necessitates an increase in the operations of modern industry, the waste products of **which** increase the pollution of the air, water, and soil. The question of how many people the resources of the Earth can support is one of critical importance.

Although the solutions to these and many other problems are yet to be found, they do indicate the need for biologists to work with social scientists and other members of society in order to determine the requirements necessary for maintaining a healthy and productive planet. For although many of man's present and future problems may be seen to be essentially social, political, or economic in nature, they have biological **ramifications** that could affect the very existence of life itself.

Notes:

- **objectivity** (*hoặc* **objectiveness**) (danh từ) = tính khách quan.
- **manipulation** (danh từ) = sự xử lí một cách khéo léo.
- **hereditary** (danh từ) = (thuộc) di truyền.
- **mechanism** (danh từ) = cơ chế.
- **order** (động từ) = to organize or arrange sth.
- **trait** (danh từ) = nét tiêu biểu, đặc điểm.
- **spectre/ specter** (danh từ) = điều lo ngại ám ảnh.
- **ramification** (danh từ) = kết quả có thể có của một hành động.

1. According to the passage, a modern scientist should be more concerned about _____.

A. his basic research **B.** the development of new ideas
C. his manipulation of genes **D.** the consequences of his discoveries

2. The pronoun "**it**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____.

A. a reality **B.** an accomplishment
C. genetic engineering **D.** hereditary mechanism

3. It is implied in the passage that genetic engineering _____.

A. may do us more harm than good **B.** is no longer desirable
C. is the most desirable for life **D.** will change all human traits

4. The pronoun "**they**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____.

A. discoveries concerning hereditary mechanisms
B. effects of genetic engineering misuse
C. cases of genetic deficiencies
D. possibilities for genetic deficiencies

5. What is probably the most important biological problem mentioned in the passage?

A. social and economic deficiencies **B.** manipulation of genes
C. genetic engineering misuse **D.** environmental pollution

6. The word "**which**" in paragraph 3 refers to _____.
   A. activities of an overpopulated society's industry
   B. the waste products dumped into our environment
   C. activities of surplus human population
   D. serious environmental pollution
7. The word "**underlying**" in paragraph 3 could best be replaced by _____.
   A. noticing **B.** causing **C.** finding **D.** depriving
8. According to the passage, to save our planet, biologists should work _____.
   A. harder and harder **B.** accurately and objectively
   C. on social and political purposes **D.** with other social scientists
9. Which of the following is closest in meaning to the word "**ramifications**" in paragraph 4?
   A. useful experiments **B.** effective techniques
   C. harmful consequences **D.** latest developments
10. What is the author's purpose in this passage?
   A. To conduct a survey of the biologist's role in society.
   B. To urge biologists to solve the problem of surplus human population.
   C. To emphasize the biologist's role in solving the world's problems.
   D. To advise biologists to carry out extensive research into genetic engineering.

Theme 4: Nature

Reading 4.1

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

When rainforests are cleared and (1)_____, millions of tons of carbon dioxide are released into the atmosphere affecting climatic conditions and threatening us all (2)_____ severe flooding, drought and crop failure.

The rainforests (3)_____ at least half of the Earth's species. At the current rate of devastation a(n) (4)_____ 50 species worldwide become extinct every day.

One in four purchases from our chemists is derived from the rainforests. Scientists are (5)_____ caught in a race against time to find rainforest treatments for cancer, AIDS and heart diseases before they are (6)_____ forever. Tribal people in the rainforests have been shot, poisoned and infected with diseases to which they have no resistance – to make room for logging, mining and dams. If this destruction continues, only nine (7)_____ the 33 countries currently exporting rainforest timber will have any (8)_____ by the end of the decade.

Almost everyone will have part of the rainforests in their home, as do-it-yourself stores still supply and the construction industry still uses tropical hardwoods for doors, window (9)_____ and even toilet seats.

Please help us (10)_____ the tropical rainforests now, before it is too late.

1.	A. scorched	B. fired	C. seared	D. burned
2.	A. with	B. by	C. from	D. for
3.	A. include	B. contain	C. consist	D. hold
4.	A. estimated	B. approximate	C. calculated	D. evaluated
5.	A. instantly	B. shortly	C. nowadays	D. currently
6.	A. disappeared	B. lost	C. vanished	D. faded
7.	A. in	B. from	C. of	D. among
8.	A. extra	B. remaining	C. to spare	D. left
9.	A. borders	B. frames	C. contours	D. panes
10.	A. defend	B. rescue	C. save	D. preserve

Reading 4.2

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

GLOBAL WARMING

Few people now realize the reality of global warming and its effects on the world's climate. Many scientists (1)_____ the blame for recent natural disasters on the increase (2)_____ the world's temperatures and are convinced that, more than ever before, the Earth is at (3)_____ from the forces of the wind, rain and sun. According to them, global warming is making extreme weather events, (4)_____ as hurricanes and droughts, even more (5)_____ and causing sea levels all around the world to (6)_____.

Environmental groups are putting (7)_____ on governments to take action to reduce the amount of carbon dioxide which is given (8)_____ by factories and power plants, thus attacking the problem at its source. They are in (9)_____ of more money being spent on research into solar, wind, and wave energy devices, which could then replace existing power (10)_____. Some scientists, however, believe that even if we stopped releasing carbon dioxide and other gases into the atmosphere tomorrow, we would have to wait several hundred years to notice the results. Global warming, it seems, is to stay.

11.	A. give	B. put	C. takes	D. has
12.	A. in	B. at	C. by	D. to
13.	A. danger	B. harm	C. risk	D. threat
14.	A. just	B. well	C. such	D. even
15.	A. strong	B. strict	C. heavy	D. severe
16.	A. raise	B. lift	C. rise	D. arise

17.	**A.** pressure	**B.** force	**C.** persuasion	**D.** encouragement
18.	**A.** off	**B.** up	**C.** over	**D.** away
19.	**A.** request	**B.** suggestion	**C.** belief	**D.** favor
20.	**A.** houses	**B.** factories	**C.** stations	**D.** generation

Reading 4.3

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

For centuries, sky watchers have reported seeing mysterious flashes of light on the surface of the Moon. Modern astronomers have observed the same phenomenon, but no one has been able to satisfactorily explain how or why the Moon **sporadically** sparks. However, researchers now believe they have found the cause.

Researchers have examined the chemical content of Moon rocks **retrieved** by astronauts during the Apollo missions and have found that **they** contain volatile gases such as helium, hydrogen and argon. The researchers suggest that **stray** electrons, freed when the rock cracks, may ignite these gases. Indeed, lunar rock samples, when **fractured** in the lab, throw off sparks.

What causes these rocks to crack on the lunar surface? The flashes are most often seen at the borders between sunlight and shade on the Moon, where the surface is being either intensely heated or cooled. A sudden change in temperatures may cause thermal cracking. Another possibility is that meteors may strike the rocks and cause them to crack. Finally, lunar rocks may be fractured by seismic events – in other words, by tiny moonquakes.

Notes:

- **spark** (động từ) = phát tia lửa; **spark** (danh từ) = tia lửa.
- **volatile** (tính từ) = dễ bay hơi.
- **ignite** (động từ) = đốt cháy.
- **meteor** (danh từ) = sao băng; **seismic** (tính từ) = (thuộc) địa chấn.
- **fiery** (tính từ) = bừng cháy; **notion** (danh từ) = khái niệm.

1. According to the passage, how long have people been aware of the mysterious lights on the Moon?
   A. For the last ten years. **B.** Since the Apollo moon missions.
   C. For hundreds of years. **D.** For thousands of years.
2. The word "**sporadically**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. reputedly **B.** occasionally **C.** mysteriously **D.** constantly
3. The word "**retrieved**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. invented **B.** brought back **C.** recovered **D.** renewed
4. The word "**they**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____.
   A. helium, hydrogen and argon **B.** researchers
   C. Apollo spacecrafts **D.** lunar rocks

5. The word "**stray**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. loose **B.** speeding **C.** fiery **D.** spinning
6. The word "**fractured**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. produced **B.** degraded **C.** broken **D.** analyzed
7. According to the passage, the theory that Moon rocks give off sparks when they crack is supported by _____.
   A. a telescopic study of the Moon
   B. experiments conducted by astronauts
   C. observations made centuries ago
   D. an analysis of rocks from the Moon
8. Which of the following situation is an example of "thermal cracking" as described in the passage?
   A. A dam breaks when waster rises behind it.
   B. A stone cracks open because of the pressure of tree roots.
   C. A cool glass breaks when it is filled with boiling water.
   D. An ice cube melts in the heat of the sun.
9. All of the following are given as reasons for Moon rocks cracking EXCEPT _____.
   A. seismic actions **B.** sudden temperature changes
   C. the action of meteors **D.** the pressure of gases
10. Which of the following statements describes the organization of the passage?
   A. A popular notion is repeated.
   B. A generalization is made, and examples are given.
   C. The significance of an experiment is explained.
   D. A phenomenon is described, and a possible explanation is proposed.

Reading 4.4

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Although only a small percentage of the electromagnetic radiation that is emitted by the Sun is ultraviolet (UV) radiation, the amount that is emitted would be enough to cause severe damage to most forms of life on Earth were it all to reach the surface of the Earth. Fortunately, all of the Sun's ultraviolet radiation does not reach the Earth because of a layer of oxygen, called the ozone layer **encircling** the Earth in the stratosphere at an altitude of about 15 miles above the Earth. The ozone layer absorbs much of the Sun's ultraviolet radiation and prevents it from reaching the Earth.

Ozone is a form of oxygen in which each molecule consists of three atoms (O_3) instead of the two atoms (O_2) usually found in an oxygen molecule. Ozone forms in the stratosphere in a process that is initiated by ultraviolet radiation from the

Sun. UV radiation from the Sun splits oxygen molecules with two atoms into **free** oxygen atoms, and each of these unattached oxygen atoms then joins up with an oxygen molecule to form ozone. UV radiation is also capable of splitting up ozone molecules; thus, ozone is constantly forming, splitting, and reforming in the stratosphere. When UV radiation is absorbed during the process of ozone formation and reformation, **it** is unable to reach Earth and cause damage there.

Recently, however, the ozone layer over parts of the Earth has been diminishing. Chief among the **culprits** in the case of the disappearing ozone, those that are really responsible, are the chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs). CFCs meander up from Earth into the stratosphere, where they break down and release chlorine. The released chlorine reacts with ozone in the stratosphere to form chlorine monoxide (ClO) and oxygen (O_2). The chlorine then becomes free to go through the cycle over and over again. One chlorine atom can, in fact, destroy hundreds of thousands of ozone molecules in this repetitious cycle, and the effects of this destructive process are now becoming evident.

Notes:

- **stratosphere** (danh từ) = tầng bình lưu.
- **meander** (động từ) = đi ngoằn ngoèo, quanh co.

1. According to the passage, ultraviolet radiation from the Sun _____.
   A. is causing severe damage to the Earth's ozone layer
   B. is only a fraction of the Sun's electromagnetic radiation
   C. creates electromagnetic radiation
   D. always reaches the Earth
2. The word "**encircling**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. rotating **B.** attacking **C.** raising **D.** surrounding
3. It is stated in the passage that the ozone layer _____.
   A. enables ultraviolet radiation to reach the Earth
   B. reflects ultraviolet radiation
   C. shields the Earth from a lot of ultraviolet radiation
   D. reaches down to the Earth
4. According to the passage, an ozone molecule _____.
   A. consists of three oxygen molecules
   B. contains more oxygen atoms than the usual oxygen molecule does
   C. consists of two oxygen atoms
   D. contains the same number of atoms as the usual oxygen molecule
5. The word "**free**" in paragraph 2 could best be replaced by _____.
   A. liberal **B.** gratuitous **C.** unconnected **D.** emancipated
6. Ultraviolet radiation causes oxygen molecules to _____.
   A. rise to the stratosphere
   B. burn up ozone molecules

C. split up and reform as ozone
D. reduce the number of chlorofluorocarbons

7. The pronoun "**it**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____.
A. radiation B. process C. formation D. damage

8. The word "**culprits**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to which of the following?
A. Guilty parties B. Detectives
C. Group members D. Leaders

9. According to the passage, what happens after a chlorine molecule reacts with an ozone molecule?
A. The ozone breaks down into three oxygen atoms.
B. Two different molecules are created.
C. The two molecules combine into one molecule.
D. Three distinct molecules result.

10. The paragraph following the passage most likely discusses _____.
A. the negative results of the cycle of ozone destruction
B. where chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) come from
C. the causes of the destruction of ozone molecules
D. how electromagnetic radiation is created

Reading 4.5

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

In Death Valley, California, one of the hottest, most arid places in North America, there is much salt, and salt can damage rocks impressively. Inhabitants of areas elsewhere, where streets and highways are salted to control ice, are familiar with the result rust and deterioration on cars. That attests to the chemically corrosive nature of salt, but it is not the way salt destroys rocks. Salt breaks rocks apart principally by a process called crystal prying and wedging. This happens not by soaking the rocks in salt water, but by moistening their bottoms with salt water. Such conditions exist in many areas along the eastern edge of central Death Valley. There, salty water rises from the groundwater table by capillary action through tiny spaces in sediment until **it** reaches the surface.

Most stones have capillary passages that such salt water from the wet ground. Death Valley provides an ultra-dry atmosphere and high daily temperatures, which promote evaporation and the formation of salt crystals along the cracks or other openings within stones. These crystals grow as long as salt water is available. Like tree roots breaking up a sidewalk, the growing crystals **exert** pressure on the rock and eventually pry the rock apart along planes of weakness, such as banding in metamorphic rocks, bedding in sedimentary rocks, or preexisting or incipient fractions, and along boundaries between individual mineral crystals or grains. Besides crystal growth, the expansion of halite crystals

(the same as everyday table salt) by heating and of sulfates and similar salts by hydration can contribute additional stresses. A rock **durable** enough to have withstood natural conditions for a very long time in other areas could probably be **shattered** into small pieces by salt weathering within a few generations.

The **dominant** salt in Death Valley is halite, or sodium chloride, but other salts, mostly carbonates and sulfates, also cause prying and wedging as does ordinary ice. Weathering by a variety of salts, though often subtle, is a worldwide phenomenon. Not restricted to arid regions, intense salt weathering occurs mostly in salt-rich places like the seashore, near the large saline lakes in the Dry Valleys of Antarctica, and in desert sections of Australia, New Zealand, and central Asia.

Notes:

- **attest** (động từ) = chứng thực.
- **corrosive** (tính từ) = ăn mòn.
- **pry** (*or* **price/ prize**) (động từ) = nậy, bẩy lên, tách ra.
- **wedge** (động từ) = chèn, lèn, xếp chặt.
- **capillary** (danh từ) = mao mạch, mao dẫn.
- **sediment** (danh từ) = (địa chất) trầm tích.
- **halite** (danh từ) = muối mỏ.
- **incipient** (tính từ) = mới bắt đầu.
- **fraction** (danh từ) = phần nhỏ, mảnh nhỏ.
- **saline** (tính từ) = mặn, chứa muối.
- **table** (*or* **tableland**) (danh từ) = bình nguyên, cao nguyên.
- **weather** (động từ) = làm thay đổi hình dáng, màu sắc (dưới tác động của thời tiết...).

1. What is the main idea of the passage?

A. The destructive effects of salt on rocks.
B. The impressive salt rocks in Death Valley.
C. The amount of salt produced in Death Valley.
D. The damaging effects of salt on roads and highways.

2. The word "**it**" in paragraph 1 refers to _____.

A. salty water **B.** groundwater table
C. capillary action **D.** sediment

3. The word "**exert**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.

A. put **B.** reduce **C.** replace **D.** control

4. Why does the author compare tree roots with growing salt crystals?

A. They both force hard surface to crack.
B. They both grow as long as water is available.
C. They both react quickly to a rise in temperature.
D. They both cause salty water to rise from the grounding table.

5. The author mentions the "*expansion of halite crystals... by heating and of sulfates and similar salts by hydration*" in order to _____.
   A. present an alternative theory about crystal growth
   B. explain how some rocks are not affected by salt
   C. simplify the explanation of crystal prying and wedging
   D. introduce additional means by which crystals destroy rocks
6. The word "**durable**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. large **B.** strong **C.** flexible **D.** pressured
7. The word "**shattered**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. arranged **B.** dissolved **C.** broken apart **D.** gathered together
8. The word "**dominant**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. most recent **B.** most common **C.** least available **D.** least damaging
9. According to the passage, which of the following is true about the effects of salts on rocks?
   A. Only two types of salts cause prying and wedging.
   B. Salts usually cause damage only in combination with ice.
   C. A variety of salts in all kinds of environments can cause weathering.
   D. Salt damage at the seashore is more severe than salt damage in Death Valley.
10. Which of the following can be said from the passage about rocks that are found in areas where ice is common?
   A. They are protected from weathering.
   B. They do not allow capillary action of water.
   C. They show similar kinds of damage as rocks in Death Valley.
   D. They contain more carbonates than sulfates.

Reading 4.6

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

The food we eat seems to have profound effects on our health. Although science has made enormous steps in making food more **fit** to eat, it has, at the same time, made many foods unfit to eat. Some research has shown that perhaps 80% of all human illnesses are related to diet and 40% of cancer is related to the diet as well, especially cancer of the colon. People of different cultures are more **prone** to contract certain illnesses because of the characteristic foods they consume.

That food is related to illness is not a new discovery. In 1945, government researchers realized that nitrates and nitrites (commonly used to preserve color in meats) as well as other food additives caused cancer. Yet, **these carcinogenic** additives remain on our food, and it becomes more difficult all the time to know which ingredients on the packaging labels of processed food are healthful or harmful.

The **additives** that we eat are not all so direct. Farmers often give penicillin to cattle and poultry, and because of this, penicillin has been found in the milk of treated cows.

Sometimes similar drugs are administered to animals not for medicinal purposes, but for financial reasons. The farmers are simply trying to fatten the animals in order to obtain a higher price on the market. Although the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has tried repeatedly to control these producers, the practices continue.

A healthy diet is directly related to good health. Often we are unaware of detrimental substances we ingest. Sometimes well-meaning farmers or others who do not realize the consequences add these substances to food without their knowledge.

Notes:

- **disservice** (danh từ) = sự làm hại.
- **profound** (tính từ) = sâu sắc.
- **ingest** (động từ) = ăn vào bụng (thức ăn).
- **well-meaning** (tính từ) = có thiện chí, có ý tốt.
- **supine** (tính từ) = nằm ngửa, uể oải.
- **predispose** (động từ) = ảnh hưởng đến ai; **predisposed** (tính từ) = ảnh hưởng.

1. How has science done a disservice to people?
   - **A.** Because of science, disease caused by contaminated food has been virtually eradicated.
   - **B.** It has caused a lack of information concerning the value of food.
   - **C.** As a result of scientific intervention, some potentially harmful substances have been added to our food.
   - **D.** The scientists have preserved the color of meats, but not of vegetables.
2. The word "**fit**" is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. athletic **B.** suitable **C.** tasty **D.** adaptable
3. The word "**prone**" is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. supine **B.** unlikely **C.** healthy **D.** predisposed
4. What are nitrates used for?
   - **A.** They preserve flavor in packaged foods.
   - **B.** They preserve the color of meats.
   - **C.** They are the objects of research.
   - **D.** They cause the animals to become fatter.
5. FDA means _____.
   A. Food Direct Additives **B.** Final Difficult Analysis
   C. Food and Drug Administration **D.** Federal Dairy Additives
6. The word "**these**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____.
   A. meats **B.** colors **C.** researchers **D.** nitrates and nitrites

7. The word "**carcinogenic**" is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. trouble-making **B.** color-retaining
   C. money-making **D.** cancer-causing
8. All of the following statements are true EXCEPT _____.
   A. Drugs are always given to animals for medical reasons.
   B. Some of the additives in our food are added to the food itself and some are given to the living animals.
   C. Researchers have known about the potential hazards of food additives for more than 45 years.
   D. Food may cause 40% of the cancer in the world.
9. The word "**additives**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. added substances **B.** dangerous substances
   C. natural substances **D.** benign substances
10. What is the best title for this passage?
   A. Harmful and harmless substances in food.
   B. Improving health through a natural diet.
   C. The food you eat can affect your health.
   D. Avoiding injurious substances in food.

Reading 4.7

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Homing pigeons are placed in a training program from about the time they are twenty-eight days of age. They are taught to enter the loft through a trap and to exercise above and around the loft, and gradually they are taken away for short distances in wicker baskets and released. They are then expected to find their way home in the shortest possible time.

In their training flights or in actual races, the birds are taken to prearranged distant points and released to find their way back to their own lofts. Once the birds are liberated, their owners, who are standing by at the home lofts, anxiously watch the sky for the return of their entries. Since time is of the essence, the speed with which the birds can be induced to enter the loft trap may make the difference between gaining a win or a second place.

The head of a homing pigeon is comparatively small, but its brain is one quarter larger than that of the ordinary pigeon. The homing pigeon is very intelligent and will persevere to the point of stubbornness. Some have been known to fly a hundred miles to avoid a storm.

Some homing pigeon experts claim that this bird is gifted with a form of built-in radar that helps **it** find its own loft after hours of flight, for hidden under the head feathers are two very sensitive ears, while the sharp, prominent eyes can see great distances in daytime.

Why do homing pigeons fly home? They are not unique in this inherent skill. This skill is found in most migratory birds, in bees, ants, toads, and even turtles, which have been known to travel hundreds of miles to return to their homes. But in the animal world the homing pigeon alone can be trusted with its freedom and trained to carry out the missions that people demand.

Notes:

- **loft** (danh từ) = chuồng bồ câu.
- **induce** (động từ) = thúc giục, xui khiến.
- **persevere** (động từ) = kiên nhẫn, kiên trì, bền gan.

1. What is the purpose of the passage?
   A. To convince the reader to buy a homing pigeon.
   B. To inform the reader about homing pigeons and their training.
   C. To protect homing pigeons against the threat of extinction.
   D. To encourage the owners of homing pigeons to set the birds free.
2. According to the passage, what happens to homing pigeons when they are about a month old?
   A. They are kept in a trap.
   B. They enter their first race.
   C. They begin the training program.
   D. They get their wings clipped and marked.
3. What can be inferred when the author states that the owners "anxiously watch the sky"?
   A. The owners want their pigeons to win the race.
   B. The owners are sending radar signals to their pigeons.
   C. The owners do not know whether the race began on time.
   D. The owners do not trust the rules set down by the judges.
4. According to the passage, what is the difference between a homing pigeon and an ordinary one?
   A. The span of the wings. **B.** The shape of the eyes.
   C. The texture of the feathers. **D.** The size of the brain.
5. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as attributes that enable a homing pigeon to return home?
   A. instinct **B.** air sacs **C.** sensitive ears **D.** good eyes
6. The word "**it**" in paragraph 4 refers to which of the following?
   A. the built-in radar **B.** the bird
   C. the loft **D.** the form
7. Why does the author mention bees, ants, toads, and turtles?
   A. To describe some unusual kinds of pets.
   B. To measure distances traveled by various animals.
   C. To compare their home-finding abilities with those of homing pigeons.
   D. To interest the reader in learning about other animals.

8. Which of the following best summarizes the following extract *"Why do homing pigeons fly home? They are not unique in this inherent skill"*?
   A. Homing pigeons have the skill of flying home.
   B. Homing pigeons fly home because they are unique.
   C. Homing pigeons are not the only species that always finds their way home.
   D. Homing pigeons are unique because they are the only species that flies home.
9. Why are bees, toads, turtles mentioned in the final paragraph?
   A. As examples of animals which cannot fly.
   B. As animals which live far away from their homes.
   C. To illustrate animals which can find their way home by nature.
   D. Because they are, by nature, different from homing pigeons.
10. Which of the following is true about homing pigeons?
   A. Their body structure does not allow them to fly for more than one hour.
   B. They cannot be trained to fly far away from home.
   C. The brain is relatively small in comparison with the size of their head.
   D. Their ears are hidden under their head feathers.

Reading 4.8

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

What makes it rain? Rain falls from clouds for the same reason anything falls to Earth. The Earth's gravity pulls it. But every cloud is made of water droplets or ice crystals. Why doesn't rain or snow fall constantly from all clouds? The droplets or ice crystals in clouds are exceedingly small. The effect of gravity on them is **minute**. Air currents move and lift droplets so that the net downward displacement is zero, even though the droplets are **in constant motion**.

Droplets and ice crystals behave somewhat like dust in the air made visible in a shaft of sunlight. To the casual observer, dust seems to act in a totally random fashion, moving about chaotically without fixed direction. But in fact dust particles are much larger than water droplets and they finally fall. The cloud droplet of average size is only 1/2500 inch in diameter. It is so small that it would take sixteen hours to fall half a mile in perfectly still air, and it does not fall out of moving air at all. Only when the droplet grows to a diameter of 1/125 inch or larger can it fall from the cloud. The average raindrop contains a million times as much water as a tiny cloud droplet. The growth of a cloud droplet to a size large enough to fall out is the cause of rain and other forms of **precipitation**. This important growth process is called "**coalescence**".

Notes:

- **droplet** (danh từ) = giọt nhỏ.
- **minute** /maɪ'nju:t/ (tính từ) = nhỏ.
- **casual** (tính từ) = tình cờ, ngẫu nhiên.
- **still** (tính từ) = đứng yên, phẳng lặng, không có gió.

– **precipitation** (danh từ) = (khí tượng) sự ngưng tụ, mưa, lượng mưa.
– **chaotically** (phó từ) = hỗn độn, hỗn loạn.
– **coalescence** (danh từ) = sự hợp lại, sự ráp dính.
– **aloft** (tính từ) = cao, ở trên cao.

1. What is the main topic of the passage?
A. The mechanics of rain. **B.** The climate of North America.
C. How gravity affects agriculture. **D.** Types of clouds.

2. Which of the following best replaces the word "**minute**" in paragraph 1?
A. second **B.** tiny **C.** slow **D.** predictable

3. What does "**in constant motion**" in paragraph 1 mean?
A. moving all the time **B.** always having feeling
C. never changing **D.** falling down easily

4. Why don't all ice crystals in clouds immediately fall to the Earth?
A. They are balanced by the pressure of rain droplets.
B. The effect of gravity at high altitude is random.
C. They are kept aloft by air currents.
D. The heat from the Sun's rays melts them.

5. What are water droplets?
A. They are ice crystals. **B.** They are small drops of dew.
C. They are watery fruits. **D.** They are animals living on ice.

6. What can be inferred about drops of water larger than 1/125 inch in diameter?
A. They never occur.
B. They are not affected by the force of gravity.
C. In still air they would fall to the ground.
D. In moving air they fall at a speed of thirty-two miles per hour.

7. In this passage, what does the term "**coalescence**" in paragraph 2 refer to?
A. The gathering of small clouds to form larger clouds.
B. The growth of droplets.
C. The fall of raindrops and other precipitation.
D. The movement of dust particles in the sunlight.

8. What is the diameter of the average cloud droplet?
A. 1/16 inch **B.** 1/125 inch
C. 1/2500 inch **D.** one millionth of an inch

9. What is an example of **precipitation**?
A. rain **B.** lightening **C.** wind **D.** thunder

10. Which of the following best paraphrases the extract: *"dust seems to act in a totally random fashion"*?
A. Dust acts in a way that can be predicted.
B. Dust always moves chaotically.
C. Dust moves in an unpredictable way.
D. It is hard for dust to move smoothly.

Reading 4.9

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

The Moon has been worshipped by primitive peoples and has inspired humans to create everything from lunar calendars to love sonnets, but what do we really know about it? The most accepted theory about the origin of the Moon is that it was formed of the debris from a **massive** collision with the young Earth about 4.6 billion years ago. A huge body, perhaps the size of Mars, struck the Earth, throwing out an immense amount of **debris** that coalesced and cooled in orbit around the Earth.

The development of the Earth is inextricably linked to the Moon; the Moon's gravitational influence upon the Earth is the primary cause of ocean tides. In fact, the Moon has more than twice the effect upon the tides than the Sun does. The Moon makes one rotation and completes a revolution around the Earth every 27 days 7 hours and 43 minutes. This synchronous rotation is caused by an **uneven** distribution of mass in the Moon (essentially, it is heavier on one side than the other) and has allowed the Earth's gravity to keep one side of the Moon permanently facing the Earth. It is an average distance from the Earth of 384,403 km.

The Moon has no atmosphere; without an atmosphere, the Moon has nothing to protect it from meteorite impacts, and thus the surface of the Moon is covered with **impact craters**, both large and small. The Moon also has no active tectonic or volcanic activity, so the erosive effects of atmospheric weathering, tectonic shifts, and volcanic upheavals that tend to **erase** and reform the Earth's surface features are not at work on the Moon. In fact, even tiny surface features such as the footprint left by an astronaut in the lunar soil are likely to last for millions of years, unless obliterated by a chance of meteorite strike. The surface gravity of the Moon is about one-sixth of that of the Earth's. Therefore, a man weighing 82 kilograms on Earth would only weigh 14 kilograms on the Moon.

The geographical features of the Earth most like those of the Moon are, in fact, places such as the Hawaiian volcanic craters and the huge meteor crater in Arizona. The climate of the Moon is very unlike either Hawaii or Arizona; however, in fact the temperature on the Moon ranges between 123 degrees centigrade to -233 degree centigrade.

Notes:

- **debris** (danh từ) = mảnh vỡ, mảnh vụn.
- **uneven** (tính từ) = không đều, không đồng nhất.
- **tectonic** (tính từ) = (địa lí, địa chất) kiến tạo.
- **upheaval** (danh từ) = sự chấn động.
- **obliterate** (động từ) = xoá, tẩy, xoá sạch.
- **crater** (danh từ) = miệng núi lửa, hố (bom...).

1. What is the passage primarily about?
   A. The Moon's effect upon the Earth.
   B. The origin of the Moon.
   C. What we know about the Moon and its differences to the Earth.
   D. A comparison of the Moon and the Earth.
2. Which of the following is the word "**massive**" closest in meaning to?
   A. unavoidable **B.** dense **C.** huge **D.** impressive
3. Which of the following is the word "**debris**" closest in meaning to?
   A. broken pieces **B.** natural satellites
   C. small moons **D.** earth
4. According to the passage, which of the following is true about the Moon?
   A. It is older than the Earth.
   B. It is protected by a dense atmosphere.
   C. It is composed of a few active volcanoes.
   D. It is the primary cause of the Earth's ocean tides.
5. Which of the following is the word "**uneven**" closest in meaning to?
   A. heavier **B.** equally distributed
   C. orderly **D.** not uniform
6. Why does the author mention "**impact craters**" in paragraph 3?
   A. To show the result of the Moon not having an atmosphere.
   B. To show the result of the Moon not having active tectonic or volcanic activity.
   C. To explain the corrosive effects of atmospheric weathering.
   D. To explain why the Moon has no plant life because of meteorites.
7. Which of the following can best replace the word "**erase**" in paragraph 3?
   A. change **B.** impact **C.** obliterate **D.** erupt
8. Why would a person on the Moon weigh less than on the Earth?
   A. Because of the composition of lunar soil.
   B. Because the surface gravity of the Moon is less.
   C. Because the Moon has no atmosphere.
   D. Because the Moon has no active tectonic or volcanic activity.
9. Which of the following is NOT true about the Moon?
   A. It has a wide range of temperatures.
   B. It is unable to protect itself from meteorite attacks.
   C. It is heavier on one side than the other.
   D. It has less effect upon the tides than the Sun.

10. Which of the following can be inferred from the passage?

A. The Moon is not able to support human life.

B. If the Moon had no gravitational influence, the Earth would not have tides.

C. People living in Hawaii and Arizona would feel at home on the Moon.

D. mars could have been formed in a similar way to the Moon.

Reading 4.10

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Fossils are the remains and **traces** (such as **footprints** or other marks) of ancient plant and animal life that are more than 10,000 years old. They range in size from microscopic structures to dinosaur skeletons and complete bodies of enormous animals. Skeletons of extinct species of human are also considered fossils.

An environment favorable to the growth and later preservation of organisms is required for the occurrence of fossils. Two conditions are almost always present: the possession of hard parts, either internal or external, such as bones, teeth, scales, shells, and wood; these parts remain after the rest of the organism has decayed. Organisms that lack hard parts, such as worms and jelly fish, have left a meager geologic record. There is quick burial of the dead organism so that protection is afforded against weathering, bacterial action, and scavengers.

Nature provides many situations in which the remains of animals and plants are protected against destruction. Of these, marine sediment is by far the most important environment for the preservation of fossils, owing to the incredible richness of marine life. The beds of former lakes are also prolific sources of fossils. The rapidly accumulating sediments in the channels, floodplains, and deltas of streams bury fresh-water organisms, along with land plants and animals that fall into the water. The beautifully preserved fossil fish from the Green River soil shale of Wyoming lived in a vast shallow lake. The frigid ground in the far north acts as a remarkable preservative for animal fossils. The wooly mammoth, rhinoceros, and other mammals have been periodically **exposed** in the tundra of Siberia, the hair and red flesh still frozen in cold storage.

Volcanoes often provide environments favorable to fossil preservation. Extensive falls of volcanic ash and coarser particles overwhelm and bury all forms of life, from flying insects to great trees. Caves have preserved the bones of many animals that died in them and were subsequently buried under a blanket of clay or a cover of dripstone. Predatory animals and early humans alike sought shelter in caves and brought food to **them** – to the eater, leaving bones that paleontologists have discovered.

Notes:

– **fossil** (danh từ) = vật hoá thạch; **fossil** (tính từ) = hoá thạch.
– **prolific** (tính từ) = nhiều, dồi dào.
– **sediment** (danh từ) = (địa chất) trầm tích.
– **burial** (danh từ) = việc chôn cất, việc chôn vùi; **bury** (động từ) = chôn vùi.
– **accumulate** (động từ) = chồng chất, tích luỹ.
– **overwhelm** (động từ) = tràn ngập, làm chôn vùi cái gì.
– **predatory** (tính từ) = ăn thịt (động vật).

1. What does the passage primarily discuss?

A. Types of fossils found in different climates.
B. What is learned from studying fossils.
C. Conditions favorable to the preservation of fossils.
D. How fossils are discovered.

2. Why does the author mention the word "**footprints**" in paragraph 1?

A. To define the terms "traces" and "remains".
B. To give an example of traces.
C. To confirm the existence of prehistorical people.
D. To illustrate how fossils are formed.

3. Which of the following is the word "**traces**" closest in meaning to?

A. structures **B.** importance **C.** skeletons **D.** imprints

4. Which of the following is NOT mentioned about fossils by the author?

A. They are microscopically small.
B. They are skeletons of human ancestors.
C. They are complete animal bodies.
D. They are fragile.

5. Why was the fossil fish from the Green River preserved?

A. Probably because it was in a deep lake.
B. Probably because it was covered by sediment.
C. Probably because it was buries slowly.
D. Probably because it was protected by oil.

6. Which of the following can best replace the word "**exposed**"?

A. photographed **B.** uncovered **C.** located **D.** preserved

7. Which of the following is least likely to be found as a fossil, assuming that all are buried rapidly?

A. a dinosaur **B.** a woolly mammoth
C. a human ancestor **D.** a worm

8. Which of the following is a condition that favors fossilization when volcanic ash falls to the Earth?

A. quick burial B. cold storage

C. high temperature D. lack of water

9. Which does the word **"them"** in the final paragraph refer to?

A. predatory animals B. early humans

C. caves D. bones

10. Which of the following is true of the environments in which fossils are found?

A. Very different environments can favor fossilization.

B. There are few environments in which fossils are protected.

C. Environments that favor fossilization have similar climates.

D. Environments that favor fossilization support large populations of animals.

Reading 4.11

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

A useful definition of an air pollutant is a compound added directly or indirectly by humans to the atmosphere in such quantities as to affect humans, animals, vegetation, or materials **adversely**. Air pollution requires a very flexible definition that permits continuous change. When the first air pollution laws were established in England in the fourteenth century, air pollutants were limited to compounds that could be seen or smelled – a far cry from the extensive list of harmful substances known today. As technology has developed and knowledge of the health aspects of various chemicals has increased, the list of air pollutants has lengthened. In the future, even water vapor might be considered an air pollutant under certain conditions.

Many of the more important air pollutants, such as sulfur oxides, carbon monoxide, and nitrogen oxides, are found in nature. As the Earth developed, the concentrations of these pollutants were altered by various chemical reactions; they became components in biogeochemical cycle. These serve as an air purification scheme by allowing the compounds to move from the air to the water or soil on a global basis, nature's output of these compounds dwarfs that resulting from human activities. However, human production usually occurs in a localized area, such as a city.

In this localized regions, human output may be dominant and may temporarily overload the natural purification scheme of the cycle. The result is an increased concentration of **noxious** chemicals in the air. The concentrations at which the adverse effects appear will be greater than the concentrations that the pollutants would have in the absence of human activities. The actual concentration needn't be large for a substance to be a pollutant; in fact, the numerical value tells us little

until we know how much of an increase of this represents over the concentration that would occur naturally in the area. For example, sulfur dioxide has **detectable** health effects at 0.08 parts per million (ppm), which is about 400 times its natural level. Carbon monoxide, however, has a natural level of 0.1 ppm and is not usually a pollutant until its level reaches about 15 ppm.

Notes:

- **a far cry** = quãng cách xa, sự khác xa.
- **dwarf** (động từ) = làm cho có vẻ nhỏ lại.
- **noxious** (tính từ) = độc hại; **noxious chemicals** = chất độc hoá học.
- **adverse** (tính từ) = bất lợi, có hại.
- **ppm** (*parts per million*) = đơn vị đo mật độ - một phần triệu.

1. What does the passage mainly discuss?

A. The economic impact of air pollution.
B. What constitutes an air pollutant.
C. How much harm air pollutants can cause.
D. The effects of compounds added to the atmosphere.

2. Which of the following is the word "**adversely**" closest in meaning to?

A. negatively **B.** quickly **C.** admittedly **D.** considerably

3. What can be inferred from the first paragraph?

A. Water vapor is an air pollutant in localized areas.
B. Most air pollutants today can be seen or smelled.
C. The definition of air pollution will continue to change.
D. A substance becomes an air pollutant only in cities.

4. Which of the following can best replace the word "**altered**" in paragraph 2?

A. eliminated **B.** caused **C.** slowed **D.** changed

5. Why can natural pollutants play an important role in controlling air pollution?

A. They function as part of a purification process.
B. They occur in greater quantities than other pollutants.
C. They are less harmful to living beings than other pollutants.
D. They have existed since the Earth developed.

6. According to the passage, which of the following is true about human-generated air pollution in localized regions?

A. It can be dwarfed by nature's output of pollutants in the localized region.
B. It can overwhelm the natural system that removes pollutants.
C. It will damage areas outside the localized regions.
D. It will react harmfully with naturally occurring pollutants.

7. Which of the following is the word "**noxious**" closest in meaning to?

A. harmful **B.** noticeable **C.** extensive **D.** weak

8. According to the passage, when is the numerical value of the concentration level of a substance useful?
   A. Only if the other substances in the area are known.
   B. When it is in a localized area.
   C. Only when the naturally occurring level is also known.
   D. If it can be calculated quickly.
9. Which of the following can best replace the word **"detectable"**?
   A. beneficial **B.** special **C.** measurable **D.** separable
10. Which of the following is best supported by the passage?
   A. To effectively control pollution, local governments should regularly review their air pollution laws.
   B. One of the most important steps in preserving natural lands is to better enforce air pollution laws.
   C. Scientists should be consulted in order to establish uniform limits for all air pollutants.
   D. Human activities have been effective in reducing air pollution.

Reading 4.12

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Most people think that lions only come from Africa. This is understandable because in fact most lions do come from there but this has not always been the case. If we went back ten thousand years, we would find that there were lions roaming vast sections of the globe. However now, unfortunately only a very small section of the lion's former habitat remains.

Asiatic lions are sub-species of African lions. It is almost a hundred thousand years since the Asiatic lions **split off** and developed as a sub-species. At one time the Asiatic lion was living as far west as Greece and they were found from there, but in a band that spreads east through various countries of the Middle East, all the way to India. In museums now, you can see Greek coins that have clear images of the Asiatic lion on them. Most of them are dated at around 500 B.C. However, Europe saw its last Asiatic lions roaming free to thousand years ago. Over the next nineteen hundred years the numbers of Asiatic lions in the other areas declined steadily, but it was only in the nineteenth century that they disappeared from everywhere but in India.

The Gir Wildlife Sanctuary in India was established especially to protect the Asiatic lion. There are now around three hundred Asiatic lions in India and almost all of them are in this sanctuary. However, despite living in a sanctuary, which makes them safe from hunters, they still face a number of problems that threaten

their survival. One of these is the ever-present danger of disease. This is what killed more than a third of Africa's Serengeti lions in 1994, and people are fearful that something similar could happen in the Gir Sanctuary and kill off many of the Asiatic lions there.

India's lions are particular **vulnerable** because they have a limited gene pool. The reason for this is interesting – it is because all of them are descended from a few dozen lions that were saved by a prince who took a particular interest in them. He was very healthy, and he managed to protect them otherwise they would probably have died out completely.

When you see the Asiatic lion in India, what you sense is enormous vitality. They are very impressive animals and you would never guess that they this vulnerability when you look at them.

Notes:

- **sanctuary** (danh từ) = khu bảo tồn động vật hoang dã.
- **gene pool** = số gien chung của một loài.
- **vitality** (danh từ) = sinh khí, sinh lực.

1. According to the passage, many people believe that lions come from _____.
A. Europe **B.** India **C.** Middle East **D.** Africa

2. Ten thousand years ago _____.
A. lions did not live in small forests
B. lions came mainly from Africa
C. lions roamed much more than nowadays
D. there were much more lion habitats than nowadays

3. The phrase "**split off**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
A. spotted animals **B.** divided
C. developed into different species **D.** changed the original species

4. According to the passage, nowadays we can find the Asiatic lion _____.
A. nowhere in the world **B.** only in Greek museums
C. in Africa and India **D.** only in India

5. The word "**vulnerable**" in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to _____.
A. weak **B.** careless **C.** cautious **D.** easily protected

6. The Asiatic lion _____.
A. was looking for food mainly in the Middle East
B. was searching for food in a wide range of countries
C. was searching for food mainly in India and Africa
D. was looking for food mainly in India

7. According to the author, the Gir Wildlife Sanctuary _____.
A. protects the Asiatic lion from hunters and diseases
B. cannot reduce the Asiatic lion's risk of catching diseases

C. can make the Asiatic lion become weak

D. is among many places where the Asiatic lion is well protected

8. The author refers to all of the following as characteristics of the Asiatic lion EXCEPT that _____.

A. strong B. vulnerable C. vital D. impressive

9. The following statements are correct EXCEPT that _____.

A. the Asiatic lion was loved by a wealthy prince

B. a rich prince sponsored the protection of Asiatic lions

C. the current Asiatic lions come from a great number of lions

D. although the Asiatic lion looks strong from appearance they are easily attacked by diseases

10. The passage was written to _____.

A. persuade readers to protect the Asiatic lions

B. explain why the Gir Sanctuary is the best habitat for the Asiatic lions

C. describe the developmental history of the Gir Sanctuary

D. provide an overview of the existence of the Asiatic lions

Reading 4.13

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Aspirin's origins go back at least as early as 1758. In that year, Englishman Edward Stone noticed a distinctive bitter flavor in the bark of the willow tree. To Stone, this particular bark seemed to have much in common with "Peruvian Bark", which had been used medicinally since the 1640s to bring down fevers and to treat malaria. Stone decided to test the effectiveness of the willow bark. He obtained some, pulverized **it** into tiny pieces, and conducted experiments on its **properties**. His tests demonstrated that this pulverized willow bark was effective both in reducing high temperatures and in relieving aches and pains. In 1763, Stone presented his findings to the British Royal Society.

Several decades later, further studies on the medicinal value of the willow bark were being conducted by two Italian scientists. These chemists, Brugnatelli and Fontana, determined that the active chemical that was responsible for the medicinal characteristics in the willow bark was the chemical salicin, which is the active ingredient of today's aspirin.

The name "aspirin" is the trade name of the drug based on the chemical salicin, properly known as acetylsalicylic acid. The trade name "aspirin" was invented for the drug in the 1890s by the Bayer Drug Company in Germany. The first bottles of aspirin actually went on sale to the public just **prior to** the **turn** of the century, in 1899.

Notes:

– **willow** (danh từ): cây liễu.

–. **pulverize** (động từ) = tán, nghiền, làm thành bột.

1. According to the passage, aspirin originated _____.
   A. no later than 1758 **B.** sometime after 1758
   C. definitely sometime in 1758 **D.** no earlier than 1758
2. It can be inferred from the passage that Peruvian Bark _____.
   A. caused fevers
   B. was ineffective in treating malaria
   C. was described to the British Royal Society by Stone
   D. was in use prior to aspirin
3. The pronoun "**it**" in paragraph 1 refers to _____.
   A. malaria **B.** willow bark
   C. effectiveness **D.** the British Royal Society
4. The word "**properties**" in paragraph 1 could best be replaced by _____.
   A. ownership **B.** body **C.** characteristics **D.** materials
5. What did the willow bark look like after Stone prepared it for his experiments?
   A. It was in large chunks. **B.** It was a thick liquid.
   C. It was a rough powder. **D.** It was in strips of bark.
6. The Italian chemists mentioned in the passage most probably conducted their studies on willow bark _____.
   A. in the 1750s **B.** in the 1760s
   C. in the 1770s **D.** in the 1780s
7. What is true about Brugnatelli and Fontana?
   A. They were from Italy.
   B. They added a chemical to the willow bark.
   C. They conducted studies on the willow bark.
   D. They were medical doctors.
8. The expression "**prior to**" in paragraph 3 could best be replaced by _____.
   A. at **B.** before **C.** during **D.** after
9. The word "**turn**" in paragraph 3 could best be replaced by _____.
   A. spin **B.** corner **C.** change **D.** reversal
10. Where in the passage does the author name the scientific compound that makes up aspirin?
    A. The third sentence of paragraph 1.
    B. The last sentence of paragraph 1.
    C. The first sentence of paragraph 2.
    D. The first sentence of paragraph 3.

Reading 4.14

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Galaxies are **major** building blocks of the universe. A galaxy is a giant family of many millions of stars, and it is held together by its own gravitational field. Most of the material universe is organized into galaxies of stars, together with gas and dust.

There are three main types of galaxy: spiral, elliptical, and irregular. The Milky Way is a spiral galaxy: a flattish disc of stars with two spiral arms emerging from its central nucleus. About one-quarter of all galaxies have this shape. Spiral galaxies are well supplied with the interstellar gas in which new stars form: as the rotating spiral pattern sweeps around the galaxy it compresses gas and dust, triggering the formation of young stars in its arms. The elliptical galaxies have a **symmetrical** elliptical or spheroidal shape with no **obvious** structure. Most of their member stars are very ole and since elliptical are devoid of interstellar gas, no new stars are formed in them. The biggest and brightest galaxies in the universe are elliptical with masses of about 1913 times of that of the Sun; these giants may frequently be sources of strong radio emission, in which case they are called radio galaxies. About two-thirds of all galaxies are elliptical. Irregular galaxies comprise about one-tenth of all galaxies and they come in many subclasses.

Measurement in space is quite different from measurement on Earth. Some terrestrial distances can be expressed as intervals of time: the time to fly from one continent to another or the time it takes to drive to work, for example. By comparison with these familiar yardsticks, the distances to the galaxies are incomprehensibly large, but **they** are made more manageable by using a time calibration, in this case the distance that light travels in one year. On such as scale, the nearest giant spiral galaxy, the Andromela galaxy, is two million light years away. The most distant luminous objects seen by telescopes are probably ten thousand million light years away. Their light was already halfway here before the Earth was even formed. The light from the nearby Virgo galaxy set out when reptiles still dominated the animal world.

Notes:

- **trigger** (động từ) = khởi sự để hành động.
- **ole** (tính từ) = dùng trong văn viết với nghĩa 'old'.
- be **devoid** of *sth* = không có, thiếu.

1. The word "**major**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____.

   A. intense **B.** principal **C.** huge **D.** unique

2. What does the second paragraph mainly discuss?

   A. The Milky Way.

   B. Major categories of galaxies.

C. How elliptical galaxies are formed.
D. Difference between irregular and spiral galaxies.

3. According to the passage, new stars are formed in spiral galaxies in _____.
   A. an explosion of gas B. the compression of old stars
   C. the combining of old stars D. strong radio emissions
4. The word "**symmetrical**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. proportionally balanced B. commonly seen
   C. typical large D. steadily growing
5. The word "**obvious**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. discovered B. apparent C. understood D. simplistic
6. According to the passage, which of the following is NOT true of elliptical galaxies?
   A. They are largest galaxies.
   B. They mostly contain old stars.
   C. They contain a high amount of interstellar gas.
   D. They have a spherical shape.
7. Which of the following characteristics of radio galaxies is mentioned in the passage?
   A. They are a type of elliptical galaxies.
   B. They are usually too small to be seen with a telescope.
   C. They are closely related to irregular galaxies.
   D. They are not as bright as spiral galaxies.
8. What percentage of galaxies is irregular?
   A. 10% B. 25% C. 50% D. 75%
9. The word "**they**" in the last paragraph refers to _____.
   A. intervals B. yardsticks C. distances D. galaxies
10. Why does the author mention the Virgo galaxy and Andromela galaxy in the third paragraph?
   A. To describe the effect that distance has on visibility.
   B. To compare the ages of two relatively young galaxies.
   C. To emphasize the vast distances of the galaxies from Earth.
   D. To explain why certain galaxies cannot be seen by a telescope.

Reading 4.15

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Acid Dust

"Calcite-containing dust particles blow into the air and combine with nitric acid in polluted air from factories to form an entirely new particle-calcium nitrate," said Alexander Laskin, a senior research scientist at the Department of Energy's Pacific Northwest National Laboratory in Richland, Washington. These

nitrates have optical and chemical properties that are completely different from **those** of the originally dry dust particles. Due to this, climate models need to be updated to reflect this chemistry. Calcite dust is common in arid areas such as Israel, where scientists collected particles for analysis.

Working from a mountaintop, the team collected dust that had blown in from the northern shores of Egypt, Sinai, and southern Israel. The particles had combined with air containing pollutants that came from Cairo. They analyzed nearly 2,000 individual particles and observed the physical and chemical changes at the W.R Wiley Environmental Molecular Sciences Laboratory.

A key change in the properties of the newly formed nitrate particles is that they begin to absorb water and **retain** the moisture. These wet particles can scatter and absorb sunlight – presenting climate modelers, who need to know where the energy is going, a new **wild card** to deal with. Companion studies of dust samples from the Sahara and the Saudi coast and loess from China show that the higher the calcium in the mineral, the more reactive they are in with nitric acid. And once the particle is changed, it stays that way.

"When dust storms kick up these particles and they enter polluted areas, the particles change," Laskin said. "To what extent this is happening globally, as more of the world becomes industrialized, we don't know. But now we have the laboratory and field evidence that shows it is definitely happening. The story is much more complicated than anybody thought."

Note:

– **loess** /ˈləʊəs/ (danh từ): a geologic term that refers to deposits of silt (hoàng thổ).

1. What is the main idea of the passage?

A. There is a new particle called calcium nitrate.

B. Factories are polluting the environment.

C. Climate models have to be updated because of the new particle calcium nitrate.

D. Calcium nitrate has chemical properties different from other dust particles.

2. Why do climate models need to be updated to reflect the chemistry of calcium nitrate?

A. The new particles can absorb water and retain moisture.

B. The new particles can scatter and absorb sunlight.

C. To stop acid dust.

D. Both A and B.

3. Do the particles react with nitric acid?

A. No, but they continue to absorb the sun's energy.

B. No, and the particles do not change.

C. Yes, but the changes are temporary.

D. Yes, and the changes are permanent.

4. Which of the following may be a result of these particles?
   A. The change of an ice age is increased.
   B. We may see more rainbows.
   C. The greenhouse effects are increased.
   D. We may see an increase in carbon dioxide.
5. Why does the passage begin with a description of the properties of calcium nitrate?
   A. To give background information so the reader can understand the topic better.
   B. Because calcium nitrate is the main idea.
   C. They show how elements combine to create calcium nitrate.
   D. To prove the existence of calcium nitrate.
6. The word "**those**" in paragraph 1 refers to _____.
   A. nitrates **B.** properties **C.** particles **D.** models
7. In the scientists' research, where did the pollutants come from originally?
   A. arid areas **B.** the Saudi Coast
   C. Cairo **D.** the Sahara desert
8. It can be inferred that the word "**retain**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. hold **B.** lose **C.** increase **D.** need
9. What is the purpose of the passage?
   A. To convince the reader that calcium nitrate is bad.
   B. To inform the reader of a new problem in climate modeling.
   C. To show how calcium nitrate was created.
   D. To show where calcium nitrate was first discovered.
10. In the third paragraph, what does the term "**wild card**" mean?
   A. An unknown card in a card game.
   B. An unknown item in the scientists' calculations.
   C. A large amount of acid dust.
   D. A, B and C are incorrect.

Reading 4.16

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

A number of nonmetric measurements in common use may at first glance seem to lack the logic and clarity of the metric system, with its measurements all nearly based on tens and multiples of tens. However, these nonmetric measurements developed over time from habitual use of commonplace items to make simple measurements. They might not seem like simple measurements today, but such is their history.

The measurements *foot* and *yard* developed based on averaged lengths of body parts. As can be inferred from the name, the Romans used the term *foot* to describe the length of a man's foot, from the base of the heel to the tip of the big toe. Though not exactly an accurate measurement, due to the varying lengths of men's feet, a foot was a measurement that was easy to conceptualize and **visualize** by most people. The term *yard* was used **extensively** by the English as the measurement from the tip of a man's nose to the tip of his outstretched thumb. English King Edward I redefined a yard as equivalent to three feet in 1305, and it still has this meaning today.

To describe longer distances, the Romans also invented the use of the term *mile*. The word *mile* comes from the Latin word *mille*, which means *one thousand.* A mile was meant to **conform** to a distance of one thousand paces, each pace consisting of two steps or approximately five thousand feet.

On the ocean, speed is measured in knots, with one **knot** roughly equivalent to one nautical mile per hour. This measurement of speed comes from the days when sailors used a knotted rope to determine their speed while at sea. A rope was knotted at regular intervals and tossed overboard. The rope was let out as sand flowed through an hourglass. When the sand had passed through the hourglass, the speed of the boat was determined by counting the number of knots that had been let out.

Notes:

- **commonplace** (tính từ) = tầm thường, cũ rích.
- **conceptualize** (động từ) = khái niệm hóa.
- **hourglass** (danh từ): đồng hồ cát.
- **toss** (động từ) = buông, quăng, thả, ném, tung.

1. The main idea of the passage is that nonmetric measurements _____.

A. are, in reality, quite illogical

B. lack the clarity of metric measurements

C. are actually based on simple concepts

D. developed from Roman measurements

2. What is stated about the term *foot* as used by the Romans?

A. It had nothing to do with the body part of the same name.

B. It was not a standard measurement.

C. It was equal in length to two footsteps.

D. It was not very easy for people to understand.

3. The word "**visualize**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.

A. picture mentally **B.** describe exactly

C. sketch roughly **D.** measure precisely

4. It is NOT mentioned in the passage that the term *yard* _____.
   A. was originally used to describe a measurement based on body parts.
   B. changed in definition in the 14th century
   C. is now equal to three feet
   D. was in use prior to the term *foot*
5. The word "**extensively**" in paragraph 2 could best be replaced by _____.
   A. lengthily **B.** precisely **C.** widely **D.** occasionally
6. What is NOT true, according to the passage?
   A. The English word *mile* is derived from a Latin word.
   B. The Latin word *mille* has the same meanings as the English word *mile*.
   C. A distance of a mile is approximately 2,000 steps.
   D. A distance of a mile is roughly equivalent to 5,000 feet.
7. The word "**conform**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. behave **B.** set up **C.** obey **D.** be similar
8. What is a "**knot**" in paragraph 4?
   A. A measure of distance. **B.** A measure of force.
   C. A measure of time. **D.** A measure of speed.
9. It is implied in the passage that _____.
   A. a measurement in knots requires information on both distance and time
   B. a knot can be used to make measurements on land
   C. a knotted rope could be used to measure knots without an hourglass
   D. the term *knot* has come to be used only recently
10. Which paragraph discusses examples of measurements based on parts of the body?
   A. The first paragraph. **B.** The second paragraph.
   C. The third paragraph. **D.** The last paragraph.

Reading 4.17

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Most people can remember a phone number for up to thirty seconds. When this short amount of time **elapses**, however, the numbers are erased from the memory. How did the information get there in the first place? Information that makes its way to the short term memory (STM) does so via the sensory storage area. The brain has a filter which only allows stimuli that is of immediate interest to pass on to the STM, also known as the working memory.

There is much debate about the capacity and duration of the short term memory. The most accepted theory comes from George A. Miller, a cognitive psychologist who suggested that humans can remember approximately seven

chunks of information. A chunk is defined as a meaningful unit of information, such as a word or name rather than just a letter or number. Modern theorists suggest that one can increase the capacity of the short term memory by chunking, or classifying similar information together. By organizing information, one can organize the STM, and improve the chances of a memory being passed on to long term storage.

When making a conscious effort to memorize something, such as information for an exam, many people engage in "rote rehearsal". By repeating something over and over again, one is able to keep a memory alive. Unfortunately, this type of memory maintenance only succeeds if there are no interruptions. As soon as a person stops rehearsing the information, it has the tendency to disappear. When a pen and paper are not handy, people often attempt to remember a phone number by repeating it aloud. If the doorbell rings or the dog barks to come in before a person has the opportunity to make a phone call, he will probably forget the number instantly. Therefore, rote rehearsal is not an efficient way to pass information from the short term to long term memory. A better way is to practise "**elaborate** rehearsal". This involves assigning semantic meaning to a piece of information so that it can be filed along with other pre-existing long term memories.

Encoding information semantically also makes **it** more retrievable. Retrieving information can be done by recognition or recall. **Humans can easily recall memories that are stored in the long term memory and used often; however, if a memory seems to be forgotten, it may eventually be retrieved by prompting.** The more **cues** a person is given (such as pictures), the more likely a memory can be retrieved. This is why multiple choice tests are often used for subjects that require a lot of memorization.

Notes:

- **rote** (danh từ) = sự học vẹt (không hiểu nghĩa).
- **prompt** (động từ) = nhắc, gợi ý.
- **revert** (động từ) = trở lại.
- **nervous** (tính từ) = (thuộc) thần kinh; **the nervous system** = hệ thần kinh.
- **encode** (động từ) = mã hoá; **retrievable** (tính từ) = có thể nhớ lại được.

1. According to the passage, how do memories get transferred to the STM?
   A. They revert from the long term memory.
   B. They are filtered from the sensory storage area.
   C. They get chunked when they enter the brain.
   D. They enter via the nervous system.
2. The word "**elapses**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. passes **B.** adds up **C.** appears **D.** continues

3. All of the following are mentioned as places in which memories are stored EXCEPT the _____.
   A. STM **B.** long term memory
   C. sensory storage area **D.** maintenance area
4. Why does the author mention a dog's bark?
   A. To give an example of a type of memory.
   B. To provide a type of interruption.
   C. To prove that dogs have better memories than humans.
   D. To compare another sound that is loud like a doorbell.
5. How do theorists believe a person can remember more information in a short time?
   A. By organizing it. **B.** By repeating it.
   C. By giving it a name. **D.** By drawing it.
6. The author believes that rote rehearsal is _____.
   A. the best way to remember something
   B. more efficient than thinking
   C. ineffective in the long run
   D. an unnecessary interruption
7. The word "**elaborate**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. complex **B.** efficient **C.** pretty **D.** regular
8. Which of the following is NOT supported by the passage?
   A. The working memory is the same as the short term memory.
   B. A memory is kept alive through constant repetition.
   C. Cues help people to recognize information.
   D. Multiple choice exams are the most difficult.
9. The word "**cues**" in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. questions **B.** clues **C.** images **D.** tests
10. Which of the following best provides the important information in the bold sentence in paragraph 4? (Incorrect answer choices leave out essential information or change the meaning of it.)
   A. Prompting is the easiest way to retrieve short term memory after an extended period of time.
   B. A memory can be retrieved by prompting, in a case where it has been rarely used.
   C. It's easier to remember short term memories than long term memories due to regular prompts.
   D. Recalling a long term memory that is often used is easy, while forgotten memories often require prompting.

Reading 4.18

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

The hard, rigid plates that form the outermost portion of the Earth are about 100 kilometers thick. These plates include both the Earth's crust and the upper mantle. The rocks of the crust are composed mostly of minerals with light elements, like aluminum and sodium, while the mantle contains some heavier elements, like iron and magnesium. Together, the crust and upper mantle that form the surface plates are called the lithosphere. This rigid layer floats on the denser material of the lower mantle the way a wooden raft floats on a pond. The plates are supported by a weak, plastic layer of the lower mantle called the asthenosphere. Also like a raft on a pond, the lithosphere plates are carried along by slow currents in this more fluid layer beneath them.

With an understating of plate tectonics, geologists have put together a new history for the Earth's surface. About 200 million years ago, the plates at the Earth's surface formed a "supercontinent" called Pangaea. When this supercontinent started to tear apart because of plate movement, Pangaea first broke into two large continental masses with a newly formed sea that grew between the land areas and the depression was filled with water. The southern **one**, which included the modern continents of South America, Africa, Australia, and Antarctic, is called Gondwanaland. The northern one, with North America, Europe, and Asia, is called Laurasi. North America tore away from Europe about 180 million years ago, forming the northern Atlantic Ocean.

Some of the lithosphere plates **carry** ocean floor and others carry land masses or a combination of the two types. The movement of the lithosphere plates is responsible for earthquakes, volcanoes, and the Earth's largest mountain ranges. Current understanding of the interaction between different plates explains why these occur where they do. For example, the edge of the Pacific Ocean has been called the "Ring of Fire" because so many volcanic eruptions and earthquakes happen there. Before the 1960's, geologists could not explain why active volcanoes and strong earthquakes were **concentrated** in that region. The theory of plate tectonics gave them an answer.

Notes:

–**crust** (danh từ) = vỏ (trái đất,...); **mantle** (danh từ) = lớp bao phủ bề mặt.

–**asthenosphere** (danh từ) = (*the lower layer of the crust*) quyển astheno.

–**lithosphere** (danh từ) (địa lí, địa chất) thạch quyển.

–**tectonics** (danh từ) = (địa chất, địa lí) kiến tạo học.

–**depression** (danh từ) = sự hạ xuống.

–**entity** (danh từ) = thực thể, sự tồn tại.

–**refute** (động từ) = (*to prove that something is wrong*) bác, bẻ lại.

1. With which of the following topic is the passage mainly concerned?
   A. The location of the Earth's major plates.
   B. The methods used by scientists to measure plate movement.
   C. The contributions of the theory of plate tectonics to geological knowledge.
   D. The mineral composition of the Earth's crust.
2. According to the passage, the lithosphere plates are given support by the _____.
   A. upper mantle **B.** asthenosphere **C.** ocean floor **D.** crust
3. The author compares the relationship between the lithosphere and the asthenosphere to which of the following?
   A. A boat floating on the water.
   B. Lava flowing from a volcano.
   C. A fish swimming in a pond.
   D. The erosion of rocks by running water.
4. Which of the following can be inferred about the theory of plate tectonics?
   A. It refutes the theory of the existence of a supercontinent.
   B. It is no longer of great interest to geologists.
   C. It fails to explain why earthquakes occur.
   D. It was first proposed in the 1960's.
5. According to the passage, the northern Atlantic Ocean was formed when _____.
   A. parts of Laurasi separated from each other
   B. Gondwanaland collided with other plates
   C. Pangaea was created
   D. Pangaea Plate movement ceased
6. When were all the current continents a single entity?
   A. 200 million years ago **B.** 180 million years ago
   C. 500 million years ago **D.** 400 million years ago
7. The word "**one**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____.
   A. mass **B.** movement **C.** sea **D.** depression
8. The word "**carry**" in the last paragraph could best be replaced by _____.
   A. damage **B.** squeeze **C.** connect **D.** support
9. The word **"concentrated"** in the last paragraph is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. allowed **B.** clustered **C.** strengthened **D.** exploded
10. The paragraph following the passage most probably discusses _____.
   A. How geological occurrences have changed over the years.
   B. The latest innovations in geological measurement.
   C. Why certain geological events happen where they do.
   D. The most unusual geological development in the Earth's history.

Reading 4.19

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

In a study of aspirin's effect on blood clotting in which **abstinence** from chocolate was required, a large proportion of participants broke the rules.

Their "offence" led to what is believed to be the first biochemical evidence that a few squares of chocolate a day can almost halve the risk of heart attack death by decreasing the tendency of tiny particles (or platelets) to clot in narrow blood vessels.

"What these chocolate **offenders** taught us is that the chemical in cocoa beans has a biochemical effect similar to aspirin in reducing platelet clumping, which can be fatal if a clot forms and blocks a blood vessel, causing a heart attack," said Diane Becker from John Hopkins University in Maryland, USA, who led the study.

Becker cautions that this discovery should not become an excuse to **indulge** in large amounts of chocolate frequently, since chocolate also contains high amounts of sugar, butter and cream. However, just a few squares of dark chocolate, the purest form, may be just what the doctor ordered.

For almost 20 years researchers have known that chemicals, called flavonoids, most common in dark chocolate, help blood flow and lower blood pressure.

This new finding, presented at the American Heart Association's annual scientific sessions in Chicago this week, identifies the effect of everyday doses of chocolate found in regular foods such as hot chocolate or chocolate bars. This differs from previous studies which have examined the effects of eating unrealistic doses of flavonoids, equivalent to several pounds of chocolate a day.

"Eating a little bit of chocolate or having a drink of hot cocoa as part of a regular diet is probably good for personal health, so long as people don't eat too much of it, and too much of the kind with lots of butter and sugar," said Becker.

In the study, 139 chocolate offenders were disqualified from a large experiment which aimed to examine the effects of aspirin on blood clotting. Before the study began, all participants were instructed to follow a strict exercise and diet regimen and to refrain from smoking or using foods and drinks known to affect blood-clotting activity, like caffeinated drinks, wine, grapefruit juice and, of course, chocolate.

Platelet samples from both groups (offenders and non-offenders) were run through a mechanical blood vessel system designed to time how long it takes for platelets to clump together. Chocolate lovers' samples were found to clot more slowly, on average taking 130 seconds to block the system. Platelets from those who stayed away from chocolate clotted faster, taking an average of 123 seconds.

Notes:

- **clot** (động từ) = đóng cục, vón lại.
- **abstinence (from sth)** (danh từ) = sự kiêng, sự kiêng khem.
- **platelet** (danh từ) = tiểu huyết cầu (giúp máu đóng cục).
- **clump** (động từ) = kết thành cục.
- **indulge (in sth)** (*v.*) = tự cho phép hưởng thụ, xả láng.
- **regimen** (danh từ) = (y học) chế độ ăn uống, chế độ dinh dưỡng.
- **vascular system** = hệ mạch máu.

1. According to the findings, what helps lower blood pressure?

A. The most important ingredient in chocolate.
B. The most common chemicals in dark chocolate.
C. The chemical reaction in dark chocolate.
D. The tiny particles in white chocolate.

2. The word "**abstinence**" in paragraph 1 can be interpreted as _____.

A. eating some chocolate **B.** not eating chocolate
C. not smoking **D.** doing exercise

3. The word "**offenders**" in paragraph 3 refers to the _____.

A. people who violate laws **B.** trouble makers
C. people who produce chocolate **D.** people who ate chocolate

4. The word "**indulge**" in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to _____.

A. become much interested in **B.** give up oneself totally
C. abandon oneself **D.** get heavily involved in

5. What has been found about the relation between aspirin and the chemicals in cocoa beans?

A. Similarity **B.** Difference **C.** Irrelevance **D.** Independence

6. The kind of chocolate that can help the heart is identified as _____ chocolate.

A. mixed **B.** dark **C.** white **D.** hot

7. How does chocolate help the heart and vascular system?

A. It widens the blood vessels. **B.** It helps the heart pump better.
C. It helps blood flow more easily. **D.** It prevents harmful bacteria.

8. Too much of chocolate _____ is not very good for health.

A. with a lot of butter and sugar **B.** containing a lot of milk
C. with lots of sugar and cocoa **D.** made with artificial sugar

9. An experiment has found out that the forming of blood clots is _____ in chocolate lovers.

A. stopped **B.** moderate **C.** faster **D.** slower

10. The article has probably taken from _____.

A. ads of medicine **B.** a science journal
C. a doctor's prescription **D.** a book of instruction

Theme 5: Recreation

Reading 5.1

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

One of the hazards that electronic media like the television, radio, or computers pose these days is the (1)_____ in book reading.

The concern applies mainly to the younger generations who are strongly (2)_____ by the glamour of the silver screen, and, of consequently, don't (3)_____ the importance of acquiring first-hand information from books.

To encourage reading for pleasure and to propagate a wide array of publications like encyclopedias, (4)_____ books, manuals or fiction, radical solutions should be applied. Firstly, more (5)_____ ought to be put on the educational (6)_____. Youngsters should be made to feel comfortable while reading either for information or self-satisfaction in public places like airports, buses or on the beach. Secondly, libraries must be subsidized more accurately in order to provide the potential reader with ample choice of publications and to become more publically active so as to put books at people's (7)_____ rather than keep them under lock and key. Fund collecting actions organized by libraries might also (8)_____ the public awareness of the advantages of becoming engrossed in a good book.

Finally, the mass media themselves might contribute substantially by recommending the purchase of valuable best-sellers and inspiring their viewers to (9)_____ their knowledge and erudition, and thus help them to (10)_____ the habit of spontaneous everyday reading.

Notes:

- **propagate** (động từ) = phổ biến rộng rãi, truyền bá.
- **tempt** (động từ) = lôi cuốn, cám dỗ, quyến rũ.
- **ground** (danh từ) = lí lẽ, lí do, nguyên cớ.
- **ample** (tính từ) = nhiều, phong phú.
- **at someone's disposal** = có sẵn cho ai sử dụng theo ý muốn.
- **engross** (động từ) = làm mê mải (ai), thu hút (sự chú ý).
- **inspire sb to do sth** (động từ) = truyền cảm hứng.
- **erudition** (danh từ) = học vấn uyên bác.
- **persistence** (*or* **persistency**) (danh từ) = sự kiên trì; **relevance** (danh từ) = sự có liên quan; **focus** (danh từ) = trọng tâm.

1.	A. rarity	B. decline	C. shortage	D. deficiency
2.	A. exposed	B. tempted	C. submitted	D. involved
3.	A. recognize	B. observe	C. view	D. distinguish

4.	A. referral	B. referable	C. referee	D. reference
5.	A. relevance	B. persistence	C. emphasis	D. focus
6.	A. factor	B. point	C. matter	D. ground
7.	A. availability	B. usage	C. disposal	D. benefit
8.	A. raise	B. amplify	C. inflate	D. expand
9.	A. enrich	B. magnify	C. arouse	D. elaborate
10.	A. grow	B. evolve	C. develop	D. proceed

Reading 5.2

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

The Internet neither belongs to (1)_____ is controlled by any person, organization or government. It gives (2)_____ of us the opportunity to create material for others to see. On the other hand, as in ordinary life, there are those who might use it for illegal purposes. The freedom of the Net (3)_____ exciting opportunities for youngsters and, (4)_____ being aware of the possible dangers and (5)_____ steps to avoid them, they can happily explore that online world in safety.

Common sense will certainly help children to use the Internet safely. It is preferable, for example, for parents to get to know (6)_____ their children are meeting online and make (7)_____ they never give out personal information about themselves. Although it is an excellent tool for learning, playing and communicating with others, youngsters should not be allowed to become (8)_____ involved that they forget other activities important to their development. Obviously, surfing as a family activity is the best solution, so that any problems that are found can be discussed together. Parents need to think about safety issues and agree on a (9)_____ of rules. Just as youngsters are given instructions on road (10)_____, they also need to be instructed on how to travel safely along that superhighway.

1.	A. or	B. neither	C. either	D. nor
2.	A. other	B. every	C. all	D. lot
3.	A. proposes	B. offers	C. faces	D. finds
4.	A. with	B. for	C. by	D. as
5.	A. putting	B. doing	C. making	D. taking
6.	A. which	B. who	C. whose	D. whom
7.	A. positive	B. definite	C. sure	D. real
8.	A. very	B. such	C. much	D. so
9.	A. group	B. choice	C. set	D. collection
10.	A. security	B. safety	C. knowledge	D. care

Reading 5.3

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

INFLUENCE OF TELEVISION

Television has changed the lifestyle of people in every industrialized country in the world. In the United States, where sociologists have studied the effects, some interesting observations have been made.

Television, although not essential, has become a(n) (1)_____ part of most people's life. It has become a baby-sitter, an initiator of conversation, the major transmitter of culture, a keeper of traditions. Yet what can be seen on TV in one day is critically analyzed, it becomes evident that television is not a teacher but a sustainer. The poor (2)_____ of programming does not elevate people into greater (3)_____, but rather maintains and encourages the status.

The (4)_____ reason for the lack of quality in America began with the radio. Radio companies and their sponsors' first (5)_____ with television. Therefore, the close relationship, which the advertisers had with radio programs, became the system for American TV. Sponsors not only paid money for time within programs, but many actually produced the programs. Thus, (6)_____ from the capitalistic, profit-oriented sector of American society, television is primarily (7)_____ with reflecting and attracting society rather than (8)____ and experimenting with new ideas. Advertisers want to attract the largest viewing audience possible, to do so to require that the programs be entertaining rather than challenging.

Television in America today remains, to a large (9)_____, with the same organization and standards as it had thirty years ago. The hope some evolution and true achievement toward improving society will require a change in the (10)_____ system.

Notes:

- **sustainer** (danh từ) = người giúp đỡ.
- **preconception** (danh từ) = định kiến;
- **sponsor** = người tài trợ.
- **adequate** (tính từ) = thích đáng, thoả đáng;
- **inexplicable** (tính từ) = không thể giải thích được;
- **unknown** (tính từ) = không biết, không được nhận ra;
- **primary** (tính từ) = quan trọng nhất, chính yếu.
- **reflect** (động từ) = phản ánh; **innovate** (động từ) = đổi mới.

1.	**A.** integral	**B.** mixed	**C.** fractional	**D.** superior
2.	**A.** quantity	**B.** quality	**C.** effect	**D.** product
3.	**A.** preconception	**B.** knowledge	**C.** understanding	**D.** feeling
4.	**A.** adequate	**B.** unknown	**C.** inexplicable	**D.** primary

5.	A. experimented	B. tried	C. did	D. made
6.	A. going	B. leaving	C. coming	D. getting
7.	A. interested	B. concerned	C. worried	D. connected
8.	A. reflecting	B. innovating	C. attracting	D. entertaining
9.	A. extent	B. degree	C. size	D. mount
10.	A. total	B. full	C. entire	D. complete

Reading 5.4

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

Could Computer Games Be Good For You After All?

In Britain, the average young person now spends more money on games each year than on going to the cinema or renting videos. But is this (1)_____ a bad thing? For years, newspaper reports have been (2)_____ that children who spend too much time playing computer games become unsociable, bad-tempered, even violent as a (3)_____. But new research, (4)_____ out in both Europe and the USA, suggests that the opposite may be true.

Indeed, playing some of the more complicated games may help people of all ages to improve certain skills. Researchers claim that this is because the games (5)_____ the brain work harder in certain ways, like (6)_____ sounds and movements quickly and identifying what they are. The fact that people play the games repeatedly (7)_____ that they get a lot of practice in these skills which are, therefore, likely to become highly developed.

Social skills may benefit, too. Researchers in Chicago think that fans of first-person shooter games (8)_____ "Counterstrike" are better than non-players when it comes to building trust and co-operation, and that this (9)_____ them to make good friendships and become strong members of their communities. So rather than (10)_____ up computer games, perhaps young people need to spend more time on them.

1.	A. necessarily	B. certainly	C. fully	D. nearly
2.	A. speaking	B. talking	C. telling	D. saying
3.	A. product	B. result	C. reason	D. conclusion
4.	A. worked	B. thought	C. turned	D. carried
5.	A. make	B. force	C. push	D. keep
6.	A. realizing	B. noticing	C. imagining	D. solving
7.	A. means	B. asks	C. brings	D. causes
8.	A. in order to	B. such as	C. due to	D. as well as
9.	A. supports	B. helps	C. shows	D. serves
10.	A. giving	B. ending	C. taking	D. stopping

Reading 5.5

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Archeological literature is rich in descriptions of pot making. Unlike modern industrial potters, prehistoric artisans created each of their pieces individually, using the simplest technology but demonstrating remarkable skill in making and adorning their vessels. The clay used in prehistoric pot making was invariably selected with the utmost care: often it was traded over considerable distances. The consistency of the clay was crucial: it was pounded meticulously and mixed with water to make it entirely even in texture. By careful kneading, the potter removed the air bubbles and made the clay as plastic as possible, allowing it to be molded into shape as the pot was built up. When a pot is fired, it loses its water and can crack, so the potter added a temper to the clay, a substance that helped reduce shrinkage and cracking.

Since surface finishes provided a pleasing appearance and also improved the **durability** in day-to-day use, the potter smoothed the exterior surface of the pot with wet hands. Often a wet clay solution, known as a slip, was applied to the smooth surface. Brightly colored slips were often used and formed painted decorations on the vessel. In later times, glazes came into use in some areas. A glaze is a form of slip that turns to a glasslike finish during high-temperature firing. When a slip was not applied, the vessel was allowed to dry slowly until the external surface was almost like leather in texture. It was then rubbed with a round stone or similar object to give it a shiny, hard surface. Some pots were adorned with **incised** or stamped decoration.

Most early pottery was then fired over open hearths. The vessels were covered with fast-burning wood; as it burned, the ashes would be all around the pots and bake them evenly over a few hours. Far higher temperatures were attained in special ovens, known as kilns, which would not only bake the clay and remove its plasticity, but also dissolve carbons and iron compounds. Kilns were also used for glazing, when two firings were needed. Once fired, the pots were allowed to cool slowly, and small cracks were repaired before **they** were ready for use.

Notes:

- **potter** (danh từ) = thợ gốm;
- **pot** (danh từ) = bình, chậu, lọ.
- **artisan** (danh từ) = thợ thủ công.
- **adorn** (động từ) = tô điểm, trang trí.
- **clay** (danh từ) = đất sét;
- **vessel** (danh từ) = bình, chậu, vại, lọ.
- **pound** (động từ) = nghiền, giã, nện;
- **knead** (động từ) = nhào (đất sét).
- **even** (tính từ) = đồng nhất, giống nhau;

– **glossy** (tính từ) = bóng loáng.
– **slip** (danh từ) = nước áo (đất sét lỏng để tráng ngoài đồ sứ trước khi nung).
– **glaze** (danh từ) = men, nước men (đồ sứ, đồ gốm).
– **hearth** (danh từ) = nền lò sưởi; **kiln** (danh từ) = lò gạch.
– **plasticity** (danh từ) = tính dẻo.

1. The passage mainly discusses _____.
   A. why archeologists study prehistoric pot making
   B. how early pottery was made and decorated
   C. the development of kilns used by early potters
   D. the variety of decorations on prehistoric pottery
2. Prehistoric potters improved the texture of the clay by _____.
   A. adding temper
   B. removing the water
   C. beating on the clay
   D. mixing the clay with plastic substances
3. The word "**durability**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. quality **B.** endurance **C.** adaptability **D.** applicability
4. According to the passage, prehistoric potters applied slips and glazes to their vessels in order to _____.
   A. improve the appearance of the vessels
   B. prevent the vessels from leaking
   C. help the vessels have a leather-like quality
   D. give the vessels a leather-like quality
5. According to the passage, some potters tried to give vessels a glossy finish by _____.
   A. smoothing them with wet hands
   B. mixing the clay with colored solutions
   C. baking them at a very high temperature
   D. rubbing them with a smooth hard object
6. The word "**incised**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. designed **B.** carved **C.** detailed **D.** painted
7. The word "**they**" in paragraph 3 refers to _____.
   A. kilns **B.** firings **C.** pots **D.** cracks
8. According to the passage, one of the advantages of kilns over open fires is that _____.
   A. the kilns required less wood for burning
   B. the kilns reached higher temperatures
   C. the kilns kept ashes away from the pots
   D. the kilns baked vessels without cracking them

9. Look at the terms: "temper", "glazes", "kilns" and "compounds". All of them are defined in the passage EXCEPT _____.

A. temper **B.** glazes **C.** kilns **D.** compounds

10. When pottery is fired under burning wood, the ashes help _____.

A. prevent the clay from cracking

B. produce a more consistently baked pot

C. attain a very high temperature

D. give the vessels a glass-like finish

Reading 5.6

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

The end of the 19th century and the early years of the 20th century were marked by the development of an international Art Nouveau style, characterized by sinuous lines, floral and vegetable motifs, and soft evanescent coloration. The Art Nouveau style was an eclectic **one**, bringing together elements of Japanese art, motifs of ancient cultures, and natural forms. The glass objects of this style were elegant in outline, although often deliberated distorted, with pale or iridescent surfaces. A favored device of the style was to imitate the iridescent surface seen on ancient glass that had been buried. Much of the Art Nouveau glass produced during the years of its greatest popularity had been generically termed "art glass". Art glass was intended for decorative purposes and relied for its effect on carefully chosen color combinations and innovative techniques.

France produced a number of outstanding exponents of the Art Nouveau style; among the most celebrated was Emile Galle (1846-1904). In the United States, Louis Comfort Tiffany (1843-1933) was the most noted exponent of this style, producing a great variety of glass forms and surfaces, which were widely copied in their time and are highly **prized** today. Tiffany was a brilliant designer, successfully combining ancient Egyptian, Japanese, and Persian motifs.

The Art Nouveau style was a major force in the decorative arts from 1895 to 1915, although its influence continued throughout the mid-1920s. It was eventually to be **overtaken** by a new school of thought known as Functionalism that had been present since the beginning of the 20th century. At first restricted to a small avant-garde group of architects and designers, Functionalism emerged as the dominant influence upon designers after the First World War. The basic tenet of the movement – that function should determine form – was not a new concept. Soon a distinct aesthetic code evolved: form should be simple, surfaces plain, and any ornament should be based on geometric relationships. This new design concept, coupled with the sharp postwar reactions to the styles and conventions of the preceding decades, created an entirely new public taste which caused Art Nouveau types of glass to fall out of favor. The new taste demanded dramatic effects of contrasts, stark outline and complex textural surfaces.

Notes:

- **sinuous** (tính từ) = ngoằn ngèo, quanh co.
- **motif** (danh từ) = chủ đề quán xuyến.
- **evanescent** (tính từ) = chóng phai mờ (ấn tượng).
- **coloration** (danh từ) = sự tô màu, màu sắc.
- **eclectic** (tính từ) = không bị gò bó.
- **iridescent** (tính từ) = phát ngũ sắc, óng ánh nhiều màu.
- **avant-garde** (tính từ) = mới, tiên phong;
- **avant-garde** (danh từ) = những người đi tiên phong.
- **aesthetic** (tính từ) = thuộc mỹ học, có óc thẩm mỹ.
- **out of favor** = không được yêu mến.

1. Paragraph 1 of the passage mainly discusses _____.
   A. design elements in the Art Nouveau style
   B. the popularity of the Art Nouveau style
   C. production techniques for art glass
   D. color combinations typical of the Art Nouveau style
2. The word "**one**" in paragraph 1 refers to _____.
   A. century **B.** development **C.** style **D.** coloration
3. Paragraph 1 mentions that Art Nouveau glass was sometimes similar to _____ of ancient buried glass.
   A. the distortion of the glass **B.** the appearance of the glass surface
   C. the shapes of the glass objects **D.** the size of the glass objects
4. The main purpose of paragraph 2 is to _____.
   A. compare different Art Nouveau styles
   B. give examples of famous Art Nouveau artists
   C. explain why Art Nouveau glass was so popular in the United States
   D. show the impact Art Nouveau had on other cultures around the world
5. The word "**prized**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. valued **B.** universal **C.** uncommon **D.** preserved
6. The word "**overtaken**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. surpassed **B.** inclined **C.** expressed **D.** applied
7. By stating that *"function should determine form"* the author means that _____.
   A. a useful object should not be attractive
   B. the purpose of an object should influence its form
   C. the design of an object is considered more significant than its function
   D. the form of an object should not include decorative elements

8. It can be inferred from the passage that one reason Functionalism became popular was that it _____.
   A. clearly distinguished between art and design
   B. appealed to people who like complex painted designs
   C. reflected a common desire to break from the past
   D. was easily interpreted by the general public
9. Paragraph 3 supports the idea that _____.
   A. Functionalism's design concept avoided geometric shapes
   B. Functionalism started on a small scale and then spread gradually
   C. Functionalism was a major force in the decorative arts before the First World War
   D. Functionalism was not attractive to architects and designers
10. According to the passage, an object made in the Art Nouveau style would most likely include _____.
   A. a flowered design **B.** bright colors
   C. modern symbols **D.** a textured surface

Reading 5.7

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

If you enjoy water sports, Hawaii is the place for you. You can go swimming all year round in the warm water. You can go sport fishing from the shore or from a boat. If you like boats, you can go sailing, canoeing, or windsurfing. Or, you can also try some other water sports that are especially popular in Hawaii: surfing, snorkeling and scuba diving.

Surfing is a sport which started in Hawaii many years ago. The Hawaiians called it "he'e nalu", which means "to slide on a wave". If you want to try surfing, you need, first of all, to be a good swimmer. You also have to have an excellent sense of balance. You must swim out from the beach with your surfboard under your arm. When you get to where the waves begin to break, you wait for a calm moment. Then you try to stand up on the board. The wave will begin to rise under you. You must try to steer the board with your feet so you stay on top of the wave. The important thing is to keep your balance and not fall down. If you can manage **this**, you will have an exciting ride all the way in to the shore.

Scuba diving and snorkeling are two ways to get a close look at the beauty lying below the surface of the ocean. The waters off the Hawaiian Islands are clean, clear, and warm. They contain hundreds of kinds of colorful fish. The undersea world is made even more colorful by the coral reefs of red, gold, white, and light purple. Among these reefs there may be larger fish or sea turtles.

Scuba diving allows you to see the most interesting undersea sights. "Scuba" means "Self-Contained Underwater Breathing Apparatus", that is, equipment for breathing and swimming around far under water. In Hawaii, you can take special courses to learn how to scuba dive. After the courses, you can get a certificate that will allow you to dive alone. Since it can be dangerous, **proper** instruction and great care are always necessary when you are scuba diving.

If you are less adventurous, you might try snorkeling instead of scuba diving. Less equipment is needed, just a face mask, a breathing tube (snorkel) and flippers for your feet. It only takes a few minutes to learn how to snorkel. Although you cannot dive deep into the water, you can swim with your face below the surface. Breathing through the tube, you float on the surface, and keep yourself moving with your flippers. Even from the surface like this, there will be plenty of color and beauty to see.

1. This passage is about _____.
   A. water sports around the world **B.** surfing
   C. tourist activities in Hawaii **D.** water sports in Hawaii
2. You can infer from this passage that _____.
   A. water sports are all expensive
   B. you need to take a course for all water sports
   C. everyone can find a way to enjoy sports in the water
   D. swimming in Hawaii can be dangerous
3. You can go deep under water when you are _____.
   A. snorkeling **B.** scuba diving **C.** swimming **D.** surfing
4. According to the passage, surfing _____.
   A. began as a sport in 1943
   B. was invented by the native Hawaiians
   C. requires expensive equipment
   D. is very dangerous
5. If you want to try surfing, you _____.
   A. need to be a good swimmer **B.** should not go out into deep water
   C. need to wait for a windy day **D.** should go to Australia
6. The water around the Hawaiian Islands is _____.
   A. often quite cold **B.** full of colorful things to see
   C. usually very dark **D.** full of dangerous fish
7. The word "**this**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____.
   A. standing on the board
   B. keeping balanced and not falling down
   C. an exciting ride
   D. staying on top of the wave

8. According to the passage, scuba diving _____.
   A. is an ancient Hawaiian water sport
   B. requires special equipment and training
   C. is the only way to see the fish underwater
   D. requires good balance
9. The word "**proper**" in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. enthusiastic B. informative C. appropriate D. short and clear
10. According to the passage, snorkeling _____.
   A. requires more expensive equipment than scuba diving
   B. can be dangerous
   C. is an easy way to see the underwater life
   D. was invented in ancient times

Reading 5.8

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

There are many theories about the beginning of drama in ancient Greece. The one most widely accepted today is based on the assumption that drama evolved from ritual. The argument for this view goes as follows. In the beginning, human beings viewed the natural forces of the world, even the seasonal changes, as unpredictable, and **they** sought, through various means, to control these unknown and feared powers. Those measures which appeared to bring the desired results were then retained and repeated until they hardened into fixed rituals. Eventually, stories arose which explained or veiled the mysteries of the rites. As time passed, some rituals were abandoned, but the stories, later called myths, persisted and provided material for art and drama.

Those who believe that drama evolved out of ritual also argue that those rites contained the seed of theater because music, dance, masks, and costumes were almost always used. Furthermore, a suitable site had to be provided for performances, and when the entire community did not participate, a clear division was usually made between the "acting area" and the "auditorium". In addition, there were performers, and, since **considerable** importance was attached to avoiding mistakes in the **enactment** of rites, religious leaders usually assumed that task. Wearing masks and costumes, **they** often impersonated other people, animals, or supernatural beings and mimed the desired effects – success in hunt or battle, the coming rain, the revival of the Sun – as an actor might. Eventually, such dramatic representations were separated from religious activities.

Another theory traces the theater's origin from the human interest in storytelling. According to this view, tales (about the hunt, war, or other feats) are gradually elaborated, at first through the use of impersonation, action, and dialogue by a narrator and then through the assumption of each of the roles by a

different person. A closely related theory traces theater to those dances that are primarily rhythmical and gymnastic or that are imitations of animal movements and sounds.

Notes:

- **ritual** (danh từ) = nghi thức.
- **rite** (danh từ) = lễ nghi, nghi thức.
- **harden** (động từ) = dày dạn lại.
- **impersonate** (động từ) = đóng vai, thủ vai; **impersonation** (danh từ) = sự đóng vai.
- **trace** (động từ) = truy nguyên, tìm thấy nguồn gốc (của cái gì).
- **mime** (động từ) = diễn đạt bằng điệu bộ.
- **elaborated** (tính từ) = phức tạp, tỉ mỉ, công phu.
- **rhythmical** (tính từ) = nhịp nhàng; **gymnastic** (tính từ) = thuộc thể dục.
- **imitate** (động từ) = bắt chước; **imitation** (danh từ) = sự bắt chước.

1. What does the passage mainly discuss?
   A. The origin of theater.
   B. The role of ritual in modern dance.
   C. The importance of storytelling.
   D. The variety of early religious activities.
2. The word "**they**" in paragraph 1 refers to _____.
   A. seasonal changes **B.** natural forces
   C. theories **D.** human beings
3. What aspect of drama does the author discuss in paragraph 1?
   A. The reason why drama is often unpredictable.
   B. The seasons in which dramas were performed.
   C. The connection between myths and dramatic plots.
   D. The importance of costumes in early drama.
4. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as a common element of theater and ritual?
   A. Dance **B.** Costumes **C.** Music **D.** Magic
5. The word "**considerable**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. thoughtful **B.** substantial **C.** relational **D.** ceremonial
6. The word "**enactment**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. establishment **B.** performance **C.** authorization **D.** season
7. The word "**they**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____.
   A. mistakes **B.** costumes **C.** animals **D.** performers
8. According to the passage, what is the main difference between ritual and drama?
   A. Ritual uses music whereas drama does not.
   B. Ritual is shorter than drama.

C. Ritual requires fewer performers than drama.
D. Ritual has a religious purpose and drama does not.

9. The passage supports which of the following statements?
   A. No one really knows how the theater began.
   B. Myths are no longer represented dramatically.
   C. Storytelling is an important part of dance.
   D. Dramatic activities require the use of costumes.

10. Where in the passage does the author discuss the separation of the stage and the audience?
   A. The last sentence of paragraph 1.
   B. The second sentence of paragraph 2.
   C. The last sentence of paragraph 2.
   D. The second sentence of paragraph 3.

Reading 5.9

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

The Beatles became the most popular group in rock music history. This quarter of extraordinary talented musicians generated a phenomenal number of pieces that won gold records. They inspired a frenzy that transcended countries and economic strata. While all of them sang, John Lennon and Paul McCartney wrote the majority of their songs. Originally, Lennon and five others formed a group called the Quarrymen in 1956 with Paul McCartney joining them later that year. George Harrison, John Lennon, and Paul McCartney, together with Stuart Sutcliffe, who played the bass guitar, and Pete Best on the drums, performed together in several bands for a few years, until they finally settled on the Sliver Beatles in 1960. American rock musicians, such as Chuck Berry and Elvis Presley, influenced Lennon's and McCartney's music, whose first hits consisted of simple tunes and lyrics about young love, "Love Me Do" and "Please, Please Me". The Beatles' US tour propelled them to stardom and led to two movies "A Hard Day's Night" and "Help" filmed in 1964 and 1965. The so-called British invasion of the United States was in full swing when they took the top five spots on the single chart, followed by the release of their first film.

During the 1960s, their music matured and acquired a sense of melody. The lyrics of their songs became deeper and gained in both imagination and meaning. Their popularity continued to grow as the Beatles turned their attention to social problems and political issues in "Nowhere Man" and "Eleanor Rigby". Loneliness and nostalgia come through in their ballads "Michelle" and "Yesterday", which fully displayed the group's professional development and sophistication. Lennon's sardonic music with lyric written in the first person, and Paul McCartney's songs that created **scenarios** encouraged individuals to contribute to

the character of the music produced by the group. In addition to their music, the Beatles social trend that popularized long hair, Indian music, and mod dress.

For a variety of reasons, the musicians began to drift apart, and their last concert took place in San Francisco in 1966. The newspaper and tabloids publicized their quarrels and lawsuits, and the much idolized group finally **disbanded** in 1970. However, their albums had outsold those of any other band in history. Although all of the Beatles continued to perform solo or form new rock groups alone, none could achieve the recognition and success that they had been able to win together.

Notes:

- **mod** (danh từ) = a member of a group of young people, especially in Britain in the 1960s, who wore stylish clothes and rode scooters.
- **frenzy** (danh từ) = (an example of) uncontrolled and excited behaviour or emotion, which is sometimes violent (sự điên cuồng).
- **transcend** (động từ) = to go further (vượt quá).

1. What does the passage mainly discuss?
   A. The creation and history of a music group.
   B. The history and music of the Beatles.
   C. The history and milestones of rock music.
   D. The fashion and music popular in the 1960s.
2. According to the passage, which of the Beatles had the greatest musical talent?
   A. John Lennon, Paul McCartney, and George Harrison.
   B. Stuart Sutcliffe and Pete Best.
   C. George Harrison and John Lennon.
   D. John Lennon and Paul McCartney.
3. According to the passage, how many members were in the band, formed in 1956?
   A. Five **B.** Four **C.** Seven **D.** Six
4. According to the passage, the Beatles' fame grew as a result of _____.
   A. their first two hits **B.** two movies made in the US
   C. Chuck Berry's involvement **D.** their American tour
5. The author of the passage implies that the Beatles _____.
   A. became popular relatively quickly
   B. were active in social movements
   C. competed with American musicians
   D. wrote their music as a group
6. The author of the passage implies that over time, the music and lyrics by the Beatles _____.
   A. were dedicated to women named Eleanor and Michelle
   B. made them the richest musicians in the world

C. declined in quality and political significance

D. became more complex than at the beginning

7. According to the passage, when did the Beatles experience their greatest success?

A. Throughout their lifetimes. **B.** After their break-up in 1970.

C. In the late 1950s. **D.** During the early and mid-1960s.

8. The word "**scenarios**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.

A. love themes **B.** sceneries **C.** situations **D.** life stories

9. The word "**disbanded**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to _____.

A. revealed **B.** separated **C.** bonded **D.** slipped

10. According to the passage, how did John Lennon and Paul McCartney enhance the music of the group?

A. They struggled to reach stardom in the United States.

B. They composed lyrics to scornful songs and ballads.

C. Their music and add distinctiveness to the Beatles' repertoire.

D. Their loneliness and sadness made their music popular.

Reading 5.10

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Ranked as the number one beverage consumed worldwide, tea takes the lead over coffee in both popularity and production with 5 million metric tons of tea produced annually. Although much of this tea is consumed in Asian, European and African countries, the United States drink is fair share. According to estimates by the Tea Council of The United States, tea is enjoyed by no less than half of the US population on any given day. Black tea or green tea – iced, spiced, or instant – tea drinking has spurred a billion-dollar business with major tea producers in Africa and South America and throughout Asia.

Tea is made from the leaves of an evergreen plant, Camellia saneness, which grow tall and lush in tropical regions. On tea plantations, the plant is kept trimmed to approximately four feet high and as new buds called flush appear, **they** are plucked off by hand. Even in today's world of modern agricultural machinery, hand harvesting continues to be the preferred method. Ideally, only the top two leaves and a bud should be picked. This new growth produces the highest quality tea.

After being harvested, tea leaves are laid out on long dry racks, called withering racks, for 18 to 20 hours. During this process, the tea softens and become limp. Next, dependent on the type of tea being product, the leaves may be crushed or chopped to release flavor, and then fermented under controlled condition of heat and humidity. For green tea, the whole leaves are often steamed to retain the green color, and the fermentation process is skipped. Producing black

tea requires fermentation during which the tea leaves begin darkened. After fermentation, black tea is dried in vats to produce its rich brown or black color.

No one knows when or how tea became popular, but legend has said that tea as beverage was discovered in 2737 B.C. by Emperor Shen Nung of China when leaves from Camellia dropped into drink water as it was boiling over a fire. As the story goes, Emperor Shen Nung drank the resulting liquid and proclaimed the drink to be most nourishing and refreshing. Though account cannot be **documented**, it is thought that tea drinking probably originated in China and spread to the part of Asia, then Europe, and ultimately to American colonies around 1650.

With about half the caffeine content of coffee, tea is often chosen by those who want to reduce, but not necessarily **eliminate**, their caffeine intake. Some people find that tea less acidic than coffee and, therefore, easier on the stomach. Others have become interested in tea drinking since the National Cancer Institute publishes its finding on the antioxidant properties of tea. But whether tea is enjoyed for its perceived health benefit, its flavor, or as a social drink, teacups continue to be filled daily with the world's most popular beverage.

Notes:

– **spur** (động từ) = khích lệ, khuyến khích.

– **vat** (danh từ) = thùng to, bể, chum.

1. Why does the author include statistics on the amount of tea produced, sold and consumed?

A. To show the expense of processing such a large quantity of tea.

B. To explain why coffee is not popular beverage worldwide.

C. To demonstrate the popularity of tea.

D. To impress the reader with factual sounding information.

2. Based on the passage, what is implied about tea harvesting?

A. It is totally done with the assistance of modern agricultural machinery.

B. It is longer done in China.

C. The method has remained nearly the same for a long time.

D. The method involves trimming the unpleasant branches of the plant.

3. What does the word "**they**" in paragraph 2 refer to?

A. Tea pickers. **B.** New buds.

C. Evergreen plant. **D.** Tropical region.

4. Which of the following is NOT true about the tea production process?

A. Black tea develops its dark color during fermentation and final drying.

B. Green tea requires a long fermentation process.

C. Green tea is often steamed to keep its color.

D. Black tea goes through two drink phases during production.

5. The word "**documented**" in paragraph 4 could be best replaced by which of the following word?

A. ignored **B.** proved **C.** stored **D.** kept

6. According to the passage, what is true about the origin of tea drinking?

A. It began during the Shen Nung dynasty.

B. It may have begun some time around 1950.

C. It is unknown when tea first became popular.

D. It was originally produced from Camellia plants in Europe.

7. The word "**eliminate**" in paragraph 5 could be best replaced by which of the following word?

A. decrease **B.** increase **C.** reduce **D.** remove

8. According to the passage, which may be the reason why someone would choose to drink tea instead of coffee?

A. Because it is easier to digest than coffee.

B. Because it has higher nutritional content than coffee.

C. Because it helps prevent cancer.

D. Because it has more caffeine than coffee.

9. Where in the passage does the author mention research conducted on the beneficial effects of tea drinking?

A. paragraph 1 **B.** paragraph 2 **C.** paragraph 4 **D.** paragraph 5

10. What best describes the topic of this passage?

A. Tea consumption and production.

B. The two most popular types of tea.

C. The benefits of tea consumption worldwide.

D. How tea is produced and brewed.

Reading 5.11

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

It may seem as if the art of music by its nature would not lend itself to the exploration and expression of reality characteristic of Romanticism, but that is not so. True, music does not tell stories or paint pictures, but it stirs feelings and evokes moods, through both of which various kinds of reality can be suggested or expressed. It was in the rationalist 18th century that musicians rather mechanically attempted to reproduce stories and subjects in sound. These literal renderings naturally failed, and the Romanticists profited from the **error**. Their discovery of new realms of experience proved communicable in the first place because they were in touch with the spirit of renovation, particularly through poetry. What Goethe meant to Beethoven and Berlioz and what German folk tales and

contemporary lyricists meant to Weber, Schuman, and Schubert are familiar to all who are acquainted with music of these men.

There is, of course, no way to demonstrate that Beethoven's Egmont music, or indeed, its overture alone, corresponds to Goethe's drama and thereby enlarges the hearer's consciousness of it; but it cannot be an **accident** or an aberration that the greatest composers of the period employed the resources of their art for the creation of works expressly related to such lyrical and dramatic subjects. Similarly, the love of nature stirred Beethoven, Weber, and Berlioz, and the correspondence is felt and persuades the fit listener that his own experience is being expanded. The words of the creators themselves record this new comprehensiveness. Beethoven referred to his activity of mingled contemplation and composition as *dichten*, making a poem; and Berlioz tells in his *Mémoires* of the impetus given to his genius by the music of Beethoven and Weber, by the poetry of Goethe and Shakespeare, and not least by the spectacle of nature. Nor did the public that ultimately understood their works gainsay their claims.

It must be added that the Romantic musicians, including Chopin, Mendelssohn, Glinka, and Liszt, had at their disposal greatly improved instruments. The beginning of the 19th century produced the modern piano, of greater range and dynamics than heretofore, and made all wind instruments more exact and powerful by the use of keys and valves. The modern full orchestra was the result. Berlioz, whose classic treatise on instrumentation and orchestration helped to give it definitive form, was also the first to exploit its resources to the full, in the *Symphonie Fantastique* of 1830. This work, besides its technical significance just mentioned, can also be regarded as uniting the characteristics of Romanticism in music. It is both lyrical and dramatic, and, although it makes use of a "story", that use is not to describe the scenes but to connect them; its slow movement is a "nature poem" in the Beethovenian manner; the second, fourth, and fifth movements include "realistic" detail of the most vivid kind; and the opening one is an introspective reverie.

Notes:

- **Romanticism** (danh từ) = chủ nghĩa lãng mạn;
- **omantic** (tính từ) = lãng mạn.
- **rationalist** (danh từ) = người theo chủ nghĩa duy lí.
- **lyrical** (*or* **lyric**) (tính từ) = trữ tình;
- **dramatic** (tính từ) = gây xúc động.
- **rendering** (danh từ) = sự biểu diễn (một bản nhạc,...).
- **consciousness** (danh từ) = ý thức.
- **aberration** (danh từ) = sự lầm lạc, phút sai lầm.
- **gainsay** (động từ) = nói ngược lại, không nhận.

– **heretofore** (phó từ) = trước đây.
– **treatise** (danh từ) = chuyên luận, luận án.
– **instrumentation** (danh từ) = sự phối nhạc (cho các nhạc cụ);
– **orchestration** (danh từ) = sự hoà âm.
– **introspective** (tính từ) = hay hướng nội tâm;
– **reverie** (danh từ) = sự mơ mộng.

1. Music can suggest or express various kinds of reality by _____.
   A. telling stories or painting pictures
   B. stirring feelings and evoking moods
   C. exploring and expressing reality
   D. depicting nature and reality
2. The word "**error**" in paragraph 1 refers to _____.
   A. the feelings and moods of the Romanticist musicians
   B. the exploration and expression of reality of Romanticism
   C. the works of the Romanticist musicians in the 18th century
   D. musicians' mechanical reproduction of stories and subjects
3. It is stated in the passage that the Romanticists were influenced by _____.
   A. the works of the rationalist musicians in the 18th century
   B. Goethe, German folk tales and contemporary lyricists
   C. the thoughts of Beethoven, Weber, and Berlioz
   D. the art of music by the rationalist musicians
4. The word "**accident**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. unplanned happening **B.** collision or similar incident
   C. unusual occurrence **D.** unpleasant event
5. The passage indicates that the Romanticist composers were inspired not only by lyrical and dramatic subjects but also by _____.
   A. the rationalists **B.** the creation of works
   C. the love of nature **D.** the poetry of Goethe
6. It can be inferred from the passage that Berlioz was _____.
   A. a rationalist musician **B.** an English writer
   C. a composer and critic **D.** a German poet
7. The Romantic musicians also made use of modern technologies such as _____.
   A. improved wind instruments **B.** powerful keys and valves
   C. greater range and dynamics **D.** instrumentation and orchestration
8. Romanticism in music is characterized as being _____.
   A. exact and powerful **B.** realistic and vivid
   C. great and dynamic **D.** lyrical and dramatic

9. All of the following are true about *Symphonie Fantastique* EXCEPT _____.
   A. it is both lyrical and dramatic
   B. it was composed by Beethoven
   C. it was issued in 1830
   D. it unites the characteristics of Romanticism
10. According to the passage, Romanticism in music extended over _____.
   A. the 18th and 19th centuries **B.** the late 18th century
   C. the early 19th century **D.** the beginning of the 20th century

Reading 5.12

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

There is much disagreement among scholars as to how to define the folktale; consequently, there is disagreement about the relation between folktale and myth. One view of the problem is that of the American folklorist Stith Thompson, who regarded myths as one type of folktale; according to this approach, the particular characteristic of myth is that its narratives deal with sacred events that happened "in the beginning." Other scholars either consider folktale a **subdivision** of myth or regard the two categories as distinct but overlapping. The latter view is taken by the British classicist Geoffrey S. Kirk, who in *"Myth: Its Meaning and Functions in Ancient and Other Cultures"* (1970) uses the term *"myth"* to denote stories with an underlying purpose beyond **that** of simple story-telling and the term *"folktale"* to denote stories that reflect simple social situations and **play on** ordinary fears and desires. Examples of folktale motifs are encounters between ordinary, often humble, human beings and supernatural adversaries such as witches, giants, or ogres; contests to win a bride; and attempts to overcome a wicked stepmother or jealous sisters. But these typical folktale themes occur also in stories normally classified as myths, and there must always be a strong element of arbitrariness in assigning a motif to a particular category.

A different and important aspect of the problem of defining a folktale relates to the historical origin of the concept. As with the notion of folklore, the notion of folktale has its roots in the late 18th century. From that period until the middle of the 19th century, many European thinkers of a nationalist persuasion argued that stories told by ordinary people constituted a continuous tradition reaching back into the nation's past. Thus, stories such as the Märchen ("tales") collected by the Grimm brothers in Germany are folktales because they were told by the people rather than by **an aristocratic elite**. This definition of folktale introduces a new criterion for distinguishing between myth and folktale, namely what class of person tells the story, but it by no means removes all the problems of classification. Just as the distinction between folk and aristocracy cannot be

transferred from medieval Europe to tribal Africa or classical Greece without risk of distortion, so the importing of a distinction between myth and folktale on the later European model is extremely problematic.

Notes:

- **folktale** (danh từ) = truyện dân gian;
- **folklore** (danh từ) = văn hoá dân gian.
- **overlapping** (danh từ) = sự chồng;
- **narrative** (danh từ) = chuyện kể.
- **motif** (danh từ) = (văn học) chủ đề quán xuyến.
- **adversary** (danh từ) = kẻ thù, kẻ địch.
- **arbitrariness** (danh từ) = sự tuỳ ý, sự tự ý.
- **notion** (danh từ) = khái niệm, quan điểm.

1. Stith Thompson regarded myths as stories about _____.

A. the problems of the early Americans
B. people who come from the past
C. gods and events of the earliest times
D. ordinary events of the world

2. The word "**subdivision**" in paragraph 1 could best be replaced by _____.

A. type **B.** group **C.** distinction **D.** set

3. Myths and folktales _____.

A. never tell about the same topics
B. sometimes share the same topics
C. were invented by only ordinary people
D. are found out to originate in Europe

4. The pronoun "**that**" in paragraph 1 refers to _____.

A. the theme **B.** a definition **C.** the term **D.** a normal intention

5. It is stated in the passage that people began to define the term "folktale" in _____.

A. the 19th century **B.** the late 18th century
C. ancient times **D.** the 20th century

6. The phrase "**play on**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____.

A. compete **B.** strike **C.** reflect **D.** use

7. According to the passage, stories collected by the Grimm brothers are folktales because they were _____.

A. told by ordinary people **B.** popular in Germany
C. forbidden by the authorities **D.** about Germany's tradition

8. It is stated in the passage that folktales were thought by many European thinkers to reflect _____.

A. the history of a nation **B.** the struggle between good and evil
C. the ordinary fears and desires **D.** the nation's tradition

9. The phrase "**an aristocratic elite**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____.

A. a small group of special people **B.** extraordinary people from heaven

C. a person with special expertise **D.** a literary circle

10. Which of the following is NOT mentioned in the passage?

A. Stories told by ordinary people were thought to be folktale.

B. Myths and folktales are not found outside Europe.

C. Historical and political view also affected the definition of folktales.

D. Myths and folktales are difficult to differentiate.

Theme 6: People and places

Reading 6.1

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

One of the most popular literary figure in American literature is a woman who spent (1)_____ half of her long life in China, a country on a continent (2)_____ of miles from the United States. In her lifetime, she earned this country's most highly acclaimed literary award: the Pulitzer Prize, and also the (3)_____ prestigious form of literary recognition in the world, the Nobel Prize for Literature. Pearl S. Buck was almost a household word throughout much of her lifetime (4)_____ of her prolific literary output, which considered of some eighty-five published works, including several dozen novels, six collections of short stories, fourteen books for children, and more than a dozen works of nonfiction. (5)_____ she was eighty years old, some twenty-five volumes were awaiting publication. Many of those books were set in China, the land (6)_____ she spent so much of her life. Her books and her life served as a bridge (7)_____ the cultures of the East and the West. As the product of those two cultures, she became, as the described herself, "mentally bifocal". Her unique background made her into an unusually interesting and versatile human being. As we examine the life of Pearl Buck, we cannot (8)_____ but be aware that we are in fact meeting three separate people: a wife and mother, an internationally famous writer, and a humanitarian and philanthropist. One cannot really get to know Pearl Buck (9)_____ learning about each of the three. (10)_____ honored in her lifetime with the William Dean Howell Medal of the American Academy of Arts and Letters in addition to the Nobel and Pulitzer prizes, Pearl Buck as a total human being not only a famous author is a captivating subject of study.

Notes:

- **bifocal** (tính từ) = (kính) hai tròng.
- **versatile** (tính từ) = đa tài.
- **humanitarian** (danh từ) = người theo chủ nghĩa nhân đạo.
- **philanthropist** (danh từ) (*or* **philanthrope**) = người nhân đức, người từ tâm.

1.	A. most	B. almost	C. far	D. more
2.	A. a	B. hundred	C. thousands	D. lot
3.	A. best	B. high	C. worst	D. most
4.	A. because	B. instead	C. lots	D. think
5.	A. How	B. Which	C. When	D. Since
6.	A. and	B. from	C. where	D. the place
7.	A. for	B. between	C. among	D. connected
8.	A. think	B. like	C. support	D. help
9.	A. without	B. with	C. by	D. from
10.	A. But	B. Although	C. Because	D. Why

Reading 6.2

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

O.T Sander was born Oliver Thomas Sander. The O.T came later and if you were to think that O.T stands for Oliver Thomas, you (1)_____ wrong. Oliver Thomas was due to be born on September 21, but his mamma and papa knew babies rarely come (2)_____ on the day they are predicted to come. So, (3)_____ September 21, they weren't ready, but Oliver Thomas came as scheduled. Papa hurried up and (4)_____ the nursery ready, and when Oliver Thomas came home from hospital right on time, his room was ready.

Mamma and Papa Sander were (5)_____ parents. They knew new babies needed to be fed on schedule. They agreed to take turns for the 2.00 am feeding. The first night, they were both so tired (6)_____ they would have slept right through it, but Oliver Thomas woke them up screaming at precisely 2.00 am that night and every night for the next few weeks. And so it went that Oliver Thomas grew to be a big, healthy boy. He ate breakfast (7)_____ 8.00, lunch at noon, and dinner at 6.00. He brushed his teeth (after he got some) at 7.30, took a bath at 7.40, listened to Mamma or Papa read a story, then fell asleep at 8.15. The night before he started (8)_____, Mamma told him it was important to be on time. Oliver Thomas walked into class at exactly 9.00 am and, at 11.29 he got ready to go home – every single day. If the teacher said he could use the paint table for 15 minutes, that's what Oliver Thomas (9)_____. Throughout first grade, the other kids would keep looking on the back wall at the clock to see what time it was and how long until lunch or recess. Oliver Thomas never looked at the clock. He just knew. By the end of first grade, or maybe even (10)_____, some people started calling him O.T. It stuck.

1.	A. can be	B. are	C. were	D. would be
2.	A. late	B. lately	C. exactly	D. badly

3.	**A.** for	**B.** ∅	**C.** on	**D.** when
4.	**A.** asked	**B.** got	**C.** let	**D.** left
5.	**A.** happy	**B.** late	**C.** early	**D.** attentive
6.	**A.** where	**B.** then	**C.** that	**D.** when
7.	**A.** when	**B.** at	**C.** in	**D.** since
8.	**A.** high school		**B.** foundation class	
	C. kindergarten		**D.** secondary school	
9.	**A.** had	**B.** do	**C.** did	**D.** made
10.	**A.** sooner	**B.** latest	**C.** recent	**D.** later

Reading 6.3

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.

THE ART OF BEING A PARENT

In order to (1)_____ children, many qualities are required. As well as the (2)_____ requirements such as love, patience, and understanding, a sense of humour is an important feature of any parent's personality. (3)_____, it is quite an art to transform a child's bad mood into (4)_____ everyone in the family can live with.

Another aspect of child rearing is teaching children limits and rules. This means the child needs to be aware of what his or her rights are and what other people's are, too. Setting limits on children must occur on a daily basis. Temporary measures don't achieve anything but just waste time. A (5)_____ mistake, however, is being (6)_____ stricter than necessary. Parents must be (7)_____ to allow their children the opportunity to explore and learn (8)_____ experience.

What's more, most parents must know the importance of (9)_____ as it gets children used to certain everyday activities. For instance, eating at the same time as their parents gets them into the habit of sitting at a table and (10)_____ them how to conduct themselves properly. Overall, child rearing is no easy task but it is certainly a challenge and a learning experience.

1.	**A.** bring up	**B.** grow	**C.** born	**D.** grow up
2.	**A.** routine	**B.** popular	**C.** usual	**D.** ordinary
3.	**A.** All in all	**B.** But	**C.** In fact	**D.** As well as
4.	**A.** behaviour	**B.** manner	**C.** temper	**D.** character
5.	**A.** famous	**B.** common	**C.** continuous	**D.** popular
6.	**A.** far	**B.** very	**C.** quite	**D.** extremely
7.	**A.** eager	**B.** keen	**C.** interest	**D.** willing
8.	**A.** with	**B.** from	**C.** by	**D.** on
9.	**A.** custom	**B.** routine	**C.** tradition	**D.** behaviour
10.	**A.** teaches	**B.** educates	**C.** asks	**D.** instructs

Reading 6.4

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

The ruined temples of Angkor are perhaps one of the most impressive Seven Wonders of the World. Located in modern day Cambodia near Lake Tonle Sap, the largest freshwater lake in Asia, Angkor was the **seat** of power for the Khmer Empire for the ninth to the fifteenth century. The ruins of Angkor are documented as some of the most impressive ones in the world, rivaling the pyramids of Giza in Egypt. Why this mighty civilization died out is a question that archeologists are now only beginning to ponder. The answer, it turns out, may be linked with the availability of fresh water.

One possible explanation for the downfall of the Khmer Empire has to do with the inhabitant's irrigation system. The temples and palaces of Angkor were constructed around a series of **artificial** reservoirs and canals which were annually flooded to capacity by the Mekong River. Once filled, **they** were used to irrigate the surrounding paddies and farmland during the course of the year. Farmers were completely dependent on the water for their crucial rice crop. Without consistent irrigation, the farmers would have been unable to maintain functional crop production.

Scientists speculate that toward the end of the Khmer Empire the hydraulic system of the reservoirs and canals broke down. The construction of hundreds of sandstone temples and palaces required an enormous amount of physical labor. In addition, as the capital of Khmer Empire, Angkor contained upwards of one hundred thousand people who resided in and around Angkor. In order to feed so many people, the local farmers were driven to grow food more quickly and more efficiently. After centuries of continual use, the irrigation system was pushed beyond its capacity. Soil erosion, nutrient depletion, and loss of water led to decrease in the food supply. With the less food available, the people of Angkor slowly began to migrate to other parts of Cambodia, thus leaving the marvelous city of Angkor to be swallowed by the jungle. Therefore, it is speculated that the Khmer Empire may have fallen victim to its own **decrepit** infrastructure.

Notes:

- **to ponder (on/ upon/ over)** = suy nghĩ về, cân nhắc về.
- **reservoir** (danh từ) = hồ chứa nước.
- **hydraulic** (tính từ) = thuộc về nước.
- **nutrient depletion** = sự cạn kiệt chất dinh dưỡng.

1. What is the passage mainly about?

A. Modern day agricultural procedures in Cambodia.

B. Religious temples of the ancient Khmer Empire.

C. A possible explanation for the decline of a civilization.

D. The essential role water plays in farming.

2. The passage preceding most likely discusses _____.
   A. architecture of ancient Asian civilization
   B. religious practices of the people of Angkor
   C. the form of government practiced by the Khmer Empire
   D. the other six wonders of the world
3. According to the passage, Lake Tonle Sap in Cambodia _____.
   A. was unable to supply fish for the people of Angkor
   B. is one of the Seven Wonders of the World
   C. is an enormous body of fresh water in Asia
   D. became polluted due to a population explosion
4. The word "**seat**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. battle **B.** summit **C.** location **D.** chief
5. The hydraulic system of reservoirs _____.
   A. supplied irrigation from the Indian Ocean
   B. helped transport the sandstone for constructing temples
   C. were destroyed by nearby warrior's tribes
   D. became non-functional due to overuse
6. The word "**artificial**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. man-made **B.** numerous **C.** natural **D.** insincere
7. The word "**they**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____.
   A. reservoirs and canals **B.** temples and palaces
   C. rice paddles **D.** farmland
8. It can be inferred from the passage that the Khmer Empire _____.
   A. supplemented their diets with meat hunted in the nearby jungles
   B. were intentionally starved by the farmers
   C. lost their food source due to excess rainfall
   D. depended upon rice as their main source of food
9. All of the following are mentioned as events that can affect food supply EXCEPT _____.
   A. reduction of nutrients **B.** contamination of soil
   C. loss of water supply **D.** erosion of soil
10. The word "**decrepit**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. incomplete **B.** deteriorated **C.** beneficial **D.** disorganized

Reading 6.5

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Native Americans from the southeastern part of what is now the United States believed that the universe in which they lived was made up of three separate, but

related, worlds: *the Upper World*, *the Lower World*, and *This World*. In **the last** there lived humans, most animals, and all plants.

This World, a round island resting on the surface of waters, was suspended from the sky by four cords attached to the island at the four cardinal points of the compass. Line drawn to connect the opposite points of the compass, from north to south and from east to west, intersected *This World* to divide it into four wedge-shaped segments. Thus, a symbolic representation of the human world was a cross within a circle, the cross representing the intersecting lines and the circle the shape of *This World*.

Each segment of *This World* was identified by its own color. According to Cherokee doctrine, east was associated with the color red because it was the direction of the Sun, the greatest deity of all. Red was also the color of fire, believed to be directly connected with the Sun, with blood, and therefore with life. Finally, red was the color of success. The west was the Moon segment; it provided no warmth and was not life-giving as the Sun was, so its color was black. North was the direction of cold, and so **its** color was blue (sometimes purple), and it represented trouble and defeat. South was the direction of warmth; its color, white, was associated with peace and happiness.

The southeastern Native Americans' universe was one in which opposites were constantly at war with each other, red against black, blue against white. *This World* hovered somewhere the perfect order and predictability of *the Upper World* and the total disorder and instability of *the Lower World*. The goal was to find some kind of halfway path, or balance, between those other worlds.

Notes:

- **suspend** (động từ) = treo lên.
- **intersect** (động từ) = phân cắt.
- **wedge-shaped** (tính từ) = hình nêm, hình V.
- **segment** (danh từ) = đoạn, khúc, phần, mảng.
- **deity** (danh từ) = vị thần.
- **life-giving** (tính từ) = truyền sức sống, cho sự sống.
- **hover** (động từ) = lơ lửng.
- **instability** (danh từ) = tính không ổn định.

1. Which of the following is the best title for the passage?
   A. One Civilization's View of the Universe.
   B. The Changing of the Seasons in the Southeast.
   C. The Painting of Territorial Maps by Southeastern Native Americans.
   D. The War Between Two Native American Civilizations.
2. What does the phrase "**the last**" in paragraph 1 refer to?
   A. all plants **B.** This World
   C. the universe **D.** the Upper World

3. According to the passage, where was "This World" located?
   A. inside the Upper World
   B. inside the Lower World
   C. above the Upper World
   D. between the Upper World and Lower World
4. According to the passage, to which did southeastern Native Americans compare "This World"?
   A. waters **B.** the sky **C.** an animal **D.** an island
5. How many segments did lines divide *This World* into?
   A. two **B.** three **C.** four **D.** five
6. The southeastern Native Americans did NOT associate red color with which of the following?
   A. fire **B.** trouble **C.** blood **D.** success
7. According to the passage, which of the following colors represented the west for southeastern Native Americans?
   A. blue **B.** white **C.** black **D.** purple
8. What is the shape of *This World* as described in the passage?
   A. a circle **B.** a triangle **C.** a square **D.** a cube
9. What does the word "**its**" in paragraph 3 refer to?
   A. Southern **B.** the Sun's **C.** Northern **D.** the Moon's
10. According to Cherokee doctrine, what does white color represent?
    A. peace **B.** hatred **C.** success **D.** failure

Reading 6.6

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Benjamin Franklin is famous in the history of the United States because of his many and varied accomplishments later in his life, as a brilliant diplomat, as a scientist, as an inventor, as a philosopher, and as a public official. Early in his life, however, he was headed for a career as a printer. He was apprenticed at the age of twelve in a print shop that belonged to his half-brother James. When faced with the unhappy prospect of spending nine years in an intolerable situation, Benjamin devised a way to get out of his contract as an apprentice printer in a rather unusual and creative way.

Benjamin's half brother ran a weekly newspaper, the *New-England Courant*, and it was in this paper that young Benjamin worked as an apprentice printer. **Unbeknownst to** his half-brother James, who owned the paper, a very young Benjamin wrote a series of humorous letters to the paper. He did not sign his own name to these letters. Instead, he used the pseudonym Mrs. Silence Dogwood. In these letters he **mocked** the life around Boston. The letters amused the paper's readers, but **they** did not have the same effect on city officials.

As a result of the letters, city officials forbade James to publish his newspaper. James then decided to continue printing the paper using Benjamin's name rather than his own; in order to do this, however, James had to release Benjamin from his contract as an apprentice. After all, a newspaper could not be headed by an apprentice printer. After James had released Benjamin from his apprenticeship, he was to discover that he had lost the right to publish his paper because of Benjamin. On his part, Benjamin was delighted to have been released from his contract as an apprentice.

Later in his life, after he had achieved success in so many fields of endeavor, Ben Franklin did admit that he had not handled his dissatisfaction with his apprenticeship in the most mature way. However, he still appreciated the creative way that he had dealt with the problem.

1. The main idea of the passage is that Benjamin Franklin _____.
   A. worked at a newspaper owned by his half-brother James
   B. was known for his many and varied accomplishments
   C. was involved in a prank at a New England newspaper
   D. dealt creatively with a problem early in his amazing career
2. It is NOT mentioned in the passage that Benjamin Franklin was recognized for his achievements in _____.
   A. diplomacy **B.** science **C.** psychology **D.** public service
3. How did young Benjamin feel about the idea of spending time as an apprentice printer?
   A. He was overjoyed. **B.** He was discontented.
   C. He was amused. **D.** He was satisfied.
4. The expression "**unbeknownst to**" in paragraph 2 could best be replaced by which of the following?
   A. On behalf of **B.** In regard to
   C. Without the knowledge of **D.** Without consideration for
5. The letters that Benjamin wrote _____.
   A. has a serious tone **B.** were sent to city officials
   C. were about life as an inventor **D.** did not include Benjamin's name
6. The word "**mocked**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. was complimentary **B.** made fun of
   C. cried over **D.** paid attention to
7. The pronoun "**they**" in the last sentence of paragraph 2 refers to _____.
   A. citizens **B.** letters **C.** readers **D.** officials
8. It is implied in the passage that, when city officials read the letters, they _____.
   A. laughed at them **B.** paid no attention
   C. got angry **D.** agreed with the content

9. What eventually happened as a result of Benjamin's letters?
   A. Benjamin became an apprentice printer.
   B. James was given control of the paper.
   C. James laughed at the joke.
   D. Benjamin got out of his contract.
10. In which paragraph does the author describe the outcome of Benjamin Franklin's letter-writing campaign?
   A. The first paragraph **B.** The second paragraph
   C. The third paragraph **D.** The fourth paragraph

Reading 6.7

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Simply being bilingual doesn't qualify someone to interpret. Interpreting is not only a mechanical process of **converting** one sentence in language A into the same sentence in language B. **Rather**, it's a complex art in which thoughts and idioms that have no obvious counterparts from tongue to tongue – or words that have several meanings must be quickly transformed in such a way that the message is clearly and accurately expressed to the listener.

At one international conference, an American speaker said, ***"You can't make a silk purse out of a sow's ear"***, which means nothing to the Spanish audience. The interpretation was, "A monkey in a silk dress is still a monkey" – an idiom the Spanish understood and that expressed the same idea.

There are two kinds of interpreters, simultaneous and consecutive. **The former**, sitting in a separated booth, usually at a large multilingual conference, speaks to listeners wearing headphones, interpreting what a foreign language speaker says – actually a sentence behind. Consecutive interpreters are the ones most international negotiations use. They are employed for smaller meetings without sound booths and headphones. Consecutive interpretation also requires two-person teams. A foreign speaker says his piece while the interpreter, using a special shorthand, takes notes and during a pause, tells the client what was said.

Notes:

– **to make a silk purse out of a sow's ear** (thành ngữ) = ít bột vẫn gột nên hồ.
– **consecutive** (tính từ) = liên tục, liên tiếp.

1. What is the purpose of the passage?
   A. To differentiate between simultaneous and consecutive interpreters.
   B. To state the qualifications of an interpreter.
   C. To point out the importance of an interpreter.
   D. To explain the scope of interpreting.

2. What is a difference mentioned between a simultaneous interpreter and a consecutive interpreter?
   A. The size of group with whom they work.
   B. Their proficiency in the language.
   C. The type of dictionary they use.
   D. The money they are paid.
3. A precondition of being a translator is _____.
   A. being able to use high-tech equipment
   B. being a linguist
   C. being bilingual
   D. working well with people
4. What would a simultaneous interpreter be most in need of?
   A. Headphones and a booth. **B.** Shorthand skills and a notepad.
   C. A dictionary or phrase book. **D.** Advanced technical style in writing.
5. The word "**converting**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. changing **B.** concluding **C.** understanding **D.** reading
6. The author implies that most people have the opinion that the skill of interpreting is _____.
   A. very complex and demanding **B.** based on principles of business
   C. simpler than it really is **D.** highly valued and admired
7. The word "**rather**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. in brief **B.** on the contrary
   C. in general **D.** as a result
8. Which of the following would a consecutive interpreter be used for?
   A. An interpretation of a major literary work.
   B. A business transaction between two foreign speakers.
   C. A large meeting of many nations.
   D. A transaction of a foreign book.
9. The phrase "**the former**" refers to _____.
   A. simultaneous interpreters **B.** the conference
   C. consecutive interpreters **D.** the booth
10. The example ***"You can't make a silk purse out of a sow's ear"*** is used to _____.
   A. point out the difference in attributes of animals in English and Spanish
   B. emphasize the need for translation of the meaning of what is said
   C. show the differences in language A and language B
   D. stress the importance of word for word translation

Reading 6.8

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

GRANT TOUR OF AN AMERICAN HOME

Off all the aspirations which make up the American dream, perhaps the most prominent is to own one's own home. Americans are very proud of their homes and spend a great deal of time maintaining their houses and keeping the property in good condition. A man's home is often called his **castle**, and the hours spent keeping his fortress safe and secure become one of his greatest pleasures.

If a home is in an especially fashionable neighborhood, the owners may consult an interior director to give the home a certain coordinated appearance. If there is a large back yard, great care may be spent in having it properly landscaped with exotic trees, shrubs and plants.

It is almost a certainty that should you be the first visitor to an American home, you will be taken on a grand tour of the premises. The owner will take great pride in showing to you the place he calls home. Every closet, every cabinet and closed door will be opened so that you can actually see the extent and value of his home.

You will even be taken into the father's den and the mother's sewing room. There are special rooms for the respective man and woman of the house to insure their privacy. They may be off-limits to the rest of the family, but, for the visitor, they are open to scrutiny and inspection.

It is, of course, considered polite on the tour to comment favorably on each room picking out its most salient, important feature, such as the special view from the window, the vaulted ceiling in the foyer or the exotic choice of wallpaper in the bathroom.

The finished basement is a special cause for pride for the family with its exercise room, video games, carpenter shop and launderette. In most homes, it is here that the family entertains itself in the evening while the rest of the house becomes more of a showcase. On your tour you may be reminded of the hours the owners had spent "fixing up the house" so it would be "nice for the kids to bring over their friends". You may even sense a feeling of competition in knowing that they have not only "**kept up with the Joneses**" but have far surpassed them.

The tour will terminate after an hour or so somewhere on the back lawn next to the two-car air-conditioned garage where you may be treated to a snack and light refreshment.

Showing off one's home is more than an exercise in vanity. It is a tribute to one's accomplishments. It is a way of saying that a man has been a good provider for his family and that he has realized one of his dreams.

Notes:

- **prominent** (tính từ) = dễ thấy, nổi bật.
- **coordinated** (tính từ) = phối hợp.

– **premises** (danh từ số nhiều) = ngôi nhà, cơ ngơi.
– **den** (danh từ) = phòng nhỏ riêng để làm việc.
– **off-limits** (tính từ/ phó từ) = bị cấm không được lui tới.
– **scrutiny** (danh từ) = sự xem xét kĩ lưỡng.
– **salient** (tính từ) = nổi bật, đáng chú ý, quan trọng nhất.
– **vaulted** (tính từ) = xây thành hình vòm;
– **foyer** (danh từ) = sảnh trước nhà.
– **showcase** (danh từ) = sự thể hiện/ giới thiệu tài năng.
– **vanity** (danh từ) = lòng tự cao, tự đại.

1. What is the father's room of a house called?
A. The master's bedroom. **B.** Daddy's room.
C. His den. **D.** The tiger's den.

2. What is considered the biggest reachable dream for most Americans?
A. To be president of the United States of America.
B. To be a movie or rock star.
C. To own one's own house.
D. To be rich and famous for fifteen minutes.

3. What is considered polite behavior if you are taken on a grand tour of someone's home?
A. To be careful not to break anything.
B. To listen carefully to everything that is said.
C. To praise everything you see.
D. To comment favorably on each room.

4. What is the ultimate purpose in showing off one's home to friends?
A. To show off one's wealth.
B. It's a tribute to one's accomplishments.
C. To impress one's neighbors.
D. To show that you are richer than your friends.

5. What is often called a "**castle**" for many Americans?
A. Mac Donald's **B.** Disneyland
C. The White House **D.** One's own house

6. If it is your first visit to an American home, what will the owner probably do?
A. Give you a grand tour of his home. **B.** Ask you if you like the house.
C. Treat you to coffee and refreshments. **D.** Ask you for a gift.

7. What is the purpose of a finished basement?
A. It is used as a family recreation. **B.** It is a place to watch TV.
C. It is a sound-proofed room for the kids. **D.** It is used as a storage room.

8. What is meant by "**kept up with the Joneses**"?
A. It means to earn as much as you can.

B. It means to be a good neighbor.
C. It means to retain competitive with one's neighbor.
D. It means to make one's home look better than one's neighbor's.

9. Where may you be treated a snack and a light refreshment after the tour?
A. In the two-car air-conditioned garage. **B.** In the living room.
C. Somewhere on the back lawn. **D.** In the recreation room.

10. If a man lives in a good neighborhood, who may be consulted to fix up the appearance of the home?
A. An architect. **B.** A house designer.
C. One's mother-in-law. **D.** An interior decorator.

Reading 6.9

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

The Census Counts!

Every ten years there is a national census to count the number of people. The census counts the number of people in each area, the number of men and women, their ages, their professions, their family size and status. The census is the only way to count everyone. Its results are used by a great many people and are available to everyone. The census is useful; it helps to work out present and future needs for housing by seeing how many people are housed now, or the sizes and ages of their families. In addition, the size of annual grants made by the government to public services depends largely on the numbers and needs of people in the area provided by the census. Furthermore, the census shows how many people have moved from one area to another and how the number of the local workforce is changing.

The census is taken in order to provide the figures about the nation as a whole. It does not give information about any named person, family or household. Therefore, names and addresses are needed on the forms but they are not fed into the computer. After the census, the forms with the names on are locked away and will not be released to anyone outside the Census Office for 100 years. The answers people give on their census forms will be treated in strict confidence. Everyone working on the census is sworn to secrecy and can be **sued** if he or she improperly reveals information.

1. The census is not interested in _____.
A. how many houses you have **B.** how old you are
C. what your job is **D.** how big your family is

2. Census results _____.
A. are not used for anyone **B.** are kept in secret forever
C. can be used for everyone **D.** are used by no one

3. It is necessary to know what sort of accommodation people live in so as to plan _____.
   A. the sizes and ages of families **B.** the sizes and ages of houses
   C. how many presents will be needed **D.** how many houses need to be built
4. The size of grants to local services is _____ based on information from the census.
   A. completely **B.** very much **C.** a little **D.** not at all
5. The census also shows the changes that have taken place regarding _____.
   A. the number of people who work in the area
   B. the number of buses in the area
   C. the strength of workers in the area
   D. the use of power in the area
6. Which statement is NOT true?
   A. There are names and addresses on the census form.
   B. The census reveals everyone's personal information.
   C. People must supply personal information.
   D. The census information is stored in a computer.
7. Information about names and addresses _____.
   A. is stored in the computer for 100 years
   B. is not usually correct
   C. will not be seen by anyone
   D. will be made public after 100 years
8. The people who work on the census _____.
   A. will not see the completed forms **B.** have promised not to reveal information
   C. must be language specialists **D.** must be secret agents
9. The word "**sued**" on the last line mostly means _____.
   A. legally sewn **B.** legally sound **C.** legally punished **D.** legally fine
10. The word "**count**" in the tile means _____.
   A. is important **B.** the counting **C.** accounting **D.** to count people

Reading 6.10

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Legislative approaches to deceased donation differ, but they most commonly involve some form of consent (either presumed or explicit) or dissent. Under U.S. law, deceased donation remains a consent system. Surviving relatives generally retain the right to dissent even if the potential donor gave explicit consent via a driver's license, **living will**, or similar document. In some states, however, those laws are changing, with movement toward preventing a relative from overriding an individual's decision to donate his organs if the desire has been specified in a legal document. In the United Kingdom, deceased donation is voluntary, and no

consent is presumed. In addition, legal documentation of a person's decision to donate cannot be overturned by the family in the United Kingdom. Organ donation laws are evolving in places such as India and China, which have religious and cultural systems that differ substantially from those common to countries in the West.

The benefits and risks for both the living donor and the recipient must be weighed carefully. A healthy donor always faces an unnecessary major surgical procedure and even the possibility of death. The chance of dying as a result of donating a kidney is about 1 in 8,000 -10,000; of donating a small portion of the liver, about 1 in 1,000 ; and of donating a large portion of the liver, as high as 1 in 100-500. In addition, living donors may be unable to maintain life or medical insurance or disability coverage at the same level or rate that they had prior to donation. Financial concerns may be exacerbated by a possible delay in returning to work because of unforeseen problems. Some countries have established programs to reimburse **qualified** living donors for travel and other expenses. Follow-up registers for living donors, which track quality of life and other factors after donation, exist in only a few countries.

Illegal organ trade and trafficking have resulted in physical and financial exploitation of some living donors and may have contributed to an occasional loss of faith in the medical system. Yet despite the challenges, organ transplants offer recipients a new chance at healthy, productive, and normal lives and return them to their families, friends, and communities.

Whether the donor is deceased or living, organ donation remains a profoundly generous and life-affirming option. Many families of deceased donors acknowledge that the "gift of life" made possible by organ by organ donation helps them cope with their tragic loss. Likewise, most religions (including Christianity, Islam, Judaism, and Hinduism) support organ donation as a charitable act of love and giving.

Notes:

- **deceased** (tính từ) = đã qua đời;
- **donor** (danh từ) = người cho, người hiến tặng.
- **consent** (danh từ) = sự đồng ý.
- **presumed** (tính từ) = đoán chừng;
- **explicit** (tính từ) = rõ ràng.
- **dissent** (danh từ) = sự bất đồng ý kiến.
- **exacerbate** (động từ) = làm tăng, làm trầm trọng.
- **reimburse** (động từ) = bồi hoàn (số tiền đã tiêu).
- **trafficking** (danh từ) = sự buôn bán bất hợp pháp.
- **profoundly** (phó từ) = một cách sâu sắc.
- **acknowledge** (động từ) = công nhận, thừa nhận.

1. It is mentioned in the passage that organ donation laws _____.
   A. are the same throughout the world **B.** differ from one country to another
   C. are forced in many countries **D.** haven't been passed in Asia
2. It is stated in the passage that relatives can reject a person's decision to donate in _____.
   A. the United States **B.** the United Kingdom
   C. India **D.** China
3. According to the passage, organ donation laws can be influenced by _____.
   A. many charity organizations **B.** an individual's decision
   C. religion and culture **D.** surviving relatives
4. The phrase "**living will**" in paragraph 1 concerns the donor's _____.
   A. attitude towards donation
   B. process of making decision
   C. determination to give his organs
   D. decision about his medical treatment
5. According to the passage, liver donors _____.
   A. can have a better life after organ donation
   B. have more chance of dying than kidney donors
   C. can benefit from organ donation
   D. have less chance of dying nowadays
6. Which of the following is NOT true about the risks for the living donor?
   A. His medical condition may be tracked.
   B. He may face the possibility of death.
   C. He may be unable to maintain normal life.
   D. He may have some financial concerns.
7. The word "**qualified**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
   A. having some form of consent **B.** suffering major surgical procedure
   C. having voluntary donation **D.** unable to pay as a result of donation
8. It is stated in the passage that people sometimes do not believe in organ donation due to _____.
   A. legislative approaches **B.** organ trafficking
   C. challenges of transplants **D.** religious and cultural systems
9. The author mentions that organ donation helps many deceased donors' families _____.
   A. receive financial support **B.** pay for other expenses
   C. overcome their tragic loss **D.** have a much better life
10. What is the author's main point in the passage?
   A. The organ donation laws throughout the world.
   B. The legal, medical, and social issues of organ donation.
   C. The physical and financial exploitation of donors.
   D. The organ donation in the medical system.

ĐÁP ÁN

Part I: GRAMMAR

TEST I.1.1 (Present Tenses)

1. B 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. C 6. A 7. C 8. D 9. B 10. B
11. C 12. A 13. C 14. D 15. C 16. D 17. A 18. D 19. D 20. C
21. D → becomes 22. C → needs 23. A → is
24. D → are 25. C → are lacking

TEST I.1.2 (Present Perfect)

1. C 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. A 6. A 7. B 8. C 9. D 10. D
11. D 12. D 13. D 14. A 15. A 16. B 17. C 18. B 19. D 20. D
21. C 22. A 23. A 24. B 25. D 26. C 27. D 28. B 29. C 30. A
31. D 32. A 33. D 34. C 35. A 36. A 37. C 38. D 39. B 40. D
41. C 42. A 43. B 44. A 45. B
46. B → have worn/ have been wearing 47. C → have prepared
48. B → has changed 49. B → graduates/ has graduated
50. C → since

Notes:

13. **convinced** (tính từ) = tin chắc, đoan chắc.
20. **to come to terms with sth** = dần dần chấp nhận một tình huống xấu.
46. **amulet** = bùa hộ mệnh.

TEST I.1.3 (Past Tenses)

1. B 2. A 3. D 4. B 5. C 6. D 7. B 8. A 9. C 10. D
11. C 12. B 13. A 14. B 15. A 16. A 17. C 18. D 19. B 20. B
21. D 22. B 23. A 24. A 25. D 26. B 27. D 28. C 29. A 30. D
31. C 32. A 33. B 34. D 35. A 36. B 37. B 38. C 39. D 40. D
41. A 42. A 43. B 44. B 45. C 46. C 47. A 48. D 49. D 50. A
51. D 52. D 53. B 54. C 55. A
56. D → coming 57. B → won 58. C → spent
59. C → lost 60. D → became 61. C → ∅/ had
62. B → ∅ 63. B → was/ were 64. D → interested
65. C → announced 66. B → had declined 67. C → returned
68. B → have visited 69. C → was 70. D → wanted to be
71. D → was 72. D → did 73. C → did I find
74. D → had said 75. C → had already 76. D → had found
77. B → had been 78. B → would be 79. C → couldn't sleep
80. A → had dumped

Notes:
19. **to domesticate** = thuần hoá (súc vật).
58. **to depict** = miêu tả.
59. **casualty** = thương vong.
60. **quill pen** = bút lông ngỗng.

TEST I.1.4 (Future Tenses)

1. C	2. A	3. C	4. C	5. A	6. A	7. A	8. C	9. A	10. A
11. B	12. D	13. D	14. A	15. B	16. B	17. B	18. D	19. D	20. C
21. B	22. D	23. B	24. C	25. B	26. C	27. B	28. C	29. C	30. B
31. C	32. A	33. C	34. C	35. B	36. D	37. C	38. C	39. C	40. B

TEST I.1.5 (Time Clauses)

1. B	2. D	3. D	4. A	5. B	6. B	7. C	8. C	9. A	10. C
11. D	12. D	13. C	14. D	15. D	16. C	17. C	18. C	19. C	20. D

21. C → comes 22. C → has to leave 23. C → ends
24. A → comes 25. D → is signed 26. A → finish
27. B → graduates 28. A → is 29. B 30. C

TEST I.2.1

1. C	2. A	3. D	4. D	5. B	6. A	7. D	8. C	9. B	10. C
11. C	12. C	13. B	14. B	15. A	16. B	17. B	18. D	19. D	20. A

21. C 22. B
23. B → is 24. A → are trying 25. C → is
26. C → have 27. D → involves 28. C → qualify
29. B → was 30. C → was 31. B → is
32. A → are 33. C → are 34. C → is
35. C → is used 36. B → are already 37. C → were relaxing
38. D → was 39. D → bounce 40. C → has
41. C → was 42. A → uses 43. C → were
44. C → affect 45. B → has had 46. B → shows
47. D → has been reduced 48. B → is causing
49. C → is watching 50. A → was 51. C → was
52. C → is 53. B → were 54. C → enable
55. C → have been 56. B → has 57. A → are going
58. B → means 59. B → have been 60. C → has already
61. C → was 62. B → are 63. C → is
64. A → was 65. A → has

Notes:
24. **saccharin** = đường sacarin.
27. **juvenile** = người chưa đến tuổi trưởng thành.

34. **tornado** = cơn lốc xoáy.
53. **rumour** (danh từ) = tin đồn, lời đồn; **unfounded** (tính từ) = vô căn cứ.

TEST I.2.2 (Tag questions)

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. C 5. B 6. A 7. B 8. B 9. B 10. B
11. D 12. C 13. D 14. D 15. C 16. C 17. B 18. D
19. D → doesn't it 20. D → doesn't he 21. D → do they
22. D → had he 23. D → do you 24. D → do you
25. D → didn't it

Notes:

7. **to catch up** = thảo luận.

TEST I.3.1 (Infinitives)

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. C 6. B 7. B 8. B 9. A 10. B
11. A 12. B 13. A 14. D 15. B 16. B 17. D 18. C 19. C 20. A
21. A 22. C 23. B 24. C 25. B 26. B 27. B 28. D 29. B 30. C
31. D 32. D 33. C 34. C 35. C 36. C 37. C 38. A 39. B 40. C
41. A 42. A 43. B 44. A 45. B 46. B 47. A 48. C 49. A 50. A

Notes:

16. **take turns in sth/ to do sth** = luân phiên làm cái gì.
22. **topless** (tính từ) = để hở ngực (về quần áo của phụ nữ); **topless costume** = trang phục hở ngực.
31. **lay off** = cho ai nghỉ việc.
38. **take courage to do sth** = lấy hết can đảm làm cái gì; **to reveal** = tiết lộ, để lộ ra.

TEST I.3.2 (Infinitives)

1. A → to smoke 2. B → to help 3. B → to help
4. B → to make 5. A → to pick 6. C → to bring
7. B → tell 8. D → to report 9. C → to travel
10. C → work 11. B → play 12. C → not do
13. B → not to write 14. C → to work 15. B → to be the
16. A → to swim 17. C → us to get 18. B → to make
19. A → drive 20. B → come 21. B → to follow
22. B → go into 23. B → to allow 24. A → worry
25. B → to stay out 26. C → used to do
27. C 28. D 29. B 30. B

Notes:

13. **specifically** (phó từ) = một cách cụ thể, rành mạch, rõ ràng.
14. **take sth into account/ take account of sth** = kể đến/ tính đến cái gì.
30. **to sustain** = bị, chịu đựng (mất mát, thiệt hại...); **sustainable** (tính từ) = có thể chịu đựng được.

TEST I.3.3 (Gerunds)

1. B 2. C 3. C 4. A 5. B 6. B 7. A 8. B 9. B 10. D
11. C 12. C 13. B 14. D 15. B 16. D 17. A 18. C 19. B 20. A
21. B 22. B 23. C 24. C 25. A 26. B 27. A 28. C 29. A 30. B
31. C 32. C 33. A 34. A 35. D 36. B 37. C 38. D 39. A 40. D
41. A 42. D 43. C 44. B 45. B 46. C 47. D
48. A → moving 49. B → taking 50. C → of understanding
51. B → damaging 52. B → telling 53. C → waiting
54. A → from swimming 55. A → to being 56. C → (in) spending
57. C → dealing 58. B → advising 59. A → prefer watching
60. B → to seeing
61. D 62. D 63. A 64. C 65. B 66. C 67. A 68. D 69. C 70. D

Notes:

26. **call on** = thăm viếng.
30. **to fine sb for sth/ doing sth** = bắt phạt ai; **fined for speeding and drunk driving** = bị phạt vì lái xe quá tốc độ và say rượu trong lúc lái xe.
54. **prevent sb from doing sth** = can ngăn (ai làm việc gì); **ice-cold** = rất lạnh, lạnh cứng.

TEST I.3.4 (Gerunds or Infinitives)

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. A 6. D 7. D 8. D 9. D 10. A
11. C 12. A 13. B
14. D → to talk 15. B → spending 16. D → checking
17. D → locking 18. C → to water 19. D → to do
20. B → trying/ having tried

TEST 1.4.1 (Modal verbs)

1. D 2. C 3. C 4. C 5. C 6. B 7. A 8. D 9. B 10. A
11. D 12. A 13. B 14. C 15. B 16. C 17. A 18. D 19. A 20. B
21. A 22. A 23. A 24. C 25. B 26. C 27. B 28. D 29. D 30. B
31. A 32. A 33. C 34. D 35. C 36. C 37. B 38. C 39. A 40. B
41. D 42. C 43. B 44. B 45. A 46. C 47. D 48. C 49. C 50. A

Note:

32. **inexcusable** = không bào chữa được.

TEST 1.4.2 (Modal verbs)

1. A → Shall I 2. B → should have asked 3. A → had to
4. A → needn't have written 5. A → couldn't have broken 6. C → shall I
7. A → would/do
8. A 9. C 10. A 11. D 12. D 13. A 14. A 15. A 16. A 17. A
18. A 19. B 20. B 21. C 22. C 23. B 24. B 25. A

TEST 1.4.3 (Deduction)

1. C 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. D 6. C 7. A 8. C 9. B 10. C
11. D 12. D 13. D 14. D 15. A 16. C 17. D 18. A 19. C 20. B
21. B 22. D 23. D 24. A 25. B 26. C 27. D 28. B 29. A 30. C
31. B 32. B 33. D 34. D 35. D 36. B 37. A 38. B 39. D 40. C

Note:

5. **to be on leave** = nghỉ phép.

TEST I.5

1. A 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. C 6. C 7. B 8. B 9. C 10. B
11. A 12. B 13. A 14. D 15. B 16. C 17. D 18. D 19. B
20. A → used to take 21. C → used 22. C → travel
23. B 24. A 25. B

Note:

14. **to fit in** = thích hợp, phù hợp.

TEST I.6.1

1. D 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. A 6. D 7. A 8. B 9. A 10. B
11. A 12. A 13. D 14. D 15. C 16. C 17. A 18. C 19. A 20. B
21. A 22. C 23. C 24. A 25. B 26. C 27. C 28. B 29. B 30. C

TEST I.6.2

1. C 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. C 6. D 7. C 8. A 9. D 10. B
11. A 12. C 13. B 14. A 15. B 16. C 17. C 18. A 19. D 20. C
21. D 22. D 23. B 24. D 25. C 26. A 27. A 28. C 29. B 30. B
31. D 32. D 33. A 34. D 35. C 36. D 37. D 38. D 39. A 40. C
41. B 42. A 43. C 44. D 45. D 46. B 47. B 48. A 49. A 50. A

Note:

19. **apologize to sb for sth** = xin lỗi về việc gì.

TEST I.6.3

1. C 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. B 6. A 7. D 8. A 9. C 10. A
11. A 12. B 13. D 14. B 15. A 16. C 17. D 18. A 19. C 20. A
21. B 22. B 23. A 24. B 25. C 26. B 27. B 28. A 29. C 30. D
31. A 32. C 33. D 34. A 35. B 36. A 37. D 38. A 39. B 40. A
41. A 42. D 43. D 44. B 45. C 46. A 47. D 48. A 49. A 50. C

TEST I.7

1. A 2. D 3. B 4. B 5. C 6. A 7. B 8. D 9. B 10. D
11. C 12. B 13. D 14. A 15. A
16. C → washed 17. C → solved 18. A → to take

19. D → replaced 20. B → having a house built 21. C → take
22. B → lie flat 23. B → to do
24. D 25. D 26. C 27. D 28. C 29. D 30. A

TEST I.8.1

1. D 2. C 3. D 4. C 5. B 6. C 7. D 8. A 9. C 10. B
11. A 12. D 13. A 14. C 15. C 16. A 17. C 18. A 19. C 20. D
21. A 22. A 23. B 24. B 25. D 26. B 27. C 28. D 29. D 30. C
31. D 32. D 33. A 34. C 35. C 36. A 37. B 38. D 39. B 40. D

TEST I.8.2 (Passive)

1. C 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. C 6. A 7. B 8. A 9. A 10. D
11. B 12. B 13. A 14. A 15. C 16. A 17. D 18. D 19. B 20. B
21. A 22. D 23. B 24. A 25. A 26. C 27. D
28. D → measured 29. D → covered 30. D → was lost
31. A → have been formed 32. D → had been protected 33. D → tried
34. B → spent 35. A → was given back 36. B → used
37. A → was/ had been promoted 38. D → disappear
39. B → is required 40. A → is/ was said 41. B → can operate
42. D → has been approved 43. A → often use 44. B → to have met
45. A → to enter 46. A → was announced 47. B → are used to
48. B → had been decided 49. D → being rebuilt
50. C → to be seen/ seeing

Notes:

8. **to run sth** (thường bị động) = làm cho cuộc đua diễn ra.
10. **to fake** = làm giả, giả mạo; **to attribute** = cho là do, quy cho.
15. **stem cell** = tế bào gốc.
32. **immunologic** = thuộc miễn dịch học.

TEST I.8.3

1. A 2. A 3. A 4. D 5. C 6. D 7. A 8. A 9. D 10. A
11. A 12. D 13. A 14. C 15. B 16. D 17. C 18. A 19. D 20. A
21. D 22. D 23. B 24. A 25. C 26. B 27. C 28. B 29. B 30. D
31. A 32. D 33. D 34. D 35. B 36. B 37. A 38. D 39. A 40. B

Note:

3. **to date** = đã tồn tại từ, có từ.

TEST I.9.1

1. C 2. B 3. C 4. B 5. C 6. B 7. D 8. B 9. C 10. D
11. D 12. C 13. C 14. B 15. A 16. B 17. C 18. D 19. B 20. B
21. C 22. D 23. A 24. B 25. D 26. C 27. C 28. B 29. A 30. A

31. A 32. C 33. C 34. A 35. B 36. D 37. B 38. B 39. A
40. A → had finished 41. A → had had 42. D → buy
43. C → would have spoken 44. A → had taken 45. C → hadn't been
46. C → had won 47. A → Without 48. D → be
49. A → ∅ 50. C → would have tried to learn

Note:

31. **in my place** = ở địa vị tôi.

TEST I.9.2

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. B 6. D 7. C 8. C 9. C 10. C
11. C 12. B 13. C 14. B 15. B 16. C 17. D 18. D 19. D 20. A
21. D 22. A 23. D 24. B 25. C 26. B 27. A 28. A 29. B 30. D
31. B 32. C 33. B 34. C 35. A 36. D 37. C 38. B 39. A 40. C
41. A 42. D 43. A 44. A 45. B 46. B 47. B 48. D 49. A 50. B

Note:

35. **supposing that** = giả sử, nếu.

TEST I.9.3

1. C 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. B 6. A 7. B 8. C 9. A 10. A
11. D 12. B 13. C 14. A 15. A 16. C 17. B 18. B 19. C 20. C
21. B 22. D 23. B 24. C 25. D 26. D 27. D 28. C 29. A 30. A
31. B 32. B 33. B 34. C 35. C 36. A 37. C 38. D 39. C 40. C

Note:

6. **accuse sb of sth** = buộc tội, kết tội.

TEST I.10.1

1. C 2. D 3. B 4. B 5. A 6. C 7. D 8. A 9. D 10. C
11. C 12. D 13. D 14. A 15. A 16. B 17. A 18. B 19. B 20. C
21. C 22. D 23. C 24. D 25. D 26. C 27. B 28. C 29. C 30. C
31. A 32. C 33. C
34. A → hadn't spoken 35. D → had 36. A → had done
37. A → hadn't taken part
38. B 39. A 40. B 41. D 42. A 43. A 44. D 45. C 46. B 47. C
48. C 49. A 50. B

TEST I.10.2

1. A 2. C 3. C 4. C 5. B 6. A 7. B 8. C 9. C 10. C
11. D 12. A 13. B
14. B → did 15. C → started
16. A 17. B 18. C 19. A 20. A

TEST I.10.3

1. A 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. B 6. B 7. A 8. D 9. C 10. A
11. B 12. C 13. A 14. B 15. A 16. D 17. A 18. C 19. C 20. D
21. A 22. C 23. A 24. A 25. B
26. B → give 27. B → should/ ∅ 28. B → check/ should check
29. B → stay 30. A → study

Note:

10. **tender for sth; tender sth to sb** = đề nghị, đệ trình.

TEST I.11.1

1. D 2. B 3. D 4. D 5. D 6. D 7. A 8. C 9. A 10. D
11. A 12. C 13. A 14. C 15. D 16. B 17. D 18. A 19. B 20. A
21. D 22. A 23. C 24. D 25. C 26. A 27. B 28. B 29. B 30. A
31. A 32. B 33. C 34. B 35. A 36. D 37. C 38. C
39. D → than 40. D → the most 41. B → as
42. C → in 43. C → most controversial 44. B → more
45. A → The most widely 46. B → lowest 47. C → fewer
48. B → farther 49. B → not as quick 50. C → than I've ever
51. C → worse 52. C → best 53. C → more difficult to
54. C → better 55. A → less 56. B → less protein
57. A → still more and more 58. D → fewer
59. C → the better 60. B → as much 61. B → than
62. B → best 63. A → lower 64. C → more
65. C → much more windy 66. D → greater than that of
67. A → greatest 68. D → that in the country
69. B 70. A 71. A 72. B 73. A 74. B 75. A 76. C 77. A 78. D
79. B 80. A

Notes:

16. **to blink** = nháy mắt, chớp mắt.
17. **depletion** = sự làm suy yếu; **Antarctica** = châu Nam Cực; **seasonal** = theo mùa, xảy ra trong một mùa riêng biệt.
39. **fast** = thời kì nhịn ăn.
41. **clear-cut** = rõ ràng.
43. **controversial** = gây tranh cãi; **logician** = nhà logic học; **theologian** = người nghiên cứu về thần học.
62. **best of all** = to the highest standard (trên hết). Ví dụ: *There was wonderful food, good company, and, best of all, a jazz band.*
77. Cụm từ cố định ***by far*** (rất nhiều, hơn xa) được dùng với tính từ so sánh hơn hoặc so sánh nhất. Ví dụ: *"This is by far the most difficult job I've ever had to do."*

TEST I.11.2 (Double comparison)

1. C 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. B 6. C 7. C 8. B 9. D 10. B
11. A 12. D 13. A 14. B 15. A 16. D 17. D 18. B 19. C 20. B

TEST I.12.1

1. C 2. C 3. B 4. D 5. A 6. D 7. A 8. B 9. A 10. B
11. A 12. D 13. A 14. D 15. B 16. D 17. B 18. B 19. D 20. D
21. C 22. A 23. A 24. A 25. D 26. C 27. D 28. A 29. C 30. B
31. A 32. B 33. D 34. A 35. A 36. D 37. A 38. A 39. C 40. D
41. A 42. C 43. A 44. C 45. D 46. A 47. C 48. C 49. C 50. B
51. B 52. B 53. C 54. A 55. D 56. D 57. B 58. B 59. D 60. B
61. C 62. A 63. A 64. C 65. D 66. A 67. B 68. B 69. C 70. C
71. D 72. A

73. A → country is in 74. A → live 75. B → old enough
76. B → wasn't/weren't 77. D → not to 78. B → that/ Ø
79. B → such a good 80. A → me to go 81. A → you to give
82. B → whether 83. D → will improve 84. B → there is
85. A → There will 86. B → Ø 87. D → were flooded
88. C → that 89. A → It 90. A → until
91. A → results 92. B → you are 93. A → is often studied
94. D → to sustain prolonged 95. B → made it easier 96. B → creative enough
97. B 98. A 99. A 100. B

Notes:

3. **heredity** = sự di truyền.
5. **immigrant** = người nhập cư; **via** = qua, theo đường gì.
9. **furnace** = lò sưởi.
14. **bioluminescent** = phát quang sinh học.
16. **senator** = thượng nghị sĩ; **reservation** = sự dè dặt.
29. **to anticipate** = thấy trước, đoán trước.
31. **feasible** = có thể thực hiện được.
32. **valence** = hoá trị.
39. **make sense** = có ý nghĩa.
51. **incomprehensible** (tính từ) = khó hiểu; **inexplicable** (tính từ) = không thể giải thích được.
73. **capital** = vốn, tư bản; **vital** = quan trọng.
83. **in/ under the circumstances** = trong hoàn cảnh như vậy, trong tình huống như vậy.

TEST I.12.2

1. C 2. D 3. C 4. D 5. C 6. D 7. D 8. B 9. D 10. D
11. C 12. D

13. D → water 14. D → and 15. D → that in any
16. B → to preserve 17. D → or 18. C → nor
19. D → tragedies 20. B → drinking 21. D → closes
22. C → collecting 23. D → convenient 24. B → and do
25. C → (to) spend 26. A → written 27. D → to write correctly
28. C → timidity 29. C → carry 30. D → directed
31. C → hibernation 32. C → technological institutions
33. C → pressure and create 34. B → taking 35. D → spoilt
36. A → fog 37. C → (has) used them
38. B → told not only 39. D → honesty
40. B → finance

Notes:

1. **scurvy** = bệnh của máu do thiếu vitamin C.
11. **acclimatize** (động từ) = thích nghi với môi trường.

TEST I.12.3

1. D 2. D 3. B 4. B 5. D 6. C 7. B 8. B 9. C 10. B
11. D 12. C 13. D 14. B 15. D 16. C 17. B 18. C 19. C 20. A
21. C 22. D 23. D 24. B 25. D 26. B 27. B 28. B 29. B 30. D
31. D 32. A 33. C 34. B 35. A 36. D 37. B 38. C 39. B 40. C
41. D 42. C 43. A 44. A 45. C 46. A 47. A 48. A 49. A 50. A

Notes:

2. **observatory** = đài quan sát; **elevation** = độ cao.
45. **to skew** = bóp méo, xuyên tạc.

TEST I.12.4

1. A → are cactus plants 2. B → are sound waves 3. B → hung
4. B → have I 5. B → did I meet 6. C → when
7. B → than 8. B → did Jack break 9. C → when
10. C → was I 11. A → had it stopped 12. C → can we
13. B → are they 14. C → did I realize 15. C → when
16. B → could she 17. A → a flag is
18. A → will Antarctic icebergs 19. C → did I remember
20. B → than 21. A → I got 22. A → had I
23. A → are the lakes
24. C 25. C 26. D 27. B 28. B 29. A 30. B 31. C 32. C 33. B
34. A 35. C

Notes:

1. **cactus** = cây xương rồng.
13. **on no condition** = tuyệt đối không được.

TEST I.12.5

1. D 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. C 6. C 7. C 8. C 9. C 10. B
11. B 12. D 13. B 14. C 15. D 16. B 17. C 18. D 19. A 20. D
21. C 22. B 23. D 24. D 25. C 26. D 27. C 28. C 29. B 30. B
31. D 32. A 33. D 34. C 35. B 36. A 37. D 38. B 39. C 40. D
41. A → That 42. D → a hydrogen bomb explodes
43. C → it would take 44. B → the last staff meeting was
45. C → your friend lived 46. B → what
47. C → will 48. D → the point is
49. B → Mathew looked 50. C → was

Notes:

4. **draft** = bản dự thảo; **budget** = ngân sách, ngân quỹ.
8. **to trigger** = khởi sự một quá trình.

TEST I.12.6

1. C 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. B 6. D 7. A 8. C 9. D 10. C
11. A 12. B 13. C 14. A 15. D 16. B 17. B 18. D
19. B → so that/ in order that 20. B → to make
21. B → in order 22. C→ so that
23. B 24. B 25. B

Note:

2. **seeing that** = because the fact that – xét thấy rằng.

TEST I.12.7

1. C 2. D 3. D 4. B 5. A 6. D 7. A 8. B 9. B 10. A
11. A 12. C 13. A 14. A 15. B
16. D → beat 17. D → to do 18. B → to carry
19. A → such a smart/ so smart a 20. A → so 21. A → So
22. A → so
23. C 24. B 25. B 26. D 27. C 28. D 29. A 30. C 31. B 32. A
33. B 34. B 35. A 36. B 37. D 38. C 39. D 40. D

Note:

17. **to stand a chance of sth/ doing sth** = có cơ may làm được việc gì.
34. **now that** (liên từ) = vì rằng.

TEST I.12.8

1. C 2. B 3. B 4. B 5. D 6. D 7. A 8. B 9. C 10. A
11. B 12. B 13. D 14. C 15. A 16. A
17. A → Although 18. A → Although she 19. B → ∅
20. C → not all of 21. A → ∅ 22. B → although/though

23. A → Despite/ In spite of 24. A → Despite being
25. D 26. A 27. B 28. A 29. C 30. D 31. C 32. D 33. A 34. C
35. D 36. D 37. B 38. B 39. A 40. B

TEST I.12.9

1. A 2. B 3. D 4. D 5. A 6. A 7. C 8. B 9. D 10. A
11. D 12. C 13. B 14. C 15. D 16. B 17. C 18. C 19. A 20. A
21. D 22. D 23. D 24. B 25. C 26. A 27. C 28. D 29. B 30. D
31. A 32. D 33. A 34. D 35. C 36. C 37. D 38. A 39. B 40. A
41. B 42. D 43. C 44. A 45. C 46. C 47. D 48. D 49. D 50. B
51. A → which 52. A → who 53. B → which is
54. C → which 55. A → whose 56. B → in which
57. A → in which/ where 58. C → which 59. B → which
60. C → which is 61. B → which was believed 62. A → who study
63. C → which 64. C → most of which
65. B 66. A 67. B 68. C 69. C 70. C

TEST I.12.10

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. D
5. A → what 6. D → what he looks like 7. C → why/whether
8. A → Whatever
9. C 10. B 11. B 12. D 13. C 14. A 15. B 16. B 17. C 18. C
19. D 20. B 21. A 22. C 23. D 24. C 25. A 26. D 27. A 28. A
29. A 30. D

Notes:

2. **how come** = dùng để hỏi việc gì đã xảy ra như thế nào hoặc tại sao.
10. **to dissuade sb from doing sth** = khuyên can, can ngăn.
14. **insomnia** = chứng mất ngủ.
20. **admirably** (phó từ) = đáng phục, đáng ngưỡng mộ.

TEST I.13.1

1. B 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. D 6. C 7. C 8. D 9. C 10. D
11. D 12. D 13. B 14. C 15. B 16. C 17. C 18. B 19. B 20. D
21. A → viewed 22. C → made 23. B → written
24. D → done 25. D → replaced

TEST I.13.2

1. A 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. B 6. D 7. A 8. D 9. A 10. D
11. C 12. C 13. D 14. C 15. B 16. C 17. B 18. B 19. A 20. C
21. C 22. D 23. C 24. C 25. D 26. C 27. A 28. A 29. A 30. A
31. B 32. B 33. C 34. D 35. C 36. A 37. B 38. B 39. B 40. D

41. B 42. D 43. D 44. C
45. A → destroyed 46. A → having read 47. A → Having had
48. A → Having finished 49. D → while attending 50. A → Following
51. A → Hoping 52. B → covered with 53. C → applied
54. C → holding 55. A → Turning on 56. A → Having washed
57. B 58. D 59. C 60. C

Notes:

1. **fiercely** = dữ dội; **territorial** = thuộc lãnh thổ, lãnh địa.
2. **artifact** = đồ tạo tác.
9. **take sb aback** = gây cho ai ngạc nhiên.
50. **condensation** = sự ngưng tụ.

TEST I.14.1

1. D 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. C 6. D 7. C 8. C 9. A 10. D
11. B 12. D 13. D 14. B 15. A 16. A 17. D 18. C 19. C 20. B
21. B 22. D 23. A 24. C 25. C 26. C 27. D 28. D 29. D 30. C
31. C 32. C 33. D 34. D 35. B 36. D 37. A 38. C 39. A 40. D
41. A 42. D 43. B 44. B 45. C 46. D 47. C 48. D 49. D 50. B

Notes:

2. **but** = except
11. **crash diet** = chế độ ăn kiêng tăng cường; **malnutrition** = sự suy dinh dưỡng.
14. **even if/ even though** = ngay cho là, dù là.
15. **civilian casualty** = thương vong dân thường; **for fear of sth** = e rằng, sợ rằng – *We spoke quietly for fear of waking the guards.*
20. **prime** (tính từ) = chủ yếu; **what if...?** = cái gì sẽ xảy ra nếu...?
26. **after all** = cuối cùng, sau hết; **all at once** = ngay lập tức.
28. **in case of** = trong trường hợp cái gì xảy ra; **on account of sth/ on this/ that account** = do cái gì, vì lí do này.
33. **on account for sth** = do cái gì.
48. **(and) yet** = *despite what has just been said* – mặc dù thế.

TEST I.14.2

1. D 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. A 6. B 7. D 8. A 9. C 10. C
11. B 12. D 13. B 14. B 15. A 16. D 17. C 18. B 19. C 20. C
21. A 22. B 23. A 24. C
25. D → and 26. C → and 27. C → but also
28. C → or 29. C → but also for 30. C → long before
31. D → as well 32. C → while 33. A → due to
34. C → and 35. B → but 36. A → Because of
37. B → or 38. B → after 39. C → thanks to
40. B → therefore

TEST I.15.1

1. A 2. D 3. A 4. D 5. D 6. B 7. A 8. A 9. D 10. A
11. A 12. D 13. D 14. A 15. B 16. D 17. B 18. D 19. B 20. D
21. C 22. A 23. B 24. B

25. D → ∅ 26. C → a factory 27. B → the
28. D → a 29. C → the 30. A → A
31. A → the largest 32. A → ∅ 33. D → the office
34. A → A new shopping 35. B → the office 36. C → economics
37. A → in the computer 38. D → hospital 39. B → the
40. C → the support teacher 41. B → the telephone 42. C → the limited power
43. D → people 44. B → the reason 45. A → the time
46. C → a 47. D → a very dangerous 48. D → to prison
49. D → the 1760s 50. A → ∅

Notes:

3. **company** = sự cùng đi, sự cùng ở.
25. **burro** = lừa thồ
35. **ingratiate oneself with sb** = lấy lòng ai.

TEST I.15.2

1. A 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. B 6. B 7. A 8. C 9. C 10. D
11. B 12. A 13. C 14. A 15. A 16. C 17. B 18. C 19. B 20. D
21. C 22. C 23. A 24. C 25. A

Note:

3. **by now/ by this time** = vào lúc này.

TEST I.15.3

1. C 2. D 3. A 4. D 5. C 6. A 7. B 8. B 9. A 10. A
11. C 12. B 13. A 14. D 15. A 16. D 17. A 18. D 19. A 20. D
21. C 22. A 23. D 24. B 25. C

Notes:

10. **renowned for sth** = nổi tiếng; **an even temper** = tính khí điềm đạm.
15. **jealous of** = ghen tị.
18. **typical of sb/ sth** = điển hình, tiêu biểu.
21. **reprehensible** = đáng bị chỉ trích.

TEST I.15.4

1. A 2. A 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. A 7. A 8. A 9. B 10. B
11. C 12. B 13. D 14. A 15. D 16. C 17. A 18. C 19. A 20. C
21. A 22. C 23. D 24. D 25. C 26. B 27. C 28. A 29. D 30. B
31. D 32. A 33. C 34. D 35. A 36. B 37. B 38. C 39. C 40. A
41. D 42. D 43. C 44. B 45. D 46. A 47. A 48. C 49. C 50. A

51. B → graduated from 52. C → for 53. C → of
54. A → of neglecting 55. D → immediately to

Notes:

5. **derive sth from sth** = nhận được từ; **derive profit/ benefit from** = thu lợi từ...
7. **owe sb for sth/ owe sth to sb** = nợ.
9. **to amount to sth** = lên đến, lên tới (tiền).
10. **deal with sb/ sth** = đối phó, giải quyết, xử lí.
11. **rise above sth** = (nghĩa bóng) vượt lên trên.
12. **to toss** = chòng chành, lắc lư; **wave** = sóng, đợt sóng.
18. **interfere with sth** = gây trở ngại, cản trở; **pacemaker** (*n*) = máy điều hoà nhịp tim.
20. **expose sb/ sth to sth** = đặt vào tình thế.
25. **to glare at someone** = nhìn ai trừng trừng, nhìn ai giận dữ.
26. **to link A to/ with B** = liên kết, nối kết.
28. **devote one's time to sb/ sth** = dành hết thời gian cho ai/ cái gì.
29. **to battle with/ against the winds and waves** = vật lộn với sóng gió.
31. **to admit to sth/ doing sth** = nhận, thừa nhận, thú nhận; **to plead guilty** = nhận tội.
34. **persist in sth/ doing sth** = khăng khăng làm điều gì dù có sự phản đối.
38. **blame sb/ sth for sth, blame sth on sb** = đổ lỗi ai về cái gì ; **attribute sth to sth** = cho là do, quy cho.
39. **report (on sth) (to sb)** = báo cáo.
42. **admit to sth/ doing sth** = thừa nhận, thú nhận.
45. **emerge (as something)** = to appear, to become known (nổi lên, nổi bật lên).
46. to **compliment somebody on something** = khen ngợi.
49. **to confess to doing sth/ sth to sb** = thú nhận.
53. **remind sb of sb/ sth** = làm cho ai nhớ về ai/ cái gì.

TEST I.15.5

1. D 2. C 3. A 4. D 5. C 6. B 7. B 8. C 9. A 10. D
11. D 12. D 13. A 14. A 15. A 16. C 17. C 18. B 19. A 20. D
21. C 22. D 23. A 24. B 25. C 26. C 27. C 28. D 29. C 30. B

Notes:

6. **talent for sth/ doing sth** = tài năng (về cái gì).
9. **to derail** = trật đường ray.
11. **objection to sth** = sự chống đối.
17. **impact (of sth) (on sb/ sth)** = tác động, ảnh hưởng.

TEST I.15.6

1. D 2. A 3. C 4. D 5. A 6. B 7. A 8. B 9. D 10. B
11. C 12. C 13. C 14. C 15. B 16. A 17. C 18. B 19. B 20. B

21. B → on
22. D → effect of water
23. A → Like
24. D → at
25. A → in
26. D → to/ for
27. B → near
28. A → with
29. C → playing
30. B → from
31. A → from
32. C → from visiting
33. B → from finding
34. B → on
35. A → object to the
36. B → in the end
37. B → differs from
38. A → proud of
39. B → famous for
40. D → in/ for
41. B → at
42. A → paid for
43. D → like this
44. B → of turning
45. D → lying to
46. B → by myself
47. C → ∅
48. A → chance of
49. A → like
50. A → like

Notes:

5. **aside** = ngoài ra, trừ ra.
9. **prior to sth** (giới từ) = trước khi.
26. **adrenal gland** = tuyến thượng thận.

TEST I.16.1

1. D	2. C	3. B	4. D	5. A	6. B	7. C	8. A	9. D	10. A
11. B	12. A	13. B	14. C	15. A	16. B	17. D	18. B	19. B	20. C
21. C	22. D	23. A	24. B	25. A	26. B	27. A	28. B	29. D	30. C
31. D	32. C	33. A	34. B	35. A	36. D	37. A	38. C	39. D	40. A
41. C	42. D	43. A	44. D	45. B	46. B	47. D	48. B	49. B	50. B

Note:

15. **every other** = xen kẽ; **every other week** = cứ hai tuần một lần.

TEST I.16.2

1. A → Much
2. C → number
3. C → other
4. D → no
5. B → much glue
6. C → all
7. A → Most
8. A → Most
9. A → The number
10. D → another
11. A → None of
12. A → amount
13. A → few
14. A → many as
15. B → piece of news
16. B → another
17. C → much to do
18. D → a few places
19. B → fewer
20. D → the other
21. D → the other
22. C → amount
23. A → no
24. A → Most
25. D → other
26. D → no
27. B → few
28. A → Of all
29. C → other
30. A → number

TEST I.17.1

1. B	2. B	3. A	4. A	5. D	6. D	7. C	8. B	9. A	10. C
11. D	12. A	13. C	14. B	15. C	16. B	17. A	18. A	19. C	20. C
21. A	22. A	23. B	24. B	25. B	26. A	27. D	28. C	29. B	30. B

31. D 32. C 33. A 34. A 35. A 36. B 37. C 38. B 39. C 40. C
41. C 42. C 43. A 44. B 45. B 46. B 47. A 48. B 49. D 50. A

Notes:

2. **get over** = vượt qua.
7. **carry on** = tiếp tục.
9. **draw up** = lập kế hoạch.
10. **call on/ upon sb to do sth** = kêu gọi, yêu cầu, mời.
12. **drop out** = stop taking part in something – rút ra khỏi (một hoạt động, cuộc thi,...), bỏ cuộc.
14. **look after sb/sth** = trông nom, chăm sóc; **care about sb** = yêu thương, lo lắng cho ai.
15. **turn out** = hóa ra, thành ra.
16. **stand out** = nổi bật lên.
17. **pull through** = vượt qua được, thoát cảnh khó khăn.
20. **come out** = lộ ra, được xuất bản (sách báo...).
21. **take over** = kế tục, tiếp tục, nối nghiệp; **pass away** = qua đời.
22. **take on** = thuê mướn (người làm...).
25. **go off** = (súng, bom) nổ, (chuông, còi báo động) vang lên.
26. **get over** = vượt qua, khỏi; **keep...from** = ngăn lại.
27. **bring down** = hạ xuống; **bring down prices** = hạ giá cả.
28. **take in** = hiểu, nắm được.
30. **count on/ upon sb/ sth** = trông mong ở ai/ cái gì.
31. **pass out** = mê đi, bất tỉnh; **come to** = hồi tỉnh, tỉnh lại.
33. **go through** = kiểm tra kĩ lưỡng, xem xét tỉ mỉ.
35. **burn down/ burn sth down** = thiêu huỷ, thiêu trụi.
36. **blow out** = thổi tắt.
38. **catch up** = đuổi kịp; **get on/ along well with sb** = hoà hợp, ăn ý; **make friends with sb** = kết bạn.
39. **pick out** = chọn ra; **turn down** = bác bỏ; **keep away** = cất đi; **put off** = cởi ra, hoãn lại.
42. **break down** = kiệt sức, suy sụp.
43. **turn up** = đến nơi, xuất hiện.
44. **make up** = bịa, dựng chuyện.
45. **bring up** = nuôi nấng, dạy dỗ.
46. **look sth up** = tìm kiếm trong tài liệu, tra cứu.
47. **bring round** = làm cho tỉnh lại; **faint** = ngất đi, xỉu đi.
48. **to track down** = theo dõi và bắt được.
49. **put off** = hoãn lại; **hand in** = nộp (bài vở...).

TEST I.17.2

1. A	2. A	3. B	4. D	5. C	6. B	7. B	8. D	9. A	10. B
11. C	12. B	13. B	14. C	15. A	16. D	17. A	18. D	19. D	20. B
21. D	22. D	23. B	24. B	25. D	26. D	27. D	28. B	29. D	30. C
31. D	32. A	33. B	34. A	35. B	36. B	37. D	38. A	39. B	40. A
41. B	42. A	43. D	44. A	45. A	46. B	47. C	48. C	49. A	50. D

Notes:

1. **bring about** = làm xảy ra, dẫn đến, gây ra.
2. **carry sth out** = tiến hành, thực hiện.
3. **to be/ have to do with sb/ sth** = có quan hệ hoặc liên quan với ai/ cái gì.
4. **give in** = nhượng bộ, chịu thua.
5. **break into** = đột nhập, xông vào (nhà...).
7. **look through** = xem lướt qua, đọc lướt qua.
8. **get away (with sth)** = thoát khỏi, tránh khỏi; **disobedience** = sự không vâng lời.
9. **set sth aside** = để dành, dành dụm.
10. **get on/ along (with sb)** = hòa đồng với ai, có quan hệ thân hữu.
11. **make out** = hiểu, nhận ra.
12. **put out** = dập tắt; **thankfully** = tôi/ chúng tôi rất vui mừng, may mắn.
13. **look into** = điều tra.
14. **come across** = gặp một cách tình cờ.
16. **look over** = xem xét, kiểm tra; **to distinguish A from B** = chỉ ra sự khác biệt.
17. **get by** = xoay xở, đối phó.
19. **put sb down** = hạ bệ, làm nhục, bắt phải im.
20. **give in** = nhượng bộ, chịu thua; **give up** = từ bỏ, bỏ cuộc.
22. **run into sb** = tình cờ gặp ai.
23. **get into sth** = bắt đầu (một nghề nghiệp...).
24. **give away** = cho, phân phát.
25. **make off** = đi mất, chuồn, cuốn gói.
26. **pay sth back** = trả, hoàn cái gì.
27. **bring about** = làm xảy ra, dẫn đến, gây ra.
28. **make sth up** = bịa, dựng chuyện.
29. **give sb/ sth away** = tố cáo, phát giác, để lộ.
30. **try out** = kiểm tra cái gì qua việc sử dụng nó; **try on** = mặc thử quần áo.
32. **make up sth** = cấu thành, cấu tạo nên.
33. **drop in on sb** = tạt vào thăm; **come across sb** = gặp một cách tình cờ.
34. **make out** = hiểu, nhận ra.
35. **let down** = làm thất vọng.
37. **call off** = hoãn lại, ngừng lại, bỏ đi.

38. **fall through** = hỏng, thất bại.
39. **put up** = cho (ai) trọ, trọ lại; **put me up at your place for the night** = cho tôi trọ qua đêm ở chỗ anh.
40. **die out** = biến mất, tan biến.
41. **get by** = xoay xở, đối phó.
43. **drop in on somebody** = tạt vào thăm, nhân tiện đi qua ghé vào thăm.
44. **go on** = xảy ra, diễn ra, tiếp diễn.
46. **settle down** = định cư, ổn định cuộc sống.
48. **take up** = thu hút, choán, chiếm (thời gian, tâm trí...).
50. **to inflict on/ upon** = giáng (một đòn), gây ra.

TEST I.17.3

1. D	2. D	3. B	4. A	5. B	6. A	7. D	8. C	9. B	10. C
11. C	12. B	13. B	14. B	15. A	16. A	17. C	18. A	19. A	20. C
21. C	22. C	23. D	24. C	25. A	26. C	27. A	28. B	29. A	30. C
31. A	32. A	33. B	34. C	35. B	36. A	37. A	38. A	39. A	40. A
41. D	42. D	43. B	44. D	45. C	46. B	47. A	48. C	49. C	50. C

Notes:

2. **put somebody through** = nối cuộc đàm thoại cho ai qua tổng đài.
3. **make for** = đi về (hướng nào).
5. **fall through** = hỏng, thất bại.
6. **come over (to...)** = ghé nơi nào hoặc nhà ai trong chốc lát.
14. **give off** = tỏa ra, phát ra, (mùi, khói...).
15. **get down to** something = chú tâm làm cái gì.
16. **come round** = hồi tỉnh, tỉnh lại sau cơn ngất.
18. **catch up on something** = bỏ thêm thời gian để làm cái gì bù lại vì đã sao nhãng nó, làm bù.
19. **come up with sth** = tìm ra lời giải của vấn đề hoặc một ý tưởng.
20,35. **turn up** = đến, xuất hiện.
22. **run up against something** = trải qua điều khó khăn.
23. **drive something out** = làm cái gì biến mất hoặc ngừng lại.
24. **bring something about** = làm xảy ra, dẫn đến, gây ra.
25. **seal off** = cô lập, vây chắn không cho vào.
26. **lend something to something else** = thêm phần, thêm vào; **plausibility** (*n*) = sự hợp lý, có vẻ đúng.
27. **get on with somebody** = ăn ý với nhau.
28. **go down with something** = bị bệnh, bị ốm.
30. **take somebody in** = lừa phỉnh, lừa gạt.
31. **lay down** = sắp đặt; **take over** = tiếp quản , tiếp tục công việc.
32. **drop in on somebody** = tạt vào thăm, nhân tiện đi qua ghé vào thăm.

33. **take over** = tiếp quản.
34. **Look out!** = hãy cẩn thận, hãy coi chừng.
36. **look down on somebody** = coi thường, khinh miệt.
37. **take somebody on** = nhận vào làm, thuê, mướn (người làm...).
38. **take back one's words** = nói lại, rút lui ý kiến.
43. **see through** = nhìn thấy rõ bản chất (sự việc...) (to realize the truth).
46. **turn something down** = bác bỏ, từ chối.

TEST I.17.4

1. D 2. A 3. D 4. B 5. C 6. C 7. B 8. D 9. D 10. B
11. A 12. B 13. C 14. A 15. A 16. B 17. C 18. D 19. D 20. A
21. C 22. A 23. C 24. C 25. A 26. A 27. D 28. B 29. A 30. D
31. A
32. C → it over 33. B → in 34. A → up
35. C → have turned out
36. A 37. A 38. A 39. C 40. C 41. A 42. C 43. C 44. B 45. D
46. B 47. A 48. D 49. A 50. D

Notes:

5. **face up to sth** = chấp nhận và đối mặt với khó khăn hoặc điều khó chịu.
6, 14, 30. **run out of** = hết, cạn kiệt.
7. **keep up with sb/ sth** = theo kịp, ngang hàng với, không thua kém.
8. **grow out of sth** = thôi không làm việc đó nữa.
9. **make up (with sb)** = làm lành, dàn hoà với ai.
10. **do away with sth** = stop doing or having sth – chấm dứt.
11. **do sth up** = sửa chữa, trang hoàng lại (căn phòng, ngôi nhà...).
12. **go in for sth** = chơi, mê, tham gia, ưa chuộng.
13. **catch up with sb/ sth** = đuổi kịp.
15. **check up on sth** = kiểm tra, soát lại.
16. **put up with sb/ sth** = chịu đựng ai/ cái gì.
18. **get away with** = thoát khỏi sự trừng phạt.
19. **drop out of** = bỏ học nửa chừng.
20. **to fall into conversation** = bắt đầu nói chuyện.
21. **break up (with sb)** = chia tay, cắt đứt quan hệ.
22. **come up with sth** = tìm ra một giải pháp, câu trả lời.
24. **come up to sth** = đạt tới, theo kịp.
25. **live up to sth** = sống theo cái gì; **live up to one's expectations** = sống theo sự kì vọng của ai.

27. **look forward to sth/ doing sth** = mong đợi một cách hân hoan.
28. **put up with sb/ sth** = chịu đựng ai/ cái gì; **at times** = đôi khi.
31. **go down with** = suy sụp (vì bệnh).
32. **think sth over** = xem xét kĩ, nhất là trước khi đi đến quyết định.
38. **turn up** = đến, xuất hiện.
39. **run into sb** = tình cờ gặp ai.
40. **come across** = gặp một cách tình cờ.
41. **call back** = gọi lại.
44. **rule** sb/sth **out** = *to decide or state that something is impossible or will not happen, or that something or someone is not suitable* (loại bỏ, bác bỏ).
45. **turn down** = bác bỏ (lời đề nghị).
46. **take to someone** = có cảm tình, ưa, mến.
47. **take after somebody/something** = to resemble (giống với, tương tự với người nào hoặc vật nào).
49. **talk somebody into not doing something** = can ngăn.

Part II: VOCABULARY

TEST II.1.1

1. C	2. B	3. C	4. D	5. B	6. A	7. A	8. A	9. A	10. C
11. D	12. B	13. B	14. D	15. A	16. C	17. C	18. D	19. C	20. D
21. A	22. C	23. A	24. B	25. D	26. C	27. B	28. C	29. A	30. C
31. B	32. D	33. A	34. A	35. B	36. C	37. C	38. A	39. B	40. B
41. D	42. A	43. A	44. A	45. D	46. B	47. B	48. C	49. A	50. A

Notes:

1. **stand for** (động từ) = chấp nhận, khoan nhượng, tha thứ; **tolerate** (động từ) = tha thứ, khoan dung.
2. **expectancy** (danh từ) = tuổi thọ; **span** (danh từ) = quãng đời; **expectation** (danh từ) = sự mong chờ.
3. **irrigation** (danh từ) = sự tưới, sự đưa nước vào (đất, ruộng); **flush out with water** = dội nước để đuổi đi; **wash out with water** = rửa sạch bằng nước.
4. **relatively** = **comparatively** (phó từ) = tương đối; **relevantly** (phó từ) = một cách thích đáng, có liên quan; **commonplace** (tính từ) = thông thường, phổ biến, cũ rích.
5. **workforce** (danh từ) = lực lượng lao động; **working class** (danh từ) = tầng lớp lao động; **crew** (danh từ) = toàn bộ thuỷ thủ trên tàu, toàn bộ người lái và nhân viên trên máy bay; **personnel** (danh từ) = nhân viên.

6. **centenarian** (danh từ) = người sống trăm tuổi; **vegetarian** (danh từ) = người ăn chay; **fruitarian** (danh từ) = người chỉ ăn trái cây để sống.
7. **drift apart** (động từ) = phiêu bạt, trôi nổi.
11. **incurable** (tính từ) = (nói về bệnh tật) không chữa được, nan y; **irreparable** (tính từ) = không thể sửa lại được; **hoof** (danh từ) = (động vật học) móng guốc; **disabling** = làm cho què quặt; **vexatious** = gây bực mình, gây phiền phức.
12. **mandatory** (tính từ) = có tính chất bắt buộc; **superior** (tính từ) = giỏi hơn, tốt hơn; **constructive** (tính từ) = mang tính xây dựng.
13. **impending** (tính từ) = sắp xảy đến, xảy đến trước mắt; **imminent** (tính từ) = sắp xảy ra; **irrefutable** (tính từ) = không thể bác được (lý lẽ); **formidable** (tính từ) = dữ dội, ghê gớm.
14. **indispensable** (tính từ) = tuyệt đối cần thiết, không thể thiếu được; **vital** (tính từ) = sống còn, quan trọng; **exotic** (tính từ) = kỳ lạ; **novel** (tính từ) = mới lạ.
15. **tempt fate** = liều mạng; **take a risk** = liều; **lose heart** = mất hết can đảm, mất hết hăng hái
16. **disrespectful** (tính từ) = vô lễ.
17. **chicken-hearted** (tính từ) = nhút nhát, nhát gan; **cowardly** (tính từ) = nhút nhát; **humble** (tính từ) = khiêm tốn; **tumid** (tính từ) = khoa trương.
18. **lot** (danh từ) = mớ, rất nhiều, hàng đống.
19. **adjacent** (tính từ) = gần kề, sát ngay.
20. **What of it?/ So what?** = Thì đã sao nào?
21. **particularly** (phó từ) = một cách đặc biệt, một cách rõ ràng; **speak of sth** = nói về, đề cập đến; **nothing to speak of** = chẳng có gì đáng nói.
24. **endanger** (động từ) = gây nguy hiểm; **harm** = làm hại; **inhibit** (động từ) = ngăn chặn, cấm, kiềm chế; **fallout** (danh từ) = bụi phóng xạ.
26. **contaminate** (động từ) = làm bẩn, làm hư hỏng; **nurtue** (động từ) = nuôi nấng, nuôi dưỡng.
27. **casual** (tính từ) = bình thường, không trịnh trọng.
28. **frank** (tính từ) = ngay thật, thẳng thắn; ví dụ: *a frank reply* = câu trả lời thẳng thắn.
29. **sense of humour** = khiếu khôi hài, khiếu hài hước.
31. **recommendation** (danh từ) = **reference** = sự giới thiệu, sự tiến cử.
34. **buy time** (thành ngữ) = to do something in order to be allowed more time (trì hoãn); **pay bribes** = đưa hối lộ; **time** (động từ) = sắp đặt thời gian, tính giờ.
35. **primacy** (danh từ) = điều quan trọng nhất.
37. **to point the finger at sb** = buộc tội, đổ lỗi.
38. **resilience** (danh từ) = tính kiên cường; **summon** (động từ) = tập trung, dồn hết.
48. **be titled** = được quyền làm điều gì.

49. **hazardous** = nguy hiểm; **causing a lot of risks** = mang đến nhiều rủi ro); **bringing excitement** = mang đến sự phấn khởi; **costing a lot of money** = tốn kém; **resulting in depression** = mang lại sự chán nản.

50. **insight** (danh từ) = **deep understanding** = sự hiểu biết sâu sắc; **in-depth studies** = sự nghiên cứu tỉ mỉ - không đúng vì không thể kết hợp với động từ *"gain"*, thay vào đó ta có thể dùng động từ *"do"*, *"carry out"*...; **spectacular sightings** = cảnh quan ngoạn mục; **far-sighted views** = tầm nhìn từ xa.

TEST II.1.2

1. C	2. C	3. C	4. C	5. C	6. B	7. C
8. D → year		9. B → hero		10. C → planet		
11. A → investigations		12. C → projects		13. B → forms		
14. D → district banks		15. B → its		16. B → sleep		
17. D → graduates		18. D → bulletin		19. D → alternative		
20. C → discoveries		21. C → branches		22. C → direct experience		
23. B	24. D	25. C	26. B	27. A	28. C	29. A 30. B 31. B 32. D
33. C	34. A	35. B	36. B	37. C	38. C	39. A
40. C → they		41. D → it		42. C → about it		
43. C → their own		44. B → yours		45. A → who		
46. D → others		47. D → each other		48. C → of his		
49. C → that		50. D → themselves				

Notes:

1. **striking contrast** = sự tương phản nổi bật; **resemblance** (danh từ) = sự giống nhau; **coincidence** (danh từ) = (sự) trùng hợp ngẫu nhiên.
2. **advocate** (động từ) = tán thành, ủng hộ; **condemn** (động từ) = chỉ trích, lên án.
3. **masterpiece** (danh từ) = kiệt tác; **down-to-earth** (tính từ) = thực tế, không viển vông.
4. **in company with someone** = cùng với ai; **being together with friends** = cùng với bạn bè; **being separated from peers** = bị tách khỏi những người cùng lứa tuổi; **forming a new business company** = thành lập một công ty kinh doanh mới; **enjoying the care of parents** = hưởng thụ sự chăm sóc của bố mẹ.
5. **explode** đề cập đến cảm xúc mạnh mẽ và có thể khó làm chủ. Từ cận nghĩa nhất với nó là: **suddenly becomes uncontrollable** = đột ngột trở nên không kiểm soát được. Các phương án khác: **slowly reaches the boiling point** = từ từ đạt đến điểm sôi; **remains at an unchanged level** = giữ nguyên ở mức không thay đổi; **stays under pressure** = chịu áp lực.

12. **headquartered** = có trụ sở chính ở đâu.
13. **mutation** = đột biến.

TEST II.1.3

1. B 2. D 3. D 4. C 5. B 6. C 7. A 8. C 9. D 10. C
11. C

12. C → their 13. D → its 14. C → their
15. D → their bark 16. C → their achievements 17. D → its efforts
18. D → my sister's 19. D → their 20. D → their
21. C 22. C 23. B 24. A 25. D 26. C 27. B 28. D 29. B 30. B
31. C 32. B 33. A 34. D
35. A → hardly ever 36. B → easily 37. B → almost
38. B → outdoors last night 39. C → ever have 40. D → carefully
41. D → unusual 42. B → fatal 43. C → successfully
44. C → recently 45. A → carelessly 46. B → alike
47. A → not ever 48. B → careless 49. A → hard
50. C → commonly 51. C → efficiently 52. B → different
53. A → good 54. B → different 55. D → different
56. C → carefully 57. A → intentionally 58. A → frequently
59. B → difficult 60. D → increasing

Notes:

15. **beaver** (danh từ) = (động vật học) hải ly.
22. **far** (phó từ) = nhiều, rất nhiều.
29. **by far** = hơn xa, vượt trội.
42. **occurrence** = sự kiện, sự cố.

TEST II.1.4

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. A 6. B 7. D 8. B 9. A 10. C 11.A
12. B → made 13. D → make 14. B → done
15. B → do 16. A → to make 17. A → are making
18. A → making 19. C → doing 20. D → making

Notes:

4. **do sb a favour** = làm giúp ai điều gì.
15. **propeller** = cánh quạt máy bay; **rudder** = đuôi lái.

TEST II.2.1

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. D 5. C 6. C 7. B 8. A 9. D 10. A
11. C 12. B 13. C 14. A 15. A 16. B 17. A 18. B 19. C 20. A
21. B 22. B 23. A 24. A 25. B

Notes:

1. **punctuality** (danh từ) = tính đúng giờ; **punctual** (tính từ) = đúng giờ; **punctuate** (động từ) = chấm câu, ngắt quãng.
2. **attraction** (danh từ) = cái thu hút, cái hấp dẫn; **attractiveness** (danh từ) = sự hấp dẫn, sự quyến rũ.
5. **independence** (danh từ) = sự tự lập, sự độc lập; **dependency** (danh từ) = sự lệ thuộc.

8. **attendance** (danh từ) = sự có mặt.
9. **sickness** (danh từ) = sự đau yếu; **sickliness** (danh từ) = tình trạng đau yếu.
11. **vegetation** (danh từ) = thực vật; **vegetable** (danh từ) = rau; **vegetal** = (sinh vật học) sinh dưỡng; **vegetative** (tính từ) = thuộc thực vật.
12. **human resources** = nguồn nhân lực, phòng nhân sự.
14. **reservation** (danh từ) = sự đặt chỗ trước; **conservation** (danh từ) = sự bảo tồn; **preservation** (danh từ) = sự gìn giữ; **toleration** (danh từ) = sự khoan dung.
15. **on board** = trên tàu thuỷ, trên xe lửa, xe điện; **on deck** = trên boong; **on top** = phía trên, trên; **abroad** = ở nước ngoài.
18. **occurrence** (danh từ) = sự kiện, sự cố.
19. **stress on sth** = sự nhấn mạnh; **put pressure on sb to do sth** = thúc ép ai làm điều gì.
21. **greediness** (danh từ) = thói tham lam; **greed** (danh từ) = sự tham lam.

TEST II.2.2

1. D	2. D	3. C	4. C	5. C	6. C	7. A	8. D	9. C	10. B
11. C	12. D	13. D	14. B	15. B	16. B	17. C	18. D	19. C	20. B
21. D	22. D	23. D	24. D	25. C	26. A	27. B	28. A	29. A	30. C
31. C	32. A	33. C	34. D	35. A	36. B	37. C	38. B	39. D	40. C
41. B	42. D	43. D	44. A	45. C	46. A	47. D	48. B	49. A	50. C

Notes:

2. **distinguish** (động từ) = phân biệt; **distinguished** (tính từ) = thanh lịch; **distinguishable** (tính từ) = có thể phân biệt được.
3. **criticize** (động từ) = phê bình, chỉ trích; **critic** (danh từ) = nhà phê bình; **critical** (tính từ) = chỉ trích, chê bai; **criticism** (danh từ) = sự phê bình.
4. **defrost** (động từ) = làm cho (thức ăn) rã đông; **frosting** = lớp phủ (kem, đường) lên bánh; **frosty** (tính từ) = băng giá.
5. **purify** (động từ) = làm cho sạch, lọc; **impure** (tính từ) = không tinh khiết, bẩn; **purity** (danh từ) = sự tinh khiết.
9. **advanced** (tính từ) = tiên tiến; **advancing** (age/ years) (tính từ) = (thời kì/ những năm) sắp đến.
11. **stormy** (tính từ) = có bão.
16. **inviting** (tính từ) = hấp dẫn, lôi cuốn; **invitee** (danh từ) = người được mời.
17. **discriminate** (động từ) = phân biệt đối xử; **discriminatory** (tính từ) = có sự phân biệt đối xử.
24. **reproductive** (tính từ) = có khả năng sinh sản; **reproductive cycle** = chu kì sinh sản.
25. **appreciative** = khen ngợi, đánh giá cao; **appreciable** = có thể đánh giá được, đáng kể.
29. **(to be) sick of sb/ sth/ doing sth** = chán ngán; **to sicken of sth** = chán ngán, chán ngấy.

33. **organized** (tính từ) = ngăn nắp; **unorganized** (tính từ) = không ngăn nắp.
36. **appeal** (động từ) = hấp dẫn, lôi cuốn; **appealing** (tính từ) = lôi cuốn, quyến rũ.
38. **occupied** (tính từ) = bận rộn; **occupation** (danh từ) = nghề nghiệp, công việc bận rộn; **occupant** (danh từ) = người sở hữu, người cư ngụ; **occupational** (tính từ) = thuộc nghề nghiệp.
41. **stressful** = gây căng thẳng; **stressed** = căng thẳng; **stressing** (V-ing).
42. **natural** = thiên tính, bẩm sinh.
43. **constructive** = có tính xây dựng.
44. **independent** = không lệ thuộc, tự lập.
45. **traditional** = thuộc về truyền thống.
46. **well-educated** = có học vấn cao.
47. **stay awake** = thức, **awake** (tính từ) = thức.
48. **sporting** = thuộc thể thao, quan tâm đến thể thao; **sporty** = giỏi thể thao; **sportive** = sôi nổi, đầy tính thể thao.
49. **delighted** = vui mừng; **delighting** (V-ing) = thích thú; **delightful** = thú vị, làm say mê.
50. **interpersonal** = giữa cá nhân với nhau; **personable** = xinh đẹp, duyên dáng; **personal** = thuộc về cá nhân; **impersonal** (ngữ pháp) = không ngôi.

TEST II.2.3

1. D 2. C 3. D 4. C 5. A 6. C 7. D 8. C 9. A
10. C → relate 11. C → addition 12. D → his guilt
13. C → hard 14. D → craziness 15. C → parts
16. D → beauty 17. A → of extending 18. B → practice
19. C → infants 20. A → Computer

Notes:

1. **invariably** (phó từ) = luôn luôn vẫn vậy, lúc nào cũng vậy; **variable** (tính từ) = có thể thay đổi được; **various** (tính từ) = khác nhau, thuộc về nhiều loại; **variety** (danh từ) = sự đa dạng.
2. **manageable** = có thể điều khiển; **managerial** = thuộc người quản lí.

TEST II.3.1

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. B 6. C 7. A 8. B 9. D 10. B
11. B 12. A 13. A 14. A 15. C 16. B 17. A 18. B 19. C 20. D
21. B 22. A 23. B 24. A 25. D 26. C 27. C 28. A 29. B 30. D
31. D 32. A 33. D 34. D 35. D 36. D 37. A 38. D 39. D 40. B
41. B 42. B 43. D 44. C 45. D 46. C 47. B 48. D 49. D 50. C

Notes:

1. **permit** = giấy phép; **allowance** = sự công nhận, tiền trợ cấp.
2. **permission** = sự cho phép; **allowance** = sự thừa nhận, tiền trợ cấp; **word** = lời nói.
10. **bring round to** = làm cho thay đổi ý kiến.

11. **coast** = bờ biển; **side** = mặt, mặt phẳng, bên; **shore** = dải đất dọc bờ biển; **bank** = bờ, dải (đất dọc hai bên bờ sông).
12. **opponent** = đối thủ; **enemy** = kẻ địch; **foe** = kẻ thù.
15. **lack of sth** = sự thiếu; **miss** (danh từ) = sự không trúng, sự trượt; **fault** = khuyết điểm.
16. **dose** = liều (thuốc); **ration** = khẩu phần.
19. **proportion** = phần hoặc bộ phận.
21. **proposal** = sự đề nghị, kế hoạch; **defeat** = sự thất bại; **suspense** = tình trạng chờ đợi.
22. **arouse** (động từ) = gây quan tâm; **suspicion** (danh từ) = sự nghi ngờ.
23. **losing** (tính từ) = thua cuộc; **losings** (danh từ) = tiền thua cuộc; **miss** (danh từ) = sự không trúng, sự trượt; **reverse** (danh từ) = sự đảo ngược (từ thành công sang thất bại).
25. **response** = sự trả lời, câu trả lời; **detention** = sự cầm giữ, sự bắt lại ở trường sau giờ học; **significance** = ý nghĩa, sự quan trọng.
26. **acupuncture** = thuật châm cứu; **pain relief** = sự giảm đau.
31. **athlete** = vận động viên; **runaway** = người bỏ trốn; **splinter** = mảnh vụn; **personnel** = toàn bộ nhân viên.
32. **price** = số tiền mua hoặc bán cái gì, giá; **cost** = chi phí.
35. **supplier** = nhà cung cấp; **supplicant** = người van xin; **supporter** = người ủng hộ; **suppressor** = người đàn áp.
37. **air** = không khí, vẻ, dáng, thái độ; **stillness** = sự yên lặng; **moment** = chốc, lát, lúc; **scent** = mùi.
38. **recipe** = công thức làm món ăn; **delicious** (tính từ) = (món ăn) ngon, thơm tho; **formula** = công thức (toán, hoá...); **instruction** = lời chỉ dẫn; **prescription** = toa thuốc.
39. **exemption** (danh từ) = sự miễn (thuế, nghĩa vụ...); **foreign national** (danh từ) = kiều dân nước ngoài; **liability** = nghĩa vụ pháp lí; **exception** = ngoại lệ; **demobilization** = sự giải ngũ.
40. **consensus** (danh từ) = sự đồng lòng, sự nhất trí; **manifestation** (danh từ) = sự biểu lộ; **precision** (danh từ) = sự chính xác; **coherence** (danh từ) = sự gắn kết.
41. **redundancy** = tình trạng dư thừa; **abundance** = sự thừa thải; **deficiency** = sự thiếu hụt; **mixture** = sự kết hợp.
43. **school report** = phiếu thành tích học tập.
46. **range** = phạm vi; **rank** = cấp bậc; **variety** = nhiều thứ, đủ loại, **a great/ good deal of something** = nhiều; **extracurricular activities** = sinh hoạt ngoại khoá.
49. **put/ lay/ place emphasis on sth** = nhấn mạnh cái gì; **reflect** (động từ) = suy nghĩ sâu sắc về cái gì.
50. **facility** (danh từ; số nhiều) = những tiện nghi.

TEST II.3.2

1. C	2. C	3. B	4. B	5. C	6. A	7. C	8. B	9. C	10. A
11. A	12. C	13. C	14. D	15. B	16. B	17. C	18. C	19. A	20. A
21. D	22. A	23. D	24. D	25. B	26. A	27. C	28. B	29. D	30. C
31. C	32. D	33. B	34. A	35. D	36. C	37. B	38. D	39. C	40. A
41. C	42. B	43. A	44. C	45. B	46. B	47. A	48. B	49. D	50. D

Notes:

1. **pastime** (danh từ) = hobby – sở thích.
2. **caution** (danh từ) = sự thận trọng; **concern** (danh từ) = mối quan tâm; **habitat** (danh từ) = môi trường sống; **habitation** (danh từ) = sự cư trú.
5. **quality** = phẩm chất; **character** = tính cách; **nature** = bản chất.
6. **popularity** = tính phổ biến; **popularization** = sự đại chúng hoá.
10. **expedition** = cuộc thám hiểm, cuộc hành trình; **sightseeing** = chuyến tham quan; **excursion** = chuyến du ngoạn; **exploration** = sự thám hiểm.
11. **impact** = tác động, ảnh hưởng to lớn; **effect** = tác động; **consequence** = hậu quả.
13. **skill** = sự khéo léo, tay nghề; **craft** = nghề; **technique** = kĩ thuật.
14. **disregard of/ for sb/ sth** = sự thiếu để ý, sự thiếu quan tâm; **inatention to sb/ sth** = sự thiếu chú ý; **carelessness** = sự cẩu thả; **unfamiliarity with sth** = sự xa lạ.
20. **proof** = chứng cứ, bằng chứng.
21. **helping** (danh từ) = phần thức ăn đưa mời.
22. **outskirt** = vùng ngoại ô; **outcome** = kết quả; **outcast** = người vô gia cư; **outlook** = quan điểm.
23. **consistency** = tính kiên định, tính trước sau như một; **equality** = sự bình đẳng; **extension** = sự mở rộng; **addition** = người hoặc vật thêm vào.
24. **experience** = kinh nghiệm; **license** = giấy phép; **skill** = tay nghề; **degree** = bằng cấp.
25. **basis** = nền tảng, cơ sở.
28. **goal** = mục đích; **concealment** = hành động che dấu.
29. **demand** = sự đòi hỏi, sự yêu cầu.
30. **demand for sth** = sự đòi hỏi, sự yêu cầu; **requirement for sth** = nhu cầu; **necessity for sth** = sự cần thiết.
31. **(a tourist) attraction** = địa điểm hấp dẫn đối với du khách.
34. **life expectancy/ life span** = tuổi thọ; **lifetime** = cuộc đời.
35. **distribution** = sự phân phát; **relief** = sự cứu tế; **drought** = hạn hán, **famine** = nạn đói.
36. **a charitable institution/ organization/ body** = cơ quan/ tổ chức/ đoàn thể từ thiện.
39. **commitment to sth/ to doing sth** = lời cam kết; **compliance** = sự chiều theo; **reliance** = sự tin cậy, sự tín nhiệm; **assignment** = nhiệm vụ.

40. **confrontation** = sự đương đầu, sự đối đầu; **encounter** = sự chạm trán, sự đọ sức; **sensitivity** = tính nhạy cảm.

42. **reporter** = phóng viên ; **journalist** = nhà báo, kí giả; **columnist** = người phụ trách một chuyên mục trong một tờ báo.

44. **livelihood** = phương kế sinh nhai, sinh kế; **to earn/ get/ make a livelihood by...** = kiếm sống bằng (nghề gì); **survival** = sự sống sót, sự tồn tại.

46. **thunder bolt** = chớp, tiếng sét.

47. **flash** = ánh sáng loé lên; **lightning** = chớp, sét; **to light up** = thắp sáng; **flame** = ngọn lửa; **flare** = lửa loé sáng.

48. **thrill** = sự run lên, sự rung mình; **sensation** = cảm giác.

TEST II.3.3

1. C	2. B	3. A	4. A	5. D	6. B	7. D	8. C	9. B	10. B
11. C	12. C	13. C	14. D	15. D	16. C	17. B	18. B	19. C	20. A
21. C	22. B	23. A	24. A	25. B	26. D	27. A	28. D	29. A	30. A
31. B	32. D	33. A	34. C	35. C	36. D	37. C	38. B	39. C	40. D
41. D	42. D	43. C	44. C	45. C	46. B	47. C	48. C	49. A	50. A

Notes:

1. **course of history/ events** = quá trình diễn biến của lịch sử/ sự kiện.

2. **word** = lời nói; **matter** = việc, chuyện, vấn đề.

3. **lay/ put the blame on sb** = đổ lỗi cho ai.

4. **disorder** = sự bừa bãi; **junk** = đồ tạp nhạp bỏ đi.

5. **establish** (động từ) = xác minh; **cause** (danh từ) = nguyên nhân.

7. **a tendency to do sth** = xu hướng, khuynh hướng; **a habit of sth** = thói quen.

8. **disposition to do sth** = khuynh hướng, thiên hướng; **character** = tính cách; **guilt** = tội lỗi.

9. **by means of sth** = bằng phương tiện hoặc cách nào đó.

10. **slim** (tính từ) = mong manh, không như mong đợi; **slim chances** = cơ hội mong manh.

13. **an attitude to/toward sb/sth** = thái độ đối với ai/ cái gì; **appeal** = yêu cầu khẩn khoản; **regard** = sự quan tâm.

14. **bunch** = chùm, bó; **a bunch of flowers** = một bó hoa; **range** = dãy, hàng; **pack**= gói, hộp; **heap** = đống.

16. **clue** = đầu mối, manh mối; **hint** = dấu vết.

18. **rehearsal** = sự diễn tập (kịch, múa...); **audition** = sự thử giọng.

19. **hospitality** = sự hiếu khách; **host** = ông chủ nhà; **hostility** = sự thù địch; **hostage** = con tin; **get under way** = lên đường, khởi hành.

20. **similarity** = sự giống nhau; **likelihood** = khả năng xảy ra; **coincidence** = sự trùng hợp; **analogy** = sự so sánh.

22. **drive** (danh từ) = đợt vận động; đợt phát động; **a drive to raise funds** = đợt vận động gây quỹ.
23. **needy** (tính từ) = nghèo túng; **the needy** = những người nghèo túng.
24. **sense of humour** = óc hài hước; **sense of responsibility** = ý thức trách nhiệm; **commitment** = sự tận tâm; **sense of direction** = khả năng định hướng.
26. **model** = người làm gương, người làm mẫu.
28. **compensation** = tiền đền bù, khoản bồi thường; **reparation** = sự đền bù; **make reparation to someone for something** = đền bù ai về cái gì; **penalty** = sự phạt; **reward** = sự thưởng.
29. **effect on someone/ something** = có tác động với ai/ cái gì; **outcome** = kết quả.
30. **goodwill** = thiện chí; **content** = sự bằng lòng.
31. **breakthrough** (danh từ) = sự đột phá; **breakdown** (danh từ) = sự hỏng máy; **break-out** (danh từ) = sự vượt ngục; **break-up** (danh từ) = sự tan rã, sự giải tán.
32. **difference** = sự bất đồng; **a difference of opinion** = sự bất đồng ý kiến; **perspective** = viễn cảnh.
33. **potential** = tiềm năng; **aptitude** = năng khiếu; **possibility of something** = khả năng, sự có thể.
35. **abnormality** = dị tật; **malfunction** = (sự) làm việc sai chức năng; **wrongdoing** = hành vi sai trái.
36. **fact** = sự việc, sự thật.
37. **progression** = sự tiến bộ; **sequence** = chuỗi; **succession** = sự nối tiếp nhau.
39. **resort** = khu nghỉ dưỡng, **port** = cảng (hai từ này không thể kết hợp với danh từ **town** vì chúng đều là những danh từ chỉ nơi chốn); **seaside town** = thị trấn ở bờ biển.
40. **in the suburbs** = ở vùng ngoại ô; **on the outskirts of** = ở vùng ngoại ô.
41. **liar** = kẻ nói dối; **liner** = tàu thuỷ; **linesperson** = trợ lý trọng tài; **lineman** = tiền vệ.
42. **set** (tính từ) = kiên quyết, không thay đổi.
44. **intensive program** = chương trình luyện tập tích cực; **extensive program** = chương trình luyện tập trên phạm vi rộng; **short-term schedule** = thời gian biểu ngắn hạn.
45. **bang** = tiếng nổ lớn; **spill** = sự làm tràn; **strike** = cuộc đình công; **stroke** = cú đánh.
47. **duty** = thuế đánh vào hàng hoá nào đó.
48. **representation** = sự tượng trưng cho; **lifelike** = giống hệt; **presentation** = sự trình diễn; **representative** = người đại diện.
50. **feeling** = cảm giác; **view** = tầm mắt; **sense** = giác quan; **thought** = ý nghĩ.

TEST II.3.4

1. D 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. D 6. D 7. B 8. A 9. B 10. A
11. B 12. D 13. A 14. C 15. B 16. A 17. B 18. C 19. A 20. C

21. A 22. C 23. D 24. C 25. D 26. D 27. A 28. D 29. B 30. C
31. D 32. D 33. B 34. B 35. B 36. B 37. A 38. A 39. C 40. D
41. C 42. D 43. D 44. D 45. A 46. A 47. C 48. C 49. C 50. D
51. B 52. A 53. C 54. A 55. C
56. A → Marriage 57. A → Mathematicians have 58. D → times
59. C → departments 60. B → leave

Notes:

1. **bill** = hoá đơn tính tiền; **note** = lời ghi chú; **sum** = tổng số.
2. **removal** = (sự) dọn nhà; **remover** = thuốc tẩy, người dọn đồ; **movement** = sự di chuyển; **move** = sự dời chỗ.
4. **outlook on something** = quan điểm; **attitude to/ towards something** = quan điểm; **approach to something** = cách tiếp cận, phương pháp; **purpose of something** = mục đích.
6. **bargain** = món hời; **fee** = lệ phí; **fortune** = gia tài, của cải; **debt** = món nợ.
9. **on schedule** = đúng so với thời gian qui định.
10. **change** = tiền thừa hoàn lại cho khách hàng.
13. **recipe** = công thức làm món ăn; **prescription** = toa thuốc; **receipt** = biên nhận; **paper** = tờ giấy.
16. **ground** = mặt đất; **soil** = đất trồng; **earth** = đất; **floor** = tầng (nhà).
18. **celebrity** = người nổi danh.
19. **statement** = bản kê in sẵn (ghi rõ số tiền trong tài khoản của khách hàng trong kỳ hạn nhất định); **overdraft** = số tiền chi trội (trong tài khoản ngân hàng); **cheque** = ngân phiếu; **balance** = bản đối chiếu thu chi.
20. **coverage** = tin tức được đưa ra; **broadcast** = chương trình truyền hình; **network** = hệ thống; **vision** = tầm nhìn rộng.
21. **cuisine** = cách nấu nướng; dish = món ăn.
22. **merchandising** = việc bán các sản phẩm liên quan đến các bộ phim, ca sĩ, sự kiện được ưa thích.
23. **outbreak** (danh từ) = cơn, sự bộc phát; **break-out** (danh từ) = sự vượt ngục; **breakthrough** (danh từ) = sự đột phá; **outburst** (danh từ) = sự bùng nổ, cơn (giận...).
24. **discrepancy (between A and B)** = sự khác nhau, sự khác biệt; **discretion** = sự tự do làm theo ý mình; sự thận trọng.
25. **lecture on smething** = bài thuyết trình; **discussion about something** = thảo luận; **say** = quyền ăn nói.
28. **disregard of/ for something** = sự thiếu quan tâm; **inattention to something** = sự lơ đễnh; **unfamiliarity** = sự xa lạ.
31. **draughty** (tính từ) = có gió lùa.
32. **take offence** = mếch lòng; **give/ cause annoyance to someone** = làm phiền ai; **resentment towards/ against someone** = sự oán giận; **irritation** = sự chọc tức.

34. **ballot** = phiếu bầu; **ballot box** = thùng phiếu.
38. **pioneer** = người đi tiên phong; **navigator** = người lái (tàu thuỷ, máy bay...); generator of something = người đề xuất.
47. **let off** = tha, không phạt; **caution** = lời cảnh báo; **sentence** = bản án; **conviction** = sự kết án.
48. **locust** = châu chấu; **swarm of locusts** = đàn châu chấu; **troupe** = đoàn kịch, toán quân; **a flock of birds** = đàn chim.
55. **reserve** = sự dự trữ, vật dự trữ.
60. **leave of absence** = nghỉ phép, thời gian nghỉ có phép.

TEST II.3.5

1. A	2. A	3. B	4. B	5. B	6. C	7. A	8. A	9. A	10. A
11. A	12. A	13. D	14. B	15. D	16. D	17. A	18. C	19. B	20. A
21. B	22. D	23. B	24. D	25. A	26. A	27. A	28. A	29. C	30. D
31. D	32. C	33. B	34. A	35. A	36. C	37. A	38. B	39. B	40. D
41. C	42. D	43. C	44. C	45. A	46. A	47. C	48. A	49. B	50. C

Notes:

7. **doubt whether/ if...** = do dự, tự hỏi, không biết; **mistrust sb/ sth** = không tin, nghi ngờ; **distrust sb/ sth** = không tin cậy, ngờ vực.
8. **pursue** = tiếp tục, đeo đuổi; **conduct** = tiến hành, chỉ đạo; **proceed with sth** = tiếp tục cái gì; **chase**= đuổi theo, săn đuổi.
21. **to draw attention** = thu hút sự chú ý.
24. **to lead to sth** = dẫn đến, đưa đến; **to result in sth** = dẫn đến kết quả.
29. **gifted** (tính từ) = có năng khiếu; **exceptionally** (phó từ) = (một cách) khác thường.
30. **acquire** = giành được, đạt được, thu được. Các động từ **win, achieve** và **study** không thể kết hợp với danh từ ***knowledge***.
31. **enable sb to do sth** = làm cho có thể (làm gì); **grant** = ban, cấp; **assist sb in doing sth** = giúp đỡ; **fulfill** = hoàn thành.
32. **to share a room/ a house** = ở chung một phòng, ở chung một nhà; **unite** = hợp nhất, đoàn kết; **join** = gia nhập.
33. **to share sth (with) sb** = có chung cái gì, chia sẻ; **share someone's view** = chia sẻ quan điểm của ai; **to accord with** = nhất trí với.
34. **aim at sb** = (nghĩa đen, nghĩa bóng) nhắm vào ai; **offer sb sth** = đề nghị; **intend sth for sb** = dự kiến; **focus on sb** = tập trung vào ai; **workout** (*n*) = khoá thể dục.
35. **to judge** = phán đoán, đánh giá; **to consider** = ngắm nghía, chiếu cố; **affluent** (tính từ) = giàu có.
37. **eliminate** = loại trừ.
39. **to award** = thưởng, tặng; **grant** (*n*) = trợ cấp, học bổng.

40. **to lay** = đặt vào, dẫn đến (một tình trạng hoặc tình huống); **casting** = sự phân vai (trong bộ phim, vở kịch).
42. **to grant** = cấp.
44. **to infer something from something** = suy ra.
49. **emerge** = (nghĩa bóng) rõ nét lên, nổi lên, nảy ra; **culprit** = thủ phạm.
50. **join in** = tham gia, xen vào.

TEST II.3.6

1. D	2. A	3. B	4. B	5. B	6. D	7. B	8. B	9. D	10. D
11. C	12. B	13. B	14. C	15. D	16. B	17. B	18. D	19. C	20. D
21. C	22. C	23. B	24. C	25. D	26. B	27. B	28. A	29. B	30. D
31. C	32. A	33. A	34. C	35. A	36. A	37. A	38. D	39. B	40. C
41. B	42. B	43. A	44. D	45. A	46. C	47. D	48. A	49. C	50. B

Notes:

2. **deprive sb/ sth of sth** = lấy đi cái gì của ai/ cái gì; **snatch** = chộp, giật lấy; **depress** = làm ngã lòng; **deceive** = lừa gạt.
8. **exchange A for B** = đổi, thay; **change sth for sth** = thay đổi; **replace sth with sth** = thay thế.
9. **can't stand + V-ing** = không chịu đựng được.
10. **remove** = lấy ra, tháo ra; **abandon** = từ bỏ; **lift** = nâng, nhấc.
11. **remove** = di chuyển, lấy ra; **decline** = từ chối; **reduce** = giảm, giảm bớt; **add** = thêm vào.
13. **vendor** (danh từ) = người bán dạo (thực phẩm, trái cây...); **necessity** (danh từ, thường số nhiều) = những thứ cần thiết, những thứ cần dùng; **commercial** (danh từ) = sự quảng cáo trên truyền hình; **foundation** (danh từ) = sự thành lập.
14. **produce** (danh từ, không đếm được) = sản vật, sản phẩm; **agricultural/ farm produce** = nông sản.
16. **discharge** = tuôn ra, tháo ra; **dismiss** = sa thải; **leave** = để lại, bỏ quên; **transfer** = dời, chuyển.
17. **reserve** = đặt trước, đăng kí trước; **preserve** = bảo quản, giữ gìn; **conserve** = bảo tồn.
19. **stimulate** (động từ) = kích thích, khuyến khích.
23. **to prohibit** = cấm đoán; **to comprehend** = hiểu, nhận thức thấu đáo.
24. **to shrug** = nhún vai; **to mean** = nghĩa là, có nghĩa là; **to claim** = đòi, quả quyết.
30. **end up + adjective** = kết thúc, cuối cùng sẽ là.
33. **gain weight/ put on weight** = lên cân.
34. **to honour sb/ sth** = thể hiện sự kính trọng đối với ai/ cái gì.
35. **to order** = ra lệnh, gọi (món ăn, thức uống).
36. **disturb** = quấy rầy; **afflict** = làm đau buồn; **concern sb** = làm ai băn khoăn; **affect** = ảnh hưởng.

37. **complete** = hoàn thành, làm xong; **engage** = chiếm (thời gian… của ai).
38. **not to hesitate for a second/ moment** = không do dự chút nào; **await sb/ sth** = chờ đợi ai/ cái gì; **linger** = nán lại.
40. **remind sb to do sth/ remind sb that…** = nhắc nhở ai làm cái gì; **recall sb to sth** = gợi lại, nhớ lại.
42. **remind sb of sb/ sth** = làm cho ai nhớ về ai/ cái gì; **resemble sb/ sth** = giống ai/ cái gì; **recall sth** = nhớ lại cái gì.
43. **refuse to do sth** = từ chối; **cancel sth** = huỷ bỏ; **ignore sb/ sth** = không để ý đến ai/ cái gì.
45. **neglect one's duties** = sao lãng bổn phận; **miss** = lỡ, nhỡ, bỏ lỡ; **dismiss** = sự sa thải.
47. **display** = hiển thị; **regard** = xem như; **concern** = liên quan.
48. **cope with sth** = đối phó, đương đầu.

TEST II.3.7

1. C	2. B	3. C	4. C	5. D	6. C	7. A	8. B	9. D	10. D
11. D	12. C	13. B	14. D	15. B	16. B	17. A	18. D	19. C	20. B
21. C	22. C	23. D	24. A	25. D	26. A	27. C	28. B	29. B	30. A
31. B	32. D	33. D	34. A	35. C	36. D	37. A	38. C	39. B	40. B
41. C	42. C	43. C	44. C	45. A	46. C	47. B	48. A	49. A	50. A

Notes:

1. **participate in sth** = tham gia; **compile** = sưu tập tài liệu; **encounter** = chạm trán, đụng độ; **revolve** = suy xét kĩ.
2. **emerge from sth** = hiện ra (từ một nơi tối, hẹp hoặc từ nơi ẩn nấp); **uncover** = tiết lộ, phát hiện; **restore** = hoàn lại, phục hồi lại; **survive** = sống sót.
3. **dump** = đổ thành đống, vứt bỏ; **sprinkle** = rơi từng giọt.
5. **glance at sb/ sth** = liếc nhìn; **gaze/ stare at sb** = nhìn chằm chằm; **glare at sb** = nhìn trừng trừng.
6. **derive sth from… sth else** = nhận được từ.
7. **to cope with sth** = đối phó, đương đầu; **pursue sth** = bận rộn với cái gì, đeo đuổi.
8. **to host** = đăng cai tổ chức (hội nghị, cuộc tranh tài thể thao…).
9. **to accompany** = đi cùng với ai để giúp đỡ hoặc hộ tống; **to join** = gia nhập; **to interfere** = can thiệp.
14. **take/ run *risks/ a risk/ the risk*** = liều.
15. **treat** = điều trị; **relieve** = an ủi; **fix/ mend** = sửa chữa.
16. **relieve** = làm dịu đi, làm mất đi cơn đau; **dissolve** = hoà tan; **cease** = dừng, ngừng; **exclude** = ngăn chặn, loại trừ.
17. **raise** = thu, góp; **rear** = nuôi nấng, xây dựng.
18. **spare** = dành (thời gian…); **expire** = mãn hạn; **abound in/ with sth** = có thừa cái gì.

19. **conduct** = chỉ đạo, điều khiển; **conduct an orchestra** = điều khiển một dàn nhạc.
20. **make an excuse/ excuses** = bào chữa, đưa ra lời viện cớ.
23. **catch/ draw/ attract sb's attention** = thu hút sự chú ý của ai; **draw attention to sth** = thu hút sự chú ý về cái gì; **seek – sought – sought** = tìm kiếm.
40. **discriminate between A and B/ from A to B** = phân biệt đối xử.
43. **to impact on/ upon sth** = có tác động đối với cái gì.
44. **to apply oneself/ sth to sth** = chăm chú, chuyên tâm; **to apply oneself to a task** = chuyên tâm vào nhiệm vụ.
45. **to meet** = đáp ứng, thoả mãn.
46. **take a precaution** = đề phòng, phòng ngừa.
47. **to conform to sth** = làm theo, tuân theo.
48. **to pose** = tạo ra, gây ra; **to pose a threat/ challenge/ danger/ risk** = tạo ra mối đe doạ/ thử thách/ nguy cơ/ sự rủi ro.

TEST II.3.8

1. C	2. C	3. C	4. C	5. C	6. D	7. D	8. D	9. D	10. A
11. D	12. C	13. A	14. C	15. C	16. B	17. C	18. C	19. A	20. D
21. D	22. B	23. C	24. C	25. B	26. D	27. D	28. B	29. C	30. B
31. D	32. D	33. D	34. B	35. D	36. C	37. B	38. D	39. A	40. A
41. B	42. A	43. C	44. D	45. B	46. C	47. A	48. B	49. B	50. C
51. B	52. C	53. C	54. C	55. A	56. A	57. B	58. B	59. A	60. D
61. C	62. C	63. A	64. C	65. B	66. D				

67. C → lying
68. A → tell
69. B → risen
70. C → ∅
71. C → raise
72. B → to raise
73. A → risen
74. A → is raised
75. C → ripen

Notes:

1. **to resort to something** = phải sử dụng đến.
17. **oversee** = trông nom; **overlook** = không chú ý tới, bỏ sót; **overrun** = tràn qua, chạy vượt quá; **overview** (*n*) = cái nhìn khái quát.
40. **to recount** = kể lại chi tiết.
45. **quarantine** = sự cách ly.
49. **evacuate** = di tản, sơ tán; **abandon** = từ bỏ; **evict** = đuổi ai; **expel** = trục xuất.
55. **to haggle (with somebody) (over something)** = mặc cả.
66. **ascertain** (động từ) = biết chắc, tìm hiểu chắc chắn.

TEST II.3.9

1. C	2. A	3. B	4. B	5. A	6. B	7. D	8. B	9. A	10. D
11. C	12. B	13. A	14. D	15. C	16. C	17. B	18. B	19. A	20. B
21. B	22. A	23. B	24. D	25. B	26. B	27. B	28. D	29. D	30. B

31. A 32. B 33. D 34. B 35. C 36. D 37. A 38. C 39. C 40. A
41. B 42. D 43. D 44. D 45. C 46. D 47. A 48. C 49. D 50. D

Notes:

2. **tasteful** = trang nhã, có vẻ thẩm mĩ.
7. **conflicting** = đối lập, mâu thuẫn; **confronting** = đương đầu.
8. **unhelpful** = không giúp đỡ; **helpless** = cần sự giúp đỡ của người khác.
11. **prior to** = trước việc gì; **ahead of** = về phía trước trong không gian hoặc thời gian; **beforehand** (phó từ) = sớm hơn; **previously** (phó từ) = trước đây.
12. **former** = trước đây, cũ; **last** = cuối cùng, sau chót; **precedent** (danh từ) = tiền lệ.
13. **indispensable** = tuyệt đối cần thiết, không thể thiếu được; **indistinct** = không rõ ràng; **significant** = quan trọng; **optional** = không bắt buộc.
16. **untouched** = không động đến, còn nguyên; **to ruin** = làm hỏng, tàn phá.
20. **outstanding** = nổi bật, đáng chú ý, **mere** = chỉ là; **advisable** = nên, đáng theo.
21. **firm** = kiên quyết; **firm expression** = vẻ kiên quyết; **hasty** = vội vã.
22. **skinny** = gầy trơ xương, **muscular** = vạm vỡ; **well-built** = lực lưỡng; **round** = tròn trịa.
24. **reserved** = kín đáo, dè dặt; **shy** = rụt rè, e thẹn; **sensitive** = nhạy cảm; **sociable** = thích giao du.
29. **worn** = mòn, hỏng (vì sử dụng quá nhiều).
30. **responsible for sth** = chịu trách nhiệm; **to be prone to sth** = có ý ngả về việc gì; **guilty** = đáng khiển trách, nhận tội; **comprehensive** = bao hàm toàn diện.
33. **well-balanced** = cân bằng; **well-mannered** = lịch sự; **well-informed** = thông thạo, có được thông tin; **well-preserved** = ở trạng thái tốt (các vật cũ).
35. **icy** = đóng băng; **frozen** = đông lạnh.
37. **relieved** = cảm thấy bớt căng thẳng; **upset** = bối rối, lo lắng; **irritated** = tức tối; **cross** = bực mình, cáu gắt.
39. **flexible** = linh động, linh hoạt; **confident** = tự tin; **easygoing** = dễ tính; **optimistic** = lạc quan.
40. **intense** = khắc nghiệt, gay gắt.
41. **accurate** = chính xác, xác đáng – *accurate information/ data* (thông tin/ số liệu chính xác); **precise** = rõ ràng, chính xác – *precise details/ instructions/ measurements*; **exact** = đúng về mọi chi tiết; **alike** = giống nhau, tương tự.
45. **delicious** = thơm ngon; **luxurious** = sang trọng; **elegant** = thanh lịch; **breathtaking** = hấp dẫn, ngoạn mục.
46. **suspect** = người bị tình nghi.
49. **reliable** = đáng tin cậy; **attainable** = có thể đạt tới được; **inevitable** = chắc chắn xảy ra; **presumable** = có thể dự đoán được.
50. **affordable** = có thể có đủ khả năng (về tiền bạc, thời gian); **priceless** = vô giá; **inhabited** = có người ở.

TEST II.3.10

1. A	2. D	3. A	4. B	5. A	6. D	7. C	8. A	9. B	10. C
11. C	12. A	13. A	14. C	15. C	16. D	17. C	18. B	19. B	20. B
21. B	22. B	23. A	24. A	25. A	26. B	27. C	28. D	29. C	30. B
31. D	32. D	33. A	34. C	35. C	36. A	37. D	38. D	39. C	40. D
41. B	42. B	43. B	44. C	45. B	46. D	47. B	48. C	49. A	50. B

Notes:

1. **mature** = trưởng thành, chín chắn; **bustling** = hối hả; **foremost** = đầu tiên, trước nhất.
3. **to be aware of** = có ý thức, nhận thức; **implied** = hàm ý, bóng gió.
4. **physical** = thuộc về thể chất.
6. **a charitable institution/ organization/ body** = cơ quan/ tổ chức/ đoàn thể từ thiện; **qualified** (tính từ) = đủ khả năng, đủ trình độ chuyên môn; **specialist** (danh từ) = chuyên gia.
7. **blazing** = nóng rực, sáng chói; **blazing sun** = mặt trời chói chang; **to grill** = nướng, thiêu đốt; **flaming** = đang cháy, cháy rực; **to fry** = rán, chiên.
8. **pouring** = như trút nước; **soaking wet** = ướt đẫm; **flooding** = nạn lụt; **bursting** = ngập tràn; **overflowing** = tràn đầy.
10. **renowned for sth** = nổi tiếng, lừng danh.
12. **deliberate** (tính từ) = cố ý, chủ tâm; **calculated** (tính từ) = tính trước, dự tính; **planned** (tính từ) = có kế hoạch; ví dụ: ***planned production*** = sản xuất có kế hoạch.
15. **faulty** = hỏng; **mistaken** = sai lầm, nhầm lẫn.
16. **legible** = rõ ràng, dễ đọc; **obtainable** = có thể đạt được.
17. **illegible** = khó đọc, không đọc được; **inedible** = không ăn được; **indelible** = không thể tẩy sạch; **unfeasible** = không thể thực hiện được.
19. **eligible** = đủ tư cách; **eligible for membership** = đủ tư cách trở thành thành viên; **viable** = có thể thực hiện được; **legal** = hợp pháp.
20. **slight** (tính từ) = sơ sài, không đáng kể; ví dụ: ***we didn't have the slightest idea of it*** = chúng tôi không biết một chút gì về điều đó.
21. **unaware of sth** = không biết; **obscure** = mơ hồ, không rõ ràng.
22. **characteristic** (tính từ) = tiêu biểu; **characteristic of sb/ sth** = tiêu biểu của ai/ cái gì; **usual** (tính từ) = thông thường.
23. **irreversible** = không thể đảo ngược được; không thể thay đổi được; **deniable** = có thể từ chối; **advisable** = nên, thích hợp, đáng theo; **unremarkable** = tầm thường.
24. **dripping** (tính từ) = nhỏ giọt, chảy nhỏ giọt; **to droop** = rũ xuống; **to dip** = nhúng, ngâm.
26. **sensitive** = nhạy cảm; **sensible** = hợp lí; **sensibly** (phó từ) = một cách hợp lí.

27. **deep in sth** = ngập sâu, mải mê, miệt mài; **deep in study** = miệt mài học tập; **deep in thought** = trầm tư, mãi suy nghĩ; **deep in conversation** = mải mê thảo luận, chuyện trò.
28. **moving** (tính từ) = cảm động.
30. **premature** = sớm hơn mong đợi; **premature death** = chết yểu; **premature birth** = đẻ non.

TEST II.3.11

1. D 2. C 3. B 4. D 5. B 6. A 7. A 8. D 9. B 10. D
11. A 12. C 13. B 14. D 15. A 16. C 17. B 18. B 19. C 20. C
21. C 22. A 23. B

24. D → excited	25. D → historical	26. D → economical
27. B → so tiring	28. D → injured	29. D → worth
30. A → the written	31. A → air-conditioned	32. C → educated
33. B → its	34. D → its	35. A → an elegant French

Notes:

1. **indifferent to someone/ something** = không quan tâm, bàng quan; **disinterested** = không vụ lợi; **sensitive about/ to something** = nhạy cảm; **uncaring** = thiếu lòng trắc ẩn; ví dụ: ***uncaring attitude*** = thái độ hờ hững.
2. **contented with something** = thoả mãn; **concerned about** = quan ngại.
4. **indefinite** = không rõ ràng; **interminable** = không bao giờ kết thúc; **endless** = vô tận; **ceaseless** = không dứt.
6. **stay calm** = giữ bình tĩnh; **tranquil** = yên tĩnh, thanh bình; **peaceful** = hoà bình, yên tĩnh.
7. **delicate** = mềm mại, mịn màng (vải, da,...); **feeble** = yếu ớt.
8. **very** (tính từ) = thực sự, đúng là như vậy; ví dụ: ***he is the very man we want*** (anh ấy chính là người chúng ta cần).
9. **absent- minded** = đãng trí; **clear-minded** = (đầu óc) minh mẫn; **narrow-minded** = (đầu óc) hẹp hòi; **right-minded** = ngay thẳng, chân thật.
10. **marriageable** (tính từ) = đủ tuổi kết hôn.
11. **territorial waters** = vùng biển thuộc lãnh thổ một nước. Các phương án khác: **fresh waters** = vùng nước ngọt; **farmed waters** = vùng nuôi trồng thuỷ sản; **inland waters** = vùng sông nước nằm sâu trong lãnh thổ một quốc gia.
14. **sympathetic** = thông cảm, đồng cảm; **confidential** = bí mật; **critical** = chỉ trích, chê bai; **optimistic** = lạc quan.
15. **sensible** = hợp lý; **senseless** = điên rồ; **a senseless idea** = một ý nghĩ điên rồ; **sensational** = gây ra sự giật gân.
18. **indispensable to sb/ sth** = không thể thiếu được.
29. **worthy of sth** = đáng làm cái gì.

TEST II.3.12

1. B 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. A 6. C 7. D 8. C 9. A 10. C
11. B 12. C 13. C 14. A 15. A 16. D 17. B 18. D 19. C 20. B
21. C 22. A 23. D 24. B 25. A 26. D 27. D
28. C → quality 29. D → leisure activity 30. D → percent

Notes:

1. **to be over** = chấm dứt, kết thúc.
2. **leisurely** = nhàn nhã, ung dung.
5. **simultaneously** (phó từ) = đồng thời, làm cùng một lúc.
6. **occasionally** = thỉnh thoảng, **eventfully** = có nhiều sự kiện quan trọng, **widely** = rộng rãi, khắp nơi; **extensively** = rộng rãi, cùng khắp.
7. **readily** = sẵn sàng; **solely** = đơn độc; **shortly** = không lâu, sớm.
8. **punctual** (tính từ) = đúng giờ (không chậm trễ).
9. **vividly** = sinh động, đầy hình ảnh; **recount** = kể lại chi tiết.
10. **fully** = đầy đủ, hoàn toàn; **to be fully qualified for a post** = đủ tư cách đảm nhiệm một chức vụ; **completely** = hoàn toàn, trọn vẹn; **amply** = dư dả, đầy đủ; **wholly** = toàn bộ, hoàn toàn.
12. **deliberately** = cố ý, chủ tâm.
15. **apparently** = hình như; **accidentally** = tình cờ, ngẫu nhiên; **definitely** = dứt khoát; **mainly** = chủ yếu.
16. **presumably** = có thể đoán chừng, có lẽ; **necessarily** = nhất thiết; **literally** = thật vậy, đúng là.
17. **properly** = một cách thích hợp; **virtually** = hầu như, gần như; **urgently** = một cách khẩn cấp; **screw** = đinh vít.
18. **elsewhere** = tại hoặc tới một nơi khác; **seasonal** (tính từ) = từng thời vụ; **seasonal work** = công việc theo thời vụ.
19. **surely** = chắc chắn, không nghi ngờ gì nữa; **mainly** = chính, chủ yếu; **rarely** = **barely** = ít khi.
21. **intensely** = mãnh liệt, dữ dội; **vaguely** = ngờ ngợ, một cách phỏng chừng; **randomly** = ngẫu nhiên, tình cờ; **catch up** = đuổi kịp, theo kịp.
22. **frequently** = thường xuyên; **periodically** = một cách định kì; **all the time** = trong suốt thời gian được nhắc đến.
23. **heavily** = nặng, nặng nề (nghĩa đen, nghĩa bóng); **heavily armed** = trang bị nhiều vũ khí; **formerly** = trước đây; **kindly** (tính từ/ phó từ) = tử tế, ân cần; **border** = biên giới.
27. **miraculously** = kì diệu, phi thường; **consequently** = do đó, cho nên; **cautiously** = (một cách) thận trọng.

TEST II.4.1

1. D 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. C 6. B 7. B 8. A 9. A 10. B
11. A 12. A 13. B 14. B 15. B 16. B 17. B 18. A 19. C 20. D

21. A 22. D 23. A 24. B 25. C 26. B 27. A 28. D 29. A 30. A
31. A 32. C 33. D 34. B 35. D 36. D 37. D 38. D 39. A 40. A
41. C 42. D 43. C 44. A 45. B 46. B 47. A 48. B 49. C 50. A

Notes:

2. **the moment** = thời điểm.
4. **in general** = nói chung, đại thể; **conscientious** (tính từ) = tận tâm.
5. **off duty** = hết phiên, hết nhiệm vụ.
6. **by mistake** = do sơ suất.
8. **free of charge** = không phải trả tiền.
13. **Strange as it may sound** = nghe có vẻ lạ.
14. **Would you be so kind/good as to do sth...?** = vui lòng...; **forward** = gửi (bức thư...) đến địa chỉ mới.
15. **go without doing sth** = không có, không cần; **it goes without saying** = không cần phải nói.
16. **be) in/ out of stock** = có sẵn/ không có sẵn (trong cửa hàng...); **out of work** = thất nghiệp; **out of/ beyond (one's) reach** = ngoài tầm tay; **be out of practice** = không có thời gian tập luyện.
17. **in the end** = cuối cùng, về sau.
18. **(to be) ahead of/ on/ behind schedule** = trước/ đúng/ chậm so với thời gian quy định.
20. **in favour of sb/ sth** = ủng hộ ai/ cái gì; **in view of sth** = do, bởi vì, xét thấy.
21. **by chance** = tình cờ, ngẫu nhiên.
22. **at a time** = kế tiếp nhau, riêng biệt; **one at a time** = mỗi lần một cái.
23. **(to be) in need of sth** = cần cái gì.
24. **for the sake of sb/ sth** = vì ai/ cái gì, vì lợi ích của ai/ cái gì; **jargon** = thuật ngữ.
25. **out of order** = hỏng (máy).
26. **prior to** = before something – trước khi.
27. **for certain** = chắc chắn, đích xác.
28. **in common** = cho tất cả thành viên trong nhóm, chung.
30. **give birth to sb/ sth** = sinh ra.
31. **take time** = mất nhiều thời gian.
32. **catch sb doing sth** = bắt gặp, bắt được quả tang; **diary** = nhật kí.
34. **in pursuit of sb/ sth** = đuổi bắt ai/ cái gì.
35. **drive sb crazy/ make sb go crazy** = làm ai phát điên.
36. **take it/ things easy** = không (làm việc) quá căng thẳng.
37. **catch sight of sb** = nhìn thấy ai.
38. **keep sb company** = cùng đi/ cùng ở với ai cho có bạn.
40. **take someone's advice** = nghe theo lời khuyên của ai.
42. **on/ in behalf of someone; on/ in someone's behalf** = với tư cách là người đại diện của ai, nhân danh.

43. **in unison** (with sb/ sth) = nhất trí, cùng.
44. **in advance** = có trước, đặt trước.
45. **on patrol** = đang tuần tra; **to put/ let on the alert** = đặt trong tình trạng báo động.
47. **pay sb a compliment on sth** = có lời khen tặng ai về cái gì.
48. **in horror** = trong sự ghê rợn hoặc nỗi kinh hoàng; **to freeze** = trở nên bất động.
50. **have/ want a word with sb** = nói với ai điều gì.

TEST II.4.2

1. B	2. A	3. A	4. C	5. C	6. B	7. B	8. A	9. B	10. A
11. B	12. C	13. A	14. A	15. A	16. B	17. A	18. D	19. B	20. B
21. C	22. B	23. D	24. B	25. C	26. B	27. A	28. C	29. D	30. B
31. C	32. C	33. C	34. D	35. A	36. D	37. B	38. B	39. D	40. D
41. A	42. B	43. A	44. A	45. B	46. D	47. A	48. A	49. B	50. A
51. C	52. B	53. B	54. B	55. D	56. B	57. A	58. C	59. B	60. B
61. B	62. C	63. D	64. A	65. C					

Notes:

1. **find (the) way** = tìm đường.
2. **put effort into sth** = nỗ lực, cố gắng.
3. **by word of mouth** = bằng lời nói, truyền khẩu.
4. **do (sb) good** = bổ ích.
5. **it is only a matter of time** = đó là vấn đề thời gian mà thôi.
6. **before one's time** = trước thời của ai.
7. **do without sth** = làm mà không có cái gì; **do away with sth** = chấm dứt.
8. **in/ with regard to sb/ sth** = liên quan đến ai/ cái gì; **inquiry/ enquiry** = câu hỏi, yêu cầu (thông tin).
9. **in haste** = vội vàng, hấp tấp; **have a rush for sth done** = vội làm cho xong việc gì.
10. **let/ leave sb alone** = để cho ai yên.
11. **to one's relief/ much to one's relief** = thật nhẹ cả người.
12. **by nature** = theo bản tính, bản chất.
13. **without delay** = ngay lập tức, không chậm trễ.
14. **to bear in mind** = ghi nhớ.
15. **make an effort** = nỗ lực.
16. **with a view to doing sth** = với ý định làm cái gì; **to breed** = gây giống, chăn nuôi; **outlook on sth** = cách nhìn, quan điểm.
17. **to get nowhere** = không đi tới kết quả nào.
18. **go wrong** = mắc lỗi, sai lầm; **to be faulty** = hỏng, không hoàn hảo.
19. **offence** = sự xúc phạm, sự làm bực mình; **take offence (at sth)** = mếch lòng vì điều gì.

20. **glance** (danh từ) = cái liếc qua; **at first glance** = thoạt nhìn, thoáng nhìn.
21. **event** = trường hợp, khả năng có thể xảy ra; **in the event of...** = trong trường hợp...
23. **refresh one's memory/ someone's memory about sb/ sth** = tự nhớ lại/ gợi nhớ lại; **get down to sth** = bắt đầu làm cái gì.
24. **in the long run** = rốt cuộc là, kết quả là, sau cùng.
25. **to be under an obligation to do sth** = có nghĩa vụ phải làm điều gì; **at random** = ngẫu nhiên.
26. **in recognition of sth** = để công nhận cái gì; **respect for sb/ sth** = sự kính trọng; **in respect of sth** = đặc biệt nói về; **credit for sth** = sự công nhận.
27. **out of the question** (= impossible): không thể được.
28. **out of hand** = không nắm được, không kiểm soát được nữa.
29. **go/ run to waste** = bị lãng phí, uổng phí.
30. **take (a) pride in sth** = tự hào.
31. **in terms of sth** = về mặt.
32. **to be on good terms with someone** = có quan hệ tốt với ai.
33. **recollection** = sự hồi tưởng, sự nhớ lại; **to the best of my recollection** = nếu tôi nhớ không nhầm; **remembrance** = trí nhớ; **to have sth in remembrance** = nhớ lại cái gì.
34. **let alone** = không kể đến, huống chi, huống hồ.
35. **dispute** (danh từ) = cuộc bàn cãi, cuộc tranh luận; **beyond/ past/ without dispute** = không bàn cãi gì nữa.
36. **in return (for sth)** = đền đáp.
38. **in harmony with sb/ sth** = hoà thuận, phù hợp.
40. **Out of the question** = không thể được.
41. **In good time** = rất sớm.
45. **have a go** (thành ngữ) = to make an attempt to do sth (nỗ lực, cố gắng).
46. **nowhere near** = not at all (chắc là không, còn lâu).
50. an award **in recognition of** one's services/ achievements = phần thưởng để công nhận sự phục vụ/ thành tích.
51. **see that...** = make sure that... (đảm bảo rằng...).
52. **in all probability** = rất có thể.
53. **at one's/ the height** = lúc mạnh nhất.
54. **beyond** = vượt ra ngoài giới hạn; **beyond repair** = không chữa được vì hư hỏng quá nhiều.
55. **undo a button** = tháo, gỡ, cởi nút/ khuy.
56. **with a view to doing something** = với ý định làm cái gì.
59. **as normal as possible** = càng bình thường càng tốt; **lead a life** = sống một cuộc sống.
60. **all along** = all the time, from the beginning.

61. **black and white** = in print.
63. **as yet** = cho đến nay, cho đến bây giờ.
64. **through no fault of one's own** = không phải do lỗi của ai.

TEST II.4.3

1. B	2. A	3. D	4. A	5. B	6. A	7. B	8. C	9. B	10. A
11. C	12. C	13. D	14. B	15. D	16. B	17. B	18. C	19. B	20. B
21. B	22. D	23. A	24. C	25. C	26. B	27. B	28. A	29. D	30. D
31. B	32. D	33. C	34. D	35. D	36. A	37. D	38. C	39. D	40. A
41. A	42. C	43. C	44. C	45. A	46. B	47. B	48. A	49. A	50. A

Notes:

2. **upon reflection** = suy nghĩ kĩ.
4. **keep in touch** = giữ liên lạc.
6. **make sense of sth** = hiểu cái gì.
7. **catch sight of sb/ sth** = nhìn thấy.
9. **lose touch with sb** = mất liên lạc.
10. **burst into tears** = khóc oà lên.
11. **to put our/ your/ their heads together** = cùng thảo luận hoặc bàn bạc.
12. **keep pace with** = theo kịp, bắt kịp.
13. **take advantage of sb/ sth** = tận dụng, lợi dụng ai/ cái gì.
14. **make fun of sb/ sth** = chế nhạo, chế giễu.
16. **make (good) use of sb/ sth** = dùng, tận dụng, lợi dụng.
17. **difficulty (in) doing sth** = nỗi khó khăn, điều trở ngại khi làm cái gì.
18. **to make reference to a fact** = nhắc đến một sự việc gì; **in/ with reference to** = có liên quan tới.
20. **take sb/ sth for granted** = cho là điều dĩ nhiên; **by accident** = do tình cờ.
21. **a storm in a teacup** = việc bé xé ra to; **fuss** = sự om sòm.
22. **lose control of sth** = không điều khiển được.
24. **to shoot/ fire at random** = bắn càn, bắn bừa bãi.
26. **on second thought(s)** = sau khi suy tính lại.
27. **not to believe one's eyes/ ears** = không tin vào mắt/ tai mình nữa.
28. **on top of sth** = thêm vào cái gì; **rude** = bất lịch sự, thô lỗ.
30. **beyond sb's wildest dreams** = tốt hơn điều bạn có thể tưởng tượng hoặc hi vọng.
31. **many happy returns of the day** = chúc mạnh khoẻ sống lâu (nhân ngày sinh nhật).
32. **as deaf as a post** = điếc đặc.
33. **take one's time** = ung dung.
34. **pay attention to** = chú ý đến.
35. **take notice of sth** = chú ý đến cái gì.
38. **to cross one's mind** = chợt nảy ra trong óc.
39. **put sth into operation** = đưa vào hoạt động, bắt đầu cái gì.

40. **as quick as lightning** = nhanh như chớp.
41. **a friend in need is a friend indeed** = bạn trong lúc khó khăn mới thật là bạn, lúc gian nguy mới biết bạn hiền.
42. **come to nothing/ not come to anything** = không thành công, không đem lại kết quả.
43. **have a narrow escape** = may mà thoát được.
44. **tell/ know A and B apart** = phân biệt.
45. **as like as two peas** = giống nhau như đúc.
46. **tell the difference between A and B** = phân biệt.
47. **turn one's back on/ upon sb** = (nghĩa bóng) quay lưng lại với ai.
48. **slip of the tongue** = điều lỡ lời.
49. **to buy a pig in a poke** = mua vật gì mà không được thấy rõ; mua trâu vẽ bóng.
50. **to see the point of sth** = thấy giá trị của cái gì.

TEST II.4.4

1. B	2. C	3. B	4. B	5. B	6. B	7. C	8. D	9. C	10. B
11. B	12. C	13. B	14. D	15. A	16. D	17. A	18. C	19. B	20. C
21. D	22. B	23. B	24. A	25. D	26. C	27. C	28. B	29. B	30. C
31. D	32. D	33. B	34. B	35. D	36. B	37. A	38. A	39. A	40. A
41. A	42. B	43. A	44. C	45. A	46. C	47. D	48. D	49. B	50. A

Notes:

1. **to try one's luck (at sth)** = thử vận may.
2. **do without** = làm mà không có cái gì; **oak** = cây sồi, gỗ sồi.
3. **take pleasure in sth/ doing sth** = thích làm điều gì.
4. **find sb guilty** = xác minh ai có tội.
5. **go back on/ upon one's word** = không giữ lời hứa.
6. **hint** = lời gợi ý; **to drop a hint to sb** = gợi ý với ai một cách gián tiếp; **to cast** = quăng, ném; **fling– flung– flung** = ném, vứt.
7. **to make (both) ends meet** = kiếm đủ tiền để sống không mắc nợ.
8. **keep/ lose one's temper** = giữ được bình tĩnh/ mất bình tĩnh.
9. **to jump to conclusions** = vội vã đưa ra kết luận.
10. **take turns/ take it in turns** = thay phiên nhau, luân phiên.
11. **keep an eye on sb/ sth** = để mắt vào, trông giữ, canh giữ.
13. **to do someone a good turn** = giúp đỡ ai.
14. **make a/ some difference to sb/ sth** = có ý nghĩa quan trọng với ai/ cái gì.
16. **to smoke like a chimney** = hút thuốc lá cả ngày.
17. **put/ set someone at his/ her ease** = làm cho ai cảm thấy dễ chịu.
18. **take sth into consideration** = tính đến cái gì, lưu tâm đến cái gì.
19. **take sb/ sth for granted** = cho là điều dĩ nhiên.

20, 22. **not to get/ have a wink of sleep; not to sleep a wink** = không chợp mắt được, không ngủ được tí nào; **blink** = cái chớp mắt.

23. **to take something amiss** = bực mình, phật ý về điều gì.

26. **do somebody good** = có tác dụng hữu ích, giúp ai.

27. **to weigh up the pros and cons**: cân nhắc những lí lẽ tán thành và phản đối cái gì; **to turn over a new leaf**: thay đổi cách sống để trở thành người tốt hơn; cải tà quy chính.

28. **take one's time** = ung dung.

29. **the rank and file** = những thành viên bình thường của một tổ chức.

30. **the ins and outs** = những chi tiết (của một vấn đề).

31. **to be under an obligation to do sth** = có nghĩa vụ phải làm điều gì.

32. **to save for a rainy day** = dành dụm phòng khi túng thiếu.

33. **the last straw** = giọt nước tràn ly.

34. **as different as chalk and cheese** = hoàn toàn khác nhau.

35. **to be dressed up to the nines** = ăn mặc chỉnh tề, ăn diện.

37. **to shake like a leaf** = run bần bật, run toát mồ hôi.

38. **keep/ hold pace with** = theo kịp, sánh kịp; **keep in touch with sb** = giữ quan hệ với ai.

41. **to cross one's mind** = chợt nảy ra trong óc.

42. **There's no time to spare** = Chẳng có dư thời gian đâu.

43. **to make a go of something** = thành công (công việc gì).

44. **to take steps to do something** = áp dụng các biện pháp để làm cái gì.

45. **to be up to one's neck in something** = có quá nhiều việc phải giải quyết.

46. **to keep an eye on somebody/ something** = để mắt đến, trông chừng.

47. **have a sweet tooth** = thích ăn của ngọt.

49. **by leaps and bounds** = rất nhanh.

TEST II.4.5

1. C → eye to eye 2. A → To 3. D → pay
4. B → in common 5. A → By 6. A → terms
7. A → mind

8. B 9. B 10. D 11. B 12. B 13. D 14. A 15. C 16. B 17. C
18. A 19. A 20. A 21. C 22. C 23. C 24. D 25. B 26. A 27. B
28. C 29. B 30. D

Notes:

1. **to see eye to eye with somebody** = đồng ý với ai.

2. **to my mind** = theo tôi nghĩ, theo ý tôi.

4. **to have sth in common** = có chung cái gì.

5. **by the way** = nhân đây, tiện thể.

6. **in terms of sth** = về mặt.
7. **to my mind** = theo tôi nghĩ, theo ý tôi.
8. **to be on good/ friendly terms with someone** = có quan hệ tốt với ai.
9. **to be caught red-handed** = bị bắt quả tang; **to confess** = thú nhận.
10. **fall short of** = thất bại, không đạt (mục đích, mong đợi...).
13. **get on someone's nerves/ give someone the nerves** = chọc tức ai, làm cho ai phát cáu.
16. **to attribute sth to sth** = cho là do, quy cho.
17. **piece of cake** = việc dễ làm.
18. **to cross one's mind** = chợt nảy ra trong đầu.
19. **to be under an obligation to do sth** = có nghĩa vụ phải làm điều gì.
20. **set sail** = *to begin a boat journey.*
21. **through thich and thin** = bất chấp mọi khó khăn.
22. **the last resort** = phương sách cuối cùng.
23. **for somebody's sake** = vì lợi ích của ai.
24. **on the point of doing sth** = sắp sửa làm cái gì.
27. **at someone's disposal** = có sẵn cho ai sử dụng theo ý muốn.
29. **under/ in no circumstances** = dù trong hoàn cảnh nào cũng không bao giờ.
30. **to make (both) ends meet** = kiếm đủ tiền để sống không mắc nợ; **to get by** = xoay xở, đối phó; ví dụ: *He gets by on very little money* = Anh ấy xoay xở được với số tiền rất ít.

Part III: PHONETICS

TEST III.1.1

1. B	2. C	3. B	4. D	5. B	6. D	7. D	8. D	9. A	10. B
11. A	12. B	13. D	14. D	15. D	16. B	17. C	18. A	19. D	20. C
21. C	22. A	23. C	24. D	25. B	26. D	27. C	28. A	29. B	30. C

Notes:

1. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /æ/.
2. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɑ:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /æ/.
3. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɑ:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /æ/.
4. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪdʒ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪdʒ/.

5. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɑ:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/.
6. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɑ:/.
7. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /æ/.
8. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /æ/.
9. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /æ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ə/.
10. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /æ/.
11. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɑ:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/.
12. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /æ/.
13. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/.
14. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /æ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/.
15. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /æ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/.
16. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ə/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /æ/.
17. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɑ:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/.
18. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/.
19. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/.
20. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ə/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/.
21. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/.
22. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/.
23. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ə/.
24. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/.

25. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/.

26. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɑ:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɔ:/.

27. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /æ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɑ:/.

28. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɑ:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ə/.

29. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ə/.

30. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /æ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ə/.

TEST III.1.2

1. A	2. A	3. B	4. D	5. A	6. D	7. A	8. A	9. C	10. D
11. A	12. C	13. B	14. A	15. A	16. A	17. A	18. A	19. B	20. C
21. D	22. C	23. D	24. D	25. D	26. D	27. D	28. A	29. B	30. A
31. D	32. A	33. B	34. B	35. C	36. B	37. A	38. A	39. C	40. C
41. B	42. B	43. B	44. D	45. A	46. D	47. B	48. D	49. B	50. A

Notes:

1. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/.

2. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/.

3. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/.

4. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân không được phát âm (silent sound). Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/.

5. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân không được phát âm (silent sound). Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/.

6. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ə/.

7. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/.

8. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ə/.

9. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

10. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/.

11. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ə/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/.

12. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/.

13. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

14. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/.

15. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/.

16. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪə/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ə/.

17. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/.

18. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/.

19. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /æ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/.

20. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eə/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪə/.

21. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

22. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

23. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

24. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/.

25. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

26. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

27. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

28. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

29. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

30. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

31. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

32. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

33. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eə/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪə/.

34. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪə/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eə/.

35. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/.

36. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪə/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɜ:/.

37. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

38. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

39. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ieɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

40. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

41. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/.

42. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/.

43. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/.

44. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/.

45. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eə/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪə/.

46. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

47. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

48. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪə/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

49. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/.

50. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /eɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/.

TEST III.1.3

1. B	2. C	3. A	4. A	5. B	6. D	7. D	8. A	9. C	10. D
11. B	12. C	13. B	14. D	15. A	16. B	17. D	18. D	19. A	20. D
21. A	22. C	23. C	24. A	25. C	26. B	27. D	28. C	29. B	30. A
31. A	32. A	33. B	34. D	35. B	36. D	37. B	38. B	39. A	40. C
41. A	42. A	43. D	44. D	45. D	46. D	47. D	48. C	49. A	50. B

Notes:

1. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/.
2. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/.
3. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/.
4. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/.
5. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/.
6. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/.
7. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/.
8. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/.
9. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/.
10. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/.
11. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/.
12. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/.
13. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/.
14. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/.
15. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/.
16. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/.

17. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/.

18. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/.

19. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/.

20. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/.

21. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/.

22. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/.

23. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/.

24. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɒ/.

25. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ə/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/.

26. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɒ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/.

27. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɔ:/.

28. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɔ:/.

29. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/.

30. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɒ/.

31. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɒ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/.

32. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɒ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/.

33. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɒ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/.

34. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /u:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/.

35. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /u:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/.

36. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɒ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/.

37. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɒ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/.

38. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɔ:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɒ/.

39. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɒ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/.

40. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɜ:/.

41. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɒ/.

42. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/.

43. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/.

44. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/.

45. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɔ:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/.

46. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɔ:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/.

47. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɒ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/.

48. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɒ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ə/.

49. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɒ/.

50. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪə/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɔɪ/.

TEST III.1.4

1. A	2. A	3. D	4. A	5. D	6. B	7. D	8. D	9. C	10. D
11. B	12. B	13. A	14. A	15. D	16. B	17. B	18. C	19. C	20. D
21. B	22. A	23. A	24. D	25. D	26. A	27. B	28. A	29. B	30. B
31. B	32. A	33. C	34. A	35. C	36. B	37. B	38. D	39. A	40. C
41. D	42. D	43. B	44. D	45. A	46. B	47. C	48. D	49. A	50. B

Notes:

1. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /u:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʊ/.

2. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɔ:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /u:/.

3. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /u:/.

4. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /u:/.

5. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɔ:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /u:/.

6. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɔ:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /u:/.

7. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /u:/.

8. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /u:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʊ/.

9. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /u:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʊ/.

10. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /u:/.

11. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /u:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʊ/.

12. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /u:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʊ/.

13. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /u:/.

14. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/.

15. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /u:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/.

16. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʊ/.

17. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/.

18. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aʊ/.

19. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɔ:/.

20. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /u:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aʊ/.

21. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aʊ/.

22. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɔ:/.

23. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/.

24. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aʊ/.

25. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aʊ/.

26. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aʊ/.

27. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aʊ/.

28. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aʊ/.

29. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aʊ/.

30. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aʊ/.

31. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aʊ/.

32. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/.

33. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aʊ/.

34. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aʊ/.

35. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/.

36. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /əʊ/.

37. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/.

38. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /juə/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/.

39. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ju:/.

40. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ju:/.

41. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʊ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/.

42. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ju:/.

43. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ju:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʊ/.

44. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/.

45. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/.

46. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ju:/.

47. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /e/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/.

48. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʌ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʊ/.

49. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ju:/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/.

50. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/.

TEST III.1.5

1. B	2. C	3. D	4. C	5. D	6. C	7. B	8. A	9. D	10. A
11. B	12. D	13. B	14. B	15. C	16. A	17. B	18. D	19. A	20. A
21. A	22. C	23. B	24. A	25. A	26. C	27. C	28. D	29. A	30. D
31. A	32. A	33. D	34. A	35. D	36. B	37. B	38. C	39. D	40. C
41. C	42. D	43. D	44. B	45. B	46. B	47. A	48. D	49. A	50. D

Notes:

1. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i/.

2. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i/.

3. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i/.

4. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i/.

5. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i/.

6. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i/.

7. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i/.

8. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /j/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /i/.

9. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /aɪ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /j/.

10. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /d/.

11. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪd/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /d/.

12. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /d/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/.

13. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪd/.

14. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /d/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/.

15. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /d/.

16. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /d/.

17. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /d/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/.

18. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /d/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/.

19. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /d/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/.

20. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /d/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/.

21. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪd/.

22. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /d/.

23. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /d/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪd/.

24. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /d/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/.

25. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪd/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/.

26. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪd/.

27. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪd/.
28. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /d/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪd/.
29. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /d/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/.
30. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪd/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/.
31. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪd/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/.
32. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /d/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪd/.
33. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪd/.
34. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.
35. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.
36. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.
37. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.
38. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/.
39. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/.
40. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.
41. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/.
42. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.
43. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.
44. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.
45. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/.
46. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪz/.

47. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ɪz/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.

48. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.

49. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.

50. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /sɪz/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /zɪz/.

TEST III.1.6

1. A	2. A	3. D	4. B	5. A	6. C	7. A	8. C	9. D	10. D
11. D	12. C	13. A	14. A	15. A	16. C	17. A	18. A	19. C	20. A
21. C	22. D	23. B	24. D	25. C	26. D	27. C	28. D	29. B	30. D
31. A	32. B	33. A	34. D	35. C	36. C	37. A	38. D	39. D	40. A
41. B	42. C	43. C	44. B	45. C	46. B	47. A	48. B	49. B	50. C

Notes:

1. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân không phát âm (silent sound). Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /b/.

2. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân không phát âm (silent sound). Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /b/.

3. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân không phát âm (silent sound). Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /b/.

4. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /b/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân không phát âm (silent sound).

5. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /b/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân không phát âm (silent sound).

6. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân không phát âm (silent sound). Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /b/.

7. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /b/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân không phát âm (silent sound).

8. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/.

9. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/.

10. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/.

11. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.

12. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/.

13. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.
14. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/.
15. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.
16. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/.
17. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.
18. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /tʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/.
19. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /tʃ/.
20. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /tʃ/.
21. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /tʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/.
22. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /tʃ/.
23. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /tʃ/.
24. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /tʃ/.
25. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /tʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/.
26. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /tʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/.
27. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/.
28. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /tʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/.
29. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /tʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/.
30. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /tʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʃ/.
31. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /tʃ/.
32. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /tʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/.

33. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /tʃ/.

34. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /dʒ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /g/.

35. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /dʒ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /g/.

36. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /g/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /dʒ/.

37. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /dʒ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /g/.

38. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /h/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân không phát âm.

39. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /h/.

40. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /h/.

41. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /h/.

42. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /h/.

43. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân không phát âm.

44. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/.

45. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /l/.

46. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /n/.

47. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /n/.

48. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /n/.

49. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /n/.

50. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ŋ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /n/.

TEST III.1.7

1. C 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. D 6. B 7. B 8. A 9. B 10. D
11. A 12. D 13. D 14. B 15. A 16. D 17. B 18. D 19. C 20. B

21. D 22. A 23. B 24. A 25. B 26. D 27. C 28. A 29. A 30. C
31. C 32. D 33. D 34. C 35. D 36. C 37. C 38. A 39. A 40. B

Notes:

1. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /p/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân không phát âm.

2. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /p/.

3. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/.

4. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʒ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/.

5. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʒ/.

6. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.

7. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/.

8. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.

9. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.

10. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.

11. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.

12. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.

13. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/.

14. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.

15. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.

16. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/.

17. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/.

18. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/.

19. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʒ/.

20. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʒ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/.

21. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.

22. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/.

23. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/.

24. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʒ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʃ/.

25. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʒ/.

26. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/.

27. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʒ/.

28. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/.

29. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/.

30. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /tʃ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʒ/.

31. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʒn/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʃn/.

32. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /z/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ʃ/.

33. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /f/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân không phát âm.

34. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /f/.

35. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /f/.

36. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /f/.

37. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /f/.

38. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /f/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân không phát âm.

39. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /f/.

40. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /f/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân không phát âm.

TEST III.1.8

1. B	2. B	3. D	4. A	5. D	6. D	7. D	8. D	9. D	10. C
11. A	12. A	13. B	14. D	15. C	16. C	17. B	18. C	19. D	20. A
21. C	22. B	23. A	24. B	25. C	26. D	27. A	28. A	29. D	30. D
31. C	32. A	33. B	34. D	35. A	36. B	37. B	38. C	39. B	40. A

Notes:

1. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ð/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /θ/.

2. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ð/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /θ/.

3. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ð/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /θ/.

4. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /θ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ð/.

5. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ð/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /θ/.

6. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /θ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ð/.

7. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ð/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /θ/.

8. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ð/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /θ/.

9. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ð/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /θ/.

10. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ð/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /θ/.

11. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /θ/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ð/.

12. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ð/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /θ/.

13. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ð/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /θ/.

14. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ð/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /θ/.

15. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /ð/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /θ/.

16. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /w/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân không phát âm.

17. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /w/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân không phát âm.

18. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /w/.

19. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /h/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /w/.

20. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /h/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /w/.

21. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân phát âm là /b/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân không phát âm.

22. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /f/.

23. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /f/.

24. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /h/.

25. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /p/.

26. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /k/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân không phát âm.

27. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/.

28. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /l/.

29. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân không phát âm.

30. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.

31. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /w/.

32. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /s/.

33. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /p/.
34. Đáp án là D có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /n/.
35. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân phát âm là /l/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân không phát âm.
36. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /h/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân không phát âm.
37. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /h/.
38. Đáp án là C có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /t/.
39. Đáp án là B có phần gạch chân phát âm là /g/. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân không phát âm.
40. Đáp án là A có phần gạch chân không phát âm. Các phương án khác có phần gạch chân phát âm là /w/.

TEST III.2.1

1. D	2. D	3. A	4. D	5. B	6. B	7. D	8. C	9. C	10. B
11. C	12. A	13. D	14. A	15. D	16. D	17. D	18. A	19. C	20. D
21. C	22. D	23. D	24. D	25. A	26. D	27. D	28. A	29. D	30. D
31. D	32. C	33. C	34. A	35. B	36. D	37. C	38. D	39. D	40. A

Notes:

	Đáp án	**Các phương án khác**
1.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
2.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
3.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
4.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
5.	B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
6.	B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
7.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
8.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
9.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
10.	B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
11.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
12.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
13.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
14.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
15.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
16.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất

17.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
18.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
19.	Ç với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
20.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
21.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
22.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
23.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
24.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
25.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
26.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
27.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
28.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
29.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
30.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
31.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
32.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
33.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
34.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
35.	B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
36.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
37.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
38.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
39.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
40.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất

TEST III.2.2

1. C	2. C	3. C	4. C	5. B	6. A	7. A	8. C	9. A	10. A
11. B	12. D	13. D	14. D	15. D	16. C	17. C	18. C	19. D	20. D
21. D	22. C	23. B	24. D	25. D	26. B	27. D	28. B	29. A	30. D
31. B	32. A	33. B	34. A	35. B	36. C	37. D	38. B	39. B	40. A

Notes:

	Đáp án	**Các phương án khác**
1.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
2.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
3.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
4.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
5.	B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
6.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
7.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai

8. C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
9. A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
10. A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
11. B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
12. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
13. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
14. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
15. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
16. C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
17. C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
18. C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
19. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
20. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
21. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
22. C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
23. B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
24. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
25. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
26. B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
27. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
28. B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
29. A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
30. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
31. B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
32. A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
33. B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
34. A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
35. B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
36. C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
37. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
38. B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
39. B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
40. A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai

TEST III.2.3

1. C	2. D	3. D	4. B	5. D	6. D	7. A	8. C	9. B	10. C
11. A	12. A	13. D	14. D	15. B	16. D	17. B	18. C	19. B	20. C
21. A	22. B	23. A	24. B	25. A	26. C	27. A	28. A	29. B	30. B
31. C	32. C	33. C	34. D	35. A	36. B	37. C	38. C	39. B	40. C

Notes:

	Đáp án	Các phương án khác
1.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
2.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
3.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
4.	B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
5.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
6.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
7.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
8.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
9.	B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
10.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
11.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
12.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
13.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
14.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
15.	B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
16.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
17.	B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
18.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
19.	B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
20.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
21.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
22.	B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
23.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
24.	B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
25.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
26.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
27.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
28.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
29.	B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
30.	B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
31.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
32.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
33.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
34.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
35.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba
36.	B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai

37. C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
38. C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
39. B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
40. C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất

TEST III.2.4

1. D	2. C	3. B	4. B	5. D	6. D	7. D	8. C	9. D	10. A
11. D	12. A	13. A	14. C	15. D	16. A	17. B	18. D	19. A	20. A
21. A	22. D	23. A	24. B	25. A	26. C	27. A	28. A	29. D	30. C
31. B	32. C	33. A	34. B	35. D	36. D	37. C	38. B	39. A	40. A
41. B	42. A	43. D	44. C	45. B	46. D	47. D	48. D	49. B	50. D

Notes:

	Đáp án	*Các phương án khác*
1.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
2.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
3.	B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
4.	B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba
5.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
6.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba
7.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
8.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba
9.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
10.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba
11.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
12.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba
13.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba
14.	C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba
15.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba
16.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
17.	B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
18.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba
19.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba
20.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
21.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
22.	D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
23.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
24.	B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
25.	A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba	có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai

26. C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
27. A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
28. A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
29. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ tư có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba
30. C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
31. B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ tư
32. C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ tư có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba
33. A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
34. B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
35. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
36. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ tư có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba
37. C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ tư có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba
38. B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
39. A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất
40. A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
41. B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
42. A với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ tư có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba
43. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ tư có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba
44. C với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
45. B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
46. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
47. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
48. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
49. B với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ nhất có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai
50. D với trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ ba có trọng âm ở âm tiết thứ hai

Part IV: COMMUNICATIVE SKILLS

TEST IV.1

1. C	2. D	3. D	4. D	5. B	6. C	7. B	8. C	9. B	10. A
11. B	12. B	13. B	14. D	15. D	16. A	17. B	18. C	19. B	20. A
21. B	22. A	23. B	24. A	25. C	26. B	27. A	28. A	29. A	30. C
31. C	32. B	33. A	34. D	35. B	36. A	37. D	38. A	39. D	40. B

Notes:

1. **all the best!** = tạm biệt!; **in touch** (with someone) = còn liên lạc.
3. **so long!** = tạm biệt!
6. **hang on** = giữ máy (điện thoại).

8. **How come...?** = Tại sao...?; **make a fuss over/ about sth** = làm ầm ĩ.
25. **be up to someone** = tuỳ, để ai quyết định.
29. **come out** = được xuất bản.

TEST IV.2

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. D 6. D 7. C 8. A 9. A 10. A
11. C 12. B 13. D 14. B 15. C 16. C 17. D 18. A 19. A 20. D
21. D 22. B 23. C 24. B 25. D 26. C 27. A 28. D 29. A 30. B

Notes:

4. **I don't care** = tôi không quan tâm.
6. **I can't wait!** Tôi rất nóng lòng.
25. **to be crazy about someone/ something** = quá say mê.
26. **absurd** (tính từ) = vô lý, ngu xuẩn; **an absurd idea** = một ý kiến ngu xuẩn.
29. **give it a try** = làm thử cái đó.

TEST IV.3

1. D 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. D 6. A 7. A 8. C 9. B 10. B
11. A 12. D 13. B 14. A 15. C 16. D 17. B 18. C 19. C 20. C
21. A 22. A 23. D 24. D 25. B 26. B 27. A 28. C 29. C 30. C

Notes:

4. **implement** (động từ) = thi hành, thực hiện.
6. **drastic** (tính từ) = mạnh mẽ, quyết liệt; **take drastic measures** = dùng những biện pháp quyết liệt; **precaution** = sự đề phòng; **put something into practice** = thực hiện.
8. **trial** (danh từ) = phiên toà xử.
10. **oceanfront** = dải đất ven biển.

TEST IV.4

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. D 5. B 6. C 7. B 8. A 9. A 10. A
11. A 12. D 13. D 14. C 15. A 16. C 17. B 18. B 19. D 20. B
21. B 22. B 23. B 24. A 25. D 26. B 27. A 28. B 29. C 30. D
31. C 32. C 33. C 34. D 35. D 36. D 37. D 38. D 39. B 40. D

Notes:

1. **prior commitment** = nhiệm vụ ưu tiên.
9. **manual** = sổ tay chỉ dẫn, cẩm nang.
11. **for sure** = chắc chắn, không nghi ngờ.
21. **drop someone a line** = viết thư cho ai; **keep someone posted** = thông báo kịp thời cho ai; **settle down** = định cư.
22. **save place** = giữ chỗ; **nature's calling/ call of nature** = nhu cầu tiểu tiện.
34. **anything will do** = cái nào cũng được.

TEST IV.5

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. B 6. C 7. B 8. C 9. A 10. D
11. C 12. C 13. A 14. A 15. B 16. D 17. A 18. C 19. C 20. A
21. D 22. A 23. A 24. B 25. C 26. D 27. D 28. C 29. A 30. D
31. A 32. D 33. D 34. A 35. A 36. D 37. B 38. B 39. B 40. C

Notes:

22. **relax!** = bình tĩnh nào; **betray** (động từ) = phản bội.
23. **congrats!** = xin chúc mừng.
29. **adorable** (tính từ) = đáng yêu.
40. **Many happy returns (of the day)** = chúc khoẻ mạnh sống lâu (lời chúc nhân ngày sinh nhật).

TEST IV.6

1. B 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. A 6. B 7. B 8. A 9. A 10. C
11. A 12. C 13. A 14. D 15. A 16. D 17. B 18. D 19. D 20. B
21. A 22. D 23. A 24. D 25. C 26. C 27. B 28. A 29. D 30. C
31. B 32. B 33. C 34. B 35. D 36. D 37. C 38. D 39. D 40. D

Notes:

3. **to shout** = (từ lóng) khao, thết; **turn** (danh từ) = lượt, phiên.
21. **a tight schedule** = một thời gian biểu khít rịt (ít có thời gian rỗi).

Part V: WRITING

TEST V.1

1. C 2. C 3. A 4. A 5. C 6. B 7. A 8. D 9. B 10. A
11. D 12. A 13. C 14. A 15. B 16. B 17. D 18. B 19. D 20. C
21. C 22. B 23. C 24. A 25. B 26. A 27. D 28. A 29. B 30. B

Notes:

10. **occur (to sb)** = chợt nghĩ ra, loé lên ý nghĩ.
12. **happen** = tình cờ, ngẫu nhiên (làm việc gì); **accidentally** (phó từ) = tình cờ, ngẫu nhiên; **to witness** = chứng kiến.
20. **name after** = đặt theo tên của người nào.
26. **to cost** = dẫn đến sự mất mát; **to account for** = là nguyên nhân dẫn đến điều gì.
28. **to be supposed to do sth** = có nhiệm vụ hoặc bổn phận phải làm gì.
29. **unique** (tính từ) = duy nhất, chỉ có một.

TEST V.2

1. D 2. D 3. C 4. D 5. C 6. A 7. A 8. A 9. D 10. B
11. A 12. B 13. D 14. A 15. B 16. C 17. D 18. C 19. A 20. C
21. D 22. B 23. A 24. B 25. C 26. B 27. C 28. A 29. B 30. A

Notes:

3. **intolerable** (tính từ) = không thể chịu đựng nổi, quá quắt; **intolerant** (tính từ)= không dung thứ, không khoan dung.
13. **touching/ moving** (tính từ)= cảm động.
16. **undeniable** (tính từ) = không thể phủ nhận; **vital** (tính từ) = quan trọng, sống còn.
18. **waistline** = vòng eo; **increase waistline** = tăng vòng bụng; **loosen** (động từ) = nới lỏng.
22. **commit** (động từ) = phạm (tội, sai lầm).
29. **happen** (động từ) = tình cờ; **by chance** = tình cờ, ngẫu nhiên; **run into someone** = ngẫu nhiên gặp.
30. **uninformed** (tính từ) = không có thông tin đầy đủ.
27. **a strong resemblance** = sự giống nhau nổi bật.

TEST V.3

1. A	2. A	3. C	4. C	5. C	6. C	7. B	8. D	9. C	10. D
11. A	12. A	13. C	14. D	15. B	16. C	17. A	18. C	19. B	20. C
21. D	22. B	23. D	24. C	25. D	26. D	27. A	28. C	29. C	30. D

Note:

1. be **intent on *sth*** **/doing *sth*** = *to be determined to do or achieve something.*

TEST V.4

1. C	2. D	3. D	4. D	5. B	6. C	7. C	8. C	9. B	10. C
11. D	12. B	13. B	14. A	15. D	16. C	17. A	18. B	19. A	20. B
21. D	22. A	23. A	24. C	25. B	26. D	27. A	28. A	29. A	30. B

Notes:

9. **to scold** = rầy la, trách mắng.
14. **manner** = cách cư xử; **table manners** = cách ăn lịch sự tại bàn.
21. **under** = *less than.*
25. **to enhance** = làm tăng.
26. **to drown** = át (âm thanh); **roar** = tiếng gầm rú.
27. **to strike** = gây ấn tượng.
28. **onset** (danh từ) = sự bắt đầu.

TEST V.5

1. B	2. D	3. C	4. D	5. D	6. D	7. C	8. D	9. B	10. C
11. C	12. C	13. A	14. B	15. C	16. D	17. A	18. D	19. D	20. A
21. C	22. A	23. C	24. B	25. C	26. C	27. C	28. B	29. A	30. A

Note:

4. **early on** = rất sớm.
17. **there is no question** (of something happening/ someone doing something) = không có khả năng xảy ra.
24. **figures** = sự tính toán bằng những con số; **deal with figures** = tính toán.

Reading 1.1
1. D 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. C 6. D 7. B 8. C 9. A 10. D

Reading 1.2
1. B 2. B 3. D 4. A 5. B 6. C 7. D 8. B 9. C 10. A

Reading 1.3
1. C 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. C 6. D 7. D 8. B 9. A 10. C

Reading 1.4
1. C 2. A 3. B 4. D 5. A 6. A 7. D 8. D 9. B 10. B

Reading 1.5
1. B 2. B 3. A 4. D 5. A 6. B 7. B 8. C 9. D 10. A

Reading 1.6
1. B 2. B 3. A 4. D 5. D 6. B 7. D 8. A 9. C 10. D

Reading 1.7
1. C 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. C 7. A 8. D 9. D 10. B

Reading 2.1
1. A 2. C 3. D 4. C 5. D 6. A 7. B 8. C 9. D 10. A

Reading 2.2
1. D 2. A 3. B 4. D 5. D 6. C 7. D 8. A 9. D 10. B

Reading 2.3
1. D 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. B 7. B 8. C 9. D 10. B

Reading 2.4
1. B 2. D 3. B 4. A 5. A 6. B 7. C 8. B 9. D 10. B

Reading 2.5
1. B 2. A 3. D 4. B 5. D 6. B 7. A 8. D 9. B 10. C

Reading 2.6
1. A 2. B 3. C 4. B 5. D 6. B 7. A 8. C 9. D 10. C

Reading 2.7
1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. D 6. D 7. B 8. B 9. A 10. C

Reading 2.8
1. D 2. A 3. C 4. C 5. D 6. A 7. B 8. C 9. D 10. C

Reading 3.1
1. A 2. B 3. C 4. D 5. A 6. A 7. B 8. C 9. B 10. D

Notes:

– **in-house** (tính từ) = tiến hành trong một nhóm hoặc một tổ chức.

– **meet** (động từ) = to satisfy (đáp ứng, thoả mãn).

– **notify** động từ) = thông báo, cho hay.

– **procedure** (danh từ) = thủ tục.

– **dedicated** (tính từ) = tận tuy, hết lòng.

Reading 3.2

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. A 6. D 7. C 8. B 9. A 10. D

Reading 3.3

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. D 5. A 6. B 7. A 8. B 9. C 10. A

Reading 3.4

1. A 2. C 3. C 4. C 5. D 6. D 7. B 8. A 9. B 10. D

Reading 3.5

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. B 6. D 7. B 8. C 9. D 10. C

Reading 3.6

1. C 2. C 3. B 4. D 5. A 6. B 7. B 8. A 9. C 10. C

Reading 3.7

1. D 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. A 6. D 7. B 8. A 9. D 10. B

Reading 3.8

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. D 5. C 6. A 7. C 8. B 9. D 10. B

Reading 3.9

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. A 6. D 7. A 8. C 9. B 10. D

Reading 3.10

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. D 6. A 7. C 8. B 9. A 10. D

Reading 3.11

1. A 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. A 6. C 7. D 8. B 9. C 10. A

Reading 3.12

1. B 2. C 3. C 4. A 5. A 6. D 7. B 8. D 9. B 10. D

Reading 3.13

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. D 5. C 6. B 7. C 8. C 9. D 10. D

Reading 3.14

1. D 2. A 3. C 4. D 5. A 6. B 7.A 8. D 9. B 10. A

Reading 3.15

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. D 5. B 6. A 7. B 8. A 9. D 10. A

Reading 3.16

1. B 2. B 3. B 4. D 5. B 6. C 7. C 8. C 9. D 10. A

Reading 3.17

1. A 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. D 6. D 7. B 8. B 9. C 10. A

Reading 3.18

1. C 2. C 3. A 4. A 5. A 6. B 7. D 8. D 9. D 10. B

Reading 3.19

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. D 6. A 7. C 8. D 9. C 10. C

Reading 3.20

1. A 2. D 3. B 4. A 5. D 6. B 7. D 8. C 9. A 10. A

Reading 3.21

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. D 6. A 7. B 8. D 9. C 10. C

Reading 4.1

1. D 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. D 6. B 7. C 8. D 9. B 10. C

Reading 4.2

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. C 5. D 6. C 7. A 8. A 9. D 10. C

Reading 4.3

1. C 2. B 3. B 4. D 5. A 6. C 7. D 8. C 9. D 10. D

Reading 4.4

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. C 6. C 7. A 8. A 9. B 10. A

Reading 4.5

1. A 2. A 3. A 4. A 5. C 6. B 7. C 8. B 9. C 10. C

Reading 4.6

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. B 5. C 6. D 7. D 8. A 9. A 10. C

Reading 4.7

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. D 5. B 6. B 7. C 8. C 9. C 10. D

Reading 4.8

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. A 6. C 7. B 8. C 9. A 10. C

Reading 4.9

1. C 2. C 3. A 4. D 5. D 6. A 7. C 8. B 9. D 10. A

Reading 4.10

1. C 2. D 3. D 4. D 5. B 6. B 7. D 8. A 9. C 10. A

Reading 4.11

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. D 5. A 6. B 7. A 8. C 9. C 10. D

Reading 4.12

1. D 2. D 3. C 4. D 5. A 6. B 7. B 8. A 9. C 10. D

Reading 4.13

1. A 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. C 6. D 7. C 8. B 9. C 10. D

Reading 4.14
1. B 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. B 6. C 7. A 8. A 9. C 10. C

Reading 4.15
1. C 2. D 3. D 4. D 5. A 6. B 7. C 8. A 9. B 10. B

Reading 4.16
1. C 2. B 3. A 4. D 5. C 6. B 7. D 8. D 9. A 10. B

Reading 4.17
1. B 2. A 3. D 4. B 5. A 6. C 7. A 8. D 9. B 10. D

Reading 4.18
1. C 2. B 3. A 4. D 5. A 6. A 7. A 8. D 9. B 10. C

Reading 4.19
1. B 2. B 3. D 4. A 5. A 6. B 7. C 8. A 9. D 10. B

Reading 5.1
1. B 2. B 3. A 4. D 5. C 6. D 7. C 8. A 9. A 10. C

Reading 5.2
1. D 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. D 6. D 7. C 8. D 9. C 10. B

Reading 5.3
1. A 2. B 3. C 4. D 5. A 6. C 7. B 8. B 9. A 10. C

Reading 5.4
1. A 2. D 3. D 4. D 5. A 6. B 7. A 8. B 9. B 10. A

Reading 5.5
1. B 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. A 6. B 7. C 8. B 9. D 10. B

Reading 5.6
1. B 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. A 6. A 7. B 8. C 9. B 10. A

Reading 5.7
1. D 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. A 6. B 7. B 8. B 9. C 10. C

Reading 5.8
1. A 2. D 3. C 4. D 5. B 6. B 7. D 8. D 9. A 10. B

Reading 5.9
1. B 2. D 3. C 4. D 5. A 6. D 7. D 8. C 9. B 10. C

Reading 5.10
1. C 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. B 6. C 7. D 8. A 9. D 10. A

Reading 5.11
1. B 2. D 3. B 4. A 5. C 6. C 7. A 8. D 9. B 10. C

Reading 5.12
1. C 2. A 3. B 4. D 5. B 6. C 7. A 8. D 9. A 10. B

Reading 6.1

1. B 2. C 3. D 4. A 5. C 6. C 7. B 8. A 9. A 10. B

Reading 6.2

1. D 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. D 6. C 7. B 8. C 9. C 10. A

Reading 6.3

1. A 2. C 3. C 4. A 5. B 6. A 7. D 8. B 9. B 10. A

Reading 6.4

1. C 2. D 3. C 4. C 5. D 6. A 7. A 8. D 9. B 10. B

Reading 6.5

1. A 2. B 3. D 4. D 5. C 6. B 7. C 8. A 9. C 10. A

Reading 6.6

1. D 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. D 6. B 7. B 8. C 9. D 10. C

Reading 6.7

1. D 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. A 6. A 7. B 8. B 9. A 10. B

Reading 6.8

1. C 2. C 3. D 4. B 5. D 6. A 7. A 8. C 9. C 10. D

Reading 6.9

1. A 2. C 3. D 4. B 5. A 6. B 7. D 8. B 9. C 10. A

Reading 6.10

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. D 5. B 6. A 7. D 8. B 9. C 10. B

TÀI LIỆU THAM KHẢO

1. Cấu trúc đề thi môn: Ngữ Văn, Lịch Sử, Địa Lí, Ngoại Ngữ Năm 2010 – Dùng để ôn thi Tốt nghiệp THPT và thi Tuyển sinh Đại học, Cao đẳng năm 2010, Nguyễn An Ninh (Chủ biên), Nhà Xuất Bản Giáo Dục Việt Nam.
2. A Practical English Grammar, 1990, A. J. Thomson, A. V. Martinet, Oxford University Press.
3. English Grammar In Use, 2nd Edition, Raymond Murphy.
4. Oxford Guide to English Grammar, 1994, John Eastwood, Oxford University Press.
5. Understanding and Using English Grammar, Betty Schrampfer Azar, Prentice Hall Regents.
6. LinguaForum TOEFL iBT, 2006, LinguaForum, Inc.
7. Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary, 3rd Edition, 2008, Cambridge University Press.
8. Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary, 8th Edition, Oxford University Press.

MỤC LỤC

Lời nói đầu 3
PHẦN 1: GRAMMAR (NGỮ PHÁP) 5
I. VERB TENSES 5
II. AGREEMENT OF SUBJECTS & VERBS 23
III. INFINITIVES & GERUNDS 30
IV. MODAL VERBS 43
V. USED TO & BE/ GET USED TO 55
VI. REPORTED SPEECH 57
VII. CAUSATIVE FORMS 73
VIII. PASSIVE VOICE 76
IX. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES 88
X. PAST SUBJUNCTIVE – PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE 102
XI. COMPARISONS 110
XII. CLAUSES 120
XIII. PHRASES 161
XIV. LINKING CONJUNCTIONS & ADVERBS 168
XV. ARTICLES & PREPOSITIONS 174
XVI. DETERMINERS & QUANTIFIERS 191
XVII. PHRASAL VERBS 196
PHẦN 2: VOCABULARY (TỪ VỰNG) 211
PHẦN 3: PHONETICS (NGỮ ÂM) 286
I. PRONUNCIATION 286
II. STRESS 296
PHẦN 4: COMMUNICATIVE SKILLS (CHỨC NĂNG GIAO TIẾP) 302
PHẦN 5: WRITING (KĨ NĂNG VIẾT) 331
PHẦN 6: READING (KĨ NĂNG ĐỌC) 354
ĐÁP ÁN 479
Tài liệu tham khảo 558

SÁCH PHÁT HÀNH TẠI

***HỆ THỐNG NHÀ SÁCH & SIÊU THỊ CỦA**
CÔNG TI CỔ PHẦN CTC GIA LAI TRÊN TOÀN QUỐC
***HỆ THỐNG NHÀ SÁCH & SIÊU THỊ CỦA**
CÔNG TI CỔ PHẦN VĂN HÓA PHƯƠNG NAM TRÊN TOÀN QUỐC

*davibooks.vn
NHÀ SÁCH TRỰC TUYẾN – ĐT: 62972354

CÔNG TY CP SÁCH THIẾT BỊ GIÁO DỤC BÌNH DƯƠNG
88 Trần Bình Trọng – Phường Phú Thọ Hoà – TP. Thủ Dầu Một

QUẢNG TRỊ: **NS GIÁO DỤC** – 283 Trần Hưng Đạo – TP Quảng Trị
HUẾ: **CÔNG TY CP SÁCH & TBTH HUẾ** – 76 Hàn Thuyên – TP. Huế
ĐÀ NẴNG: **CÔNG TY CP SÁCH & TBTH** – 76 - 78 Bạch Đằng
NS LAM CHÂU – 129 Phan Chu Trinh
QUẢNG NAM: **NS GIÁO KHOA** – 341 Phan Chu Trinh – Tam Kỳ
QUẢNG NGÃI: **CÔNG TY SÁCH & TBTH** – 939 Quang Trung
BÌNH ĐỊNH: **CÔNG TY SÁCH & TBTH** – 219 Nguyễn Lữ – TP Quy Nhơn
PHÚ YÊN: **CTC PHÚ YÊN** – Ô phố B8 – Khu dân dụng
KHÁNH HOÀ: **SIÊU THỊ TÂN TIẾN** – 11 Lê Thành Phương – TP Nha Trang
NS ANH VŨ – 12 Đặng Tất – TP Nha Trang
NINH THUẬN: **NS HÙNG VƯƠNG** – 58D Đường 21/8 – Phan Rang
BÌNH THUẬN: **NS HƯNG ĐẠO** – 328 Trần Hưng Đạo – TP Phan Thiết
ĐỒNG NAI: **NS BIÊN HÒA** – 35 Cách Mạng Tháng 8 – TP. Biên Hòa
VŨNG TÀU: **NS HOÀNG CƯƠNG** – 161 Nguyễn Văn Trỗi – TP Vũng Tàu
BÌNH DƯƠNG: **NS 277** – 518 Cách Mạng Tháng 8 – TX Thủ Dầu Một
BÌNH PHƯỚC: **NS HUY NAM** – QL14 Xã Tiến Thành – Đồng Xoài
TÂY NINH: **NS VĂN NGHỆ** – 295 Đường 30/4
GIA LAI: **CÔNG TY CP SÁCH & TBTH** – 40B Hùng Vương – TP Pleiku
DAKLAK: **CÔNG TY VĂN HOÁ ĐẮK LẮK** – 01 Hai Bà Trưng
KONTUM: **NS HƯƠNG TRIỀU** – 105 Trần Hưng Đạo
LÂM ĐỒNG: **NS CHÍ THÀNH** – 72D Bùi Thị Xuân – TP Đà Lạt
DĂK NÔNG: **NS GIÁO DỤC GIA NGHĨA** – 30 Trần Hưng Đạo – Gia Nghĩa
LONG AN: **CÔNG TY PHS** – 04 Võ Văn Tần – TP. Tân An
TIỀN GIANG: **CÔNG TY CP SÁCH & TBTH** – 22 Hùng Vương – TP. Mỹ Tho
VĨNH LONG: **NS HỒNG ÂN** – 15 Lê Thái Tổ
TRÀ VINH: **CÔNG TY SÁCH & TBTH** – 3A Trưng Nữ Vương
ĐỒNG THÁP: **NS THÀNH** – 113C Phạm Hữu Lầu – TP Cao Lãnh
BẾN TRE: **NS PHƯƠNG ANH** – 161A Đoàn Hoàng Minh
NS MINH CHÂU – 14 Nguyễn Trãi
SÓC TRĂNG: **NS THANH TÂM** – 146 Quốc lộ 1A – Phú Lộc
KIÊN GIANG: **CÔNG TY SÁCH & TBTH** – Lô E16 – Số 30-32 Đường 3 tháng 2
CÀ MAU: **NS MINH TRÍ** – 44 Nguyễn Hữu Lễ
AN GIANG: **NS THANH KIÊN** – 496 Võ Thị Sáu – TP Long Xuyên
BẠC LIÊU: **NS VĨNH LIÊM** – 105 Võ Thị Sáu
NS TRẦN PHÚ – 25/6 Trần Phú

SÁCH CÓ BÁN LẺ TẠI CÁC CỬA HÀNG SÁCH TRÊN TOÀN QUỐC

Nhà sách HỒNG ÂN
www.nhasachhongan.com.vn
Email: nhasachhongan@hotmail.com
20C Nguyễn Thị Minh Khai - Q.1 - TP.HCM
ĐT: (08) 38246706 - 39107371 - 39107095 ♦ Fax: 39107053
Điểm đến của tri thức

Mời bạn tìm đọc:



ISBN: 978-604-62-1585-1
8 935092 761183

Giá: 110.000đ